



---

# General Catalog, 2008-2009

---

721 Cliff Dr., Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394

Telephone: (805) 965-0581 (Voice)

(805) 965-8411 (TTY for Deaf/Hard of Hearing)

Fax Line: (805) 963-7222

Internet Address: [www.sbcc.edu](http://www.sbcc.edu)

*The Santa Barbara Community College District hereby certifies that this Catalog is true and correct in content, as required by DVB Circular 20-76-84, Appendix P, Paragraph 6 (a), Department of Education, State of California.*

# Foreword

*Dear Students, Prospective Students and Friends:*



Welcome to Santa Barbara City College!

We are committed to the success of each student and to providing access to outstanding and affordable higher education programs that foster lifelong learning. I invite you to explore and take advantage of the variety of learning opportunities offered by our premier college. Santa Barbara City College has a national reputation built on its focus on educational excellence and innovation. Whether you would like to train for a new job, earn a college degree, transfer to a four-year college or university, upgrade your existing

skills or explore educational opportunities, Santa Barbara City College has courses and programs to meet your needs and interests.

At Santa Barbara City College, students are our top priority. Our talented and dedicated faculty and staff are looking forward to providing a wonderful academic environment to begin or continue your college career, restart your education or acquire skills to meet today's workplace needs.

Our vast array of support services, including counseling, career planning and job placement services, financial aid programs, and assistance for those with learning and/or physical disabilities, all help our students achieve their goals. Santa Barbara City College also offers a health center, and a variety of tutorial programs. I encourage you to learn more about our college by exploring our website, or, better yet, visiting us in person. You can also apply and register online.

On behalf of all of us at Santa Barbara City College, I wish you great success and happiness in your future education and career accomplishments.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "A. Serban". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Andreea M. Serban, Ph.D.  
*Superintendent/President*

---



---

## Table of Contents

Calendar, 2008-2009 .....	6
Board of Trustees .....	8
Administration.....	9
General Information.....	14
Admissions .....	19
Residence Requirements .....	23
Registration and Enrollment .....	24
Fees and Refunds .....	28
Financial Aid .....	29
Student Support Services Directory .....	33
Student Support Services.....	36
Student Rights.....	47
Student Responsibilities .....	53
Academic Standards and Policies .....	57
Advanced Placement Scores .....	67
Special Instructional Programs.....	74
Online College .....	75
2008-2009 Programs of Study.....	76
Degrees, Certificates and Awards .....	78
Career and Technical Education Programs .....	87
Transfer Curricula.....	89
Department and Course Descriptions .....	102
Faculty and Administrators, 2008-2009 .....	512
Index.....	526

---



---

# Calendar, 2008-2009

## Fall Semester, 2008

August 21-22	Faculty Flex Days
August 23	Application Deadline, Fall Semester
August 23	Last Day for Disqualified Students to Apply for Readmission
August 25	Fall Semester Begins
August 25-December 13	Fall Semester
September 1	Labor Day, Holiday
September 6	Late Application Deadline, Fall Semester
September 6	Last Day to Submit Approved Adds
September 6	Last Day to Drop Classes, Receive Tuition/Enrollment Fee Refund
September 26	Last Day to Petition for Pass/No Pass
October 24	Last Day to Withdraw from Classes/College
November 11	Veterans' Day, Holiday
November 14	Filing Deadline for Diplomas/Certificates
November 27-29	Thanksgiving Vacation
December 6	Last Day of Instruction
December 8-13	Final Examinations
December 13	Fall Semester Ends
December 15-January 21	Winter Vacation
December 25	Christmas Day, Holiday
January 1	New Year's Day, Holiday

## Spring Semester, 2009

January 19	Martin Luther King Day, Holiday
January 22-23	Faculty Flex Days
January 24	Application Deadline, Spring Semester
January 24	Last Day for Disqualified Students to Apply for Readmission
January 26	Spring Semester Begins
January 26-May 23	Spring Semester
February 7	Late Application Deadline, Spring Semester
February 7	Last Day to Submit Approved Adds
February 7	Last Day to Drop Classes, Receive Tuition/Enrollment Fee Refund
February 13	Lincoln's Birthday, Holiday
February 16	Washington's Birthday, Holiday
February 27	Last Day to Petition for Pass/ No Pass
March 27	Last Day to Withdraw from Classes/College
March 30-April 4	Spring Vacation
April 10	Filing Deadline for Diplomas/Certificates
May 16	Last Day of Instruction
May 18-23	Final Examinations
May 22	Commencement Ceremonies
May 23	Spring Semester Ends
May 25	Memorial Day, Holiday

## Calendar, 2008

<p><b>January</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5            6 7 8 9 10 11 12            13 14 15 16 17 18 19            20 21 22 23 24 25 26            27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>February</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2            3 4 5 6 7 8 9            10 11 12 13 14 15 16            17 18 19 20 21 22 23            24 25 26 27 28 29</p>	<p><b>March</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I            2 3 4 5 6 7 8            9 10 11 12 13 14 15            16 17 18 19 20 21 22            23 24 25 26 27 28 29            30 31</p>	<p><b>April</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5            6 7 8 9 10 11 12            13 14 15 16 17 18 19            20 21 22 23 24 25 26            27 28 29 30</p>
<p><b>May</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3            4 5 6 7 8 9 10            11 12 13 14 15 16 17            18 19 20 21 22 23 24            25 26 27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>June</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6 7            8 9 10 11 12 13 14            15 16 17 18 19 20 21            22 23 24 25 26 27 28            29 30</p>	<p><b>July</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5            6 7 8 9 10 11 12            13 14 15 16 17 18 19            20 21 22 23 24 25 26            27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>August</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2            3 4 5 6 7 8 9            10 11 12 13 14 15 16            17 18 19 20 21 22 23            24 25 26 27 28 29 30            31</p>
<p><b>September</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6            7 8 9 10 11 12 13            14 15 16 17 18 19 20            21 22 23 24 25 26 27            28 29 30</p>	<p><b>October</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4            5 6 7 8 9 10 11            12 13 14 15 16 17 18            19 20 21 22 23 24 25            26 27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>November</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I            2 3 4 5 6 7 8            9 10 11 12 13 14 15            16 17 18 19 20 21 22            23 24 25 26 27 28 29            30</p>	<p><b>December</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6            7 8 9 10 11 12 13            14 15 16 17 18 19 20            21 22 23 24 25 26 27            28 29 30 31</p>

## Calendar, 2009

<p><b>January</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3            4 5 6 7 8 9 10            11 12 13 14 15 16 17            18 19 20 21 22 23 24            25 26 27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>February</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6 7            8 9 10 11 12 13 14            15 16 17 18 19 20 21            22 23 24 25 26 27 28</p>	<p><b>March</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6 7            8 9 10 11 12 13 14            15 16 17 18 19 20 21            22 23 24 25 26 27 28            29 30 31</p>	<p><b>April</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4            5 6 7 8 9 10 11            12 13 14 15 16 17 18            19 20 21 22 23 24 25            26 27 28 29 30</p>
<p><b>May</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2            3 4 5 6 7 8 9            10 11 12 13 14 15 16            17 18 19 20 21 22 23            24 25 26 27 28 29 30            31</p>	<p><b>June</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6            7 8 9 10 11 12 13            14 15 16 17 18 19 20            21 22 23 24 25 26 27            28 29 30</p>	<p><b>July</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4            5 6 7 8 9 10 11            12 13 14 15 16 17 18            19 20 21 22 23 24 25            26 27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>August</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I            2 3 4 5 6 7 8            9 10 11 12 13 14 15            16 17 18 19 20 21 22            23 24 25 26 27 28 29            30 31</p>
<p><b>September</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5            6 7 8 9 10 11 12            13 14 15 16 17 18 19            20 21 22 23 24 25 26            27 28 29 30</p>	<p><b>October</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3            4 5 6 7 8 9 10            11 12 13 14 15 16 17            18 19 20 21 22 23 24            25 26 27 28 29 30 31</p>	<p><b>November</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5 6 7            8 9 10 11 12 13 14            15 16 17 18 19 20 21            22 23 24 25 26 27 28            29 30</p>	<p><b>December</b></p> <p>S M T W T F S            I 2 3 4 5            6 7 8 9 10 11 12            13 14 15 16 17 18 19            20 21 22 23 24 25 26            27 28 29 30 31</p>

## SBCCD Governing Board

The seven members of the Santa Barbara Community College District Board of Trustees are elected at large by District voters for four-year terms and represent prescribed areas within the District.

The following dedicated community citizens are currently serving as District trustees (*month/year after each name indicates date of initial election/appointment*):

*Kathryn O. Alexander* (May 1965)  
*Joe W. Dobbs* (November 1971)  
*Sally D. Green* (December 2006)  
*Morris M. Jurkowitz* (August 2003)  
*Joan M. Livingston* (December 1993)  
*Desmond O'Neill* (December 1994)  
*Luis A. Villegas* (March 1993)  
*Andreea M. Serban*, Secretary to the Board

Board members directly represent the people of the District in determining broad general policies and making decisions which govern the total operations of the District and Santa Barbara City College.

The board meets at 4 p.m. on the second and fourth Thursdays of each month (unless otherwise announced) in Room A-211, SBCC MacDougall Administration Center.

The meetings are open to the public.

---

# Administration

Andreea M. Serban  
*Superintendent/President*

Jack Friedlander  
*Executive Vice President, Educational Programs*

Joseph E. Sullivan  
*Vice President, Business Services*

Susan Ehrlich  
*Vice President, Human Resources & Legal Affairs*

Benjamin Partee  
*Interim Vice President, Continuing Education*

Paul Bishop  
*Vice President, Information Technology*

## President's Office

Andreea M. Serban ..... *President*  
Darla Cooper ..... *Sr. Director, Inst. Advancement,  
Research and Planning*

Joan Galvan ..... *Interim Public Information Officer*  
Diane Rodriguez-Kiino ..... *Director, Campus Diversity*

## Human Resources & Legal Affairs

Susan Ehrlich ..... *Vice President*  
Patricia English ..... *Director, Human Resources*

## Business Services

Joseph E. Sullivan ..... *Vice President*  
Steve Lewis ..... *Risk Manager*  
John Lorelli ..... *Director, Bookstore Operations*  
Leslie Griffin ..... *Controller*  
Sharon Coffield ..... *Assistant Controller*  
Barbara Bermudes ..... *Student Finance Manager*  
Rosie Tower ..... *Payroll Manager*  
Alex Pittmon III ..... *Director, Wake & Schott Facilities*  
Julie Hendricks... *Director, Facilities & Campus Development*  
Gaspar Lomeli ..... *Custodial Supervisor*  
Mike Bishop ..... *Grounds Maintenance Supervisor*

Brad Gyll ..... *Maintenance Supervisor*  
Marc Sullivan ..... *Director, Food Services*  
Robert Morales ..... *Director, Purchasing*  
Erik Fricke ..... *Director, Security*

## Continuing Education

Benjamin Partee ..... *Interim Vice President*  
Anne Wiley ..... *Interim Dean, Continuing Education,  
Wake Center*  
Renee Robinson ..... *Interim Dean, Continuing Education,  
Schott Center*  
Diane Hollems ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Peg McQuade ..... *Director, Continuing Education*  
Jack Bailey ..... *Director, Continuing Education*  
Carmen Lozano ..... *Coordinator, Outreach Services*  
Jose Martinez ..... *Citizenship Services Coordinator*  
Francisco Martin del Campo ..... *Director,  
CE Computers in our Future*

## Information Technology

Paul Bishop ..... *Vice President*  
Robert Else ..... *Director, Computer Applications*  
Dan Watkins ..... *Director,  
Information Technology Infrastructure & Systems*  
Jim Clark ..... *Director,  
Information Technology User Services*

## Educational Programs

Jack Friedlander ..... *Executive Vice President*  
Erika Endrijonas ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Douglas Hersh ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Keith McLellan ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Benjamin Partee ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Marilynn Spaventa ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Alice Scharper ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Guy Smith ..... *Dean, Educational Programs*  
Michael Warren ..... *Associate Dean, Educational Programs  
and Athletic Director*  
Betty Pazich... *Associate Dean, Career Technical Education*  
Kathie Adams ..... *Director, Transfer Center*

Susan Broderick ..... *Director, Health & Wellness*  
 Allison Curtis..... *Director, Admissions & Records*  
 Virginia Estrella..... *Coordinator, MESA*  
 Carol Flores ..... *Coordinator, Dual Enrollment*  
 Bradley Hardison..... *Director, Financial Aid*  
 Mark Ferrer & David Wong..... *Co-Directors, FRC*  
 Jim Kiggins ..... *Director, EWD Center Grant*  
 Michael Medel ..... *Coordinator, Admissions Outreach Services*  
 Kenley Neufeld ..... *Director, Library*  
 Judy Osterhage ..... *Coordinator, Foster Care Education*  
 Christopher Phillips.... *Director, Career Advancement Center*  
 Gerald Pike..... *Director, Learning Resource Center*  
 Elisabeth Rizo..... *Director, Kinko's Early Learning Center*  
 Carola Smith..... *Senior Director, International Student Services Program/Study Abroad*  
 Karen Sophiea ..... *Director, Marketing & Publications*  
 Jason Walker ..... *Director, Educational Applications*  
 David Wong ..... *Director, Instructional Technology*  
 Marsha Wright ..... *Director, EOPS/CARE*  
 TBD ..... *Director, Student Life*  
 Blia Yang ..... *Director, Cal-SOAP*

## Educational Programs — Instruction

### Divisions & Departments Organization

#### **Business Education Division**

Erika Endrijonas, *Dean*  
 Betty Pazich, *Associate Dean*  
 Oscar Zavala, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Accounting</i> .....	Michael Kulper/Al Vera-Graziano
<i>Business Admin./Real Estate</i> .....	Bonnie Chavez
<i>Computer Applications &amp; Office Management</i> .....	Carol Diamond/Peter Diamond
<i>Computer Information Systems</i> .....	Esther Frankel
<i>Finance, Int'l. Business and Marketing</i> .....	Peter Naylor
<i>Professional Dev. Studies</i> .....	Susan Block

#### **Interdisciplinary Support Programs**

Diane Hollems, <i>Dean</i>	
<b>Department</b>	<b>Coordinator</b>
<i>Professional Development Center</i> .....	Shelly Dixon
Guy Smith, <i>Dean</i>	
<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Pre-Education Program</i> .....	Patricia Chavez-Nunez
<i>Construction Trades</i> .....	Patrick Foster

#### **English Division**

Alice Scharper, *Dean*  
 Laura Castro, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>English</i> .....	Michael Walker
<i>English Skills</i> .....	Sheila Wiley

#### **English/Second Language**

Alice Scharper, *Dean*  
 Maria Morales, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>English/Second Language</i> .....	Gail Reynolds

#### **Fine Arts Division — Humanities**

Alice Scharper, *Dean*  
 Carmen Rivero, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Art</i> .....	Nina Warner
<i>Music</i> .....	John Clark
<i>Theatre Arts</i> .....	Richard Mokler/Tom Garey

#### **Fine Arts Division — Media Arts**

Guy Smith, *Dean*  
 Carmen Rivero, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Film and Television</i> .....	Nicolas Maestu/Curtis Bieber
<i>Graphic Design/Photography</i> .....	Liz Russotti
<i>Journalism</i> .....	Patricia Stark
<i>Multimedia Arts/Tech.</i> .....	Michael Gallegos



**Health/Human Services Division**

Erika Endrijonas, *Dean*  
 Betty Pazich, *Associate Dean*  
 Gwyer Schuyler, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Alcohol &amp; Drug Counseling</i> .....	Gordon Coburn
<i>Allied Health, EMT, CNA</i> .....	Jane Metiu
<i>HIT, Cancer Info. Mgmt</i> .....	Janet Robertson/Gwyer Schuyler
<i>Early Childhood Education</i> .....	Julie Smith
<i>School of Justice Studies</i> .....	Anne Redding
<i>Registered (ADN) Nursing</i> .....	Sheri Shields
<i>Vocational Nursing</i> .....	Ann Marie Kopeikin/ Rosette Strandberg
<i>Radiographic &amp; Imaging Sciences/DMS</i> .....	Debra McMahan

**Cosmetology Academy**

Benjamin Partee, *Dean*  
 Griselda Rosas, *Department Chairperson*

**Mathematics Division**

Marilynn Spaventa, *Dean*  
 Sergio Perez, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Mathematics</i> .....	Jason Miner
<i>Mathematics 1-4</i> .....	Robert Elmore

**Modern Languages Division**

Marilynn Spaventa, *Dean*  
 Laura Castro, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>School of Modern Languages</i> .....	Francisco Rodriguez

**Physical Education Division**

Michael Warren, *Associate Dean*  
 Scott Brewer, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Athletics</i> .....	Michael Warren
<i>Physical Education, Health Education &amp; Recreation</i> .....	Kathleen O'Connor
<i>Life Fitness Center</i> .....	Ellen O'Connor

**Sciences Division**

Marilynn Spaventa, *Dean*  
 Gwyer Schuyler, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Biological Sciences</i> .....	Barry Tanowitz
<i>Chemistry</i> .....	Gary Carroll
<i>Computer Science</i> .....	Dean Nevins
<i>Earth &amp; Planetary Sciences</i> .....	Robert Gray
<i>Engineering</i> .....	Nick Arnold
<i>Environmental Studies</i> .....	Adam Green
<i>Physics</i> .....	Michael Young

**Social Science Division**

Alice Scharper, *Dean*  
 Oscar Zavala, *Counselor Liaison*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>American Ethnic Studies</i> .....	Daniel Moreno
<i>Communication</i> .....	Christina Kistler
<i>Global Studies</i> .....	Peter Haslund
<i>History/Geography</i> .....	Curtis Solberg
<i>Middle East Studies</i> .....	Manoutchehr Eskandari-Qajar
<i>Philosophy</i> .....	Joseph White
<i>Political Science/Economics</i> .....	Peter Haslund
<i>Psychology</i> .....	Stanley Bursten
<i>Sociology/Anthropology</i> .....	Jill Stein

**Technologies Division**

Erika Endrijonas, *Dean*  
 Betty Pazich, *Associate Dean*  
 Oscar Zavala/Debbie Mackie, *Counselor Liaisons*

<b>Department</b>	<b>Chairperson</b>
<i>Automotive Service/Tech</i> .....	David Brainerd
<i>Drafting/CAD/Interior Design</i> .....	Joseph Connell, Sr.
<i>Computer Net. Engineering / Electronics</i> .....	Angel Cardenas
<i>Environmental Horticulture</i> .....	Michael Gonella
<i>School of Culinary Arts &amp; Hotel Mgmt</i> .....	Randall Publitz
<i>Marine Diving Technologies</i> .....	Geoff Thielst
<i>Water Science</i> .....	Geoff Thielst

---



---

## Educational Programs — Departments & Student Support Services

### Jack Friedlander, *Executive Vice President*

Scheduling Office ..... Dan Watkins/Nicole Gilbert  
 Marketing & Publications ..... Karen Sophiea, *Director*

### Erika Endrijonas, *Dean* / Betty Pazich, *Associate Dean*

Foster Care/Kinship/Independent Living ..... Judy Osterhage, *Director*  
 Kinko's Early Learning Center ..... Elisabeth Rizo, *Director*  
 Regional Health Occupations Resource Center (RHORC) ..... Marsha Roberson, *Director*

### Douglas Hersh, *Dean*

Faculty Professional Development ..... Mark Ferrer, *Director*  
 Faculty Resource Center ..... Mark Ferrer & David Wong, *Co-Directors*  
 Online College ..... Douglas Hersh, *Dean*  
 Instructional Technology ..... David Wong, *Director*

### Diane Hollems, *Dean*

Scheinfeld Program for Entrepreneurship & Innovation, Co-Director ..... Diane Hollems, *Dean*  
 Professional Development Center ..... Diane Hollems, *Dean*

### Keith McLellan, *Dean*

Admissions & Records ..... Allison Curtis, *Director*; Angela Summerson, *Supervisor*  
 Admissions Outreach Services ..... Michael Medel, *Coordinator*  
 Student Discipline ..... Allison Curtis, *Director*  
 Career Advancement Center ..... Christopher Phillips, *Director*  
 Academic Counseling Center ..... Wendy Peters/Oscar Zavala  
 Health & Wellness Center ..... Susan Broderick, *Director*  
 Personal Development ..... Keith McLellan, *Dean*/Carmen Rivero, *Counselor*  
 Transfer Center ..... Kathie Adams, *Director*  
 Articulation ..... Laura Castro, *Counselor/Articulation Officer*  
 Matriculation ..... Keith McLellan, *Dean*

---



---

### Alice Scharper, *Dean*

College Achievement Program (CAP) .....	Jennifer Baxton/Sandy Starkey
Gateway to Success .....	Gerald Pike/Sheila Wiley
Honors Program .....	Melanie Eckford-Prosser
Learning Support Services .....	Gerald Pike, <i>Director</i>
Library .....	Kenley Neufeld, <i>Director</i>

### Guy Smith, *Dean*

South Coast Regional Multimedia Education Center .....	Jim Kiggins, <i>Director</i>
Construction Trades .....	Patrick Foster
Scheinfeld Program for Entrepreneurship & Innovation, Co-Director .....	Guy Smith, <i>Dean</i>
Pre-Education Program .....	Pat Chavez-Nunez
Santa Barbara City College Channels Newspaper .....	Patricia Stark, <i>Faculty Adviser</i>

### Marilynn Spaventa, *Dean*

Disabled Student Programs & Services .....	Janet Shapiro, <i>Director</i>
Dual Enrollment Program .....	Carol Flores, <i>Coordinator</i>
International Students .....	Carola Smith, <i>Senior Director</i>
Middle College .....	Regina Freking
Study Abroad .....	Carola Smith, <i>Senior Director</i>
Olive Grove .....	Sherry Hahn
Center for Sustainability .....	Adam Green <i>Coordinator</i>
MESA .....	Virginia Estrella, <i>Coordinator</i>

### Michael Warren, *Associate Dean*

Athletics .....	Michael Warren, <i>Associate Dean &amp; Director of Athletics</i>
-----------------	---

### Marsha Wright, *Director, Educational Programs*

Cal-SOAP .....	Blia Yang, <i>Director</i>
CalWORKs .....	Marsha Wright, <i>Director</i>
EOPS/CARE .....	Marsha Wright, <i>Director</i>
Financial Aid .....	Brad Hardison, <i>Director</i>
Student Life .....	TBD, <i>Director</i>

---

# General Information

## The College

Santa Barbara City College is a comprehensive community college serving the south coast of Santa Barbara County, with a population of almost 200,000. The college is one of 109 California community colleges organized under the *California Education Code*. As such, it is subject to the decisions of the California Legislature and, as defined by law, the California Community Colleges Board of Governors. It is also responsible to its local constituency through an elected Board of Trustees, which is the principal policy-making body for the college.

Santa Barbara City College offers an extensive program of postsecondary education that is especially responsive to the needs of adults in the local community. A wide range of associate degree and certificate programs is available, as are transfer programs that provide the first two years of study toward the baccalaureate degree. A variety of general educational opportunities, both credit and noncredit, is also available for persons wishing to develop new or expanded occupational skills, or to broaden their cultural perspectives or artistic talents.

Through its Continuing Education Division, the college also offers a program in basic reading, writing and math, enabling adults to develop fundamental skills needed for survival in a complex society. Citizenship and English as a Second Language classes for immigrants are also offered.

Responding to community needs, the college's programs address economic development, on-site workforce training, skills enhancement, job training and lifelong learning opportunities. To serve the diverse needs of students, a broad variety of student services is provided, including academic and personal counseling, financial aid, career guidance and maintenance of academic progress records. Special programs are also available for re-entry students, the physically disabled and the economically disadvantaged.

Students of the college are, for the most part, from the local community. However, the college also attracts many students from throughout the state, as well as national and international locations. Students range in age from under 18 to over 80 years and represent a wide range of ethnic groups.

Santa Barbara City College is especially committed to making its educational programs accessible to cultural, ethnic and age groups that have traditionally been underserved by postsecondary education. Means for achieving this goal include outreach, testing and diagnosis, counseling and placement, developmental education and special retention programs, such as peer counseling, tutoring and financial aid.

The college recognizes that the goals of today's students are as diverse as the students themselves. Hence, SBCC attempts to provide programs compatible with a wide range of goals and to assist in goals clarification when appropriate. Among principal commitments of the college are the broadening of the individual's view of educational possibilities that are available, and assisting students in formulating and carrying out a plan to achieve selected goals.

## Mission Statement

Santa Barbara City College is committed to the success of each student, providing a variety of ways for students to access outstanding and affordable higher education programs that foster lifelong learning. SBCC works to ensure academic success for all students as they earn a degree or certificate, prepare for transfer, or gain the occupational competencies and academic skills needed to advance in their careers.

The college serves all segments of its diverse community by maintaining quality programs, by collaborating with local organizations to identify new educational needs and develop programs to meet those needs, and by continually expanding its efforts to meet the educational needs of traditionally underserved groups. The college responds to the needs of the South Coast community by offering a comprehensive continuing (adult) education program and developing programs that support economic development. As part of that larger community, SBCC is also committed to valuing the dynamic diversity of the community and to adopting sustainable practices and exercising good citizenship.

SBCC promotes student learning and development through the attainment of Institutional Student Learning Outcomes that measure student achievement in critical thinking, problem-solving and creative thinking; communication; quantitative analysis and scientific reasoning; social, cultural, environmental and aesthetic perspectives; information, technology and media literacy; and personal, academic and career development.

## Core Principles

Santa Barbara City College encourages and supports instructional improvement and innovation that increases the quality and effectiveness of its programs based upon these core principles:

- Policies, practices and programs that are student-centered
- Shared governance involving all segments of the College community
- An environment that is psychologically and physically supportive of teaching and student learning
- A free exchange of ideas in a community of learners that embraces the full spectrum of human diversity
- A commitment to excellence in all college endeavors

## Institutional Learning Outcomes

Santa Barbara City College provides a rich learning experience for its students. The Institutional Student Learning Outcomes state the competencies in general education, and personal and career development that students acquire by completing a program of study at SBCC.

As students follow a program of study at SBCC, they participate in performance assessments through examinations, portfolios and other activities that provide information about their proficiency in each of these outcomes. The data collected are used to document and improve student learning and the attainment of the Institutional Student Learning Outcomes.

### I. Critical Thinking, Problem-Solving and Creative Thinking

Students will demonstrate the ability to collect information in response to a question or problem; analyze and draw valid conclusions from statements, images, data and other forms of evidence; and assess the implications and consequences of conclusions. Competencies:

- 1.1 Define the issues, problems, or questions.
- 1.2 Seek, collect and analyze data and relevant information, including alternative approaches.
- 1.3 Differentiate among facts, opinions and biases.
- 1.4 Synthesize and generate solutions and identify possible outcomes.
- 1.5 Use evidence and reasoning to support conclusions.

## II. Communication

Students will demonstrate effective communication skills in reading, writing, listening, speaking and communicating in different formats.

Competencies:

- 2.1 Reading  
Comprehend and interpret text.
- 2.2 Writing  
Create documents that communicate thoughts and information appropriate to the given context, purpose and audience employing the conventions of standard English.
- 2.3 Speaking  
Organize ideas and communicate orally in a way appropriate to audience, context and purpose.
- 2.4 Listening  
Receive, attend to, interpret and respond appropriately to verbal and/or nonverbal communication.
- 2.5 Visual Comprehension  
Recognize and interpret images, graphic displays and other forms of observable communication.

## III. Quantitative Analysis and Scientific Reasoning

Students will be able to: analyze, estimate, use and evaluate quantitative information using words, data, graphs and symbols; and apply the scientific method to questions regarding observable natural, physical and social phenomena.

Competencies:

- 3.1 Apply quantitative skills to the interpretation of data.
- 3.2 Use graphs, symbols and mathematical relationships to describe situations.
- 3.3 Apply mathematical concepts to solve problems.
- 3.4 Explain/articulate the scientific method to test theories, explanations and hypotheses.
- 3.5 Distinguish scientific theory from conjecture and/or speculation.

---

---

#### **IV. Social, Cultural, Environmental and Aesthetic Perspectives**

Students will be able to demonstrate knowledge of significant social, cultural, environmental and aesthetic perspectives.

Competencies:

- 4.1 Describe how the interaction among social, economic, political, cultural, environmental and historic events affect the individual, society and the environment.
- 4.2 Explain how culture influences different beliefs, practices and peoples.
- 4.3 Recognize fine, literary and performing arts as essential to the human experience.
- 4.4 Identify the social and ethical responsibilities of the individual in society.

#### **V. Information, Technology and Media Literacy**

Students will be able to locate, evaluate, synthesize and use multiple forms of information and technology employing a range of technologies.

Competencies:

- 5.1 Select and evaluate the accuracy, credibility, and relevance of information sources.
- 5.2 Use technology effectively to organize, manage, integrate, create and communicate information and ideas.
- 5.3 Evaluate critically how media is used to communicate information through visual messages.
- 5.4 Identify the legal, ethical, social and economic rights and responsibilities associated with the use of media.

#### **VI. Personal, Academic, and Career Development**

Students will be able to assess their own knowledge, skills and abilities; set personal, educational and career goals; work independently and in group settings, and identify lifestyle choices that promote self reliance and physical, mental and social health.

Competencies:

- 6.1 Develop, implement, and evaluate progress towards achieving personal, academic and career goals.
- 6.2 Demonstrate personal responsibility for choices, actions and consequences, including

but not limited to, attending classes, being punctual and meeting deadlines.

- 6.3 Demonstrate the ability to work effectively in a group setting.
- 6.4 Demonstrate the ability to identify and use appropriate resources.

#### **Continuing Education Division**

This is the 88th year of Continuing Education in Santa Barbara, and the 48th year in which the program has been administered by the Continuing Education Division of Santa Barbara City College.

The division is guided by a 40-member Santa Barbara Citizens' Continuing Education Advisory Council. Continuing Education offerings provide opportunities for the self-realization of individual adults as wage-earners and as social and creative beings. These various offerings contribute educational experiences for the lifelong growth of every citizen in order to make the community and the world a better and more peaceful place in which to live.

The classes are noncredit and are designed to fulfill a variety of needs. State-supported courses are offered in the fields of parenting; elementary and secondary basic skills; English as a second language; citizenship; vocational education; home economics; health and safety education; and education for older adults. Additional courses each term in such areas as environmental education and current events are provided as a community service and are not state-supported.

The division operates an Adult and Evening High School Program which offers counseling and classes leading to completion of a high school diploma or an equivalency certificate; a Citizenship Center which provides citizenship support services to assist in the naturalization process and to promote U.S. citizenship; a Computers in Our Future Center offering free and low-cost access to training in computer technology for local low-income residents, particularly young people; and a Steps To Employment/Educational Process (STEP) program offering student support services to assist students in reaching their employment and educational goals.

The majority of Continuing Education classes are state-supported and do not require an enrollment fee, though some have optional materials fees. Non-state-funded courses are supported by student fees and private donations.

Approximately 50,000 area residents enroll in an average of at least two Continuing Education classes each year.



## Accreditation

Santa Barbara City College is fully accredited by the Accrediting Commission for Community and Junior Colleges, which is part of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges. All courses equivalent to university and college work are accepted by all WASC member colleges and most other colleges and universities in the United States. The college is also approved by the California Department of Education for the training of veterans under the provisions of the G.I. Bill of Rights, and by the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service for non-quota immigration students in accordance with provisions of Section 101 (a) (15) of the Immigration and Naturalization Act, as amended. Accreditation materials are available for review in the Luria Library.

## History

Santa Barbara City College was established by the Santa Barbara High School District in 1909, making it the second oldest community college in California. The college was discontinued shortly after World War I, and its work largely taken over by the Santa Barbara State Normal School, which became the Santa Barbara State College and, later, the University of California, Santa Barbara.

SBCC was reorganized by the high school district in the fall of 1946. Called Santa Barbara Junior College from its inception, the Santa Barbara Board of Education formally changed the name to Santa Barbara City College in July 1959.

Also in the summer of 1959, the institution moved to its present and permanent location on the Santa Barbara Mesa, former site of the University of California at Santa Barbara. Situated on a 74-acre bluff, the campus overlooks the harbor and Pacific Ocean. Passage of a 1969 construction bond issue and a 1973 land acquisition bond issue ensured that the college would have a single, consolidated Mesa campus.

In 1965, the Carpinteria Unified School District was annexed to the Santa Barbara Junior College District. That same year, the Santa Barbara Junior College District became a separate governing authority under the control of its own popularly elected Board of Trustees. On July 1, 1971, the name of the district was changed to Santa Barbara Community College District.

Since its reorganization following World War II, college growth has been rapid—both in enrollment and course offerings. More than 19,000 students are currently enrolled in day and evening credit classes, and some 50,000 individuals enroll annually in noncredit and ungraded Continuing Education Division classes.

## Location

Students at Santa Barbara City College are privileged to study in one of the most beautiful locations in the world. Santa Barbara is a city of 90,000 people, located on California's picturesque south-central coast—"where the mountains meet the sea." Devoid of heavy industry, it is renowned as a cultural and educational center.

Santa Barbara is far enough away from California's big cities to avoid the characteristic hectic pace and congestion—yet close enough to partake of their many cultural advantages.

Nearly half of Santa Barbara's streets terminate along one of the nation's loveliest white sand beaches. Many other roads lead to the gently sloping foothills of the Santa Ynez Mountain Range, where travelers are treated to superb views of the city and the offshore Channel Islands. Santa Barbara's early California architecture, abundant flora, and mild year-round climate—in addition to mountains, sea and sand—make for a unique atmosphere in which to live and study.

In addition to the main campus on the Mesa, Santa Barbara City College has two additional centers: the Alice F. Schott Center (Continuing Education Division Headquarters), located at 310 W. Padre Street, Santa Barbara, CA 93105, phone (805) 687-0812; and the Selmer O. Wake Center 300 N. Turnpike Rd., Santa Barbara, CA 93111, phone (805) 964-6853. These campuses offer primarily non-credit classes; however, some credit courses are offered there every semester.

---

---

## The Foundation for Santa Barbara City College

Founded in 1976, the Foundation for Santa Barbara City College is a 501(c)(3) organization committed to enhancing and improving opportunities for students who attend the college. The Foundation comprises a board of community leaders and philanthropists seeking support from the community to enhance the success of the college and its students. Over the years, the Foundation has provided millions of dollars in scholarships, program support and capital improvements. Donor support plays an important role in SBCC's ability to provide an excellent educational experience for students of all ages.

To learn more about how you can help, please contact: Barbara Ben-Horin, Chief Executive Officer, Foundation for SBCC, 721 Cliff Drive, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394. Phone: (805) 730-4401 or (805) 965-0581, ext. 2601.

### Completion & Transfer Rates

Federal Student Right-to-Know regulations require publication of college completion and transfer rate data. The statewide percentages for all California community colleges based on the most recent cohort of Fall 2004:

Completion Rate..... 24.8%  
\*Transfer Rate ..... 25.1%

Santa Barbara City College's rates, based on the Fall 2004 cohort of students, are:

Completion Rate..... 31.9%  
\*Transfer Rate ..... 30.4%

*\*Transfer rates are incomplete since transfer students who also complete degree and certificate degrees are not included in the transfer numbers.*

### Student Retention Rate

In compliance with Chapter I of Title 45 of the *Code of Federal Regulations*, Part 178.4(f), data regarding student retention and enrollment patterns may be obtained by contacting Dr. Darla Cooper, Senior Director, Institutional Advancement, Research and Planning.



# Admissions

## College Admission

Admission to Santa Barbara City College is governed by the laws of the State of California and such supplementary regulations as have been prescribed by the Santa Barbara Community College District Board of Trustees. Citizens of other countries and out-of-state residents are required to pay tuition.

It is the policy of the Santa Barbara Community College District that every course, course section, or class, wherever offered and conducted throughout the district, shall be fully open to enrollment and participation by any person who is eligible for admission to Santa Barbara City College and who meets such prerequisites as may be established, pursuant to *California Code of Regulations*, Title 5, Division 6, Chapter 9, Subchapter 2, Article 1.

## Graduates of High Schools

Graduates of high schools, or equivalent, are eligible for admission and may undertake any program of study for which they are prepared.

## Persons 18 years of Age or Older

Persons 18 years of age or older who have not received a high school diploma may be admitted to the college if they can reasonably profit from instruction.

## High School Students (9th Grade or Higher): Dual Enrollment Program

Students enrolled in a public or private school who are eligible for ninth (9th) grade or higher may concurrently register in up to nine (9) units of college-level courses at Santa Barbara City College through the Dual Enrollment Program.

Under the Dual Enrollment Program, second-semester seniors, who need to enroll part-time in high school to complete requirements, may concurrently register in up to twelve (12) units of college-level courses. Course prerequisites apply. Some courses are not available to concurrently enrolled high school students. The student must have a recommendation from his/her principal or counselor, a parent and an SBCC counselor.

In accordance with *Education Code* Section 76001,

special part-time K–12 students enrolled in the secondary schools and attending SBCC (enrolled up to and including 11.9 units) are exempt from paying the enrollment fee. Special full-time K–12 students (12.0 units and above per semester) may not be exempted from the enrollment fee; they may, however, be individually considered for the BOGW fee waivers Part A, B or C. Those students who do not qualify for a BOGW fee waiver will be required to pay the enrollment fee for all units. All other out-of-state, non-resident and international students must pay tuition. High school students who are concurrently registered in courses given on the SBCC campus must pay the transportation and health fees.

The Dual Enrollment Application and Dual Enrollment Approval Form are available through the students' school counselors, the SBCC Academic Counseling Center, Admissions & Records and online at [www.sbcc.edu/apply](http://www.sbcc.edu/apply). The Dual Enrollment Approval Form must have a signed recommendation from the student's principal or counselor, a parent and an SBCC counselor. Contact Michael Medel, 730-4001, for more information.

## Middle College

Through Middle College, a limited number of local high school students who want to earn a high school diploma in the SBCC environment may complete their high school requirements through an Independent Study Program while also taking classes at SBCC. The curriculum is designed to guide students through a smooth transition into college life. Acceptance into the program is determined by the on-campus instructors through an application process. It is helpful to have a recommendation from the student's high school counselor. Contact Regina Freking by e-mail, [freking@sbcc.edu](mailto:freking@sbcc.edu), or phone 897-3561.

## Special Students

*Persons less than 18 years of age who do not plan to be enrolled in a secondary school program, and who are eligible to enter ninth (9th) grade or higher, may petition the Admissions Outreach Services Coordinator (SS-132) to register as a Special Student. Special application procedures and documentation requirements apply. Petitions must be filed at least fourteen (14) days prior to the start of the semester. Interested persons should contact the SBCC Admissions Outreach Services Coordinator for petition information.*

Persons not eligible to enter ninth (9th) grade or higher may petition the Admissions Outreach Services Coordinator (SS-132) to register as a Special Student. Special application procedures and documentation requirements apply. Petitions must be filed at least fourteen (14) days prior to the start of the semester. Interested persons should contact the SBCC Admissions Outreach Services Coordinator for petition information.

### Out-of-State Students

Out-of-state students may be admitted to the college on the same basis as California residents except that they will be required to pay tuition prescribed by the Board of Trustees to cover the costs of instruction. After a student has been *physically present in California for one year* and has manifested *clear intent to become a California resident*, he/she may apply for reclassification as a California resident. State law requires consideration of *financial independence* for students seeking reclassification. It is the student's responsibility to substantiate his or her claim for residency.

### International Students: Other than F-1 or M-1 Visa

Students on visas other than F-1 or M-1 will be evaluated for eligibility to be admitted to register and for residency status based on the type of visa, length of stay in California and intent to maintain California as their permanent home.

### International Students: F-1 or M-1 Visa Admission Requirements

1. Apply by the following application deadlines:  
*Fall Semester:* July 1\*, August 1\*\*  
*Spring Semester:* November 10\*, December 10\*\*  
*Summer Session:* May 1\*, May 1\*\*  
\*Out-of-USA applicants  
\*\*Current F-1 students in USA
2. *Students must be 18 years or older by the time of arrival at SBCC.*

3. *Confidential Financial Statement:* Verification of funds sufficient to cover all expenses while in this country, approximately \$16,632.00 (9 months), or \$19,272.00 (12 months), including Summer (optional) in 2008-2009. An official bank certification letter issued within the past 6 months must accompany the Confidential Financial Statement Form.
4. *Transcript of School Records:* A complete transcript of all previous high school, English language programs, secondary school and collegiate or university work. Eligibility for admission requires proof of graduation and the equivalent of a GPA of "C" or better. Original transcripts written in a language other than English must be accompanied by an official English translation.
5. All students must take SBCC's English assessment test to determine their level of proficiency in English.
6. All international students are required to purchase the Student Insurance Agency Accident and Sickness Health Insurance Plan approved by the college prior to registering for courses. *No other insurance will be accepted.* Students must purchase student insurance at the time of registration. The policy is approximately \$685.00 annually (subject to change).
7. Submit a transfer form only if you are transferring from a school within the United States where you attended as an F-1 student. Please see [www.sbcc.edu/internationalstudents](http://www.sbcc.edu/internationalstudents).
8. A non-refundable \$50.00 application fee is required for processing the application.

### Rules & Regulations Governing Enrollment of F-1 or M-1 Students

1. All F-1 and M-1 visa students are required to enroll in and maintain 12 or more units unless they have prior written authorization by the International Student Advisers or the Director of the International Student Support Program. Failure to do so will constitute a violation of visa status. Authorization for reduced course load will be given only in limited circumstances, as specified by federal regulations. When a student has violated the visa status, the student must

apply to the Department of Homeland Security for reinstatement. Until the student is reinstated, the student's ability to travel, to work, or to transfer is impeded.

2. International students cannot depend on employment for financial support while in the U.S. Employment in the U.S. is unlawful unless it is authorized by the Department of Homeland Security. Students who successfully complete one semester of studies at SBCC and maintain 12 units are permitted to work on campus up to 19.5 hours per week, but there are very few jobs available.
3. International students are required to maintain the same academic standards as other students and shall be subject to the same rules of probation and disqualification. A student who is academically disqualified is in violation of student visa status.
4. International students are required to pay a \$188.00 tuition fee per unit, plus the enrollment fee of \$20.00 (subject to change).
5. International students must attend a mandatory meeting upon arrival to learn about the immigration rules applying to them.

### **Program Admission— Supplemental Applications**

The following instructional programs require supplemental applications, in addition to the general college application.

#### **Honors Program**

Students may apply for entrance into the Honors Program based on high school transcripts. For consideration, a student's high school grade point average must be at least 3.0, with no grade below a "C" in an academic subject.

Continuing, returning and transfer students who have completed 12 units of academic course work may apply for entrance into the Honors Program based on college units completed. A minimum overall college grade point average of 3.0 is required, with no grade below a "C" in an academic subject.

To be accepted into the Honors Program, students must demonstrate eligibility for ENG 110 and at least MATH 107 (Intermediate Algebra). Mathematics eligibility is met with three years of high school math,

including two years of algebra, with grades of "C" or better. English and Mathematics placement examinations are part of the SBCC enrollment procedure.

It is expected that some potential Honors students entering from high school will have satisfied the SBCC ENG 110 requirement by completing advanced placement English or SBCC ENG 110 in high school. These students should contact the Honors Program Director, Program Counselor, or SBCC Assessment Office.

Applications for the Honors Program must be filed with the Honors Program Counselor in the Academic Counseling Center. All new and returning students requesting entrance into the Honors Program are required to file two applications: an application for admission to SBCC and a separate application for admission into the Honors Program. Official high school transcripts must be submitted with the applications of students using high school records to qualify. Continuing students are required to file only the application for admission to the Honors Program.

Application forms and further information may be obtained from the Academic Counseling Center or the office (IDC-311) of the Honors Program Director, Dr. Melanie Eckford-Prossor.

The application deadline for admission to SBCC and the Honors Program each fall semester is in August. In order for a student's application to be considered by the Honors Program Committee, English and Mathematics placement examination scores and all supporting materials must be on file at Admissions and Records. Placement examination dates and locations may be obtained from the Academic Counseling Center.

For more information, refer to the Honors Program in the Department and Course Description section of this *Catalog*.

#### **Cosmetology/Esthetician**

Acceptance to the Cosmetology Academy is based on the number of spaces available, the postmark date of the completed application and attendance at an SBCC Cosmetology Academy Orientation meeting. Applications are available from the Academic Counseling Center (SS-120) or from the Cosmetology Academy, 5160 Hollister Ave., Santa Barbara, CA 93111. For more information, refer to the Cosmetology Academy in the Department and Course Description section of this *Catalog*.

**School of Culinary Arts &  
Hotel Management**

Applications for the Culinary Program should be submitted to the School of Culinary Arts and Hotel Management (SCAHM) Department. Please call the department at 730-4258, for program information or to schedule an appointment with Randy Bublitz, SCAHM Director.

**Marine Diving Technologies**

Applicants must submit the *Application for Diving/Hyperbaric Exposure* along with a \$50.00 application fee and Scuba certification card to:

SBCS Marine Technologies Department  
721 Cliff Drive, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394

Applications are available upon request from the Academic Counseling Center (SS-120). For additional information, contact the Marine Diving Technologies Department, 965-0581, ext. 2426.

**School of Nursing: Associate Degree Nursing,  
Vocational Nursing, Certified Nursing Assistant,  
Home Health Aide**

Special supplemental application procedures and admission criteria apply to these programs. Refer to the School of Nursing in the *Catalog* Index for additional information, or contact the Health Technologies Office, 730-4166.

**Radiographic & Imaging Sciences/  
Diagnostic Medical Sonography**

Special supplemental application procedures and admission criteria apply to this program. Refer to the Radiographic and Imaging Sciences section of this *Catalog* for additional information, or contact the Health Technologies Office, 730-4166.

# Residence Requirements

The right of a student to attend any public community college in California as a resident requires that he/she:

1. Be a citizen of the United States, or possess or be an applicant for a permanent-resident, amnesty or other visa that does not preclude establishing domicile in the United States and meeting certain requirements.
2. Be at least 19 years of age, and have lived in California one year and one day prior to the residency determination date: Fall 2008 - August 24, 2008; and Spring 2009 - January 25, 2009. (Note: A student, who has not been a resident of California for more than one year and who is the dependent [for income tax purposes] child of a California resident who has been a resident since the above-noted residence determination date, is entitled to resident classification. Submit documentation with application.)
3. Have parents or a guardian who have resided in California for one year and one day, if he/she is younger than 18 years of age.
4. Present evidence showing the student's or the student's parents' (if under 19) intent to make California their permanent home.
5. Manifest residency intent if the student is 19 years of age or over by maintaining a home in California continuously for the last two years, unless there is contrary evidence of intent.
6. Manifest residency intent, if the student is under 19 years of age, by both the student and his/her parents maintaining a home in California continuously for the last two years, unless there is contrary evidence of intent.

If manifest intent cannot be shown within #5 and #6 above, then the student is required to provide evidence of intent to make California his or her permanent home. Objective manifestations of this intent include, but are not limited to:

1. Payment of California state income tax as a resident.
2. Registering to vote and voting in California.
3. Licensing from California for professional practice.

4. Active membership in service or social clubs.
5. Presence of spouse and/or dependent children in the state.
6. Showing California as the home address on a federal income tax form.
7. Ownership of residential property or continuous occupancy of rented or leased property in California.
8. Possessing California motor vehicle license plates.
9. Possessing a California driver's license.
10. Maintaining a permanent military address or home of record in California while in the armed services.
11. Establishing and maintaining active California bank accounts.
12. Being the petitioner for a divorce in California.

Military personnel on active duty in California, their spouses and dependent children qualify as immediate residents. (Submit documentation with application.)

Students on visas will be evaluated for residency based on the type of visa, visa issue date, length of stay in California and intent to maintain California as their permanent home.

A student who cannot qualify as a resident of California must pay non-resident tuition, as stipulated by the Board of Trustees of the Santa Barbara Community College District.

*Exemption from non-resident tuition* is available to certain non-resident students who attended high school in California for at least three years and received a California high school diploma or its equivalent (per AB 540 statute). Contact Admissions & Records for information and an exemption request form.

*Non-resident students do not automatically become residents by being in California for one year.* A student seeking reclassification from non-resident to resident status must complete and file a residency questionnaire and a statement of financial independence and must provide evidence of intent to establish permanent California residency no later than two weeks prior to the student's registration date.

The burden of proof is on the student to clearly demonstrate physical presence in California, intent to establish California residency and, in the case of students changing from non-resident to resident, financial independence from non-resident parents. The Supervisor of Admissions & Records shall determine residency of all applicants. Appeals of residency decisions shall be determined by the Executive Vice President, Educational Programs, or his designee.

## 10 STEPS TO ENROLLMENT

**1** Submit application for Admission online, by mail, or in person and submit high school and college transcripts.

**2** Apply for Financial Aid (optional) at [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid)

### NEW STUDENTS

Never been to college before, or only attended while in high school and have a goal/plan of:

- Associate Degree
- Transfer to 4-Year School
- Basic English/Math/Reading Skills

**3 ASSESSMENT/PREREQUISITES (Required)**  
See Assessment page in the *Schedule*, or refer to [www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites](http://www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites)

**4 ORIENTATION (Required)**  
[www.sbcc.edu/orientation](http://www.sbcc.edu/orientation)

**5 ADVISING (Required)**  
[www.sbcc.edu/advising](http://www.sbcc.edu/advising)

### ALL OTHER STUDENTS

- High School Students
- Attended College Before
- Personal Enrichment/Job Training
- Undecided Goal

**3 PREREQUISITES/ASSESSMENT**  
All prerequisites and corequisites are enforced effective Fall 2008. Submit all transcripts to Admissions and Records. For options for satisfying a prerequisite or corequisite go to [www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites](http://www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites)

**4 ORIENTATION (Recommended)**  
For Online Orientation and other orientation options, refer to [www.sbcc.edu/orientation](http://www.sbcc.edu/orientation)

**5 ADVISING (Optional)**  
Refer to [www.sbcc.edu/advising](http://www.sbcc.edu/advising) for options, dates, times.

### ALL STUDENTS

**6 Register (Required)**  
Log in to Pipeline, <http://pipeline.sbcc.edu>, and go to Registration and Student Records. Review your registration status and appointment date/time.

**7 Pay Fees (Required)**  
[www.sbcc.edu/fees](http://www.sbcc.edu/fees)

**8 Arrange Transportation, Parking, Housing**  
[www.sbcc.edu/commute](http://www.sbcc.edu/commute); [www.sbcc.edu/housing](http://www.sbcc.edu/housing)

**9 Purchase Books (Required)**  
[www.sbccbooks.com](http://www.sbccbooks.com)

**10 Attend Classes (Required)**

If you do not have access to a computer, wish to conduct college business in person, or just have questions, visit SS-110, or call 730-4450 for assistance.



# Enrollment

## Registration Procedures

Registration is the process of becoming officially enrolled in college. At Santa Barbara City College, registration for new, transfer and returning students consists of the following steps:

### 1. Submit an Application for Admission

Applications may be submitted online, by mail or in person with Admissions & Records, Room SS-110, months before you intend to register. All new, transfer and/or returning students must submit an application for admission and be admitted to the college before they may register in classes. High school students participating in dual enrollment must file the Dual Enrollment Application and Dual Enrollment Approval Form for each semester of attendance. Refer to [www.sbcc.edu/apply](http://www.sbcc.edu/apply) for more information.

Official transcripts of all high school and college work are important documents to have on file for proper counseling/advisement, prerequisite and corequisite review and are required for awarding of degrees.

The application deadlines are August 23 for *Fall 2008* and January 24 for *Spring 2009*.

*Select majors and programs with special admission requirements and limitations on enrollment.*

The following programs *ALSO* require separate applications or have special admission procedures and/or enrollment deadlines:

*Cosmetology/Esthetician  
Honors Program  
Marine Diving Technologies  
Nursing: Associate Degree Nursing, Vocational Nursing, Certified Nursing Assistant, Home Health Aide  
Radiographic & Imaging Sciences/Diagnostic Medical Sonography  
Dual Enrollment & Middle College  
School of Culinary Arts & Hotel Management  
Special Students*

For information on the

Cosmetology, Esthetician Programs, call 683-4191.

School of Culinary Arts & Hotel Management, call 730-4258.

Marine Diving Technologies Program, call 730-4226.

Radiographic & Imaging Sciences, Diagnostic Medical Sonography and Nursing programs, call 730-4166.

For application procedures and information on the Dual Enrollment Program, Middle College or Special Student status, contact Admissions Outreach Services, 730-4450.

When students file their applications with Admissions & Records, they will be given information about the assessment/orientation/advising program. The program is provided to help students succeed in reaching their educational goals.

### 2. Apply for Financial Aid

All students are encouraged to apply for financial aid. Santa Barbara City College offers several types of financial aid which are funded through federal, state and local agencies and the college itself. Refer to [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid), as well as the Financial Aid section of this *Catalog*.

### 3. Assessment and Prerequisites

When students file an application for admission to the college, they receive information on assessment and prerequisites.

**First-time-in-any-college** students with goals of Associate Degree, transfer, or basic English/reading/math skills are **required** to be assessed in both Math and English or English-as-a-Second-Language **before** enrolling in any classes. Assessment may include options other than testing. It is important students read the list of acceptable Assessment Options noted below for alternatives to testing. Students seeking to defer or refuse assessment should contact the Academic Counseling Center, SS-120, for procedures. For additional information about testing, call (805) 730-4149. If you have a verified disability that requires accommodation, contact the Learning Disabilities Specialist, (805) 730-4164, to request alternative test-taking arrangements. For information about the English-as-a-Second-Language test, call Assessment at (805) 730-4149, or the English-as-a-Second Language Department at (805) 965-0581, ext. 2320.

### Prerequisites and Corequisites

Many courses at Santa Barbara City College have enforced prerequisites or corequisites, which are noted in the *Schedule of Classes*. **All students are required to meet prerequisite and corequisite standards prior to registering** in such courses. Prerequisites and corequisites satisfied by SBCC coursework or SBCC assessment will be checked automatically at point of registration. Satisfaction of prerequisites through external course work and/or other means requires submission of a prerequisite challenge petition. Access [www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites](http://www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites).

### Prerequisite Challenge

A student may challenge a prerequisite based upon (1) knowledge or ability to succeed (e.g. student has prior coursework, assessment levels, certification, license or work experience that satisfies the prerequisite, or by other criteria presented by the student); (2) prerequisite course has not been made reasonably available; (3) prerequisite is discriminatory; (4) prerequisite is not necessary for success in the course (is not valid) and (5) prerequisite was not established in accordance with the college's process for establishing prerequisites. A prerequisite challenge petition must be filed 5 days prior to the semester start date.

Proof of prerequisite completion may include external transcripts or assessment as well as options other than testing. It is important students read the assessment options noted below for alternatives to testing.

### Skills Advisory Recommendations

In addition to prerequisites, many Santa Barbara City College courses have recommended minimum math and/or English advisories, which are noted in the *Schedule of Classes*. Advisories have been established as a means of alerting students to the minimum standards necessary for class success. Enrollment in such courses is recommended for students who have met the eligibility level prescribed. Assessment tests are given many times prior to registration each semester. Testing is available in the Assessment Computer Lab on a drop-in basis, without an appointment. Appointment tickets may be obtained online, in the Assessment or the Admissions and Records offices for paper and pencil exams. Specific test dates and times are listed at the Assessment website, [www.sbcc.edu/assessment](http://www.sbcc.edu/assessment).

### Assessment Options (*Testing not required*)

Please check the options to assessment listed below, and bring verification to the Counseling Center (Rm. SS-120) for counselor evaluation and review prior to enrollment. *Note:* Submission of test scores listed below also require a high school transcript and a counselor conference.

#### English

(1) AP scores of 3, 4, 5; or 5 or higher on the International Baccalaureate English Exam; (2) SAT Writing Test, score of 680 (660 prior to Spring 2005); (3) ACT Combined English/Writing test score of 30; (4) proof of AWPE exam passage at UC, or EPT exam passage at CSU; (5) an equivalent English 110 course (Freshman Composition), with a grade of "C" or better (*Note:* For out-of-state and private colleges, a catalog course description is required.); or (6) B.A. or B.S. degree.

#### Mathematics

(1) Scores of 3, 4, 5 on the Mathematics-Calculus AB or BC Advanced Placement Exam; (2) a score of 3 on the Advanced Placement Statistics Exam; (3) transcript or grade report which shows an equivalent prerequisite math course from another college, with a grade of "C" or better (For 4-year, out-of-state or private colleges, a catalog course description is required.); (4) qualifying raw score report from an MDTP math test taken at another college; or (5) elect to begin at the Math 1, Basic Math level (students must notify a counselor, or Assessment staff for option 5).

### 4. Orientation

Orientation is required for all first-time students who have a goal of earning an Associate Degree, developing basic English/reading or math skills, or transferring to a four-year college or university. All other students are *strongly urged* to participate in Orientation. By participating in Orientation, students will learn about college services, programs and enrollment procedures. Students will be assisted with developing an individual educational plan appropriate to their skill levels and educational goals. Options for completing orientation may be found at [www.sbcc.edu/orientation](http://www.sbcc.edu/orientation).



## 5. Counseling/Advisement

Counseling/advising is required for first-time new students with a goal of earning an Associate Degree, developing basic English/reading or math skills, or transferring to a four-year college or university. All other students are *strongly urged* to participate in counseling/advisement prior to enrolling. Options for advising may be found at [www.sbcc.edu/advising](http://www.sbcc.edu/advising). Students transferring to the college with coursework from other colleges are encouraged to attend an individual advisement session for evaluation of prior course work.

## 6. Register in Classes

Following assessment, orientation and advising, students will have sufficient information to register in classes. Registration is available online and in person in Admissions & Records (SS-110). Priority registration requires an appointment. No appointment is required during open registration. Registration appointment dates are based on units completed at SBCC, educational goal, transfer plan and enrollment status.

During the first two weeks of the semester (first week in summer), program changes are allowed online and in person in Admissions & Records.

**Late Registration:** Applicants who do not register during the registration period may officially add classes during the *first two weeks* of the semester (first week during Summer Session). Applicants registering in this manner will be required to obtain add approval (add authorization codes) from instructors and officially add classes online or in person in Admissions & Records by the published deadline date. An instructor may refuse to admit a late registrant when the total number of class hours missed by the student exceeds the number of hours the class meets in one week; when the work missed cannot be made up; when the class is full; or when normal progress in the course would be impossible or unsafe. Special instructions for late registration are available from Admissions & Records.

Throughout the enrollment process (including class adds, drops and withdrawals), certain deadlines are established. These deadlines are necessary in order to comply with State of California attendance laws and must be complied with by all students. Failure to comply with these deadlines may mean that the student will not be registered and will not receive credit for, or be allowed to attend, classes.

## 7. Paying Fees

Students are encouraged to pay fees at time of registration. Payment must be received within seven (7) days of registration or students will be dropped for non-payment. Students finding it difficult to pay enrollment fees should visit the Financial Aid Office at (SS-210) or go to [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid) before registering for classes. All fees are subject to change without notice. Refer to the Fees and Refunds section of this *Catalog*.

## 8. Secure Student Identification Card and Arrange Transportation, Parking and Housing

The SBCC photo I.D. card provides access to college services, including computer labs, library and learning resource center, and serves as a student MTD bus pass for those taking classes on the SBCC campus. Obtain your SBCC photo I.D. card in Admissions & Records (SS-110).

For housing information, go to [www.sbcc.edu/housing](http://www.sbcc.edu/housing).

Parking permits are required in order to park vehicles on campus, with the exception of Pershing Park. Parking fines will be issued for [parking violations. For parking and transportation information go to [www.sbcc.edu/commute](http://www.sbcc.edu/commute).

## 9. Purchase Books

Students are expected to purchase all textbooks, supplies and uniforms, as needed for instruction. Most materials may be purchased through the Campus Bookstore. Textbooks may be purchased or reserved for pickup at [www.sbccbooks.com](http://www.sbccbooks.com).

## 10. Class Attendance

The last step of enrollment will be completed upon attendance at the first class meeting. Students who are not in attendance at the first class meeting are considered “no-shows” and the instructor may withdraw such persons in order to give their seats to non-registered students seeking admission. Also, an instructor may withdraw a student from semester-length courses at any time for excessive absence through the 9th week of the Fall/Spring Semesters, and 60% point of the class for Summer and courses less than a semester in length. As a guideline, absence is considered excessive if a student misses three (3) class meetings or the equivalent of one week of class

attendance, or according to absence guidelines as published in the course syllabus.

Absence due to a verified illness may be accepted as an excused absence for a limited period of time. Students are expected to notify their instructor by e-mail and/or phone message if they are absent for a medical reason. Students are expected to make appointments for medical and dental treatments at times other than when classes are scheduled. Students anticipating or encountering extended absences due to medical, personal or family emergencies should contact the Dean, Educational Programs – Student Development, Room SS-120, ext. 2237.

It is the student's responsibility to officially withdraw either online or in person in Admissions & Records. Students failing to officially withdraw by the deadline may receive an "F" grade. Further information may be obtained from the Dean, Educational Programs – Student Development, Room SS-120, ext. 2237.

## Fees & Refunds

Students are encouraged to pay fees at time of registration. Payment must be received within seven (7) days of registration or you will be dropped for non-payment. Students finding it difficult to pay enrollment fees should visit the Financial Aid Office at (SS-210) or go to [www.sbccc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbccc.edu/financialaid) before registering for classes. All fees are subject to change without notice.

### Non-Resident Tuition

Tuition for out-of-state students is \$181.00 per unit; \$188.00 per unit for international students.

### Student Enrollment Fee

Santa Barbara City College charges a required enrollment fee of \$20.00 per unit. The State of California, through its *Board of Financial Assistance Program*, has provided fee credits, fee waivers, or special Board of Governors waivers to help defray the cost of the Student Enrollment Fee. Information regarding fee credits, fee waivers, or Board of Governors waivers should be obtained from the Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210, *several days before* a student enrolls in classes.

### Tuition/Enrollment Fee Refund

Both tuition and the enrollment fees will be refunded for semester-length classes officially dropped by the end of the second week of the semester. For six-week Summer classes, tuition/enrollment fees are refunded for classes dropped during the first week of classes. For all other classes, refunds are given for classes dropped by the 10% point of the class. Refunds are not automatic, and must be applied for at the Cashier's Office, SS-150. A \$10.00 per semester processing charge will be deducted from enrollment fee refunds. (This charge does not apply to classes cancelled by the college.)

### Health Services Fee

All students pay a required health services fee of \$17.00 per semester (\$14.00 in Summer). The health services fee is *only refundable to students who withdraw from all classes prior to the first day of the semester.*

### Parking Fees

Any student who intends to park a vehicle on campus must register his/her vehicle and purchase a parking permit. Parking permits are not required for mopeds and motorcycles. Permits may be purchased during registration.

Day/Evening permits are \$30.00 per semester. Board of Governors Grant Waiver students are eligible for a reduced Day/Evening permit of \$20.00 per semester. Evening only permits are \$15.00 per semester. Permits for Summer Session are \$15.00. Parking permits are *non-transferable*, and parking fees are *only refundable to students who return permits prior to the first day of the semester. Lost/stolen permits are not replaced. Purchasing a parking permit does not guarantee a parking space.*

### Student Transportation Fee

All students are required to pay a "Student Transportation Fee" during registration. This fee is \$19.00 per semester for students enrolled in 6.0 units or more; \$18.00 for students enrolled in fewer than 6.0 units for Fall and Spring; and \$8.00 for Summer Session. The Student Transportation Fee entitles a student to unlimited use of local community bus service. Your SBCC I.D. card with the current semester sticker is your pass. Fall Semester passes are valid 7

days prior to the start date of fall classes until 7 days before the start of spring classes. Spring Semester passes are valid 7 days prior to the start of spring classes until the last day of final examinations for spring. Summer passes are valid 7 days prior to the start of the Summer Session until the last day of final examinations for the Session. Students enrolling only in distance learning classes are exempt from paying the Transportation Fee. *The fee is refundable to students who withdraw from all classes prior to the first day of the semester, provided the student photo I.D. card is returned.*

### Waterfront Parking

City of Santa Barbara Waterfront parking permits are available to all students through the Cashier's Office, Room SS-150. The permit provides parking access at Leadbetter Beach and all other City Waterfront parking lots, with the exception of Stearns Wharf and SBCC campus lots. For information, call (805) 897-1965.

### Textbook/Lab Supplies

Students are expected to purchase all textbooks, supplies and uniforms, as needed for instruction. Some materials may be purchased through the Campus Bookstore. In laboratory courses, students are charged for the actual cost of items lost or broken.

### Student Activity Fee

Students are expected to pay a Student Activity Fee at the time of registration. The \$10.00 yearly fee entitles the student to free admission to numerous college events, in addition to discounts from the Bookstore and businesses in the community. A student activity sticker is affixed to the student photo I.D. card. Duplicates will not be issued for cards misplaced or stolen. *The fee is only refundable to students who withdraw from all classes prior to the first day of the semester. The student photo I.D. card with activities sticker must be returned.*

### Student Representation Fee

The \$1.00 Student Representation Fee provides support for students and/or representatives who state positions/viewpoints before city, county and district governments and before offices/agencies of State and Federal governments. A refund may be requested, after registration by going to the Office of Student Life, CC-217, with proof of payment.

## Financial Aid

Santa Barbara City College offers several types of financial aid which are funded through federal, state and local agencies and the college itself. The major categories include:

- *Grants.* These awards are based on financial need and do not require repayment.
- *Loans.* Such awards must be repaid after the student leaves school or drops below half-time enrollment. Most have a low rate of interest.
- *Employment.* This type of award is based on financial need and provides the student with an opportunity to earn money for school through employment with participating Federal Work Study employers.
- *Scholarships.* These awards are based on scholastic achievement and/or financial need and/or student activity involvement. They do not require repayment.
- *Special Programs.* Some students qualify for benefits through the Veterans Administration, California State Department of Rehabilitation and Bureau of Indian Affairs, among others. Eligibility requirements vary.

### Where Do You Go To Apply?

Financial aid information and application forms may be obtained from Santa Barbara City College's Financial Aid Office, Room 210, Student Services Building. Call 730-5157. You may apply for federal financial aid on the Internet at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

### When Do You Apply?

Students should apply beginning in January for the following Fall Semester. Priority for aid will be given to students who apply early. A complete application and all corresponding documentation must be in the Financial Aid Office. If you apply late or complete your Financial Aid application late, your application will be treated on a "first-come, first-served" basis until funds are exhausted.

There are various Financial Aid deadlines throughout the year. Check the financial aid website for a complete listing of deadlines [www.sbccc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbccc.edu/financialaid).

---

---

## Board of Governors Fee Waiver (BOGW)

California community college students are charged an enrollment fee. However, there are fee waivers available for qualified California resident students through the *Board of Governors Fee Waiver Program*.

Students may be eligible for a Board of Governors Fee Waiver (BOGW) if (1) you or your family are receiving Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), General Assistance, or Supplemental Security Income (SSI) or State Supplemental Program (SSP) aid; (2) you are qualified for and are receiving other financial aid; or (3) your family's income meets the established guidelines.

Applications and BOGW-related information are available in the Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210, or download the BOGW application at [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid).

## Pell Grants

A Pell Grant is federal aid designed to provide financial assistance for those who need it to attend post-high school educational institutions. Basic grants are intended to be the “floor” of a financial aid package, and may be combined with other forms of aid in order to meet the full cost of education.

The actual amount of your grant is determined by your estimated family contribution, the total cost of attending college and your enrollment status.

After your application is processed, you will receive a *Student Aid Report (SAR)*, which constitutes official notification of your expected family contribution (EFC). The lower the EFC, the higher your award will be.

## Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG)

The SEOG is a federal grant designed for students with financial need who receive the Pell Grant. Funds are limited.

## Extended Opportunity Program & Services (EOPS)

EOPS is intended to provide special support services to students with extreme financial need and a history of being economically and educationally disadvantaged. To be eligible for EOPS, a student must:

- Be a California resident;
- Be enrolled as a full-time student (*12 units or more per term*);

- Have fewer than 70 units of degree-applicable college credits;
- Qualify to receive a Board of Governors Fee Waiver under either Method A or B; and
- Be educationally disadvantaged.

## Student Loans

These loans are available to students who are enrolled at least half-time.

The Federal Government will pay interest on subsidized loans during the in-school period and during the grace period following the student's termination or graduation. The grace period is for six months. The student is responsible for paying the interest on unsubsidized loans during the in-school and grace periods. Students are eligible if they meet the Department of Education's criteria, as listed with the Financial Aid Office.

## Federal Work Study (FWS)

FWS is a program financed by both the Federal Government and Santa Barbara City College (or some other local nonprofit agency) and is designed to provide part-time employment for students in financial need to continue their educational training.

Whenever possible, students are assigned to work situations which further their educational growth and which also are of value to the college or off-campus agency. Students must be enrolled and be eligible for financial aid.

As with other financial aid, the Work Study award is determined by the Financial Aid Office at a limit that cannot be exceeded. Thus, if you have a \$2,700 FWS award, once you earn the \$2,700, regardless of the number of hours worked, you cannot continue to be employed under FWS. Funds are limited.

## Scholarships

Scholarships are available from various individuals and organizations. The amounts of, and qualifications for, these scholarships vary.

Students interested in scholarships should check periodically with the Financial Aid Office, as new scholarships are constantly being made available to students—thanks to many community supporters of the college.

## Summer Financial Aid Awards

Students are encouraged to check with the Financial Aid Office during April as to the availability of funds for summer financial aid.

## Packaging

The practice of offering two or more types of aid to a student is known as packaging. A typical package would include aid from at least two of the following sources: grants, employment or loans.

The package or award offer is designed to meet all or part of a student's established need for financial assistance. The uniform application of packaging policies ensures that each eligible applicant will receive the most advantageous combination of financial aid monies available at the time eligibility is determined.

Packaging policies take into consideration not only the unique needs of each aid applicant, but also emphasize the order in which different funding sources are included in each financial aid package. The initial source of funding considered for all applicants is grant aid. If needed, the second source of funding considered is employment aid. The last source of funding considered in the packaging process is loan aid.

## Disbursement

In order to receive a disbursement, a student must have a completed application/file and be enrolled in the required number of units.

Most aid is distributed on a two-payment per semester basis. Normally, the first payment may be expected during the first week of each semester, and the second payment after the mid-point of each semester.

Student loans are disbursed in accordance with procedures set forth by federal regulations.

Federal Work-Study recipients will be paid twice monthly.

## Student Consumer Information

Students are advised that the financial aid information included here is limited. Additional information on all financial aid categories is available upon request at Santa Barbara City College's Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210. SBCC's Financial Aid Policies and Procedures are also available online at [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid).

## Financial Aid Appeals

The EOPS/Financial Aid Advisory Committee is available to those students who feel the need to appeal ANY decision, policy, or procedure regarding the distribution of financial aid at Santa Barbara City College. Any committee decision will be final and binding on the Financial Aid Office and the student who registers an appeal—as long as it does not violate any district, state, or federal policy/regulation.

Names of Financial Aid Advisory Committee members will be furnished on request. Direct your request to the Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210.

## Satisfactory Progress Standards

Federal regulations mandate that all institutions of higher education establish minimum standards of "satisfactory academic progress" for students receiving financial assistance.

All students who apply for and receive financial assistance are expected to meet the academic standards described in Santa Barbara City College's *Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy*.

Copies of the *Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy* are available in the Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210. The Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy is also available on line at [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid), under Downloadable Forms.

## Student Budgeting

When Santa Barbara City College uses the term "student budgeting," it refers to the amount of money necessary to complete an academic year with a modest, but adequate, standard of living. A budget does *not* take into consideration all of the situations in which students find themselves, and it presumes *reasonable* consumer choices on the student's part.

Student budgets reflect SBCC estimates for the 2008-2009 college year, and copies are available in the Financial Aid Office. These guidelines will better prepare you to plan the financing of your education.



---

**Examples of 2008-2009 Student Budgets**
**I. Dependent Living at Home with  
Parents: 9 Months**

Registration Fees*	\$630
Books and Supplies	1,566
Room and Board	4,050
Personal Expenses	3,024
Transportation	1,522
<i>Cost of Education</i>	<i>\$10,792</i>

**II. Independent & Dependent  
Living Away from Home: 9 Months**

Registration Fees*	\$630
Books and Supplies	1,566
Room and Board	9,708
Personal Expenses	2,754
Transportation	1,522
<i>Cost of Education</i>	<i>\$16,180</i>

\*Registration Fees are based on 14 units at \$20 per unit, plus the Health Fee and Transportation Fee. Out-of-state students may base their school expenses on Budget II, plus out-of-state tuition, which is currently \$181 per unit.

**Important Note:** The amount of funds allocated to Santa Barbara City College, compared to the large number of needy students who qualify for financial aid, rarely allows the college to meet the total needs of an aid recipient.

# Student Support Services Directory

Services	Days/Hours	Contact Person	Room	Ext.
Academic Counseling Center (Academic planning, degree applications, educational planning)	M-Th 8-6:45, F 8-4:15	Acad. Counselors	SS-120	2285
Admissions Outreach Services (Prospective student information, registration assistance, campus tours, Dual Enrollment for high school students)	M-Th 8-4:30, F 8-4:15	Michael Medel	SS-132	7222
Admissions & Records (Application, registration, grade changes, pass /no pass, transcripts, petitions, records)	M-Th 8-6:45, F 8-4:15	Allison Curtis	SS-110	2351
Articulation	M-F 8-4:00	Laura Castro	SS-134	2784
Assessment (Math, writing, reading placement exams) <i>Evening hours during enrollment periods are the same as Admissions.</i>	M-Th 8-4:30, F 8-4:15 Call for computer testing hours	Shari Calderon	SS-251	2349
Athletics	M-F 8-4:30	Michael Warren	PE-301	2276
Athletics Academic Support	Check posted hours	Ingrid Schmitz	PE-211	2380
Bookstore	M-Th 7:45-7:00, F 7:45-4:00	Bookstore Info	Bookstore	4047
Californial Student Opportunity & Access Program (Cal-SOAP)	M-F 8-4:30	Blia Yang	721 E. Cota	963-6417
CalWORKs	M-F 8-4:30	Chelsea Lancaste	ECC-20	4754
Campus Security (Accidents, parking, escorts, crimes, impounded bikes)	M-F 8-4:30	Erik Fricke	Campus Security Bldg.	2264
CARE Program (Educational resources for single parents)	M-Th 8-4:30, F 8-4:15	Melissa Placencia	SS-240	2384 <i>Call for evening hours</i>
Career Center (Career counseling, assessment, job referral, re-entry adults, Work Experience)	MTTh 8-4:30, W 8-6:45, F 8-4:15	Career Counselors	SS-282	2331
Child Care for Children, 3 mos. – 5 yrs. (Kinko's Early Learning Center)	M-Th 7:30-5:15, F 7:30-4:00	Elisabeth Rizo	365 Loma Alta	965-6883
Clubs and Student Life	M-F 8-4:30	Amy Collins	CC-217	2262
Computer Labs—CLRC/Library (Computer Commons, course-related computer applications, CAI labs)	M-Th 8-8, F 8-4, S 9-5	Nina Mahaffey	CLRC-109/110	2666
Degree Audit Reporting System (DARS)	M-Th 8-5:00, F 8-4:15	Arleen Stagat	SS-144	2581

### 34 Student Support Services

Services	Days/Hours	Contact Person	Room	Ext.
Disabled Student Programs and Services (DSPS)	M-Th 8-4:30, W 4:30-6:30, F 8-4:00	DSPS Counselors	SS-160	2364
Dual Enrollment Program	Call for Hours	Carol Flores	A-211A	3020
Emergency (Call boxes located around campus)	24/7	Security Staff	Campus Security Bldg.	2400
EOPS (Support services for economically disadvantaged students)	M-Th 8-6:30, F 8-4:15	Marsha Wright	SS-240	2279
Escort Service	M-F 8-4:30	Erik Fricke	Campus Security Bldg.	2264
Federal Work Study (Part-time employment for financial aid students)	M-Th 8-6:45, F 8-4:15	Eileen Amyx	SS-210	2301
Financial Aid	M-Th 8-6:45, F 8-4:15	Brad Hardison	SS-210	2716
Gateway to Student Success	M-Th 8:30-6:00, F 8:30-12:00	Sheila Wiley	ECC-33	4770
Health Services/Wellness (Health information, illness assessment, first aid, personal counseling, peer health education, insurance information)	M 8-4:30, TTh 8-5:30, W9-6:45, F 9-3	Susan Broderick	SS-170	2298
High School Students	M-Th 8-4:30, F 8-4:15	Michael Medel	SS-132	2201
Honors Program	Call for Hours	M. Eckford-Prossor	IDC-311	3014
Injury/Accident Reporting & Insurance	M 8-4:30, TTh 8-5:30, W 9-6:45, F 9-3	Susan Broderick	SS-170	2298
International Students	M-F 8-12, 12:30-4	Advisers	IEC	2240
Internships (Volunteer, paid, credit)	MTTh 8-4:30, W 8-6:30, F 8-4:15	Career Counselors	SS-282	2331
Kinko's Early Learning Center (Children 3 mo.-5 yrs.)	M-Th 7:30-5:15, F 7:30-4	Elizabeth Rizo	365 Loma Alta	965-6883
Learning Assistance (Student self-study learning materials, including slides, videotapes, multimedia tools)	M-Th 8-8, F 8-4, S 9-5	Nina Mahaffey	LRC-115	2666
Learning Resources Center (Improvement of reading, writing, grammar, study skills, spelling and vocabulary)	M-Th 8-8, F 8-4, S 9-5	Jerry Pike	LRC-123	2673
Library, Luria (Library usage, reference and research)	M-Th 7:30-10, F 7:30-4:30, S 1:00-9:00	Kenley Neufeld	Library 134	730-4430
Lost and Found	M-F 8-4:30	Amy Collins	CC-217	2262
Math Lab (Individualized assistance)	M-Th 8:00-7:00, F 8:00-2:00, S 10-2:00	Barbara Dunaway	IDC-102	2300
MESA Program	M-F 8-4:30	Virginia Estrella	ECC-19	4792
Middle College	M-F 8-4:30	Regina Freking	ECOC-2, Room 14	3561
Newspaper: <i>The Channels</i>	Call for Hours	Patricia Stark	CC-123	2283
Online College Support	M-F 8:30-4:30	Staff	<a href="mailto:online@sbcc.edu">online@sbcc.edu</a>	2949



Services	Days/Hours	Contact Person	Room	Ext.
Orientation .....	M-F 8-4:30 .....	Christine D'Arcy .....	ECOC-2, Room 7 .....	3643
Parking on Campus (Security Office) .....	M-F 8-4:30 .....	Erik Fricke .....	Campus..... Security Bldg	2264
Personal Counseling .....	M 8-4:30, TTh 8-5:30, W 9-6:45, F 9-3.....	Alyson Bostwick .....	SS-170 .....	2298
Pipeline (Technical support, password reset) .....	M-TH 7:30-5:00, F 7:30-4:30 .....	Staff.....	Cyber Center.....	2949
Re-Entry Adults (Contact the Career Center) .....	MTTh 8-4:30, W 8-6:30, F 8-4:15.....	Camie Vignoe .....	SS-282 .....	2331
Running Start.....	M-Th 8-6:30, F 8-4:15 .....	Adolfo Corral .....	SS-240L .....	2292
Office of Student Life (Activity cards, lost and found, Student Senate, club activities, housing) .....	M-F 8-4:30 .....	Amy Collins .....	CC-217 .....	2262
Student Employment (Full/part-time community job openings).....	M-Th 8-4:30, F 8-4:15.....	Kristin Frascella.....	SS-282.....	2331
Student Finance (Cashier's Office) (Collection of all enrollment related fees, process deferrals, purchase of parking permits, and <i>Class Schedules</i> . Process payments for parking citations and other fines. Distributes student payroll and financial aid checks.) .....	M-Th 8-6:45, F 8-4:15 .....	Staff .....	SS-150 .....	2397
Student Housing (Current listings of all types of off-campus housing availabilities).....	M-F 8-4:30 .....	Amy Collins.....	CC-217 .....	2262
Student Senate.....	M-F 8-4:30 .....	Student Life Director .....	CC-217 .....	2263
Transfer Academy .....	MTTh 8-5, F 8-4:15 .....	Angela Warren .....	SS-140 .....	2547
Transfer Achievement Program (Underrepresented Student Transfer).....	M- TH 8-5, F 8-4:15.....	Francisco Dorame.....	SS-140 .....	2547
Transcript Evaluation .....	M-F 8-4:30 .....	Vanessa Pelton.....	ECOC-1, Room 11 .....	4736
Transfer Center (Transfer to four-year colleges/universities) .....	MTTh 8-5, W 8-6:45, F 8-4:15.....	Kathie Adams.....	SS-140 .....	2547
Tutorial Center (Individual/group tutoring for content classes and labs) .....	M-F 8-4:00 .....	Donna Waggoner.....	LRC-120.....	2667
Veterans (V.A. benefits information, course/program verification) .....	M-Th 8:00-4:30, F 8-4:15 .....	Magdalena Torres .....	ECOC-1, Rm. 7 .....	2203
Volunteer Center.....	M-Th 8-4:30, W 8-6:45, F 8-4:15.....	Career Counselors .....	SS-282 .....	2331
Work Experience .....	M-Th 8-4:30, W 8-6:45, F 8-4:15.....	Chris Phillips .....	SS-282 .....	2331
Writing Center (Help with planning, drafting, revising) .....	M-Th 9-7, F 9-3, S 10-2.....	L. Danhi/N. Biergiel.....	LRC .....	2671

# Student Support Services

## Academic Counseling Center

[www.sbcc.edu/counselingcenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/counselingcenter)

Santa Barbara City College provides trained, experienced personnel qualified to counsel and teach at the community college level. The college's principal objectives in the area of counseling and guidance services are in assisting students in assessing, planning and implementing their immediate and long-range goals; providing career counseling, in which the student is assisted in assessing his or her aptitudes, abilities and interests; advising students concerning current and future employment trends; providing orientation services in which the student is empowered to identify and utilize college and community support services; teaching students through personal development/college success courses; and providing personal counseling or referring students to licensed counselors for the purpose of assisting them with personal, family or other social concerns, when that assistance is related to the student's education.

The Academic Counseling Center is located in Room SS-120, and counseling services are available from 8 a.m. to 6:30 p.m., Monday through Thursday; and 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. on Fridays. Students may drop by or phone the Counseling Center for procedures on meeting with a counselor.

Career counseling is available through the Career Center located in Room 282 of the Student Services Building. [www.sbcc.edu/careercenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/careercenter).

Short-term personal counseling is provided through the Health and Wellness Office (SS-170), on an appointment basis, for students having difficulty adjusting to the psychological demands of college, or those who are experiencing emotional difficulties which inhibit their academic performance. Group support sessions, lecture series and community referrals for a variety of mental health issues are also offered by the Health and Wellness Office, [www.sbcc.edu/personalcounseling](http://www.sbcc.edu/personalcounseling).

## Admissions Outreach Services

[www.sbcc.edu/admissionsoutreach](http://www.sbcc.edu/admissionsoutreach)

Admissions Outreach Services (AOS) provides access to learning opportunities that promote student enrollment and success through a variety of outreach services, including college fairs, parent nights, campus tours, student college reps, application workshops, welcome tables and more. In addition to outreach activities, AOS provides Pipeline enrollment assistance via e-mail, phone and in person at the Welcome Center, located in SS-120.

## Admissions & Records

[www.sbcc.edu/admissions](http://www.sbcc.edu/admissions)

Admissions & Records, Room SS-110, provides information and assistance regarding applications, official college records, registration in classes, adding or dropping of classes, transcripts, petitions, residency and withdrawal from college.

## Articulation with Four-Year Institutions

[www.sbcc.edu/articulation](http://www.sbcc.edu/articulation)

To assist the student with transfer to four-year institutions, articulation agreements have been established with most California State Universities, University of California campuses and some independent California colleges. These agreements define the courses at Santa Barbara City College that satisfy many lower division major requirements and General Education requirements at four-year institutions.

## Articulation Information – ASSIST

[www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org)

ASSIST is a computerized student transfer articulation information system that can be accessed over the World Wide Web. It displays reports of how California community college courses can be applied when transferred to California State Universities and University of California campuses.

ASSIST is the official repository of articulation for California's public colleges and universities, and therefore provides the most accurate and up-to-date information available about student transfer in California.

## Assessment Center

[www.sbcc.edu/assessment](http://www.sbcc.edu/assessment)

The Assessment Center is dedicated to ensuring student success by providing evaluation of mathematics and English skills. Test results, given as course placement recommendations, provide the student with information required to complete his/her educational objectives. In some cases assessment results may satisfy some prerequisites and provide valuable information relative to course skills advisories. Usually taken at the outset of a student's college education, assessment is part of a matriculation plan to move the student efficiently through the educational process.

English and mathematics placement testing is offered in a computerized testing lab four days a week during two periods a year, November – January (for Spring registration) and April – August (for Summer/Fall registration). Detailed information regarding specific test availability, including occasional Saturday paper and pencil exam offerings, test preparation materials, and alternatives to testing may be found online at [www.sbcc.edu/assessment](http://www.sbcc.edu/assessment).

The Assessment Center is also a drop-off location for student prerequisite challenges. Challenges include submission of external coursework to satisfy course prerequisites. Please visit [www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites](http://www.sbcc.edu/prerequisites) for further details.

The Assessment Office is located in the Student Services Building, room SS-251. The Computer Assessment Lab is located adjacent to the office in room SS-250.

## Athletics

[www.sbcc.edu/athletics](http://www.sbcc.edu/athletics)

Santa Barbara City College is a member of the Western State Conference. Competition and eligibility are governed by the Western State Conference and the Commission on Athletics Constitution and By-Laws. Intercollegiate athletic competition is offered in men's and women's cross-country, men's and women's soccer, football, women's volleyball and women's golf in the fall.

During the winter, men's and women's basketball is offered. For spring, baseball, men's golf, men's volleyball, women's softball and men's and women's tennis, and men's and women's track and field are offered.

The Athletic Department also sponsors a cheerleading program that participates during both fall and spring athletic events.

Any questions pertaining to athletic eligibility or cheerleading should be directed to the Athletic Director, ext. 2277, or Ms. Ellen O'Connor, Associate Athletic Director, Room PE-306, ext. 2270, or the coach of the sport in which one decides to participate.

## Bookstore

[www.sbcc.edu/bookstore](http://www.sbcc.edu/bookstore)

The function of the Campus Bookstore is to provide students with the highest quality "tools of education" at the lowest prices consistent with sound business practices.

The operation of the Bookstore is a function of the Santa Barbara Community College District under the direction of the Executive Vice President.

The Bookstore has available for purchase all books and supplies required for classes at Santa Barbara City College. Recommended classroom materials are carried in the store as well. A selection of clothing and other items with the college insignia is also available for sale. Students and staff are eligible to purchase selected computer software sold through the store. Textbooks may be purchased or reserved for pickup at [www.sbcccbooks.com](http://www.sbcccbooks.com). Textbooks are usually available two to three weeks before the beginning of each semester. The Bookstore is open 7:45 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Thursday, and 7:45 a.m. to 4 p.m., Friday. The store is open 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. the Saturday prior to each Fall and Spring Semester and the first Saturday of each semester. A buyback of useable texts is held the first and last weeks of each semester. Those books which have been reordered by instructors and for which there is a demand, are bought back at 50% of the retail price. Other books may be bought by the wholesaler conducting the buy at a reduced rate. The Bookstore cannot guarantee the buyback of any text. A list of those books being bought back is available on the Bookstore website during buyback.

## Campus Security

[www.sbcc.edu/security](http://www.sbcc.edu/security)

The Campus Security Office is located across the courtyard from the Student Services Building. The office is open Monday through Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., telephone 965-0581, ext. 2264. Security is on campus 24 hours a day, seven days a week, and can be reached during non-office hours at ext. 2400. If there is an emergency please call ext. 2400. The Security Office's main responsibilities are responding to incident calls, providing escorts and medical tram rides, issuing citations for illegally parked vehicles,

and securing buildings on campus. When school is in session, the campus is patrolled by officers in designated locations to observe and report any suspicious activity.

The department works closely with the Santa Barbara Police Department and each officer has the ability to contact the police directly over their handheld radios in case of an emergency. The department has six full-time employees and up to 30 part-time officers.

Santa Barbara City College is committed to the safety of all students, faculty and staff. In response to Assembly Bill 1088's concern that women on American college campuses who are 18-24 years of age are at greater risk for becoming victims of sexual assault than women in the general population, information on sexual assault prevention and information on what to do if sexual assault occurs can be obtained at the following websites: [www.sbccc.edu/healthservices](http://www.sbccc.edu/healthservices) or [www.sbrapecrisiscenter.org](http://www.sbrapecrisiscenter.org)

For further information on Campus Security services, visit [www.sbccc.edu/security](http://www.sbccc.edu/security).

### **Career Center**

[www.sbccc.edu/careercenter](http://www.sbccc.edu/careercenter)

The center is located in Room 282 of the Student Services Building. It provides students with direct access to the college's comprehensive business, occupational and career development programs and services. The professional staff address students' unique career goals and aspirations through:

- Comprehensive career counseling services that are available to all students.
- Computerized career guidance programs that allow the student to determine job interests, skills and values and to develop decision-making and job search strategies.
- Career-planning classes, workshops and seminars offered throughout the year.
- Work experience, internships, volunteer and mentorship opportunities for students.
- Up-to-date information on the college's diverse array of business, occupational and career education programs/services.
- Comprehensive job referral assistance for those students who complete occupational education certificate or degree programs. Assistance is also provided to students seeking part-time and summer employment. For information on career services, call 965-0581, ext. 2331.

### **Child Care:**

#### **Kinko's Early Learning Center**

[www.sbccc.edu/childcare](http://www.sbccc.edu/childcare)

Santa Barbara City College offers full or half-day childcare for children ages three months to five years. Priority is given to student parents who are low-income and enrolled in a vocational training program at the college. The center also serves the faculty and staff of the college if space is available.

Located across the street from SBCC's Main Campus at 365 Loma Alta Drive, Kinko's Early Learning Center is also a demonstration child care facility to meet the Early Childhood Education teacher-training needs of the college. For information, call ext. 3771, or 965-6883.

### **Clubs and Organizations**

[www.sbccc.edu/clubs](http://www.sbccc.edu/clubs)

Participation in campus club life is a great way to enrich your experience at Santa Barbara City College. Clubs are organized to involve students in specialized fields of interest associated with academics, hobbies and special service to the community or college. Come to the Office of Student Life, CC-217, to join a club or to start your own group. A *Club Manual* is available to assist you in having a successful club. It includes information about club rosters, constitutions, advisers and charters. Many past clubs have focused on career options, student diversity, sports, politics, religion, service, recreation and social events. Listed below is a sample of the clubs that are now active or have been active in the past.

- Project HOPE
- Engineering & Science Club
- Auto Club
- Single Parents ASK Club
- American Sign Language (ASL) Club
- E.O.P.S. Club
- Student Nurses Association
- International Studies Association
- Society for the Advancement of Chicanos and Native Americans in Science
- Student Sustainability Coalition

## Computer Labs

[www.sbcc.edu/computerresources](http://www.sbcc.edu/computerresources)

Santa Barbara City College's main campus has over 1,200 computers available for student use. For example, the **Cyber Center** is equipped with WiFi connection and computer stations for student use. The lab is also equipped with comfortable lounge-style chairs for those students who just want to relax or read a book. It is one of the few computer labs that is not discipline-specific. The Student Technical Support Helpdesk is located within the lab, and the lab is used as an on-site training and support facility for students. It is open to the student body as a whole, providing Internet access and desktop software needed by students to complete their coursework. One of the greatest benefits of the lab is that it is a casual environment with few restrictions. The Cyber Center is opened Monday through Thursday, from 7:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., and from 7:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. on Friday.

## Disabled Student Programs & Services (DSPS)

[www.sbcc.edu/dsps](http://www.sbcc.edu/dsps)

Santa Barbara City College welcomes students with disabilities. The college has established the office of Disabled Student Programs and Services to provide the following support for student success:

- Provide educational support services for students with disabilities enrolled in SBCC courses.
- Offer the assistance of six full-time disabilities specialists, three service providers, and over 30 auxiliary aides.
- Provide services such as counseling, extended time on tests, priority registration, alternate media, assistive technology, auxiliary aides, adapted equipment and tutorial lab.
- Determine eligibility for educational accommodations or services by requiring students to present verification of disability to a DSPS disabilities specialist.
- Empower students with disabilities to attain maximum independence, integration, self-advocacy and self-determination.
- Support the participation of students with disabilities in all educational activities consistent with the mission of community colleges.

- Provide reasonable educational accommodations for students with disabilities while maintaining the integrity of uniform academic standards at SBCC and the fundamental nature of college programs and services.
- Encourage the achievement of academic and vocational goals, such as degree or certificate completion, college transfer and workplace needs.
- Counsel students with disabilities to comply with the skills advisories for each course and meet prerequisites or enrollment requirements.
- Support students with disabilities in demonstrating their ability to benefit from instruction so that SBCC instructors may assign a grade that gives an accurate measure of the student's achievement of course objectives. Inform auxiliary aides and personal service attendants to provide support in such a way as to allow instructors to observe that the student with a disability is doing his/her own work.
- Provide programs and services for students with disabilities, in compliance with the *Americans with Disabilities Act*, Section 504 and 508 of the *Rehabilitation Act*, the California Community Colleges *Title V* regulations, and policies and procedures adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Santa Barbara Community College District.

SBCC expects students to have a stable level of health in order to benefit from a full semester's work. It also expects students to demonstrate the ability to take care of personal needs unassisted, or provide a personal service attendant (PSA).

Personal needs include such activities as negotiating campus facilities, lifting and carrying possessions, eating, drinking, or completing personal hygiene activities. SBCC requires students to contact a DSPS disabilities specialist if they intend to bring a PSA to campus. It also expects students to comply with the *Code of Student Conduct*, regardless of the basis of disability. SBCC invites students to request educational accommodations or DSPS services by contacting the DSPS Office, Room SS-160, or calling 965-0581, ext. 2364 (voice) or 965-8411 (TTY), or e-mailing the online service, [dsps@sbcc.edu](mailto:dsps@sbcc.edu).



## Drama & Music

The Theatre Arts and Music departments present a wide range of programs on campus and in the community during the school year.

Auditions, open to all students, are conducted for the many drama productions sponsored by the college each year, including Santa Barbara City College Theatre Group productions, which are held in the Garvin Theatre, as well as Jurkowitz Theatre productions in the Drama-Music Complex. For complete information on drama activities, call Rick Mokler, ext. 2325, or Tom Garey, ext. 2218.

Students with musical talents are invited to join such critically acclaimed groups as the College Choir, Quire of Voyces, Symphony Orchestra, Jazz Ensembles, Concert Band and Chamber Singers. For complete information on these groups, call the Music Dept. Office, ext. 2379, and speak with Donald Krueger.

## Employment

[www.sbcc.edu/careercenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/careercenter)

The Career Center receives numerous job orders from employers in the community. The center can provide referrals for part-time or full-time jobs and internships. It also provides a website listing information on all on-campus student jobs and maintains an online job referral system. The center also sponsors an annual Job Fair, held every spring, that invites local employers and allows students to learn about career opportunities and to apply for job openings. Additional information on job referrals is available at the Career Center, located in the Student Services Building, Room 282, or by calling 965-0581, ext. 2331.

## Extended Opportunity Program & Services

[www.sbcc.edu/care](http://www.sbcc.edu/care)

EOPS is a state-funded, comprehensive support system for qualified low-income students who are enrolled full-time (12 or more units). The goal of the program is to help students meet their educational objectives, whether they seek an occupational certificate, an Associate in Arts or Science Degree, or transfer to a four-year college.

Special EOPS services, available in Room SS-240, include:

- *Admissions Assistance:* Assistance will be provided by Special Program Advisers and the EOPS Academic Counselor to EOPS students who need help with enrolling in classes.

- *Career Planning:* EOPS provides career tests for EOPS students who are interested in exploring their career options, occupational outlook or values clarification.
- *Financial Aid:* Eligible EOPS students receive assistance in completing federal/state financial aid forms, and help with eligibility to receive an EOPS grant, in combination with other types of federal and state aid.
- *Transition Assistance:* EOPS students receive counseling and assistance to help them transfer to four-year institutions of their choice. These services are coordinated with the SBCC Transfer Center. The EOPS Program actively seeks job employment information for its students to assist in the transition from college vocational programs to full-time employment in the community and state.
- *Tutoring:* Tutoring in any subject is available through the EOPS Tutorial Center or on a one-on-one basis, as needed.
- *CARE (Cooperative Agencies Resources for Education):* Santa Barbara City College provides opportunities for low-income single parents to obtain the skills and education necessary to move from poverty to economic self-sufficiency. By providing individualized counseling and support services (financial aid, tutorial, career exploration, transportation and child care), single parents are able to enroll as full-time students working toward a wide variety of career and personal goals.

Some major program goals for CARE are to provide incentives to individuals to minimize their welfare dependence and enhance their employability; to strengthen self-awareness and self-confidence, leading to a positive self-image; to provide career awareness and decision-making skills; and to provide work experience in meaningful employment positions, both on and off campus.
- *Running Start:* A six-week summer program for eligible students offers college orientation, field trips and a weekly stipend. Students are eligible for priority registration, academic counseling, orientation/motivation/personal development courses, child care and other support services.

- **S.P.A.R.C. (Single Parents Arriving Ready for College):** A six-week program for eligible single-parent students offers college orientation, field trips and a weekly stipend. Students are eligible for priority registration, academic counseling, orientation/motivation/personal development courses, child care and other support services.
- **EOPS Internships:** These are designed to assist second-year students who are working toward graduation or certification. The program offers students the opportunity to attend college and work at off-campus employment sites in their career areas.

## Food Service

The College Cafeteria is located to the right of the main entrance of the Campus Center. It is open from 7:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday, and 7:30 a.m. to 1:15 p.m. on Friday. Hot meals are served from 7:30 a.m. to closing, daily. Excellent food and service are available at reasonable prices.

The Cafe is located in the School of Culinary Arts Building, which lies between the Campus Center and the Bookstore. Lunch is served from 11:15 a.m. to 1:30 p.m., Monday through Friday.

The School of Culinary Arts Gourmet Dining Room is located in the School of Culinary Arts Building. Seating is available from 11:30 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. for lunch and 5:30 to 7:00 p.m. for dinner. Lunch is served Monday through Friday, and dinner is served Thursday and Friday evenings. For reservations, call ext. 2773.

The snack shops are open from 7:30 a.m. to 8:30 p.m., Monday through Thursday, and the West Campus snack shop is open until 1:15 p.m., Friday. The East Campus snack shop is closed on Friday. They are located in front of the Campus Center and in the West Campus Business/Communication Building.

The School of Culinary Arts also provides catering for on-campus events. Call ext. 2888 to book catering events.

## Gateway to Student Success

[www.sbcc.edu/success](http://www.sbcc.edu/success)

The Gateway Program is part of the "Partnership for Student Success," a SBCC faculty-driven initiative developed to help students achieve success in their first years of college. The program was designed on the concept of triangulated supplementary instruction that builds a strong and complementary relationship between the instructor, tutor and each student

participating in Gateway. All Gateway classes have a teacher-trained tutor in the classroom working directly with the faculty member. The tutor assists the faculty member by helping students achieve academic success. The 300+ Gateway course sections are designated with a "G" in the Instructional Method column in the online *Schedule*. In addition, the Gateway to Student Success Center, located on east campus in ECC-33, provides a tutorial center for all students.

## Health Services/Wellness Program

[www.sbcc.edu/healthservices](http://www.sbcc.edu/healthservices)

The college's Health Services and Wellness Program is administered in Room SS-170 (965-0581, ext. 2298). The office is open daily and during evening hours as posted.

The program's emphasis is on health education, disease prevention and development of healthful lifestyle choices. Various "awareness days" events are available each month to promote health and wellness. A registered nurse is on duty for first aid, emergency care, assessment of illness conditions, referrals and health counseling. Physician, Nurse Practitioner and Physician Assistant hours are available for diagnosis and treatment of acute care needs upon referral of an RN. Limited laboratory services and prepackaged pharmacy items as prescribed by the clinician are available at a reduced cost. Free smoking cessation classes are available to support students to quit smoking.

Short-term personal counseling is provided on an appointment basis for students having difficulty adjusting to the psychological demands of college, or those who are experiencing emotional difficulties which inhibit their academic performance. Community referrals for a variety of mental health topics are also offered.

**Project HOPE** is a group of trained SBCC students who provide peer health education on campus and to community youth organizations. The student-driven program promotes education through class presentations, campus events and media campaigns, focusing on topics such as HIV/AIDS, alcohol and other drugs, stress management and eating disorders. Students interested in joining Project HOPE can obtain information in the Student Health Services Office.



**ASAP – Alcohol and Substance Awareness Program** is a confidential program to help students who are concerned about their alcohol, tobacco and/or drug use. Students receive consultation, education individual evaluations and support. For students interested in smoking cessation, free nicotine replacement therapy (gum or patch) is available.

If there are questions or concerns about alcohol or drug problems, smoking addictions, HIV risks, eating disorders, sexual harassment or date rape, personal counseling, referrals and information are available through Health Services.

### Housing

[www.sbcc.edu/housing](http://www.sbcc.edu/housing)

California community colleges were established primarily to serve local high school graduates and other community residents and, therefore, have no on-campus housing.

With the advent of the 18-year-old majority ruling, students no longer need to attend the community college in their own district. As a result, a much more mobile student population exists than in past years.

As a service to those students living away from home, the Office of Student Life (Campus Center, Room 217) maintains listings of available rooms, apartments, and room and board situations in the community. This list is also available at [www.sbcc.edu/housinglist](http://www.sbcc.edu/housinglist). The office also provides a renters' housing brochure, which informs students about available rentals, dorms and rental strategies. This information is also available at [www.sbcc.edu/housing](http://www.sbcc.edu/housing). The College, however, assumes no responsibility for inspecting or supervising such housing facilities. It does support and endorse the Fair Employment and Housing Act.

### Injury/Accident Reporting & Insurance

[www.sbcc.edu/healthservices](http://www.sbcc.edu/healthservices)

Voluntary accident/medical or dental/optical insurance is available to students at a special student rate through a private insurance company. Information on these plans is available in the Health Services office and on the Student Health website: [www.sbcc.edu/healthservices](http://www.sbcc.edu/healthservices).

Contracts with Santa Barbara Cottage Hospital and Goleta Valley Cottage Hospital emergency rooms have been established to provide medical care to all students at a discounted rate. The emergency rooms are open 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Your student I.D. card must be presented at the time services are rendered.

All class-related, accidental injuries must be reported to the Student Health Services Office, Room SS-170, within 72 hours of the incident to be eligible for student accident policy insurance coverage. This coverage is limited to accidental injuries while participating in college classes or activities and is secondary to any other medical insurance the student may have. Coverage and limitations are outlined in a brochure available in the Health Services Office.

### International Student Programs

[www.sbcc.edu/internationalstudents](http://www.sbcc.edu/internationalstudents)

International students have always played an important role in the life of the college. SBCC welcomes international students and encourages them to utilize all of the services provided by the International Student Programs staff.

It is the goal of the International Student Program to provide international students with an opportunity to benefit from a high-quality academic curriculum, as well as from intellectually stimulating social and recreational activities.

Such activities, both on and off campus, are conducted by the SBCC International Student Club and the college's staff.

The college conducts two International Student programs. One is the English Language Studies Program (ELSP). The other is the International Student Academic Program (ISAP).

SBCC offers a diverse array of courses and programs transferable to four-year colleges and universities. Students who are at the appropriate level of English language skills may earn a two-year Associate Degree, as well as complete lower-division transfer requirements for four-year colleges and universities.

Housing assistance is offered to all international students. Literature on Santa Barbara area hotels and motels, as well as lists of host families who will provide short-term accommodations, is available. For permanent housing, students may live with an American family through SBCC's Homestay Referral Program.

All international students who have a student visa (F-1) are requested to contact their international student adviser as soon as possible after arriving at SBCC. Such enrollees with student visas will be assisted with the processing of papers and will be given information on upcoming international student activities and events.

---

## Internship Referral Service

[www.sbcc.edu/careercenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/careercenter)

Internship opportunities are available to students through the Career Center which links local employers and students. Internships are an ideal way for students to gain hands-on experience in the workplace and make valuable professional contacts while still in college. Internships are made available both through listings in the Career Center and through the online job posting service that the center sponsors. To receive college credit for internships refer to the Work Experience section of this *Catalog*. Additional information about internships is available at the Career Center, located in the Students Services Building, Room 282, or by calling 965-0581, ext. 2331.

## Learning Resources Center

[www.sbcc.edu/learningresources](http://www.sbcc.edu/learningresources)

The Cartwright Learning Resources Center (which houses Learning Support Services) is open Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.; Friday, from 8 a.m. until 4 p.m.; and Saturday, from 9 a.m. until 5 p.m. The Writing Lab is open Monday through Thursday, from 9 a.m. to 7 p.m.; Friday, from 9 a.m. to 2 p.m.; and Saturday, from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m.

## Tutorial Center

The Tutorial Center coordinates a large number of tutorial services. Small group tutoring and tutorial labs covering a variety of subjects are available for the general student population.

In addition, Learning Support Services offers a short course, Tutor Training 199, to provide students working as tutors an opportunity to learn tutoring skills that will assist them in their work with students.

### 199 — Tutor Training (0.75-1.0) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110GB or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must have faculty sponsorship*

*Two hours per week for five weeks totaling 10 hours per semester, and 15 to 25 lab hours per semester*

Variable-unit course for students who want to gain tutoring skills. Enrollees learn how to organize tutorial sessions, refer students to appropriate campus services, help students develop problem-solving

strategies, and offer assistance with core academic competencies. Course may qualify enrollees for CRLA certification. Enrollees must be sponsored by a faculty member. *Graded Pass/No Pass*.

## Learning Assistance Center (LAC)

[www.sbcc.edu/learningresources](http://www.sbcc.edu/learningresources)

The LAC is a multimedia library for a variety of subjects. These materials do not circulate outside of the LAC. Individual viewing/listening carrels are available. The LAC administers required instructional materials for "plus one hour" classes in Earth Science, History, Music and Theatre Arts. Anthropology 121-126 (one unit) classes are offered each semester, and all assignments are completed in the LAC.

## Computer-Assisted Instruction

*Labs (CAI I & CAI II)*. The CAI Labs are Macintosh labs with laser printers. They are primarily teaching facilities, with limited hours available for drop-in use. Check the posted schedule for "open lab" hours.

## Computer Commons

This is a drop-in computer lab with Macintosh and PC computers and HP Laserjet printers. When the lab is full, individual use is limited to one hour. Bring a CD or flash drive to save your work.

## Writing Lab

The Writing Lab is adjacent to the Computer Commons and offers drop-in and by-appointment assistance with organization, spelling, grammar, punctuation, sentence structure and vocabulary, as well as research composition format. Individual Writing Lab sessions generally last 20 minutes to a half-hour. The Writing Lab also provides online writing assistance. See the lab's website on the SBCC home page. Search for "OWL."

---

**Important Advisory:** *You must present your SBCC student identification card with a current semester sticker when using any of the Learning Support Services.*

---

### Lost & Found

Articles found on campus and in its immediate environments are turned in to the Office of Student Life, Room CC-217. Owners must appear in person to identify and claim lost items.

### Luria Library

[www.sbcc.edu/library](http://www.sbcc.edu/library)

The Library seeks to facilitate and improve learning by providing collections and services to meet the educational, cultural and professional needs of students and faculty. There is a collection of more than 120,000 books, selected with faculty and student recommendations (approximately 2,500 volumes are added each year), as well as more than 300 periodical and newspaper subscriptions in hard copy and over 8,000 in electronic format. There is also a large collection of electronic books. Copies of many course textbooks are available for short-term use inside the Library.

Located in the combined Library/Learning Resource Center building, the Luria Library provides seating for more than 300, mostly in individual study carrels, as well as group study rooms and lounge areas. There are scanners, photocopiers, and black/white or color laser printers. A computerized system is used as a catalog (which also has records for audio-visual materials in other campus locations) and for circulation. Internet access to the catalog and circulation status information are available from the library website. Checkout of library materials is accomplished with student I.D. cards issued by Admissions and Records.

Access to periodical and newspaper articles is available primarily through the library website from on or off campus. Copies of articles from periodical titles not owned or leased are available via Interlibrary Loan.

There are over 50 computer workstations in the Library Cyber Center and wi-fi access for students using personal laptop computers is provided throughout the Library. Professional librarians are available at all times to aid in reference and research and to provide instruction in Library use – services are provided in person, using instant message, text message, or telephone – check our website for more information. The Buzz Shack is the Library Café where students can purchase coffee drinks, juices and pastries. The Buzz Shack is open 7:30 a.m. to 8:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday and 7:30 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. on Friday

The Library is open from 7:30 a.m. to 10:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday, 7:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. on Friday, and 1:00 p.m. to 9:00 p.m. on Sunday. Extended hours are available prior to finals week each semester.

### Newspaper: The Channels

[www.thechannelsonline.com](http://www.thechannelsonline.com)

*The Channels* is a weekly newspaper published Wednesdays by students in the School of Media Arts, from journalism, photography, design, video and multimedia classes. The Channels Online, [www.thechannelsonline.com](http://www.thechannelsonline.com), also features work from broadcast and web journalists.

*The Channels* is designed to expose media students to the fast-moving, real-life, interactive world of journalism. Students work in labs on state-of-the-art equipment, under the guidance of a journalist, faculty adviser and a design editing expert.

SBCC is *The Channels'* beat, and students serve the campus with news, features, investigative reporting, editorials, reviews, photos and illustration and design. *The Channels* is also a First Amendment, community forum news publication that provides a free flow of ideas generated by the campus and community.

For further information, contact Patricia Stark, faculty adviser, located in Room CC-124, ext. 2378.

### Online Services

The college has established a comprehensive website and may be accessed at [www.sbcc.edu](http://www.sbcc.edu). Information on the college may also be obtained by e-mail at [info@sbcc.edu](mailto:info@sbcc.edu).

### Orientation Services

[www.sbcc.edu/orientation](http://www.sbcc.edu/orientation)

Orientation provides new students with information about Santa Barbara City College in order to prepare them for a successful college experience. Topics include educational programs, support services, college facilities, student life, and students' rights and responsibilities.

All new students are strongly encouraged to participate in the college orientation. However, the college orientation is *required* for new students who have never been to college or only attended while in high school (first-time college students) and have an educational goal on their SBCC application of Associate Degree, transfer to a four-year institution, or basic English/math/reading skills.

In addition to the college orientation, several departments and support programs require supplemental orientation to familiarize students with services, procedures and policies of the department or program.

At SBCC, we enroll different types of students at different times of the year, so we offer a variety of orientation methods to meet the needs of our students. For more information on orientation services go to [www.sbcc.edu/orientation](http://www.sbcc.edu/orientation)

## Re-Entry Adult Services

[www.sbcc.net/careercenter](http://www.sbcc.net/careercenter)

An increasing number of adults are attending college for the purposes of retraining, transition from home to the workplace and continuing education. Santa Barbara City College welcomes them and recognizes the wealth of experiences they bring to the college setting. It is recognized that this group has unique concerns, and the college is committed to providing services to address adult re-entry issues. Services may be accessed through the Career Center, Room SS-282, ext. 2331.

## Schedule of Credit Classes

[www.sbcc.net/classes](http://www.sbcc.net/classes)

The *Schedule of Credit Classes*, containing specific course offerings, information on admission/registration procedures, assessment/advising, student services and mandated compliances, is published prior to each Fall, Spring and Summer college term. Free copies are mailed to 75,000 District residents each term. Additional copies are also available at nominal cost on campus.

## Office of Student Life

[www.sbcc.edu/studentactivities](http://www.sbcc.edu/studentactivities)

The Office of Student Life, located in the Campus Center, Room 217, is the center of co-curricular and extracurricular student activities on campus. Its staff assists individual students and student groups in coordinating activity projects, along with providing support to SBCC's clubs and Student Senate.

A variety of services and programs are provided by the department upon request. It is the place where students go if they need information on poster and sign-making, use of the Free Speech Area, display tables for literature, authorization to solicit funds on

behalf of a campus club, weekly calendar of events, participation in student government, student activity stickers, senior discount cards, housing, MTD bus pass information, noontime activities, lost and found, housing and participation on college committees.

## Student Senate

[www.sbcc.edu/student senate](http://www.sbcc.edu/student senate)

All students at Santa Barbara City College are encouraged and invited to participate in the governance of the Associated Student Body. Executive board elections are held during the Spring Semester, but applications for the senator positions are available year-round.

The Student Senate is made up of students representing a diverse range of SBCC academic and occupational disciplines and activity interests and, yet, they are fully committed to creating a better campus environment in which students may learn, study and come to know one another. The Student Senate plays an important role in the decision-making process at the college—while providing a wide variety of services and activities that enhance the total student experience.

Further information on Student Senate affairs may be obtained from the Office of Student Life, Room CC-217.

## Transfer Center

[www.sbcc.edu/transfercenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/transfercenter)

The Transfer Center, located in Room SS-140, is designed to offer assistance to students and staff with transfer information and education. The center provides a variety of services, resources, and programs designed to help SBCC students achieve their transfer goal to a four-year university. Services include hosting the annual Transfer Day each Fall, transfer advising, workshops, and hosting admissions representatives from the California State University and University of California institutions, as well as many independent California colleges and universities.

Two transfer-related programs are also housed in the Transfer Center. The Transfer Academy works with students who want to participate in the Transfer Admission Guarantee (T.A.G.) programs offered by most University of California campuses, CSU Channel Islands, CSU Northridge, and Antioch University. The

Transfer Achievement Program (T.A.P.) is designed to assist ethnically underrepresented, low-income, and/or first generation students that want to transfer. Students must join the programs in order to participate.

Students may also obtain additional information on Transfer Center services and programs by visiting the center in person, by calling (805) 730-4347, or visiting [www.sbcc.edu/transfercenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/transfercenter).

### **Transfer Academy**

[www.sbcc.edu/transferacademy](http://www.sbcc.edu/transferacademy)

The Transfer Academy, a program of the Transfer Center, guides students through the process and courses needed to qualify for Transfer Admission Guarantees (T.A.G.) with UCSB, UCLA, UC San Diego, UC Santa Cruz, UC Davis, UC Irvine, UC Riverside, CSU Channel Island, CSU Northridge and Antioch University. Students must apply to the Transfer Academy in order to participate. The application will serve as a statement of intent to meet the requirements for one or more T.A.G. Applications are available in the Transfer Center, SS-140. To be eligible for the Transfer Academy, students must have completed: math and English Assessment tests/ placement, Orientation, Advising, and be eligible to enroll in ENG 100. Students must also be enrolled in appropriate math and English courses every semester until the requirements for their campus of choice are completed.

### **Transfer Achievement Program (TAP)**

[www.sbcc.edu/tap](http://www.sbcc.edu/tap)

The Transfer Achievement Program (T.A.P.), located in the Transfer Center is a comprehensive support program designed to assist all under-represented students (including African-American, Mexican-American, Latino and American Indian) in successfully transferring to four-year colleges/universities. T.A.P. offers individualized in-depth advising to future transfers, outreach to potential transfer students, and a variety of relevant student support programs.

The program is designed to ensure that each T.A.P. student participates in important activities and uses valuable services related to successful transfer. Assistance is available in English classes through the Multicultural English Transfer Program (see MET description under "English").

In support of T.A.P., SBCC and several participating four-year colleges and universities provide a number of special services and activities for T.A.P. members. To join T.A.P., contact the Transfer Center, Room SS-140, or call 965-0581, ext. 2547, to arrange for a program orientation.

### **Veterans Assistance**

[www.sbcc.edu/veteranssupport](http://www.sbcc.edu/veteranssupport)

Santa Barbara City College is fully prepared to assist veterans in securing their educational benefits. A comprehensive packet provides information on eligibility, application procedures and special assistance. Copies of this packet are available at the Veterans Office, ECOC Building #1, Room 2, ext. 2203. Any coursework or college credit undertaken by active duty personnel, veterans and qualified dependents at an accredited institution of higher education, and officially recorded on an educational transcript, shall be reviewed and evaluated by Santa Barbara City College, and appropriate credit value given toward an Associate Degree, Certificate of Achievement, or other applicable goal in higher education. Both the student and the Veterans Administration are notified of previous credit accepted toward the current goal.

### **Volunteer Center**

[www.sbcc.edu/careercenter](http://www.sbcc.edu/careercenter)

The Santa Barbara City College Career Center offers volunteer opportunities for students interested in community service, career exploration and self-growth. To receive college credit for volunteer experience refer to the Work Experience section of this *Catalog*. Students may also participate in one-time events, such as yearly festivals, educational camps, or special cleanup projects.

The program is committed to helping students gain easy access to volunteer opportunities in the community. Additional information about volunteer opportunities is available at the Career Center, Student Services Building, Room-282, or by calling 965-0581, ext. 2331.



# Student Rights

The Santa Barbara Community College District exists in order to foster knowledge, the pursuit of truth, the development of students and the general well-being of society.

This can only be achieved in an environment where there are appropriate educational opportunities and academic freedom, including the freedom to teach and the freedom to learn in an environment where students are encouraged to develop their critical judgment and engage in a free search for truth.

To achieve the environment and conditions essential to the pursuit of these goals, SBCC has developed a policy regarding student rights and responsibilities. This policy may be obtained from the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, Room CC-222.

- A. Students shall have the right of protection against prejudiced or capricious academic evaluation. Students have the right to impartial, objective evaluation of their academic performance and to receive in writing, at the beginning of each course, information outlining the method of evaluating student progress toward, and achievement of, course goals and objectives, including the method by which the final grade is determined.
- B. Students shall be assured that all college programs and activities are available to all persons without regard to ethnic group identification, sexual orientation, religion, age, gender, color, or physical or mental disability. The Santa Barbara Community College District subscribes to the principles and implementation of Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action and to the provisions of Assembly Bill 803. (Further information may be obtained from the District's Affirmative Action Officer/Vice President of Human Resources and Legal Affairs.)
- C. Students shall be free from acts or threats of intimidation, harassment, mockery, insult, or physical aggression. Santa Barbara City College expressly prohibits sexual harassment by all faculty, staff and students. The college is committed to creating and maintaining an educational environment which is free of objectionable and disrespectful conduct, and communication of a sexual nature that interferes with an individual's work or classroom performance or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive working or learning environment.
- D. Students shall have the right to free assembly and to exercise free expression. This includes the right to hear and to present speakers on any subject. The right to free assembly is subject only to regulations that ensure the regular functioning of the college; these regulations shall include reasonable provisions for the time, place and manner of conducting these activities. The exercise of free expression includes, but is not limited to, the use of bulletin boards and the distribution of buttons, badges and other insignia. The right of free expression does not include discriminatory harassment, speech, or other expressions which insult or stigmatize individuals or groups on the basis of gender, race, color, disability, religion, sexual orientation, or national and ethnic origin.
- E. Students shall have the right to form an organization around any particular interest and to join student organizations, subject to published district policy.
- F. Students shall have the right to be informed on all campus matters that can be shown to be directly relevant to them and to have a voice in decision-making that affects their academic future. Students are to have an active role in campus governance by having student members on all faculty and administrative committees, as well as groups which deal with matters related to student concerns (with the exception of staff appointments, terminations and tenure or confidentiality where other students are concerned). In case of conflict, the determination of what campus matters are relevant to students will be determined by a campus-designated student/faculty/administrative committee.
- G. Students have the right to have student publications which are free from censorship and advance copy approval, except as provided by published district regulations which adhere to the guidelines for responsible journalism.



---

## Academic Records

- A. Students shall have the right to have their academic records treated in a confidential and responsible manner as required by the *Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974* and outlined in SBCC district policy which stipulates that any release of student educational records be made with the student's written consent, except where specified.
- B. Students have a right to inspect and review the content of their educational records and to request copies of these records. Students wishing to gain access to his/her educational records will submit a written request to the Director, Admissions & Records requesting the right to inspect and review his/her educational records.

## Due Process

Procedures for due process are described in the District's *Standards of Student Conduct*. Copies are distributed to all new students during advisement and are available at [www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures](http://www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures). For more information, contact the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, Room CC-222.

## Family Educational Rights & Privacy Act

All Santa Barbara City College student records are kept in accordance with the provisions of the *Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974* and California *Code of Regulations*, Title 5, adopted in 1976.

Students may request to inspect and review those campus records which personally identify the student; the student may challenge the accuracy of the record or the appropriateness of its retention in the campus records. Student consent is not needed for the release of records covered by the Act to outside parties (e.g., campus officials, other schools, federal educational and auditing officers, and requests in connection with the application or receipt of financial aid). The college may forward pertinent information and transcripts to other educational institutions in which the student seeks or intends to enroll. These provisions apply to records received and used after Nov. 19, 1974.

Educational records are maintained in the college's Admissions & Records Office (SS-110), which is supervised by the Director, Admissions and Records. Students also have the right to review their personal information at the Health/Wellness Office (Nurse,

SS-170); Financial Aid Office (Financial Aid Specialist, SS-210); Veterans Office (Clerk, ECOC-1, Rm. 7); Foundation for SBCC (Executive Director, A-210); Extended Opportunity Program/Services (Director, SS-240); and Disabled Student Program/Services (Director, SS-160).

SBCC may provide directory information in accordance with the provisions of FERPA. Designated directory information at SBCC includes the following: confirmation of current registration at SBCC, dates of attendance, the degrees/awards received, students on the President's Honor Roll, names of student officers and those who are members of athletic teams.

A student may file a complaint with the Department of Education regarding alleged violations of the rights accorded them by the Act.

A student may request a copy of a record which the student has requested or consented to be released. If a student desires a copy of file material subject to his/her review, it will be provided at a cost of \$1.00 for the first copy and 50 cents for each additional copy.

Particular questions with respect to a student's rights under the *Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974* should be directed to the Director, Admissions & Records (SS-110).

## Financial Aid Rights

- A. Students have the right as applicants for/or recipients of financial aid to information about procedures, deadlines, refund policies, eligibility requirements and the appeal process. The EOPS/Financial Aid Advisory Committee is available to those students who feel the need to appeal ANY decision, policy, or procedure regarding the distribution of financial aid at Santa Barbara City College. Any committee decision will be final and binding on the Financial Aid Office and the student who registers an appeal—as long as it does not violate any district, state, or federal policy/regulation.

Names of Financial Aid Advisory Committee members will be furnished on request. Direct your request to the Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210.

- B. Students have the right to file a grievance, in the event of an alleged breach of their rights, as outlined in the student grievance policy which is available from the office of the Dean, Educational Programs, Room CC-222.

## Grievance Rights

- A. Students have a right to be informed in writing of the issues and charges, and be given the opportunity to refute the charges, in any conflict relating to student discipline.
- B. Students have the right to be free from the imposition of disciplinary sanctions without proper regard for due process.
- C. Students have a right to file a grievance, in the event of an alleged breach of their rights, as outlined in the student grievance policy.

For information on grievance procedures refer to [www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures](http://www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures) or contact the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Services, Room CC-222.

## Matriculation Rights

- A. Each student has the right to develop an individual written student education plan with a counselor within 90 days after a specific individual educational goal has been declared.
- B. Students have the right to have their educational plan reviewed as needed by a counselor/academic adviser to ensure that it continues to accurately reflect the needs and goals of the student.
- C. Students may challenge any prerequisite, using the *Prerequisite Challenge Form*, on one or more of the following grounds:
  1. Student has the knowledge or ability to succeed in the course despite not meeting the prerequisite (e.g., student has prior coursework, assessment levels, certification, license or work experience that satisfies the prerequisite, or by other criteria presented by the student).
  2. The prerequisite course has not been made reasonably available (“reasonably available” is defined by the college).
  3. The prerequisite is discriminatory or applied in a discriminatory manner.
  4. The prerequisite is not necessary for success in the course.
  5. The prerequisite approval did not follow SBCC District policy.

- D. Students may obtain a waiver of any prerequisite or corequisite course for a particular term because the course is not available to students during two consecutive terms.
- E. Students may review the matriculation regulations of the California Community Colleges and file a complaint when they believe the college has engaged in any practice prohibited by these regulations. The regulations are available and complaints may be filed in the office of the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development, in Room SS-260.
- F. Students may challenge matriculation regulations through the student grievance process available from the Dean, Educational Programs: Student Support Services, Room CC-222.
- G. A list of exemptions to matriculation components is available in Admissions, Counseling, or from the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development, Room SS-260.
- H. The college’s policy on “priority registration” is available from the Director, Admissions & Records in Room SS-111.

## Non-Discrimination/ Sexual Harassment Policy

The policy of the Santa Barbara Community College District is to provide an educational and employment environment in which no person shall be denied full and equal access to, the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination, in whole or in part, on the basis of ethnic group identification, national origin, religion, age, sex, race, color, ancestry, sexual orientation, or physical or mental disability, or on the basis of these perceived characteristics or based on association with a person or group with one or more of these actual or perceived characteristics, in any program or activity that is administered by, funded directly by, or that receives any financial assistance from the State Chancellor or Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges.

The policy of the Santa Barbara Community College District is to provide an educational and employment environment free from unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, sexual favoritism, or other verbal or physical conduct or communications constituting sexual harassment.

The following definition will aid in identifying the kinds of behavior which constitute sexual harassment:

*Unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitute sexual harassment when:*

- (1) *Submission to or rejection of such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of instruction, employment, or participation in other college activity;*
- (2) *Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as a basis for evaluation in making academic or personnel decisions affecting an individual; or*
- (3) *Such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive college environment.*

The policy of the Santa Barbara Community College District is to comply with the accessibility requirements of Section 508 of the *Rehabilitation Act of 1973* in the development, procurement, maintenance, or use of electronic or information technology and respond to and resolve discrimination complaints regarding accessibility. Such complaints will be treated as complaints of discrimination on the basis of disability. This non-discrimination policy covers admission, access and treatment in college programs and activities—including, but not limited to, academic admissions, financial aid, educational services and athletics—and applications for, and treatment in, college employment.

In conformance with the requirements of Title II of the Educational Amendments of 1976, amending the *Vocational Education Act of 1963*, the college is committed to overcoming sex discrimination and sex stereotyping in vocational education programs.

Furthermore, in compliance with the *Vocational Education Guidelines for Eliminating Discrimination on the Basis of Race, Color, National Origin, Sex and Handicap*, lack of English language skills alone

will not be a barrier to admission to and participation in vocational education programs. Any screening procedures for vocational programs will evaluate skill levels and proficiencies pertinent to the program as criteria for admission.

Employees, students, or other persons acting on behalf of the District who engage in discrimination as defined in this policy or by state or federal law may be subject to discipline, up to and including suspension, discharge, expulsion, or termination of contract.

### Filing of Discrimination Complaint

Students intending to file a complaint regarding any action which they believe discriminates against them, or who require additional information on the policy and procedures may contact Allison Curtis, Director of SBCC Admissions & Records, 721 Cliff Drive, Room CC-222, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394. Phone at (805) 965-0581, ext. 2278.

Employees intending to file a complaint regarding any action which they believe discriminates against them or who require additional information on the policy and procedures may contact Vice President Susan Ehrlich, Human Resources and Legal Affairs, 721 Cliff Drive, Room SS-230, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, (805) 965-0581, ext. 2261.

If you are a student and you require additional information regarding the *Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)*, or Section 504 of the *Rehabilitation Act*, please contact Diane Rodriguez-Kiino, Director of Campus Diversity, 721 Cliff Drive, Room A-124, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, (805) 965-0581, ext. 3640.

If you are an employee and you require additional information regarding the *Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)*, or Section 504 of the *Rehabilitation Act*, contact Pat English, Human Resources Manager, 721 Cliff Drive, SS-230, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, (805) 965-0581, ext. 2434 [voice].

The ADA/504 Coordinator for employees is Diane Rodriguez-Kiino, Director of Campus Diversity, 721 Cliff Drive, A-124, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, (805) 965-0581, ext. 3640.

The Title IX Coordinator is Vice President Susan Ehrlich, Human Resources and Legal Affairs; see above.

In so providing, the Santa Barbara Community College District hereby implements the provisions of California Government Code sections 11135 through 11139.5, the Sex Equity in Education Act (Ed. Code, §§ 66250 et seq.), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d), Title IX

of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. § 1681), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794), Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794d), the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. §§ 12100 et seq.) and the Age Discrimination Act (42 U.S.C. § 6101).

Authority: Cal. Code Regs., tit. 5, § 59300; Ed. Code §§ 66250 et seq., 66271.1, 66700, and 70901; Gov. Code § 11138. Reference: Ed. Code §§ 66250 et seq. and 72011; Gov. Code, §§ 11135-11139.5; Penal Code §§ 422.6 and 422.55; 20 U.S.C. § 1681; 29 U.S.C. §§ 794; 42 U.S.C. §§ 6101, 12100 et seq. and 2000d; 36 C.F.R. § 1194.

### **“Política contra la discriminación/Política contra el acoso u hostigamiento sexual”**

La política del Distrito de Santa Barbara Community College es la de ofrecer un ambiente educativo y de empleo, en el cual a ninguna persona se le niega el pleno y paritario acceso ni sus beneficios, o ser sujeto de discriminación, totalmente o en parte, en base a su identificación con un grupo étnico, nacionalidad, religión, edad, sexo, raza, color, ascendencia, orientación sexual, discapacidad física o mental, o en base a la percepción de estas características, o en base a la asociación con una persona o grupo con una o más de estas características, ya sea percibidas o reales, en cualquier programa o actividad administrada, patrocinada directamente, o para la que recibe cualquier asistencia financiera del Canciller del Estado o de la Junta de Gobernadores de las Instituciones Postsecundarias de dos años (California Community Colleges Board of Governors).

La siguiente definición ayuda a identificar los tipos de comportamientos que constituyen el acoso u hostigamiento sexual:

La política del Distrito de Santa Barbara Community College es proporcionar un ambiente educativo y de empleo libre de solicitudes sexuales forzadas, solicitudes de favores sexuales, favoritismos basados en el sexo u otra conducta física o verbal o comunicación que constituye acoso u hostigamiento sexual.

Las solicitudes sexuales forzadas, solicitudes de favores sexuales y otra conducta verbal o física de naturaleza sexual constituyen acoso u hostigamiento sexual cuando:

6. La sumisión o el rechazo a tal conducta se expresa explícitamente como una condición para la instrucción, el empleo o la participación en una actividad de la universidad;

7. La sumisión o el rechazo a tal conducta por un individuo se usa como base para evaluar y tomar decisiones académicas o de personal que afectan al individuo; o
8. Tal conducta tiene el propósito o efecto de interferir desproporcionadamente con el rendimiento de una persona o de crear un ambiente universitario hostil, intimidador u ofensivo.

La política del Distrito de Santa Barbara Community College es la de cumplir con los requisitos de accesibilidad de la Sección 508 de la Ley de Rehabilitación de 1973 en el desarrollo, consecución, mantenimiento, o uso de información electrónica, o información tecnológica, y responder y resolver las quejas de discriminación relacionadas con la accesibilidad. Tales quejas se tratarán como quejas de discriminación basada en la discapacidad en cuestión.

La política de no-discriminación cubre la admisión, el acceso y el tratamiento recibido en los programas y actividades universitarios –incluyendo, pero no limitados a, la admisión académica, ayuda financiera, servicios educativos y deportes– y la solicitud a y el trato en el empleo en la universidad.

En conformidad con los requisitos del Title II de las Enmiendas Educativas de 1976, enmendando el Vocational Education Act de 1963, la universidad se compromete a superar la discriminación sexual y los estereotipos en los programas de educación profesional.

Es más, en cumplimiento de las Guías para la eliminación de la discriminación en base a la raza, el color, la nacionalidad, el sexo y la discapacidad en programas de Educación Profesional, la falta de lengua inglesa en sí misma no será barrera para la admisión y participación en programas de educación profesional. Cualquier procedimiento de selección para programas profesionales evaluará los niveles de habilidad y destreza pertinentes al programa como criterio de admisión.

Los empleados, estudiantes u otras personas que actúen en nombre del Distrito y que actúen discriminatoriamente tal y como se define en este reglamento o en las leyes del estado o federales, están sujetos a medidas disciplinarias que pueden incluir la suspensión, el despido, la expulsión o la rescisión de contrato.

Presentación de una queja por discriminación/  
Información adicional:



Los estudiantes que quieren presentar una queja en relación con cualquier acción que ellos consideran discriminatoria contra ellos, o que requieren información adicional sobre el reglamento y los procedimientos, pueden contactar al Dr. Ben Partee, Decano de Programas Educativos, en 721 Cliff Drive Oficina CC-222, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, o llamando al teléfono (805) 965-0581, extensión 2278.

Los empleados que quieren presentar una queja en relación con cualquier acción que ellos consideran discriminatoria contra ellos, o que requieren información adicional sobre el reglamento y los procedimientos, pueden contactar a la Vicerrectora Susan Ehrlich, En oficina de Recursos Humanos y Asuntos Legales (Human Resources and Legal Affairs), en 721 Cliff Drive, Oficina SS-230, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, o llamando al teléfono (805) 965-0581, ext. 2261.

Si usted es empleado o empleada y requiere información adicional sobre la Ley de Americanos con Discapacidades (Americans with Disabilities Act -ADA), o la Sección 504 de la ley de Rehabilitación (Rehabilitation Act) póngase en contacto con la Diane Rodriguez-Kiino de ADA/504/DSPS, en 721 Cliff Drive, Oficina A-124, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, (805) 965-0581, extensión 3640.

Si usted es empleado o empleada y requiere información adicional sobre la Ley de Americanos con Discapacidades (Americans with Disabilities Act -ADA), o la Sección 504 de la ley de Rehabilitación (Rehabilitation Act) póngase en contacto con Pat English, encargada de la oficina de Recursos Humanos, en 721 Cliff Drive, oficina SS-230, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, o llamando al teléfono (805) 965-0581 extensión 2434.

El coordinador de ADA/504 para los empleados es, Diane Rodriguez-Kiino, 721 Cliff Drive, Oficina A-124, Santa Barbara, CA 93109-2394, (805) 965-0581, extensión 3640.

La coordinadora de Title IX es Susan Ehrlich, de la oficina de Recursos Humanos y Asuntos Legales. Vea la información presentada mencionada arriba.

Al proporcionar esta información y recursos, el Distrito de Santa Barbara Community College pone en práctica las disposiciones del Código de Gobierno de California secciones 11135 a 11139.5, la Ley de la Paridad de Género en la Educación (Ed. Code, §§ 66250 et seq.), Title VI de la Ley de Derechos Civiles de 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d), Title IX de las Enmiendas de Educación de 1972 (20 U.S.C. § 1681), la Sección 504 de la Ley de Rehabilitación de 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794), la Sección 508 de la Ley de Rehabilitación de 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794d), la ley de

Americanos con Discapacidades de 1990 (42 U.S.C. §§ 12100 et seq.) y la Ley de Discriminación por la Edad (42 U.S.C. § 6101).

Autoridad: Código de Regulaciones de California, tit. 5, § 59300; Código de Educación §§ 66250 et seq., 66271.1, 66700, y 70901; Código de Gobierno § 11138. Referencia: Código de Educación §§ 66250 et seq. y 72011; Código de Gobierno, §§ 11135-11139.5; Código Penal §§ 422.6 y 422.55; 20 U.S.C. § 1681; 29 U.S.C. §§ 794; 42 U.S.C. §§ 6101, 12100 et seq. and 2000d; 36 C.F.R. § 1194.

# Student Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of each student at Santa Barbara City College to be a responsible member of the college community by:

1. Obeying the laws of the college community.
2. Reading and complying with the published rules and regulations of the college, as outlined in the *General Catalog*, *Schedule of Credit Classes*, and at [www.sbcc.edu](http://www.sbcc.edu) and other official printed materials.

## Academic Honesty Policy

The purpose of this policy statement is to expand, clarify and set forth clear levels of authority and disciplinary protocols in response to academic dishonesty, as so referenced in the "Adherence to Standards" of the SBCC *Standards of Student Conduct*, Section 3231, and at [www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures](http://www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures).

## Academic Dishonesty

The following actions constitute academic dishonesty:

- *Cheating on an exam or assignment*
- *Using other individuals to take course or placement exams*
- *Unauthorized use of commercial "research" services, such as those producing term papers*
- *Providing information to others without instructor's permission or allowing the opportunity for others to obtain information that provides the recipient with an advantage on an exam or assignment.*
- *Plagiarism: Stealing the works or original efforts of others and presenting them as one's own*

Examples of plagiarism include:

- *Failure to footnote sources consulted*
- *Submitting papers or other work authored/created by others*
- *Undocumented paraphrasing of ideas originated by others*
- *Undocumented use of verbatim material originated by others*

*Plagiarism is applicable to written, oral and artistic work.*

## Individual First Offenses

In classroom-related activities, on an individual's first offense, decisions regarding the severity of penalties imposed for academic dishonesty shall reside with the instructor. The instructor shall notify the student, the appropriate department chair, Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, of the incident and the penalties imposed. The Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, shall retain this documentation in his/her files.

In non-classroom activities, on an individual's first offense, the Assessment Technician or other appropriate staff member shall notify the appropriate Dean, Educational Programs, of the incident and the Dean shall notify the student of the action taken on the infraction.

Penalties for the first offense may include, but not be limited to, the following:

- *A failing grade on the assignment, paper or exam. Violations related to placement shall nullify course placement for the term.*
- *A failing grade for the course*

The student may grieve the determination of cheating using the *Student Grievance Policy* as administered by the Executive Vice President of Educational Programs. The student may grieve the penalty determined by the instructor to the appropriate Dean, Educational Programs, for the reasons stated in *Policies for Student Personnel*, Section 3235 and *Student Grievance Policy* (Ed Code Section 76224), following administrative procedures for responding to grievances regarding grades.

## Multiple Offenses

When the Dean of Educational Programs: Student Support Programs (CC-222) has determined that a cheating infraction is a second such offense, he/she shall initiate institutional action. Penalties may include, in addition to those listed for a first offense, suspension from the college with a forfeiture of fees.

The Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, shall inform the student in writing of the penalty or penalties to be imposed. The student may grieve the action of the Dean by following the *Student Grievance Policy*.



### Appeals

All penalties imposed under the first and recurring offense shall be suspended during the appeal process.

### Alcohol & Drug Use Policy

The Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989 require institutions of higher education to implement a drug prevention program, which includes the annual dissemination of the following policy on alcohol and drug use:

Santa Barbara City College is committed to the success of each student and, as a college, it realizes that the use of alcohol and drugs can be a major impediment to success.

There are physical and psychological health risks associated with drug and alcohol use, including decreased immunity, exhaustion, decreased muscle coordination, depression, confusion and paranoia, among other conditions. In most cases, anyone who uses drugs and abuses alcohol can expect a decline in the quality of his/her life and difficulty with academic success.

The Health Services and Wellness Program offers educational programming, peer health education programs, resources and counseling, as well as referrals to community service agency counseling and rehabilitation programs.

According to the *Standards of Student Conduct*, possession, use or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol on college property or during campus-related activities are subject to disciplinary action. This can be up to, and including, expulsion from SBCC, as well as punishment under California State law, including from six months to one year in county jail, or up to five years in state prison.

### Animals On Campus

The college does not permit animals on campus—except “seeing eye” and “hearing ear” dogs and animals to be used for instructional purposes. At no time should dogs be left in vehicles. Animals will be controlled by the local Animal Control Department. Questions on college and municipal regulations in this area should be directed to the Campus Security Office.

### Attendance

All students enrolled at Santa Barbara City College are expected to be punctual and to attend class regularly. Students who are not in attendance at the first class meeting are considered “no-shows” and the instructor may withdraw such persons in order to give their seats to non-registered students seeking admission. Also, an instructor may withdraw a student from semester-length courses at any time for excessive absence through the 9th week of the Fall/Spring semesters, and the 60% point of the class for Summer and courses less than a semester in length. As a guideline, absence is considered excessive if a student misses three (3) meetings, or the equivalent of one week of class attendance or according to absence guidelines as published in the course syllabus.

Absence due to a verified illness may be accepted as an excused absence for a limited period of time. Students are expected to notify their instructor by e-mail and/or phone message if they are absent for a medical reason. Students are expected to make appointments for medical and dental treatments at times other than when classes are scheduled. Students anticipating or encountering extended absences due to medical, personal or family emergencies should contact the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development, Room SS-120, ext. 2237.

It is the student’s responsibility to officially withdraw online or in person in Admissions & Records prior to the published deadline. Students failing to officially withdraw may receive an “F” grade.

Further information may be obtained from the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development, Room SS-260, ext. 2237.

### College Records

It is the responsibility of each student to:

1. Inform Admissions & Records of changes in personal data.
2. Withdraw officially from the college or drop classes when he or she stops attending and to observe established deadlines.
3. Submit legal, not fraudulent, documents.
4. Repay any money received or owed as a result of the submission of fraudulent documentation or any other reason.

## Conduct

We, at Santa Barbara City College, as members of an institution of higher education, believe that our special contribution to the achievement of the ideal of social justice is to provide a setting in which ideas may be freely explored and objectively examined. We believe that “justice for all” can be achieved only when each person recognizes the right of all others to study, to learn, to grow and develop. The democratic educational process of free exploration of ideas must be kept free from interference. Neither coercion, intimidation, nor disruption may be allowed to interfere with the educational process.

A student enrolling at Santa Barbara City College assumes an obligation to act in a manner compatible with the college’s function as an educational institution. These regulations apply on campus and at all college-sponsored activities, or at activities sponsored by college clubs or organizations on or off campus, except where specifically limited.

*Education Code* Section 66300 states that the Board of Trustees shall adopt specific rules and regulations governing student behavior, along with applicable penalties, and that each student shall be provided with a copy of such policies. In compliance with this *Education Code* section, the Board approved Standards of Student Conduct policies. A copy of these policies is available at [www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures](http://www.sbcc.edu/collegeprocedures) in Admissions & Records, SS-110 and are also available from the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, CC-222.

## Financial Aid Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of an applicant for, and recipient of, financial aid to:

1. Provide complete and accurate information regarding financial aid enrollment status, and any changes which may occur, knowing that he/she is responsible for any consequences which may result from misreporting information.
2. Understand the college’s refund policy.
3. Understand the college’s academic standards policy.
4. Repay all student loans and notify the lender of any changes in name, address, or enrollment status.
5. Perform the work that is agreed upon on acceptance of a Federal Work Study (FWS) award.
6. Submit verifiable legal documents.

## Financial Aid Satisfactory Progress Standards

Federal regulations mandate that all institutions of higher education establish minimum standards of “satisfactory academic progress” for students receiving financial assistance.

All students who apply for and receive financial assistance are expected to meet the academic standards described in Santa Barbara City College’s *Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy*.

Copies of the *Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy* are available in the Financial Aid Office, Room SS-210, or read it online at [www.sbcc.edu/financialaid](http://www.sbcc.edu/financialaid) under Downloadable Forms.

## Injury/Accident Reporting

All class-related, accidental injuries must be reported to the Student Health Services Office, Room SS-170, within 72 hours of the incident to be eligible for student accident policy insurance coverage. This coverage is limited to accidental injuries, as defined by the insurance policy, while participating in college classes or activities and is secondary to any other medical insurance the student may have. Coverage and limitations are outlined in a brochure available in the Health Services Office.

## Matriculation Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of the matriculated student to:

1. Identify a broad educational intent upon admission and a specific educational goal after completing 15 semester units of degree-applicable course work.
2. Cooperate with the college in the development of an *Individual Educational Plan* within the prescribed time period and to abide by the terms of that plan.
3. Participate in counseling if student is an undecided student, is on probation, and/or is enrolled in English, reading or math courses that do not count toward the Associate Degree.
4. Diligently attend class and complete assigned course work.
5. Complete courses and maintain progress toward an educational goal.

---

---

## Parking & Traffic Regulations

### Permit Parking

Any student who intends to park a vehicle on campus must purchase a parking permit. A Day permit is \$30; Evening Only, \$15; Summer permits, \$15. Permits may be purchased at the Cashier's window, Room SS-150. Student parking areas are provided along Loma Alta Drive, Shoreline Drive (beach frontage) Pershing Park and in West Campus lots. Cars are to be parked in those places specifically designated for students.

### Disabled Student Parking

Certain areas on the Santa Barbara City College campus have been designated for parking by disabled/handicapped students. Those students with significant disabilities may obtain authorization to park in such areas. Disabled parking permits may be applied for through the DSPS Office, Room SS-160, 7:30 a.m. to 3 p.m., Monday through Friday. All vehicles parked in "Handicapped" zones must display the fee parking permit and a handicapped symbol. "Handicapped" zone violators will receive a \$300 citation.

### Mopeds & Motorcycles

Permits are not required for mopeds and motorcycles. However, they may be parked only in the designated areas for such vehicles on campus.

### Parking & Traffic Enforcement

In accordance with the vehicle code, parking citations will be given for illegally parked vehicles in all campus parking lots. Payments should be submitted to the Cashier's Office, Room SS-150, 8:00 a.m. to 6:45 p.m., Monday through Thursday, and Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. Illegally parked vehicles may be towed away at the owner's expense. The penalty fee schedule ranges from \$10 to \$300. If left unpaid for more than 21 days, a citation's cost doubles in price. Failure to pay for the citation or make appearance, as required, will result in further legal action.

### Bikes, Skating & Skateboarding

Students are requested by the Campus Security Office to observe the following rules and advisories regarding bicycles, roller-skating and skateboarding: (1) On campus, ride your bike on designated bike routes only; (2) have your bike registered with the City of Santa Barbara; (3) park and lock your bike in the bike racks provided; (4) bikes parked illegally will be impounded; (5) if you use

your bike for transportation to and from campus, be sure to have sufficient lights and reflectors for night riding and good visibility; and (6) no roller-skating or skateboarding is permitted on campus at any time.

## Smoke-Free Workplace Policy

It is the intent of the college's governing Board of Trustees to maintain a workplace that is conducive to the health and safety of our students and employees. Realizing the health hazards posed by smoking and by second-hand smoke, it is the policy of the Santa Barbara Community College District to maintain a smoke-free campus, except for officially posted designated smoking areas. In addition, the use of smokeless tobacco is prohibited in any campus facility.

This policy pertains to students, faculty, staff, administrators, visitors and the general public attending campus events.

This policy shall apply to all SBCC facilities, owned or leased, regardless of location, and all state and auxiliary vehicles.

Temporary designated smoking areas may be set up for special events near the Garvin Theatre and Campus Center, as determined by the event coordinator and approved by the Director of Facilities.

Tobacco products shall not be commercially sold or distributed in any manner on campus. This includes free samples distributed by vendors. Advertising and sponsorship of campus events by tobacco companies is also prohibited.

The campus shall make available to students, faculty, staff and administrators information about smoking-cessation programs.

Smokers are requested to ensure that their smoke does not enter buildings. In any dispute arising under this policy, the rights of the non-smoker shall have preference. The district's *Grievance Policy* may be used in cases of unresolved disputes regarding this policy.

Signs which designate smoking or non-smoking areas shall be posted when deemed appropriate by the Director of Facilities.

This policy is compliant with State law *AB-846*, Chapter 342, Sections 19994.30 and 19994.33, of the *Government Code Relating to Tobacco*.

# Academic Standards & Policies

## Policy

The Board of Governors of the California Community Colleges has adopted the following community college criteria and standards, as stated in the *California Administrative Code*, Title 5, Section 50000 (October 1988):

## Definition

For the purposes of this subsection, “course” means an organized pattern of lower division instruction on a specific subject by a community college. “Major” or “area of emphasis” means an organized sequence of courses offered by a community college within a general subject area.

## Criteria & Standards

A credit course is one which, at minimum:

1. Is recommended by the responsible college officials and the curriculum committee as being of appropriate rigor and has been approved by the local district governing board and the Chancellor of the California Community Colleges as a collegiate course meeting the needs of the students eligible for admission.
2. Is taught by a credentialed instructor.
3. Is offered as described in a course of study outline in official college files. That outline shall specify the unit value, number of contact hours for the course as a whole, the prerequisites, corequisites or advisories for the course, the catalog description, scope, objectives and content in terms of a specific body of knowledge, required reading and writing assignments, and other outside-of-class assignments, instructional methodology and methods of evaluation for determining whether the stated objectives have been met by students.
4. Is taught in accordance with a set of instructional objectives common to all students as outlined in the course of study outline.
5. Provides for measurement of student performance in terms of the stated objectives and culminates in a formal recorded grade, based upon uniform standards, which is permanently recorded and is available as an official student evaluation.
6. Grants units of credit based upon a specified relationship between the number of units assigned to the course and the number of lecture and/or laboratory hours or performance criteria specified in the course outline.
7. Treats subject matter with a scope and intensity which requires students to study independently outside of class time.
8. Requires, when the college deems appropriate, entrance skills and consequent prerequisites for the course before the students are enrolled.
9. Requires as a pre- or co-requisite to enrollment, eligibility for Associate Degree credit courses in English and/or mathematics when language or computational skills for the Associate Degree level are deemed by the college as necessary for success in such courses.
10. Requires, in order to participate in the course, the ability to think critically and apply concepts at levels determined by the curriculum committee to be college level.
11. Requires learning skills and a vocabulary which the curriculum committee deems appropriate for a college course.
12. Requires that educational materials used be judged by the curriculum committee to be college level.
13. Allows repeated enrollment only as permitted by provision of the *Course Repetition Policy*.

## Academic Due Process

Procedures for due process are described in the District's *Standards of Student Conduct*. Copies are available at [www.sbcc.edu](http://www.sbcc.edu) and from the Office of the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Support Programs, CC-222.

---

---

### **Academic Freedom**

Academic freedom is the freedom to engage in research, scholarship, or other creative work in order to expand knowledge, to publish research findings, to teach and to learn in an atmosphere of unfettered free inquiry and exposition. Members of the faculty of Santa Barbara City College are entitled to freedom of expression, provided such expression does not impede or prevent responsible performance of job requirements or interfere with the mission and goals of Santa Barbara City College.

The full text of SBCC's policy on Academic Freedom can be found at [www.sbcc.edu/policies](http://www.sbcc.edu/policies) under B-2520 Academic Freedom.

### **Academic Renewal**

Courses in which students have previously received sub-standard grades and which are inappropriate to the student's present educational objectives may be waived when a student-initiated petition has been approved by the Scholastic Standards Committee. A student may request academic renewal for not more than two consecutive semesters of sub-standard (below 2.0) work completed at SBCC. The student may choose to have either (1) all substandard (D or F) course-work taken in the terms disregarded in the computation of G.P.A.; or (2) select sub-standard (D or F) course work taken in the terms disregarded in the computation of G.P.A. At least two years must have elapsed since completion of the most recent course work to be disregarded. A student shall have accumulated 24 units with a 2.5 G.P.A., or 36 units with a 2.0 G.P.A. at SBCC and/or another college (official transcripts required) since the end of the semester(s) in which courses are to be disregarded. Academic renewal may be applied for only once. Further information may be obtained from the Academic Counseling Center or Admissions & Records.

### **Academic Standing**

#### **President's Honor Roll**

Each semester, Santa Barbara City College includes on the President's Honor Roll: Full-Time Students the names of those students who have completed twelve (12) units of letter-graded courses with a grade point average of 3.5, or better. In addition, those students who have accumulated eighteen (18) graded units or more at Santa Barbara City College, with a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or higher, and have completed a minimum of six (6) graded units

with a 3.5 G.P.A. during the semester, are included on the President's Honor Roll: Part-Time Students. Pass/No Pass grades are not considered. At graduation, A.A./A.S. degree candidates, with a 3.5 cumulative G.P.A., will receive special recognition as graduating with honors.

#### **Academic Good Standing**

A student who earns and maintains a grade point average (G.P.A.) of 2.0 or higher in all graded units for courses taken at Santa Barbara City College shall be considered to be in Academic Good Standing.

#### **Academic Probation**

A student who has attempted at least twelve (12) cumulative graded units at the college, as shown by the official college transcript, shall be placed on academic probation if the student has earned a cumulative grade point average (G.P.A.) below 2.00 in all graded units at Santa Barbara City College. Academic Probation shall not be noted on the official transcript. Students placed on academic probation may be subject to unit and course limitations and/or other conditions of enrollment. A student on academic probation shall be removed from probation and returned to academic good standing when the student's cumulative grade point average is 2.00 or higher.

#### **Academic Disqualification**

A student shall be placed on academic disqualification if the student has earned a cumulative grade point average of less than 2.00 in all units attempted at the college in each of the two (2) most recent regular semesters of attendance through the first census. (For purposes of this section, semesters shall be considered consecutive on the basis of the student's enrollment, i.e., a Fall Semester followed by a Fall Semester shall be consecutive if the student was not enrolled for the intervening Spring Semester). A student placed on academic disqualification may be subject to unit and course limitations and/or other conditions of enrollment.

#### **Academic Dismissal**

A student who is placed on academic disqualification may be subject to dismissal. The student may petition the Dean, Educational Programs — Counseling and Student Development, to be reinstated and if approved will be permitted to enroll in the following



semester, or after one or more semester(s) not in attendance the student may reapply and will be readmitted. If reinstated or when readmitted, the student may be subject to unit, course and/or other conditions of enrollment until such time as the student returns to academic good standing.

*Academic Dismissal Exception: When a student completes six (6) or more units and earns a G.P.A. of 2.00 or higher for the current semester (for purposes of this exception, "Pass" is calculated as a "C" grade for the current semester only), the student will be automatically permitted to reenroll for each additional semester in which he/she satisfies the exception criteria or until the student returns to academic good standing. During the exception period, the student may be subject to unit and course limitations and/or other conditions of enrollment.*

### **Progress Good Standing**

A student who has completed more than 50% of all courses, with other than W, I and No Pass grades, as shown by the official academic record, shall be considered to be in progress good standing.

### **Progress Probation**

A student who has enrolled in at least twelve (12) semester units since summer 1983 at Santa Barbara City College, as shown by the official academic record, shall be placed on progress probation when the percentage of the cumulative units for which entries of W, I and No Pass are recorded reaches or exceeds fifty per cent (50%). The student shall be removed from progress probation when the cumulative percentage of all W, I or No Pass units drops below 50%. Progress probation shall not be noted on the official transcript. Students placed on progress probation may be subject to unit and course restrictions and/or other conditions of enrollment.

### **Progress Disqualification**

A student who has enrolled in at least twelve (12) semester units since summer 1983 at Santa Barbara City College, as shown by the official academic record, shall be placed on progress disqualification when 50% or more of the cumulative units in which he/she has enrolled at the college are W, I and No Pass grades for each of the two (2) most recent regular Fall or

Spring semesters of attendance through first census. (For purposes of this section, semesters shall be considered consecutive on the basis of the student's enrollment, i.e., a Fall semester followed by a Fall Semester shall be consecutive if the student was not enrolled for the intervening Spring Semester.) A student placed on academic disqualification may be subject to unit or course limitations and/or other conditions of enrollment.

### **Progress Dismissal**

A student who has been placed on progress disqualification may subject to dismissal. The student may petition the Dean, Educational Programs — Counseling and Student Development, to be reinstated and if approved will be permitted to enroll for the following semester, or after one or more semester(s) not in attendance the student may reapply and will be readmitted. If reinstated or when readmitted, the student may be subject to unit, course and/or other conditions of enrollment until such time as the student returns to progress good standing.

*Exception: When a student completes more than 50% of the units taken during the current semester and has completed a minimum of six (6) units, the student will be automatically permitted to reenroll for each additional semester in which he/she satisfies the exception criteria, or until the student returns to academic good standing. During the exception period, the student will retain progress disqualification exception status and may be subject to unit, course or other conditions deemed appropriate by the Office of the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development.*

### **Readmission after Dismissal**

A student placed on academic or progress disqualification who is dismissed may after one semester not in attendance reapply for admission and will be readmitted. A student may appeal the academic or progress dismissal by petitioning the Dean, Educational Programs — Student Development and Counseling (SS-260). Extenuating circumstances, such as, but not limited to, medical, psychological and legal reasons, and evidence of benefit, are considered. Dismissed students who are reinstated by petition or by administrative action or those re-enrolling after one



or more semesters of absence may be subject to unit and course limitations and/or other conditions, such as required participation in support services designed to improve student success.

Students dismissed based on violations of the *Student Code of Conduct* may be readmitted or reinstated subject to the terms of the suspension and or dismissal.

## Attendance

All students enrolled at Santa Barbara City College are expected to be punctual and to attend class regularly. Students who are not in attendance at the first class meeting are considered “no-shows” and the instructor may withdraw such persons in order to give their seats to non-registered students seeking admission. Also, an instructor may withdraw a student from semester-length courses at any time for excessive absence through the 9th week of the Fall/Spring semesters, and the 60% point of the class for Summer and courses less than a semester in length. As a guideline, absence is considered excessive if a student misses three (3) meetings, or the equivalent of one week of class attendance or according to absence guidelines as published in the course syllabus.

Absence due to a verified illness may be accepted as an excused absence for a limited period of time. Students are expected to notify their instructor by e-mail and/or phone message if they are absent for a medical reason. Students are expected to make appointments for medical and dental treatments at times other than when classes are scheduled. Students anticipating or encountering extended absences due to medical, personal or family emergencies should contact the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development, Room SS-120, ext. 2237.

It is the student's responsibility to officially withdraw by completing the proper form and filing it with the Admissions & Records Office. Students failing to drop officially may receive an “F” grade.

Further information may be obtained from the Dean, Educational Programs—Student Development, Room SS-260, ext. 2237.

## Audits

Students may audit a course with instructor permission if the student has taken the course the maximum number of times allowable. Audit cards must be submitted to Admissions & Records and applicable fees paid to the Cashier's Office by the end of the third week of the semester (first week during Summer Session).

## Change of Program

Registered students may change their programs during a designated period at the beginning of each semester. Students may add semester-length courses during the first two weeks of the semester only (*instructor approval required*). Withdrawals may be made at any time up to, and including, the last day to drop semester-length classes (end of the 9th week). For information about adding and dropping Summer and all other classes, please consult the *Schedule of Classes*, access [www.sbcc.edu/classes](http://www.sbcc.edu/classes), or obtain information from Admissions & Records. All program changes must be completed online or in person in Admissions & Records prior to the published deadline.

## Classification of Students

**Full-time Student:** Carries 12 or more units (4 units in Summer)

**Half-time Student:** Carries at least six units

**Freshman Student:** Has earned fewer than 30 units of college credit

**Sophomore Student:** Has earned 30 or more units of college credit, but does not hold a degree

## Course Load Limitations

A full-time course load for the community college student is 12 –15 units per semester. With 12 units per semester, it will take a minimum of five (5) semesters to complete a typical Associate Degree program, plus additional time to complete basic skills courses. Permission to register for a program in excess of 18 units may be approved by a counselor when a student has maintained a 3.0 grade point average (G.P.A.). Those students who have not maintained a 3.0 grade point average and who wish to carry in excess of 18 units may appeal in writing to the Scholastic Standards Committee. A student who is working or who has a health problem should make a proportionate course load adjustment.

During Summer Session, students may enroll in a maximum of eight (8) units for the six-week session.

A major consideration for students, particularly first-time students and those returning to college after a lengthy absence, is determination of an appropriate course load for their first semester. While the number of courses one can handle during a semester varies among individuals, experience indicates that, for most students, typical SBCC lecture courses require two hours of outside preparation for each hour in class. Thus, a 12-unit course load, for example, represents

a commitment of 36 hours per week—comprised of 12 hours in class and 24 hours of outside preparation.

Students who plan to work while attending Santa Barbara City College need to establish a *realistic course load* that takes into account the demands of both work and school. If you work full-time, you are advised, during your first semester, to limit your enrollment to six or seven units—or two classes. If you work 20 hours per week, as most students do, you are advised to limit your course load to 12 to 14 units. Through *careful* planning of work load, you can *maximize* your potential for performing successfully in your classes.

**Special Program Unit Limitations**

A minimum number of units must be taken for the following programs:

<b>Program</b>	<b>Units</b>
Student Senate.....	5
Clubs .....	1
Varsity Athletes ( <i>Repeats do not count.</i> ) .....	12
Social Security Benefits.....	12
Federal Work-Study Program.....	6
Veterans Benefits and Most Financial Aid:	
Full-Time .....	12 or more
Three-Fourths Time.....	9 to 11-1/2
Half-Time.....	6 to 8-1/2
EOPS .....	12 or more
Less than Half-Time .....	Less than 6

**Course Repetition Policy**

In accordance with California *Code of Regulations*, Title 5, Division 6, Chapter 6, Subchapter 1, Article 4, a course may only be repeated if:

1. The course has been identified in the *Catalog* as repeatable and the student has not taken a course more times than allowed.
2. The student is repeating a course to alleviate a D, F, NC or NP grade. A student may repeat a course two times in an effort to alleviate substandard academic work.
3. The student is repeating a course by approved petition of the Scholastic Standards Committee, based on the previous grade being, at least in part, the result of verifiable extenuating

circumstances. Extenuating circumstances are verified cases of accidents, illness, or other circumstances beyond the control of the student.

Students who do not comply with the above will be administratively dropped from the class and informed that they have been dropped.

**Courses Specifically Designated as Repeatable**

Specified courses may be repeated without petition by the student or any prior written permission. These repeatable courses are identified in this *Catalog* under the “Course Repetition Restrictions” section. Courses are approved for inclusion in this category (as repeatable) on the basis of one of the following criteria:

1. Skills or proficiencies are enhanced by supervised repetition and practice; or
2. Active participatory experience in individual study or group assignments is the basic means by which learning objectives are obtained.

Since Fall 1984, Santa Barbara City College has monitored student enrollments in repeatable courses. In the event that a student has taken a course the permitted number of times, the student will not receive credit for the excess repetition(s) on his/her official transcript. Students are encouraged to keep track of the number of times they repeat such courses, for *no prior warning* will be provided by the college that the repetition limit has been reached. Any student registered for more than the maximum number of times *will be administratively dropped*.

**All Other Courses**

A student may repeat a course twice if a final course grade of D, F, NC or NP was received.

A student may repeat a course with prior permission from the Director, Admissions & Records, if the grade was affected by extenuating circumstances, such as verifiable accident, illness, or other such circumstances beyond the control of the student; *or*

If a significant lapse of time has occurred since the course was taken (usually at least one calendar year or more).

To have the most recent grade recorded, the student must file a *Petition for Use of Most Recent Grade in Repeated Class* form with Admissions & Records, Room SS-110. The student’s grade point average will be recalculated on the basis of the most recent grade.

This may be done only when previous grade was substandard (D or F).

Students are hereby notified that Santa Barbara City College *cannot* guarantee that another school will use only the highest grade in computing the student's G.P.A. upon transfer.

### Course Repetition Restrictions

The following courses have a *restriction on the total number of times* that they may be taken. Students will *not be allowed* to register in these courses more than the total number of times indicated.

#### Accounting

*One (1) Repetition:* ACCT 130, 160, 170, 270; ACCT 230, if course was taken two or more years before.

#### American Sign Language

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ASL 120, 130, 140

#### Anthropology

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ANTH 295\*

#### Art

*One (1) Repetition:* ART 140, 141

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ART 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 124A, 124B, 126, 127, 129A, 129B, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 144, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199, 204A, 204B, 280AH, 280BH, 280CH, 281BH, 281CH, 295\*, 299\*

#### Automotive Service & Technology

*One (1) Repetition:* AUTO 111, 113, 114, 115

*Three (3) Repetitions:* AUTO 102, 110, 112, 116, 205, 206, 217, 218, 220, 290\*

AUTO 207 (9 to 10 repetitions, depending on field limitations)

#### Biological Sciences

*Three (3) Repetitions:* BIOL 116, 118, 133, 291

BMS 119 (maximum of 9 units)

BOT 123, 131, 132

ZOOL 133, 138

BIOL 295 (up to 16 units); BIOL 298, 299 (unlimited not to exceed 4 units per semester)

#### Business Administration

*Three (3) Repetitions:* BUS 290\*

#### Cancer Information Management

*Two (2) Repetitions:* CIM 100, 125, 150, 201, 202, 225, 250

#### Communication

*Three (3) Repetitions:* COMM 295\*

#### Computer Applications & Office Management

*One (1) Repetition:* COMP 111, 140, 155, 156, 170, 200

*Two (2) Repetitions:* COMP 161, 163

*Three (3) Repetitions:* COMP 101, 105, 107, 108, 109, 110, 112, 113A, 113B, 113Z, 114, 120, 124A, 125, 127A, 129A, 129B, 130A, 130B, 131A, 132A, 132B, 132C, 133A, 133B, 133C, 134A, 134B, 134C, 135A, 135Z, 136A, 137A, 137B, 138A, 141, 148A, 148B, 148C, 148D, 148E, 150, 151AB, 202, 211A-Z, 212A-Z, 290\*, 299\*

#### Computer Information Systems

*One (1) Repetition:* CIS 220, 270

*Three (3) Repetitions:* CIS 131A, 132A, 133A, 133B, 133C, 200, 201, 203, 206, 209, 212, 213, 218, 229, 230, 231, 234, 237, 238, 239, 244, 245, 290\*

#### Computer Network Engineering

*One (1) Repetition:* CNEE 102, 105, 107, 110, 112, 120, 124, 125, 126, 128, 135, 136, 137, 138, 145, 146, 147, 191, 206

*Two (2) Repetitions:* CNEE 144

*Three (3) Repetitions:* CNEE 295 (up to 16 units)

#### Computer Science

*One (1) Repetition:* CS 129, 165, 180

*Two (2) Repetitions:* CS 122, 126, 128

#### Construction Trades

*One (1) Repetition:* CT 104

*Two (2) Repetitions:* CT 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119

CT 290 (up to 16 units maximum)

**Cosmetology**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* CSMT 29A, 29B, 101, 108, 111, 112, 113

**Culinary Arts**

*One (1) Repetition:* CA 208

*Three (3) Repetitions:* CA 115, 212A, 266

**Diagnostic Medical Sonography**

DMS 290 (*up to 16 units maximum*)

**Drafting/CAD**

*One (1) Repetition:* DRFT 111, 121, 125, 127, 137, 138, 139

*Three (3) Repetitions:* DRFT 131, 132, 136, 290\*

**DSPS**

*Four (4) Repetitions:* DSPS 44, 55, 66, 77

**Early Childhood Education**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ECE 118, 122, 290\*

**Earth Science**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* EARTH 102, 105, 121, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137, 138, 172, 175

**Economics**

*One (1) Repetition:* ECON 299 (*up to 3 units*)  
ECON 295 (*up to 16 units*)

**Education**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ED 295\*

**Emergency Medical Technician**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* EMT 111 (*or unlimited repetitions for legally mandated programs*)

**Engineering**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ENGR 131, 132

**English**

*One (1) Repetition:* ENG 100

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ENG 262, 270, 280ABC, 282ABCDH, 295

**English as a Second Language**

*One (1) Repetition:* ESL 29, 40-42, 50-52, 60-62, 100, 107, 113, 117, 121-126, 130, 131, 134, 135, 180

*Two (2) Repetitions:* ESL 35, 129

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ESL 128, ESL 290\*

**English Skills**

*One (1) Repetition:* ENG 60, 65, 70, 80

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ENG 109, 114

**Environmental Horticulture**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* EH 290\*, 299\*

EH 290 (*up to 16 units*)

*Four (4) Repetitions:* EH 200Z

**Environmental Studies**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ENVS 200

**Ethnic Studies**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* EthS 295\*, 299\*

**Exhibit and Display Design**

*Two (2) Repetitions:* EXBT 100

**Film Production**

*One (1) Repetition:* FP 107, 175, 177, 179

*Two (2) Repetitions:* FP 160, 165

*Three (3) Repetitions:* FP 106, 114

**Film Studies**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* FS 108A, 108B, 295\*, 299\*

FS 295 (*up to 16 units*)

**Finance**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* FIN 290\*

**Fire Technology**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* FT 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210

**French**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* FR 120, 130, 140, 299\*

---

---

**Geography**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* GEOG 172, 175

**German**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* GER 120, 130, 140, 299\*

**Global Studies**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* GLST 103, 104A, 104B, 104C, 295 (up to 16 units), 299

**Graphic Design & Photography**

*One (1) Repetition:* GDP 230

*Two (2) Repetitions:* GDP 110, 111, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 140, 141, 180, 212, 215

*Three (3) Repetitions:* GDP 290

**Health Education**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* HE 112

**Health Information Technology**

*Two (2) Repetitions:* HIT 101, 200,

*Three (3) Repetitions:* HIT 102, 205, 210, 220, 230, 240, 255, 285

**History**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* HIST 160, 161, 162, 295\*, 299\*

**Hotel Management**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* HM 295\*

**Interior Design**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ID 290\*

**Italian**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* ITAL 120, 130, 140, 299\*

**Japanese**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* JAPN 120, 130, 140

**Journalism**

*Two (2) Repetitions:* JOUR 190

*Three (3) Repetitions:* JOUR 105, 115, 121, 122, 215  
JOUR 271 (Up to 15 units combined with ENG 271)

**Justice Studies**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* AJ 290\*

**Justice Studies (P.O.S.T. Topics)**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* AJP 101-149, 151-154, 156

**Marine Diving Technologies**

*One (1) Repetition:* MDT 146, 152, 173, 177, 179

*Two (2) Repetitions:* MDT 100, 101, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 112, 120, 121, 122, 123, 140, 141, 142, 143, 145, 147, 154, 162, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 178, 181, 190

*Three (3) Repetitions:* MDT 110, 111, 148, 180, 182, 183, 184, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 290\*, 299\*

MDT 290 (up to 16 units)

**Marketing**

*One (1) Repetition:* MKT 220

*Three (3) Repetitions:* MKT 164

**Mathematics**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* MATH 295\*

**Multimedia Arts & Technologies**

*One (1) Repetition:* MAT 103, 105, 113, 121, 130, 137, 138, 139, 145, 155, 179, 206

*Two (2) Repetitions:* MAT 132

*Three (3) Repetitions:* MAT 102, 104, 109, 112, 115, 116, 117, 126, 127, 131, 133, 136, 141, 152, 153, 164, 176, 177, 178, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 213, 290\*

**Music**

*One (1) Repetition:* MUS 128A, 128B

*Three (3) Repetitions:* MUS 106, 111, 122, 126, 129, 132, 133, 143, 146, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 172, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179, 185, 285, 299

**Nursing**

*Two (2) Repetitions:* NURS 284

*Three (3) Repetitions:* NURS 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 190, 195, 200, 201, 282, 290\*, 295\*, 299

*No limit:* NURS 194



**Personal Development**

*One (1) Repetition:* PD 113, 120, 150

*Two (2) Repetitions:* PD 6

*Three (3) Repetitions:* PD 4, 20B, 25, 125, 130AB, 191A

**Philosophy**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* PHIL 207, 295\*

**Photography**

*Two (2) Repetitions:* PHOT 109, 180, 190, 209, 214, 250, 280, 285

*Three (3) Repetitions:* PHOT 133

**Physical Education**

PE 295 (*up to 16 units*)

All Physical Education “activity” courses may be repeated, but no course subject (e.g. *Tennis, Badminton, etc.*) may be repeated more than three times.

**Physics**

*Two (2) Repetitions:* PHYS 199

*Four (4) Repetitions:* PHYS 299

**Political Science**

POLS 161, 162, 163, 164 (*up to 4 units*)

POLS 295 (*up to 16 units*)

POLS 299 (*up to 3 units*)

**Professional Development Studies**

PRO 292: A maximum of three credit hours per semester may be earned, up to a total of six semester units in combination with general work experience courses.

**Psychology**

*Four (4) Repetitions:* PSY 299

PSY 295 (*up to 16 units*)

**Radiographic & Imaging Sciences**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* RT 203, 299

RT 290 (*up to 16 units maximum*)

**Real Estate**

RE 290 (*up to 16 units*)

**Sociology**

SOC 295 (*up to 16 units*)

**Spanish**

*One (1) Repetition:* SPAN 110, 111

*Two (2) Repetitions:* SPAN 129

*Three (3) Repetitions:* SPAN 115, 120, 130, 140, 200, 290 (*up to 16 units*), 299

**Theatre Arts**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* TA 141-144, 151-154, 175, 250

*Four (4) Repetitions:* TA 299

**Tutorial Training**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* TUT 199

**Vocational Nursing**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* VN 195

**Water Science**

*Three (3) Repetitions:* WTRS 112

**Work Experience (Occupational)**

A maximum of four credit hours per semester may be earned, up to a total of 16 semester units. There is no limit on course repetition. The limit is on total units in combination with PRO 292.

**Work Experience (General)**

A maximum of three credit hours per semester may be earned, up to a total of six semester units in combination with PRO 292.

**Credit by Examination**

Credit by examination may be granted to students who are registered and in good standing (2.0 G.P.A.) at Santa Barbara City College for proficiency in subject matter essentially equivalent to a course for which credit is being requested. Students may petition for credit by examination provided the course is listed in the *General Catalog*, the amount of credit is not greater than the amount listed for the course, and the respective department designates the course as suitable for credit by examination. Credit may not be granted for any course for which high school or college credit has been awarded.

The petition for credit by examination may be obtained in Admissions & Records and shall be submitted to the appropriate department chairperson.



Although examinations may be written prior to the completion of 15 units, no credit shall be posted on the student's record until after 15 units have been earned at Santa Barbara City College. A maximum of 12 units may be obtained by examination.

Students *must petition* for credit by examination by the end of the third week of the semester. Credit by examination shall be reported to Admissions & Records by the department chairperson no later than the end of the eighth week of the semester in which credit is granted.

Type and content of examination to be administered to students are at the discretion of the appropriate department chairperson. A minimum grade of "C" must be earned on the examination.

Units granted apply only to the Associate in Arts, Associate in Science, Certificate of Achievement and Department Award at Santa Barbara City College. Transfer students wishing credit by examination at four-year institutions may be required to petition such institutions in conformance to their policies.

### Field Trip & Excursion Policy

Throughout each semester and Summer Session, the Santa Barbara Community College District may sponsor voluntary off-campus, co-curricular field trips and excursions. If you choose to participate, you should be aware that, pursuant to the *California State Code of Regulations*, Sub-Chapter 5, Section 55450, you have agreed to hold the District, its officers, agents and employees harmless from any and all liability or claims which may arise out of, or be in connection with, your participation in the activity.

### Final Examinations

Final examinations on the entire semester's work are given at the close of each semester. Students are required to take scheduled final examinations at the appointed times and places in order to secure credit. If a student finds that it is impossible to avoid three finals in one day, and the student cannot obtain an accommodation from his/her instructor(s), the student may submit a written request for an adjustment in his/her final exam schedule to the Executive Vice President, Room A-113.

Absence from a final due to an illness may be accommodated at the discretion of the instructor. The student should attempt to contact his/her instructor(s) within 24 hours of the scheduled exam. Absence due to illness must be verified by a physician. Students anticipating or encountering absence from finals(s) due to medical, personal or family emergencies, and who

are unable to secure an accommodation from their instructor(s), should contact the Dean, Educational Programs – Student Development, Room SS-260, ext. 2237, to discuss their options.

Requests for changes in the exam schedule due to travel or employment schedules are examples of non-emergency conditions that will not be accommodated.

### Final Grades

Final grades will be available online in Pipeline (web transcript), as instructors submit them. Final grades, official transcripts, diplomas and certificates will not be released if there is a hold or fine on file at the Cashier's Office.

### Grades & Grade Points

The system of grades and grade points at Santa Barbara City College is as follows:

<i>Grade Points</i>	<i>Per Unit</i>
A — Excellent .....	4
B — Good .....	3
C — Satisfactory .....	2
D — Less than satisfactory .....	1
F — Failure .....	0
P — Pass* effective Fall 2008	
NP — No Pass ** effective Fall 2008	
CR — Credit* effective through Summer 2008	
NC — No Credit ** effective through Summer 2008	
I — Incomplete***	
IP — In Progress***	
RD — Report Delayed***	
W — Withdrawal***	
MW — Military Withdrawal***	

\*P or CR - *At least satisfactory—units not counted in G.P.A.; credit earned*

\*\*NP or NC - *Less than satisfactory—units not counted in G.P.A.; units used in calculating units attempted for progress, probation and dismissal*

\*\*\*Non-evaluative symbols—no units or credit earned

The instructor's grades are permanent. Except in the case of an "I" or clerical error, instructors cannot change a grade once it has been accepted by Admissions & Records. Grades may not be revised by the instructor on the basis of a second trial, new examination, or additional work undertaken or completed after the date of the end-semester report.

## Advanced Placement

Students who have completed Advanced Placement (AP) Examinations of the College Entrance Examination Board with scores of **3, 4, or 5** may receive credit at Santa Barbara City College for each advanced placement course as listed in the chart below.

Credit awarded through advanced placement *MAY* be used to satisfy graduation requirements toward the Department Award, Skills Competency Award, Certificate of Achievement, Associate Degree, IGETC and CSU General Education-Breadth requirements. The units earned from AP credit will not apply toward financial aid nor can they be used to satisfy the 15-unit residency requirement for graduation.

Use of AP scores that are assigned district course and unit credit may be subject to limitations applicable to intersegmental transfer agreements (e.g. IGETC, CSU, General Education Breadth) and receiving institution policies related to transfer of credit. Transfer students should check with their receiving institution about policies for using AP examination scores and credits toward meeting admission and/or graduation requirements.

*Refer to this Advanced Placement Chart for complete 2008-2009 exam and credit listings.*

### 2008-09 ADVANCED PLACEMENT CHART

Advanced Placement Exam	Score	SBCC Elective Semester Units Awarded	SBCC GE Credit Areas	Course Equivalent for SBCC's Associate Degree or Certificate	CSU Elective Semester Units Awarded	UC Elective Semester Units Awarded	CSU GE Credit Area/s	IGETC Credit Area/s and Semester Units
Art, Studio: Drawing Portfolio	3,4,5	3.0	None	ART 120 or 121	TBD	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for all three Art Studio tests)	TBD	None
Art, Studio: 2-D Design Portfolio	3,4,5	3.0	None	ART 120 or 140	TBD	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for all three Art Studio tests)	TBD	None
Art, Studio: 3-D Design Portfolio	3,4,5	3.0	None	ART 120 or 140	TBD	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for all three Art Studio tests)	TBD	None
Art, History of	3,4,5	3.0	C	ART 103 or 104	3.0	5.3	C1	3A or 3B (3 units)
Biology	3,4,5	4.0	A	None	3.0	5.3	B2	5B & lab (4 units)
Chemistry	3,4,5	4.0	A	CHEM 101	6.0	5.3	B1 & B3	5A & lab (4 units)
Computer Science: A	3,4,5	None	None	None	TBD	1.3 (2.7 units maximum for both Computer Science tests)	None	None
Computer Science: AB	3,4,5	3.0	None	None	TBD	2.7 (2.7 units maximum for both Computer Science tests)	None	None
Economics: Microeconomics	3,4,5	3.0	B	None	3.0	2.7	D2	4B (3 units)
Economics: Macroeconomics	3,4,5	3.0	B	None	3.0	2.7	D2	4B (3 units)
English: Language and Composition	3	3.0	None	Place in ENG 110 without Assessment	3.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both English tests)	A2	1A (3 units)

## 68 Advanced Placement

English: Language and Composition	4	3.0	D1	ENG 110	3.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both English tests)	A2	1A (3 units)
English: Language and Composition	5	6.0	D1 & D2 or C	ENG 110 & 111	3.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both English tests)	A2	1A (3 units)
English: Literature and Composition	3	3.0	None	Place in ENG 110 without Assessment	6.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both English tests)	A2 & C2	1A or 3B (3 units)
English: Literature and Composition	4	3.0	D1	ENG 110	6.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both English tests)	A2 & C2	1A or 3B (3 units)
English: Literature and Composition	5	6.0	D1 & D2 or C	ENG 110 & 111	6.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both English tests)	A2 & C2	1A or 3B (3 units)
Environmental Science	3,4,5	3.0	None	None	TBD	2.7	TBD	5A & lab (3 units)
Government and Politics: United States	3,4,5	3.0	B & AIR	POLS 101	3.0	2.7	D8	4H (3 units)
Government and Politics: Comparative	3,4,5	3.0	B	POLS 121	3.0	2.7	D8	4H (3 units)
History: United States History	3,4,5	3.0	B & AIR	HIST 101 or 102	3.0	5.3	D6	3B or 4F (3 units)
History: European History	3,4,5	3.0	B	HIST 104	3.0	5.3	D6	3B or 4F (3 units)
History: World History	3,4,5	3.0	B	HIST 103	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B or 4F (3 units)
Human Geography	3,4,5	3.0	B	GEOG 102	TBD	2.7	TBD	4E (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Chinese Language and Culture	3	4.0	C	CHIN 102	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Chinese Language and Culture	4	4.0	C	CHIN 103	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Chinese Language and Culture	5	4.0	C	None	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: French Language	3	4.0	C	FR 102	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: French Language	4	4.0	C	FR 103	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: French Language	5	4.0	C	FR 104	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)

Language Other Than English: French Literature	3	4.0	C	FR 102	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: French Literature	4	4.0	C	FR 103	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: French Literature	5	4.0	C	FR 104	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: German Language	3	4.0	C	GER 102	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: German Language	4	4.0	C	GER 103	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: German Language	5	4.0	C	GER 104	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Italian Language	3	4.0	C	ITAL 102	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Italian Language	4	4.0	C	ITAL 103	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Italian Language	5	4.0	C	ITAL 104	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Japanese Language and Culture	3	4.0	C	JAPN 102	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Japanese Language and Culture	4	4.0	C	JAPN 103	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Japanese Language and Culture	5	4.0	C	JAPN 104	TBD	5.3	TBD	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Spanish Language	3	4.0	C	SPAN 102	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Spanish Language	4	4.0	C	SPAN 103	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Spanish Language	5	4.0	C	SPAN 104	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)

## 70 Advanced Placement

Language Other Than English: Spanish Literature	3	4.0	C	SPAN 102	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Spanish Literature	4	4.0	C	SPAN 103	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Language Other Than English: Spanish Literature	5	4.0	C	SPAN 104	6.0	5.3	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Latin: Latin Literature	3,4,5	4.0	C	LATN 102	3.0	2.7	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Latin: Virgil	3,4,5	4.0	C	LATN 102	3.0	2.7	C2	3B & 6A (3 units)
Mathematics: Calculus AB	3,4,5	5.0	D2 & E1	MATH 150	3.0	2.7 (5.3 units maximum for both Math tests)	B4	2A (3 units)
Mathematics: Calculus BC	3,4,5	5.0	D2 & E1	MATH 160	3.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for both Math tests)	B4	2A (3 units)
Music Theory	3	3.0	None	None	3.0	5.3	C1	None
Music Theory	4,5	3.0	None	MUS 104A	3.0	5.3	C1	None
Physics: Physics B	3,4,5	3.0-4.0	A	PHYS 101 or 102	6.0	5.3 (5.3 units maximum for all three Physics tests)	B1 & B3	5A & lab (4 units)
Physics: Physics C Mechanics	3,4,5	4.0-5.0	A	PHYS 105 or 110	3.0	2.7 (5.3 units maximum for all three Physics tests)	B1 & B3	5A & lab (3 units)
Physics: Physics C Electricity and Magnetism	3,4,5	4.0-5.0	A	PHYS 106 or 111	3.0	2.7 (5.3 units maximum for all three Physics tests)	B1 & B3	5A & lab (3 units)
Psychology	3,4,5	3.0	B	PSY 100	3.0	2.7	D9	4I (3 units)
Statistics	3,4,5	4.0	D2 & E1	MATH 117	3.0	2.7	B4	2A (3 units)



## High School Articulation

High school students may earn college credit for high school ROP courses and enter SBCC at an advanced level in the following program:

### Computer Accounting

For more information, contact Marilyn Spaventa, Dean, Educational Programs, ext. 2539.

## Incompletes

An incomplete or "I" symbol will be awarded the student who, in the judgment of the instructor, has not completed or cannot complete a course in the specified time for a verified, unforeseeable emergency, but who has the probability of doing so before the end of the following semester. An "Incomplete Grade Contract" covers the conditions for removal of the "I" and the grade assigned in lieu of its removal. A final grade will be assigned when the work stipulated has been completed and evaluated. Once the time limit for completing the work has passed, the grade predetermined by the instructor, as noted on the incomplete contract, will be assigned, or the grade will be recorded as an "F." A student may petition the Scholastic Standards Committee (forms in Room SS-110) for a time extension due to unusual circumstances.

## Independent Study

Santa Barbara City College offers the traditional types of independent study courses (numbered 299), as well as work experience courses (numbered 290), which may include educational activities in performance of service to the college or community.

Independent study courses provide opportunities for students to explore a subject in depth beyond what is possible in existing courses. A student may enroll in a maximum of four (4) units per semester of independent study; however, the transfer student should check the policy of the four-year institution of choice regarding the number of units of independent study which may be earned each semester. University of California credit may be awarded only after transfer and at the discretion of the UC campus. Independent study units are *NOT* included in the 60 units required for transfer to the UC. Consult with an academic counselor.

To be eligible for independent study, a student must have completed a minimum of 12 units at Santa Barbara City College, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of six (6) units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department.

Each student is responsible for acquainting him/herself with department requirements and prerequisites, and for presenting his/her plan for study or project to an appropriate instructor. Instructors need not accept students for independent study, as their assignments may preclude additional responsibility.

Students who wish to register in independent study course work should contact Admissions & Records to obtain the required form. The form must be signed by the instructor of record, the department chairperson, and the academic dean, and assigned a section number by the Scheduling Office. It should be returned to Admissions & Records by the end of the second week of the semester (first week for Summer) for official registration.

## Official Withdrawal

If a student must withdraw from college/classes, he/she may do so online or in person in Admissions & Records, by the end of the 9th week of the semester for semester-length classes. Withdrawal dates for Summer classes and courses less than semester-length vary. Information regarding a specific class is available online or from Admissions & Records. Students failing to officially withdraw by the stated deadlines will receive an evaluative grade.

Students needing to withdraw after the withdrawal deadline due to extenuating circumstances (verified cases of accidents, illnesses or other circumstances beyond the control of the student) may submit a Petition for Waiver of College Regulations to the Scholastic Standards Committee for review and adjudication.

## Open Courses

It is the policy of the Board of Trustees of the Santa Barbara Community College District that, unless specifically exempted by statute, every course, course section, or class, the full-time equivalent of which is to be reported for state aid, wherever offered and maintained by the District, shall be fully open to enrollment and participation by any person who has been admitted to the college and who meets such prerequisites as may be established pursuant to Chapter 9, Division 6, Subchapter II, Article I, Title 5 of the *California Administrative Code*.

---

### Pass/No Pass Grading

Students may elect pass/no pass grading in any course listed in the *General Catalog*, with the consent of the instructor, no later than the fifth week (30% length of the class for classes not full-term) of the semester (first week during Summer Session). After the fifth week, neither the student nor the instructor may change the decision. Pass will be granted only when the work is of a quality equivalent to a grade of “C” or better. Pass/no pass grading is not permitted in a course within a student’s major area of study except when the required course is offered only for pass/no pass grading or when course credit (P) is received for Advanced Placement (AP) exams.

### Repeated Courses

Whenever a course in which a sub-standard grade (D, F, NC or NP) has been received is repeated at SBCC and completed with a grade other than “W,” the original grade remains part of the transcript. The original grade and course units are noted with an “E” for exclude. Units and grade points for the original grade are excluded from the SBCC G.P.A. calculation. Courses in which a student has received a grade of D, F, NC or NP may be repeated twice. Those courses in which a student has received a “C” grade, or better, may not be repeated. Exceptions to this policy are listed under “Course Repetition Policy” in this *Catalog*.

### Revisions of Catalog Regulations

Requirements for graduation, fees, and other regulations and policies are subject to change without notice and will be effective for all students as changed.

### Transcripts to Other Colleges

Upon request of a student, an official transcript of the student’s record at Santa Barbara City College will be sent to any college, university or third party. The first two copies are free; however, a fee is charged for each additional copy. *All transcript requests require written consent from the student.* Transcript requests are accepted online, by mail and in person. However, a student may pay an additional fee and request rush or hand-carry transcripts.

### Transfer of Credit

Santa Barbara City College is fully accredited by the Accrediting Commission for the Community and Junior College, which is part of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges. All courses equivalent to the university and college work are accepted by all WASC member colleges and most other colleges and universities in the United States. The college is also approved by the California Department of Education for the training of veterans under the provisions of the G.I. Bill of Rights, and by the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service for non-quota immigration students in accordance with provisions of Section 101 (a) (15) of the Immigration and Naturalization Act, as amended. Accreditation materials are available for review in the Luria Library.

Santa Barbara City College grants lower division credit for most degree applicable coursework completed at regionally accredited (Associations of Colleges and Schools) institutions of higher learning. Credit earned at a time when an institution was a candidate for accreditation may be accepted for credit. To earn units and/or subject credit from previous course work, students must submit an official transcript to the SBCC Admissions & Records Office. Official transcripts of all high school and college work are important documents to have on file for proper counseling/advisement and are required for degree certification. All transfer course work will be evaluated by appropriate department faculty and/or by the Transcript Evaluations Office under authority of appropriate department faculty. Subject and unit credit will not be granted for post-baccalaureate level course work.

---

---

## Transfer Credits from Foreign Countries

Only credentials issued by recognized institutions may be used for admission or transfer credit in the United States. International applicants must establish that the credentials submitted to them were obtained at recognized institutions of their origin. Transfer credits from foreign countries will be accepted with the recommendations of an approved foreign credential transcripts evaluation and translation service, in consultation and approval by appropriate department faculty and/or by the Transcript Evaluations Office under authority of appropriate department faculty. Specific credit of any subject with content that may vary according to regional influence will be evaluated by the Transcript and Prerequisite Evaluation Office to determine content, relevance and SBCC course credit.

### International Baccalaureate Examination Program

Santa Barbara City College may grant credit toward the Associate Degree by petition for some high level International Baccalaureate examinations, where a grade of a 5, 6, or 7 has been earned.

### Unit of Credit

*College-Level Transfer Courses:* One unit of credit is given for one hour of lecture, two hours of supervised activity, three hours of laboratory participation, or more than three hours of major or minor sports per week for the duration of one semester. For every unit of credit, it is expected that the student will spend at least two hours a week in outside preparation or three hours a week in supervised study or laboratory work.

## Withdrawals

### *Withdrawal from Semester-Length Classes*

1. A student may initiate a withdrawal from a full semester-length class at any time prior to the end of the 9th week. Students are encouraged to consult with the instructor concerning the withdrawal, but the instructor may not withhold the "W."
2. An instructor may drop a student for excessive unexcused absences at any time prior to the end of the 9th week of the semester. Absence is considered excessive if a student misses more than the equivalent of one week of classes during the semester. After the 9th week, the instructor must give an evaluative grade (A-F, or Pass/No Pass), if appropriate forms are on file.
3. A student who remains in a class beyond the end of the 9th week must receive a grade other than a "W."
4. The "W" shall not be used in calculating grade point averages, but excessive "W"s shall be used as a factor in progress probation and disqualification procedures.
5. If a student officially withdraws prior to the course census date, no notation will be recorded on the transcript.
6. A student activated for military service may receive a military withdrawal (MW) at any time during the semester. Military withdrawals will not factor into progress probation and disqualification.

---

# Special Instructional Programs

## Professional Development Center

The Professional Development Center provides coordination and administration for credit-based, short-term workplace training. Most courses are housed in the Professional Development Studies and Computer Applications & Office Management departments, and are delivered in half-day and one-day training formats. Workshops focus on such topics as Customer Service, Handling Difficult Situations, Leadership, Teamwork and Microsoft Computer Applications. See Professional Development Studies courses in this *Catalog*. For more information about the center, contact Dr. Diane Hollems, Dean of Educational Programs, at ext. 2915, or e-mail [hollems@sbcc.edu](mailto:hollems@sbcc.edu).

## Honors Program

SBCC has established an Honors Program emphasizing a rigorous and interdisciplinary approach to general education. The courses developed meet the needs of students whose academic goals and interests are not satisfied by regular courses. Students who enroll in the Honors curriculum will gain the opportunity to become independent learners, participate actively in the shaping of their education, and exercise their talents at the highest level of excellence of which they are capable. For further information, see the Honors section of this *Catalog*.

## Study Abroad Programs

Santa Barbara City College is committed to promoting international understanding and global responsibility. Part of that commitment is reflected through offering opportunities to study in foreign countries.

SBCC offers full semester-length programs in a number of countries. In the past, SBCC semester program participants have studied in France, Italy, England, Spain, Costa Rica, China, Vietnam, Chile, Argentina and New Zealand. Courses typically include history, art, literature, political science, language and science appropriate to the country. Instruction is normally provided by SBCC and foreign teachers.

## Summer Programs

Language programs are available during the summer for four weeks of intensive language study in Mexico, Spain, France or Italy. Non-language summer programs have included film studies and production in Italy, Thailand or Australia, photography in Paris and London, communication in Australia or India, as well as other disciplines and destinations. New programs are continuously being developed.

Students normally study at private facilities in their host country and live with local families or in student apartments. Field trips and excursions to nearby points of interest are included in all Study Abroad programs.

The cost ranges between \$6,000-\$8,500 for semester programs and is considerably less for the summer programs. Excursions, lodging and meals (for some programs) are included in the program cost. Limited scholarships, grants, loans and other financial aid are available for those students who qualify.

Additional information about these programs is available from the Study Abroad Office, which is located in the International Education Center, Rm.1, 965-0581, ext. 2494, or at [www.sbcc.edu/studyabroad/](http://www.sbcc.edu/studyabroad/).

## Classes on High School Campuses

Some courses are currently offered on local high school campuses. Contact counselors at individual sites for courses available, or contact the SBCC Dual Enrollment Coordinator, Carol Flores, at 965-0581, ext. 3020.

# Online College

SBCC online courses offer an excellent opportunity for busy students to pursue their educational goals at times and locations convenient to them. These courses are offered over the Internet, and in most cases do not require on-campus attendance. Online courses have virtually the same content and satisfy the same academic requirements as their on-campus counterparts.

## Online Student Success

Online courses are rigorous and require a clear commitment. To succeed in such an environment you need to be an independent learner, well-organized, disciplined and constantly on task. Students should check the online course descriptions at [online.sbcc.edu](http://online.sbcc.edu) for information about making initial contact with the instructor for a course.

## On-Campus Attendance

Online courses have varying on-campus attendance requirements, as determined by the instructor:

- Fully online courses require no on-campus meetings or exams but may require students to take exams in a proctored setting.
- Partially online courses may require attendance at on-campus orientations and exams, or have regular meeting times.

Students are advised to check the online course descriptions at [online.sbcc.edu](http://online.sbcc.edu) for information on each section's attendance requirements.

## Fully Online Programs

The following online degrees and certificates are offered completely online:

- Liberal Studies (A.A.)
- Natural History (A.A.)
- Cancer Information Management (A.S., Cert.)
- Health Information Technology (A.S.)
- Medical Coding Specialist (Cert.)
- Medical Reimbursement Specialist (Cert.)

## Technical Requirements

All online courses require that students have access to a computer with an Internet connection and a recommended web browser in order to log-on to their course websites. Information on specific requirements is located at [online.sbcc.edu](http://online.sbcc.edu). Please note that Modern Languages courses may require that a student use a computer with sound capabilities.

## Support for Classes

While taking an online class, students will be able to get help and support from several sources: Instructional assistance is provided for students by the course instructor and online instructional aides who may be assisting the class. Technical assistance is available through the Online College for students who need help accessing their online classes, correctly configuring their web browser, or registering for their online classes. Accessibility assistance for disabled students is available through Disabled Student Programs/Services (DSPS). Contact the DSPS staff for details.

## Additional Information

Course schedules, technical requirements and registration information can be found online at [online.sbcc.edu](http://online.sbcc.edu). For support, call 965-0581, ext. 2949 or e-mail [online@sbcc.edu](mailto:online@sbcc.edu).



# 2008-2009 SBCC Programs of Study

## (In Alphabetical Order)

Programs of study in which an Associate in Arts (A.A.) Degree, Associate in Science (A.S.) Degree, a Certificate of Achievement (C), Skills Competency Award (SCA), or a Departmental Award (D) are offered:

*Note: Contact the Academic Counseling Center to verify state approval of degrees and certificates notated with an asterisk.*

Accounting (AS)  
Accounting Assistant/ Bookkeeper, Level I (D)  
Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level II (D)  
Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level III (D)  
Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level IV (C)  
Accounting Information Systems, Level I (SCA)  
Accounting Information Systems, Level II (SCA)  
Accounting Information Systems, Level III (SCA)  
Acute Care CNA (SCA)  
Administration of Justice: Criminology Emphasis\* (AS/C)  
Administration of Justice: Law Enforcement Emphasis\* (AA/AS/C)  
Administration of Justice: Legal Studies Emphasis (AA/AS/C)  
Alcohol and Drug Counseling (AA/C)  
Animation (AA/C)  
Anthropology (AA)  
Art: Emphasis in Art History (AA)  
Art: Emphasis in Art Studio (AA)  
Associate Child Care Teacher\* (C)  
Automotive Service and Technology (AS/C)  
Baking and Pastry (SCA)  
Biological Sciences (AA)  
Bio-Medical Sciences (D)  
Biotechnology\* (AA)  
Black Studies (AA)  
Bookkeeping (SCA)  
Business Administration, Level I (SCA)  
Business Administration, Level II (SCA)  
Business Administration: Pre-Transfer (AA)  
Business Administration: Emphasis in Management (AA/C)  
Business Administration: Emphasis in Small Business Development (AA/C)  
California State University General Education Breadth Pattern\* (C)

Cancer Information Management (AS/C)  
Certified Nursing Assistant (SCA)  
Chemistry (AA)  
Chicano Studies (AA)  
Cisco Networking Associate (SCA)  
Cisco Networking Professional (SCA)  
Commercial Diving (SCA)  
Commercial Music (C)  
Communication: Applied Communication Emphasis (AA)  
Communication: Communication Science Emphasis (AA)  
Computer Applications and Office Management:  
    Emphasis in Business Software Specialist\* (AS/C)  
Computer Applications and Office Management:  
    Emphasis in Office Management (AS/C)  
Computer Information Systems (AS)  
Computer Network Engineering (AS/C)  
Computer Networking Technology (SCA)  
Computer Proficiency Online (SCA)  
Computer Science (AS/C)  
Cosmetology (AS/C)  
Creative Writing: General Emphasis\* (C)  
Creative Writing: Professional Writing Emphasis\* (C)  
Culinary Arts (AS/C)  
Database Programming and Applications Development (C)  
Diagnostic Medical Sonography (C)  
Digital Darkroom and Color Management for RGB (SCA)  
Diversity Issues in Early Childhood Education (C)  
Drafting/CAD (AS/C)  
Early Childhood Education (AS/C)  
Economics (AA)  
Emergency Medical Technician-Basic (SCA)  
Engineering (AA/AS)  
English (AA)  
Entrepreneurship (SCA)  
Entrepreneurship: Web Design – Level I (SCA)  
Entrepreneurship: Web Design – Level II (SCA)  
Environmental Horticulture: Ecological Restoration and Management Emphasis (AS)  
Environmental Horticulture: Environmental Landscape Design Emphasis (AS)  
Environmental Horticulture: Landscape Contracting C-27 License Emphasis (AS)  
Environmental Horticulture: Nursery and Greenhouse Technology Emphasis (AS)  
Environmental Horticulture (C)  
Environmental Studies (AA)  
Esthetician (SCA)  
Ethnic Studies (AA)  
Exhibit and Display Design\* (AA/C)  
Film Production (AA)  
Film Studies (AA)

<p>Finance (AA/C)          French (AA)          Game Design (D)          Geography (AA)          Geological Sciences (AA)          Global Studies* (AA/C)          Graphic Design and Photography:              Graphic Design Concentration* (AA)          Graphic Design and Photography:              Photography Concentration* (AA)          Graphic Design and Photography:              Pre-Transfer Concentration* (AA)          Graphic Design* (C)          Great Books Curriculum (D)          Health Care Interpreting* (SCA)          Health Information Technology (AS)          Help Desk and Desktop Support – Level 1 (SCA)          Help Desk and Desktop Support – Level 2 (SCA)          History (AA)          Home Health Aide (SCA)          Honors: Humanities/Social Sciences* (CERT/CERT W/              HIGHEST HONORS)          Honors: Sciences/Mathematics* (CERT/CERT W/              HIGHEST HONORS)          Hospitality (AS/C)          Hospitality Operations Specialist (SCA)          Human Resource Hospitality Specialist (SCA)          Intersegmental General Education              Transfer Curriculum* (C)          Infant/Toddler Development (C)          Interior Design (AA/C)          International Business (AA/C)          International Marketing Communication (SCA)          Introduction to Teaching English as a              Foreign Language (SCA)          Journalism: Emphasis in Broadcast Journalism (AA/C)          Journalism: Emphasis in Visual Journalism (AA/C)          Journalism: Emphasis in Writing and Editing (AA/C)          Landscape Operations (SCA)          Law and Society (AA)          Law and Society: Criminal Justice Emphasis (AA)          Liberal Arts: Emphasis in Biomedical Sciences* (AA)          Liberal Studies* (AA)          Manicure (SCA)          Marine Diving Technician (AS/C)          Marine Science (D)          Marketing (AA/C)          Mathematics (AA)          Media Arts (AA/C)          Media Design and Development (SCA)          Medical Coding Specialist (C)</p>	<p>Medical Reimbursement Specialist (C)          Microsoft Office Development (SCA)          Microsoft SQL Server Database Administration (SCA)          Microsoft Windows System Administration and              Security (SCA)          Middle East Studies (AA) Mobile Application              Developer (SCA)          Mobile Media Core (SCA)          Music (AA/D)          Native American Studies (AA)          Natural History (AA/D)          Nursing: ADN (AS)          Office Assistant (SCA)          PC Support/Network Management (C)          Personal Chef Training (SCA)          Philosophy (AA)          Physical Education (AA)          Physical Education: Emphasis in Athletic Training (AA)          Physical Education: Emphasis in Exercise Science (AA)          Physics (AA/AS)          Political Science (AA)          Post-Professional Practice in Alcohol and              Drug Counseling* (C)          Print and Color Management for CMYK (SCA)          Psychology (AA)          Radiography (AS)          Real Estate (AS/C)          Sales and Marketing (SCA)          School-Age Care (C)          Sociology (AA)          Spanish (AA)          Sustainable Horticulture (SCA)          Technical Writing (SCA)          Theatre Arts: General (AA)          Theatre Arts: Acting/Directing (AA)          Theatre Arts: Design/Lighting              and/or Costuming/Makeup (AA)          Vocational Nursing (AS/C)          Water Science: Wastewater Collection Option (C)          Water Science: Wastewater Treatment Option (C)          Water Science: Water Distribution Option (C)          Water Science: Water Treatment Option (C)          Web Journalism (SCA)          Web Marketing and Media Design (SCA)          Web Programming (SCA)          Web Server Administration (SCA)</p>
---	--

# Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Upon satisfactory completion of requirements and upon approval of the Board of Trustees students may earn the Associate in Arts Degree, Associate in Science Degree, Certificate of Achievement, Skills Competency Award and Department Award.

## Associate in Arts/Science Degrees

The awarding of an Associate Degree represents more than an accumulation of units. It symbolizes a successful attempt on the part of the college to lead students through patterns of learning experiences designed to develop certain capabilities and insights.

Among these are the ability to think and to communicate clearly and effectively, both orally and in writing; to use mathematics; to understand the modes of inquiry of the major disciplines; to be aware of other cultures and times; to achieve insights gained through experience in thinking about ethical problems; and to develop the capacity for, and sense of, self-understanding. In addition to these accomplishments, the student should possess sufficient depth in some field of knowledge to contribute to lifetime interest.

The governing board of the Santa Barbara Community College District shall confer the degree of Associate in Arts or Associate in Science upon a student who has demonstrated competence in reading, written expression and mathematics, and who has satisfactorily completed at least 60 semester units of college work. This course work requirement will be fulfilled in a curriculum accepted toward the degree by the college (courses numbered 100 or higher as shown in this *General Catalog*). It must include at least 18 semester units in General Education and at least 18 semester units in a major.

Students who major in Liberal Studies, or are undecided about a major, should refer to "Liberal Studies" in this *Catalog's* Index.

## Philosophy of General Education

The General Education program at Santa Barbara City College outlines a core curriculum which provides an opportunity for students to explore elements of the intellectual and ethical traditions to which they belong. The faculty believes that this common core is of general and lasting intellectual significance and that it will establish a foundation for the lifelong process of intellectual inquiry and the integration of knowledge, skills, attitudes and experiences.

College-educated persons should be able to use this knowledge when evaluating and appreciating the physical environment, the culture and the society in which they live. Most important, General Education should lead to better self-understanding. The General Education program has several major objectives:

- To cultivate the intellectual processes of learning and to examine methods for acquiring, integrating and applying knowledge.
- To help students understand the conditions and forces which shape their lives and thus help them to cope with a complex and changing world.
- To explore elements of our common human nature and to assist students in applying critical and informed judgments to the cultural achievements of their own and other cultures.

## Graduation Requirements

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements as follows:

### Department Requirements

1. Complete all department requirements with a cumulative grade point average (G.P.A.) of 2.0 or better, including a minimum of eighteen (18) units in a recognized field or discipline. Some degree programs require a "C" or better grade in every course.
2. Candidates for an Associate Degree are expected to complete at least 20% of the department requirements in residence at SBCC. Some departments may require a higher percentage of requirements completed in residence at SBCC.

### College Requirements

1. Complete at least 18 semester units of SBCC General Education requirements (Areas A-D);
2. Complete SBCC Institutional Requirements (Area E);
3. Complete the Information Competency Requirement (Area F)
4. Complete a total of 60 degree-applicable units (SBCC courses numbered 100 or higher);

5. Maintain a cumulative G.P.A. of 2.0 or better in all units attempted at SBCC;
6. Maintain a cumulative G.P.A. of 2.0 or better in all college units attempted;
7. Candidates for an Associate Degree are expected to complete 45 units at SBCC or complete the last 15 units in residence at SBCC; and
8. Pass/no pass grading is not permitted in a course within a student's major area of study.

## General Education, Institutional and Information Competency Requirements

### General Education State Requirements (Areas A-D)

1. Eighteen (18) units of General Education course credits to include at least one course from each of the following areas:
  - A. Natural Sciences
  - B. Social & Behavioral Sciences
  - C. Humanities
  - D. Language & Rationality
    - D-1: English Composition (one course)
    - D-2: Communication & Analytical Thinking (one course)

### SBCC Institutional Requirements (Area E)

- E. Includes Mathematics and 3 — 4 sub-areas depending on the Math option that is completed.

### Information Competency Requirement (Area F)

- F. One unit of Information Literacy or College Research Skills

## General Education (Areas A-D) Approved Course Listings

Complete a minimum of 18 semester units of general education from Areas A-D with at least one 3-semester unit course from each area (A, B, C, D1 and D2).

A course used to meet a requirement in one Area (A-D) cannot be used to meet any other requirement in Areas A-D.

### A. Natural Sciences (one course with lab; 4 semester units)

Biology 100 — Concepts of Biology  
 Biology 101 — Plant Biology  
 Biology 102 — Animal Biology  
 Biology 103 — Cell Biology  
 Biology 104 + 105 — Molecular Biology  
 Biology 106 — Biology of Research Organisms  
 Biology 110 + 111 — Natural Science & Lab  
 Biology 110H — Natural Science, Honors  
 Biology 112 + 141 — Evolution & Adaptation, Biology Lab  
 Biology 120 — Natural History  
 Biology 122+123 — Ecology & Lab  
 Biology 124 — Biological Oceanography  
 Biology 125 — Marine Biology  
 Biology 126 — Freshwater Biology  
 Biology 140 + 141 — Principles of Biology & Biology Lab  
 Bio-Med. Sciences 100 — The Human Body  
 Bio-Med. Sciences 107 — Human Anatomy  
 Bio-Med. Sciences 108 — Human Physiology  
 Bio-Med. Sciences 109 — Human Anatomy & Physiology  
 Botany 100 — Concepts of Botany  
 Botany 121 — Plant Diversity  
 Chemistry 101 — Introductory Chemistry  
 Chemistry 104 — Fundamentals of General Biological Chemistry  
 Chemistry 155 — General Chemistry 1  
 Earth Science 101 + 102 — Introductory Astronomy  
 Earth Science 101H + 102 — Introductory Astronomy, Honors  
 Earth Science 111 + 111L — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology & Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology, Lab  
 Earth Science 111H + 111L — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology & Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology, Lab  
 Earth Science 112 + 112L — History of the Earth  
 Earth Science 115 + 115L — Environmental Geology & Lab  
 Earth Science 141 + 141L — Physical Geography  
 Earth Science 151 + 151L — Intro. Physical Oceanography

## 80 Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Environmental Studies 110 + 111 — Humans & the Biological Environment & Envir. Field Studies  
Environmental Studies 110 + 210 - Humans & the Biological Environment & Permaculture Design  
Environmental Studies 110 + EH 210 – Humans & the Biological Environment & Permaculture Design  
Environmental Studies 115 + 115L — Environmental Geology & Lab  
Geography 101 + 101L — Physical Geography  
Physical Science 103 — Physical Science  
Physics 101 + 101L — Introductory Physics  
Physics 101H — Introductory Physics, Honors  
Physics 102 — Intro. to Physics for Science Majors  
Physics 105 — General Physics  
Physics 106 — General Physics  
Physics 110 — Introductory Physics  
Physics 111 — Introductory Physics  
Physics 121 — Mechanics of Solids & Fluids  
Zoology 122+123 — Animal Diversity & Lab  
Zoology 124 — Insect Biology

### **B. Social/Behavioral Sciences (one course; 3 semester units)**

Adm. of Justice 101 — Intro. to Adm. of Justice  
Adm. of Justice 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System  
Adm. of Justice 125 – Introduction to Criminology  
Adm. of Justice 245 – Constitutional Law  
Admin. of Justice 255 — Terrorism & the Criminal Justice System  
Adm. of Justice 260 — Women's Issues in the Criminal Justice System  
American Sign Language 125 — American Deaf Culture and History  
Anthropology 102 — Intro. to Archaeology  
Anthropology 103 — Cultural Anthropology  
Anthropology 104 — Linguistic Anthropology  
Anthropology 109 — Comparative World Cultures  
Anthropology 113 — Witchcraft, Magic, Sci. & Religion  
Asian-American Studies 101 — Comparative Asian-American History, 1849 to 1965  
Asian-American Studies 102 — Contemporary Asian American History  
Black Studies 101 — The African-American in U.S. History  
Black Studies 102 — The African-American in U.S. History, Civil Rights Movement to Present  
Black Studies 103 — African-American Culture  
Business Adm. 101 — Introduction to Business  
Chicano Studies 101 — Mexican-American (Chicano) History in the U.S.  
Chicano Studies 102 — The Chicano & Latino in U.S. History from the 1960s to the Present

Chicano Studies 103 — Mexican-American (Chicano) Culture  
Chicano Studies 121 — The Chicana & Other U.S. Latina Women  
Communication 101 — Intro. to Communication  
Communication 151 — Intercultural Communication  
Communication 171 — Mass Media & Society  
Communication 289 — Communication Theory  
Early Childhood Ed. 102 — Child, Family & Community  
Early Childhood Ed. 120 — Child Growth and Development for Educators  
Early Childhood Ed. 132 — Teaching in a Diverse Society  
Earth Science 142 — Economic Geography  
Economics 101— Microeconomics  
Economics 102 — Macroeconomics  
Economics 106 — International Economics  
Economics 108 — Introduction to Economics  
Environmental Studies 112 — American Environmental History  
Ethnic Studies 101 — Immigrant Experience  
Ethnic Studies 101H — Immigrant Exper., Honors  
Ethnic Studies 107 — Racism in America  
Ethnic Studies 109 — U.S.-Mexico and Other Borderlands  
Ethnic Studies 110 — Contemporary Ethnic Communities  
Ethnic Studies 121 — Women of Color in the U.S.  
Ethnic Studies 122 — Arab-American/Middle Eastern Women in the U.S.  
Geography 102 — Cultural Geography  
Geography 105 — Economic Geography  
Geography 106 — Geography of California  
Global Studies 101— Introduction to Global Studies: Foundations of the Global Village  
Global Studies 102 — Problems of the Global Village  
Global Studies 104C — Preparing for Global Experience  
Global Studies 110 — Global Conflict Management  
History 100 — Growth of American Civilization  
History 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865  
History 102 — History of the U.S. since 1865  
History 102H — History of the U.S. since 1865, Honors  
History 103 — History of Western Civilization  
History 104 — History of Western Civilization  
History 107 — World Civilization, Beginning - 1550  
History 108 — World Civilization, 1550 - Present  
History 109 — History of California  
History 110 — History of American Women  
History 111 — The American West  
History 112 — American Environmental History  
History 113H — History of Western Civilization: 1500 to Present, Honors



History 114 — Immigrant Experience  
 History 114H — Immigrant Experience, Honors  
 History 115 — The Vietnam Wars  
 History 116 — Comparative Asian-American History, 1849 to 1965  
 History 117 — Contemporary Asian-American History  
 History 120 — Modern Europe  
 History 121 — History of Great Britain  
 History 122 — History of Great Britain  
 History 127 — History of Russia  
 History 130 — History of African Civilization  
 History 131 — History of Asian Civilization  
 History 132 — China and Japan in the Modern World  
 History 133 — History of Latin America  
 History 134 — History of Latin America  
 History 135 — History of Mexico  
 History 137 — History of Religions of the Middle East  
 History 138 — History of Modern Middle East  
 History 140 — History of Public Policy: Introduction  
 History 150 — Technology & Society  
 History 151 — Science and Society  
 History 152 — Science and Society  
 Journalism 110 — Contemporary Mass Media  
 Native American Studies 101 — The American Indian: Yesterday & Today  
 Native American Studies 102 — The Native America in 20th Century Society  
 Native American Studies 103 — Native American Cultural Heritage  
 Native American Studies 104 — California Indians  
 Native American Studies 105 — California Tribes: The Chumash  
 Pol. Science 101 — American Government & Politics  
 Pol. Science 104 — American Government: Policy Issues/Process  
 Pol. Science 106H — The Presidency & American Institutions, Honors  
 Pol. Science 107 — California State & Local Politics  
 Pol. Science 110 — Politics, Society & Mass Media  
 Pol. Science 121 — International Politics  
 Pol. Science 122 — The United Nations in World Affairs  
 Pol. Science 124 — Introduction to International Law  
 Pol. Science 130 — Politics of Global Survival  
 Pol. Science 131 — Comparative Politics  
 Pol. Science 134H — Political Violence, Honors  
 Pol. Science 136 — Middle East Government & Politics  
 Pol. Science 151 — Law & Society  
 Pol. Science 151H — Law & Society, Honors  
 Psychology 100 — General Psychology  
 Psychology 100H — General Psychology, Honors  
 Psychology 106 — Positive Psychology

Psychology 115 — Psychology of Health & Effective Behavior  
 Psychology 120 — Intro. to Psychology  
 Psychology 125 — Psychology of Human Sexuality  
 Psychology 130 — Personality Dynamics & Effective Behavior  
 Psychology 135 — Psychology of Film  
 Psychology 140 — Child Development  
 Psychology 145 — Adult Development  
 Psychology 170 — Abnormal Psychology  
 Psychology 175 — Social Psychology: Psychological Perspective  
 Psychology 200 — Experimental Psychology  
 Sociology 101 — Introduction to Sociology  
 Sociology 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors  
 Sociology 103 — Marriage, Family & Intimacy  
 Sociology 104 — Social Psychology  
 Sociology 106 — Sociology of Deviance  
 Sociology 109 — Social Problems  
 Sociology 113 — Sociology of Sex Roles  
 Sociology 115 — Introduction to Social Research  
 Sociology 118 — Media, Culture & Society  
 Spanish 135 — Latin American Culture  
 Spanish 136 — Contemporary Cultures of Central America  
 Spanish 138 — Contemporary Culture of South America  
 Spanish 139 — Contemporary Cultures of Spain

### **C. Humanities (one course; 3 semester units)**

Adm. of Justice 105 – Diversity, Law and Justice  
 American Sign Language 101 — Beginning American Sign Language  
 American Sign Language 102 — Beginning American Sign Language  
 American Sign Language 103 — Intermediate American Sign Language  
 American Sign Language 104 — Intermediate American Sign Language  
 Arabic 101 — Beginning Modern Standard Arabic  
 Arabic 102 — Beginning Modern Standard Arabic  
 Art 101 — Visual Literacy  
 Art 102A — Early Twentieth-Century Art  
 Art 102B — Late Twentieth-Century Art  
 Art 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic  
 Art 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern  
 Art 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors  
 Art 106 — History of American Art  
 Art 107 — History of African & Oceanic Art  
 Art 108 — History of Asian Art  
 Art 109 — Native American Art & Architecture

## 82 Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Art 110 — History of Women in Art  
Art 111 — Survey of Tribal Arts  
Art 112 — Survey of Pre-Columbian Art  
Art 114 — History of Photography  
Art 210 — Survey of Renaissance & Baroque Art  
Art 211 — Nineteenth Century Art  
ART 213A — Survey of Architecture I  
Art 213B — Survey of Architecture II  
Art 215 — Survey of Non-Western Art  
Art 216 — Survey of Islamic Art & Architecture  
Art 217 — History of Design  
Black Studies 111 — The African-American Music Experience  
Black Studies 113 — Literature by Black Authors  
Chicano Studies 113 — Chicano Literature  
Chicano Studies 114 — Borderlands Literature: U.S.-Mexico  
Chicano Studies 115 — Intro. to Mexican Literature  
Chicano Studies 130 — History of Mexican Art  
Chicano Studies 131 — History of Chicano Art  
Chicano Studies 160 — Chicano Theater  
Chinese 101 — Beginning Chinese  
Chinese 102 — Elementary Chinese  
Chinese 103 — Intermediate Chinese  
Early Childhood Ed. 115 — Children's Literature  
English 111 — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature  
English 111GB — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature  
English 111H — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature, Honors  
English 111HG — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature, Honors  
English 221 — Survey of British Literature  
English 221GB — Survey of British Literature  
English 222 — Survey of British Literature  
English 222GB — Survey of British Literature  
English 225 — American Literature  
English 225GB — American Literature  
English 226 — American Literature  
English 226H — American Literature, Honors  
English 231 — World Literature  
English 231GB — World Literature  
English 232 — World Literature  
English 232GB — World Literature  
English 236 — Sacred Literature  
English 236GB — Sacred Literature  
English 237 — Sacred Literature  
English 237GB — Sacred Literature  
English 240 — Contemporary Fiction  
English 241 — Contemporary Women Writers  
English 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature  
English 251 — Introduction to Poetry

English 261 — Literature & Film  
English 262 — Shakespeare  
English 262GB — Shakespeare  
Ethnic Studies 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film  
Ethnic Studies 121 — Women of Color in the U.S.  
Ethnic Studies 122 — Arab-American/Middle Eastern Women in the U.S.  
Film Studies 101 — Introduction to Film  
Film Studies 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors  
Film Studies 104 — American Film to the 1960s  
Film Studies 110 — World Cinema to the 1960s  
Film Studies 111 — Contemporary World Cinema  
Film Studies 113 — Experimental Film  
Film Studies 115 — Vietnam War in Film  
Film Studies 116 — Gender & Sexuality in Film  
Film Studies 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film  
Film Studies 118 — Intro. to Film Genres  
Film Studies 119 — Introduction to Film Comedy  
Film Studies 120 — Great Directors  
Film Studies 121 — Documentary Film  
French 101 — Beginning French  
French 102 — Beginning French  
French 103 — Intermediate French  
French 104 — Intermediate French  
German 101 — Beginning German  
German 102 — Beginning German  
German 103 — Intermediate German  
German 104 — Intermediate German  
Hebrew 101 — Beginning Modern Hebrew  
Hebrew 102 — Beginning Modern Hebrew  
Italian 101 — Beginning Italian  
Italian 102 — Beginning Italian  
Italian 103 — Intermediate Italian  
Italian 103AB — Intermediate Italian  
Italian 103CD — Intermediate Italian  
Italian 104AB — Intermediate Italian  
Italian 104CD — Intermediate Italian  
Italian 150 — Advanced Italian  
Italian 160 — Advanced Italian  
Japanese 101 — Beginning Japanese  
Japanese 102 — Beginning Japanese  
Japanese 103 — Intermediate Japanese  
Japanese 104 — Intermediate Japanese  
Korean 101 — Beginning Korean  
Korean 102 — Beginning Korean  
Latin 101 — Beginning Latin  
Latin 102 — Beginning Latin  
Music 110 — Music Appreciation  
Music 110H — Music Appreciation, Honors  
Music 112 — History/Appreciation of Jazz/20th Century American Music

Music 114A — Survey of Music History  
 Music 114B — Survey of Music History  
 Music 115 — History & Appreciation of Rock & Popular Music  
 Music 118 — World Music  
 Native American Studies 112 — Native American Art  
 Native American Studies 113 — The Indian in Literature: Fact & Fiction  
 Philosophy 100 — Introduction to Philosophy  
 Philosophy 101 — Introduction to Ethics  
 Philosophy 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors  
 Philosophy 102 — Comparative World Religions  
 Philosophy 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors  
 Philosophy 105 — Business Ethics  
 Philosophy 200 — History of Philosophy: Ancient & Medieval  
 Philosophy 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern  
 Philosophy 203 — History of Philosophy: Contemporary  
 Philosophy 204 — History and Philosophy of Great Ideas of Physics  
 Philosophy 207A — Issues in Philosophy Series: Comparative Philosophy, East & West  
 Physical Education 250 — Survey & Appreciation of Dance History  
 Physics 104 — History & Philosophy of Great Ideas of Physics  
 Psychology 135 — Psychology of Film  
 Spanish 101 — Beginning Spanish  
 Spanish 101 AB — Beginning Spanish  
 Spanish 101CD — Beginning Spanish  
 Spanish 102 — Beginning Spanish  
 Spanish 102AB — Beginning Spanish  
 Spanish 102CD — Beginning Spanish  
 Spanish 103 — Intermediate Spanish  
 Spanish 104 — Intermediate Spanish  
 Spanish 135 — Latin American Culture  
 Spanish 136 — Contemporary Cultures of Central America  
 Spanish 138 — Contemporary Culture of South America  
 Spanish 139 — Contemporary Cultures of Spain  
 Spanish 146 — Spanish for Native Speakers I  
 Spanish 147 — Spanish for Native Speakers II  
 Spanish 150 — Advanced Spanish  
 Spanish 160 — Advanced Spanish  
 Theatre Arts 103 — Understanding Drama  
 Theatre Arts 103GB — Understanding Drama

Theatre Arts 107 — Development of Drama: Greek to Renaissance  
 Theatre Arts 108 — Development of Drama: Restoration to Contemporary  
 Theatre Arts 116 — Readers Theater  
 Theatre Arts 120 — Understanding Scenography  
 Theatre Arts 160 — Chicano Theater

**D. Language & Rationality (two courses; 6-8 semester units. One course from D-1 and one course from D-2 required)**

**D-1: English Composition (3 units)**

English 110 — Composition & Reading  
 English 110GB — Composition & Reading  
 English 110H — Composition & Reading, Honors

**D-2: Communication & Analytical Thinking (3 units)**

Biology 103 — Cell Biology  
 Communication 121 — Interpersonal Communication  
 Communication 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors  
 Communication 131 — Fundamentals of Public Speaking  
 Communication 131H — Fund. of Public Speaking, Honors  
 Communication 141 — Group Discussion  
 Communication 161 — Business & Professional Communication  
 Communication 235 — Argumentation & Debate  
 Computer Information Systems 101 — Introduction to Computer Information Systems  
 Computer Science 101 — Computer Concepts  
 English 111 — Critical Thinking & Composition through Literature  
 English 111GB — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature  
 English 111H — Critical Thinking & Composition through Literature, Honors  
 English 111HG — Critical Thinking & Composition through Literature, Honors  
 Math 100 — Elementary Algebra  
 Math 107 — Intermediate Algebra  
 Math 111 — Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science & Business Majors  
 Math 117 — Elementary Statistics  
 Math 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors  
 Math 120 — College Algebra

Math 130 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences and Business I  
Math 131 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences & Business II  
Math 137 — Precalculus I: College Algebra & Functions  
Math 138 — Precalculus II: College Algebra & Trigonometry  
Math 150 — Calculus, with Analytic Geometry I  
Math 160 — Calculus, with Analytic Geometry II  
Math 200 — Multivariable Calculus  
Math 210 — Linear Algebra  
Math 220 — Differential Equations  
Philosophy 111 — Critical Thinking & Writing in Philosophy  
Philosophy 205 — Introduction to Logic  
Psychology 150 — Statistics for Behavioral Sciences

### SBCC Institutional Requirements (Area E)

E-1: **Mathematics Requirement: 0-4 semester units;**  
The student **must** demonstrate math proficiency by choosing one of the following options:

**Math Proficiency Option 1:** Successful completion of Elementary Algebra (MATH 100) with a grade of “C” or better, **OR** eligibility for MATH 107 **OR** 111 based on SBCC assessment score

**OR**

**Math Proficiency Option 2:** Completion of MATH 107 **OR** 111 (Intermediate Algebra) with a grade of “C” or better; **OR** an SBCC assessment math score higher than MATH 107 **OR** 111

**OR**

**Math Proficiency Option 3:** Advanced Placement test score of 3, 4, or 5 in calculus or statistics.

Completion of the following requirements (E2-E5) is based on the Math Proficiency Option completed:

**Math Proficiency Option 1:** Must complete four of the four (4 of 4) requirements listed below (E2-E5).

**Math Proficiency Options 2 & 3:** Must complete three of the four (3 of 4) requirements listed below (E2-E5)

E-2: **American Institutions Requirement (A.I.R.)**  
(one course; 3 semester units):

3 units: HIST 100 **OR** HIST 101 **OR** 102 **OR** 102H **OR** POLS 101 **OR** 104 **OR** 106H.

E-3: **Physical Education & Health Education:** (two courses; 2-4 semester units) (*Choose one option below*):

**Option One:** 2 units of Physical Education Activities

**Option Two:** 1 unit of Physical Education Activities and HE 101 or HE 102 or 213.

E-4: **Oral Communication** (one course; 3 semester units): COMM 121, 121H, 131, 131H, 141, 161.

E-5: **Multicultural/Gender Studies** (one course; 3 semester units): AJ 105; ANTH 103, 104, 109, 113, 121-126; Art 107, 108, 109\*, 110, 111, 112, 215, 216; ASAM 101\*, 102\*; ASL 125; BLST 101\*, 102\*, 103\*, 111\*, 113\*; CHST 101\*, 102\*, 103\*, 113\*, 114\*, 115, 121\*, 130, 131\*, 160; COMM 151; ECE 131, 132; ENG 236, 236GB, 237, 237GB, 241; ETHS 101\*, 101H\*, 107\*, 109, 110, 117\*, 121\*, 122; FS 116, 117\*; GEOG 102; GLST 101, 102, 104A, 104B, 104C, 110; HIST 107, 108, 110, 111\*, 114\*, 114H\*, 116, 117, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137, 138; MUS 112\*, 115, 118; NATA 101\*, 102\*, 103\*, 104\*, 105\*, 112\*, 113\*; PHIL 102, 102H; POLS 134H, 136; SOC 103, 113; SPAN 135, 136, 138, 139, 146, 147; TA 160.

*\*These courses fulfill UCSB's general education ethnicity requirement.*

### Information Competency Requirement (Area F)

Complete at least 1.0 semester unit. Required of *ALL* new to college and new transfer students entering SBCC in Fall 2007 and after. Also required of all students who were enrolled at SBCC before Fall 2007, stopped attending for one semester or more, and returned to SBCC in Fall 2007 or after to complete degree requirements. *Exception:* Information Competency is required effective Summer 2006 for Liberal Studies majors.

ENG 120 or LIB 101 with a Pass (P) satisfy this requirement

### **Certificate of Achievement**

A state-approved program of study, designed to prepare students for job entry or career advancement, allows for Certificate programs comprised primarily of courses within a specific discipline. For most Certificate programs, students must complete all department requirements with a cumulative grade point average (G.P.A.) of 2.0 or better. Some Certificate programs require a "C" or better in every course. Candidates for a Certificate of Achievement are expected to complete at least 20% of the department requirements in residence at SBCC. Some certificates may require a higher percentage of requirements completed in residence at SBCC. Certificates of Achievement differ from Associate Degrees in that they do not require completion of SBCC Graduation Requirements for the Associate Degree.

### **Skills Competency Award**

The Skills Competency Award (SCA) Program identifies courses which, when taken together, will best prepare students to enter the work force in their chosen field. Candidates for a Skills Competency Award are expected to complete at least 20% of the department requirements in residence at SBCC. Some certificates may require a higher percentage of requirements completed in residence at SBCC. These awards provide future employers with verification that the student has mastered core competencies. Students must complete each required course with a "C" or better or Credit (CR). Short-term programs leading to a Skills Competency Award are available in these areas:

Accounting Information Systems, Levels I, II, III  
 Acute Care CNA  
 Baking & Pastry  
 Bookkeeping  
 Business Administration, Levels I and II  
 Cisco Networking Associate  
 Cisco Networking Professional  
 Commercial Diving  
 Computer Networking Technology  
 Computer Proficiency Online  
 Digital Darkroom & Color Management for RGB  
 Emergency Medical Technician-Basic

Entrepreneurship  
 Entrepreneurship: Web Design – Level I  
 Entrepreneurship: Web Design – Level II  
 Esthetician  
 Help Desk and Desktop Support – Level 1  
 Help Desk and Desktop Support – Level 2  
 Home Health Aide  
 Hospitality Operations Specialist  
 Human Resource Hospitality Specialist  
 International Marketing Communication  
 Introduction to Teaching English as a  
     Foreign Language  
 Landscape Operations  
 Manicure  
 Media Design and Development  
 Microsoft Office Development  
 Microsoft SQL Server Database Administration  
 Microsoft Windows System Administration & Security  
 Mobile Application Developer  
 Mobile Media Core  
 Office Assistant  
 Personal Chef Training  
 Print and Color Management for CMYK  
 Sales & Marketing  
 Sustainable Horticulture  
 Technical Writing  
 Web Journalism  
 Web Marketing and Media Design  
 Web Programming  
 Web Server Administration

### **Departmental Award**

Departmental Awards are designed to provide students with needed skills in a particular area in a short period of time. Departmental Awards are not state-approved. They are offered to provide recognition of achievement in the following areas:

Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Levels I, II and III  
 Bio-Medical Sciences  
 Game Design  
 Great Books Curriculum  
 Marine Science  
 Music  
 Natural History



### **Transfer Recognition Award**

The Transfer Recognition Award is granted to any student who has completed a minimum of 24 units at Santa Barbara City College prior to transfer and has been presented a letter of acceptance from an accredited four-year college or university. An application must be submitted by the student to the Transfer Center.

### **Catalog Rights**

Students may graduate under the General Education and department requirements in effect at the time of first enrollment, as long as continuous enrollment is maintained; or under the requirements in effect from the time continuous enrollment is established and maintained; or under the requirements in effect at the time of graduation. Continuous enrollment is defined as enrollment in both Fall and Spring semesters through the first census each academic year. For purposes of determining catalog rights the catalog year is Fall, Spring, Summer.

### **Multiple Degrees/Multiple Majors**

A student may earn A.A. and A.S. Degrees for which all local and state requirements have been met. All majors in which degree requirements have been met will be noted on both the student's transcript and the diploma.

# Career and Technical Education Programs

The lack of English language skills will not be a barrier to enrollments in Career and Technical Education Programs.

Posibles dificultades con el inglés no son una barrera para matricularse en programas de carreras académicas o educación técnica.

## Career and Technical Education (CTE) Curricula

Santa Barbara City College offers a variety of programs and courses in career and technical education. These include the short-duration Skills Competency and Departmental Award programs and Certificates of Achievement and two-year Associate in Science Degree programs. Subject areas include Business Education, Health and Human Services, and Technologies. Specific award, certificate or degree programs in these occupational areas are listed in the "Programs of Study" table in this *Catalog*. Programs of study are offered in these areas:

### Business Education

Accounting  
 Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Levels I-IV  
 Accounting Information Systems, Levels I-III  
 Bookkeeping  
 Business Administration, Levels I and II  
 Business Administration: Pre-Transfer  
 Business Administration: Emphasis in Management  
 Computer Applications and Office Management  
 Computer Information Systems  
 Computer Proficiency Online  
 Database Programming and Applications Development  
 Entrepreneurship – Levels I-II  
 Entrepreneurship: Web Design – Levels I-II  
 Finance  
 International Business  
 Marketing  
 Office Assistant  
 Real Estate  
 Sales and Marketing

### Health

Acute Care CNA  
 Associate Degree Nursing (ADN)  
 Cancer Information Management (CIM)  
 Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)  
 Diagnostic Medical Sonography (DMS)  
 Home Health Aide (HHA)  
 Emergency Medical Technician (EMT)  
 Health Information Technology (HIT)  
 Medical Coding Specialist  
 Medical Reimbursement Specialist  
 Radiographic and Imaging Sciences (RT)  
 Vocational Nursing (LVN)

### Human Services

School of Justice Studies  
 Alcohol and Drug Counseling  
 Associate Child Care Teacher  
 Cosmetology  
 Diversity Issues in Early Childhood Education  
 Early Childhood Education  
 School-Age Care  
 Infant/Toddler Development  
 Esthetician  
 Post-professional Practice in Alcohol and Drug Counseling

### Technologies

Animation  
 Automotive Service and Technology  
 Baking and Pastry  
 Cisco Networking Associate  
 Cisco Networking Professional  
 Computer Network Engineering  
 Construction Trades  
 Culinary Arts  
 Drafting/CAD  
 Environmental Horticulture  
 Fire Technology  
 Graphic Design and Photography  
 Hospitality  
 Hospitality Operations Specialist  
 Human Resource Hospitality Specialist  
 Interior Design  
 Landscape Operations  
 Marine Diving Technologies  
 Media Arts  
 PC Support/Network Management  
 Personal Chef Training  
 Sustainable Horticulture  
 Water Science

Specialty programs in Cooperative Education and job-site training allow students to combine classroom studies with on-the-job experiences.

The main thrust of occupational and career education is to provide the student with entry-level job skills so there is a smooth and productive transition to the business and industrial workplace.

Although the requirements in the majors are generally fixed, students have a wide range of courses from which to choose in meeting General Education requirements. *Counselors should be consulted for variations and assistance with planning programs.*

### Cooperative Work Experience

Santa Barbara City College offers three types of Cooperative Work Experience — General Work Experience, International Work Experience, and Occupational Work Experience:

**General Work Experience 290** assists students to acquire good work habits, attitudes and career awareness in actual job settings. Units are based on the number of hours worked throughout the semester: For paid work, 1 unit = 60 hours, 2 units = 120 hours, 3 units = 180 hours. There are no regular class meetings, but students are required to complete a number of assignments throughout the semester.

**International Work Experience** assists students to acquire desirable work habits in foreign job settings and to develop an understanding of the role of international business, the foreign country's work habits, economy, labor laws, and cultural/political factors that affect employment.

By satisfactorily completing the International Work Experience/Internship course, a student may earn up to six units per semester. Units are based on the number of hours worked throughout the semester: For paid work, 1 unit = 75 hours, 2 units = 150 hours, and 3 units = 225. For volunteer work, 1 unit = 60 hours, 2 units = 120 hours, 3 units = 180 hours.

**Career and Technical Education Work Experience** combines on-the-job training with classroom instruction, enabling the student to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to enter and/or progress in a chosen occupation. Class attendance in a regularly scheduled weekly coordinating class is required by some SBCC departments.

For each semester that a student is enrolled in Cooperative Work Experience, it is required that the student provide evidence of new or expanded responsibilities or learning opportunities beyond those experienced during previous employment. Satisfactory completion of specific job-oriented learning objectives is required for determining the student's progress and improvement of performance on the job.

By satisfactorily completing a Work Experience course, a student may earn from 1-4 college units. A maximum of 16 Work Experience units may be applied as electives toward the 60 units required for an Associate in Arts or an Associate in Science Degree.

Credits are based on the number of hours worked during the semester: 1 credit = 75 paid hours or 60 volunteer hours.

### Prerequisites for Career and Technical Education Work Experience Courses

The Occupational Work Experience class must be directly related to the student's stated major and the college program in which he/she is enrolled.

### Career and Technical Education Departments Offering Work Experience

ADN Nursing  
Automotive Service/Technology  
Business Administration  
Computer Applications & Office Management  
Computer Information Systems  
Cosmetology  
Drafting/CAD  
Early Childhood Education  
Environmental Horticulture  
Graphic Design & Photography  
School of Culinary Arts & Hotel Management  
Interior Design  
Marine Diving Technologies  
Multimedia Arts & Technologies  
School of Justice Studies

## Job Referral Services

The Career Center receives numerous job orders from employers in the community and provides referrals for full- and part-time jobs and internships. It also provides a website listing information on all on-campus student jobs and maintains an online job referral system.

Every spring the Center sponsors an annual Job Fair that invites local employers and allows students to learn about career opportunities and to apply for job openings. Additional information about job referral is available at the Career Center, located in the Student Services Building, Room 282, or by calling 965-0581, ext. 2331.

## Transfer Curricula

The large majority of SBCC courses have been reviewed and approved for transfer by four-year colleges and universities through formal articulation agreements. These courses apply to one or more General Education, lower division major and/or elective requirements. These transferable courses have University of California (UC) and/or California State University (CSU) designations in this *Catalog*. These same designations also appear in the *Schedule of Credit Classes*, which is published each semester.

Most majors at four-year colleges and universities require completion of one or more lower division courses as preparation for the upper division. Nearly all of these lower division requirements can be met through transferable SBCC courses. Students can complete four-year institution General Education requirements prior to transfer.

Articulation agreements, available at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org) and in the Transfer Center, identify which courses apply to General Education and lower division requirements at four-year universities. Students can complete many of the lower division requirements for majors offered by UC, CSU or independent institutions, even if SBCC does not offer the major.

Students can qualify for transfer to a multitude of four-year majors not specifically offered at SBCC. Students should check the catalog of the college of intended transfer and meet with a counselor for additional information about major programs and requirements.

## Articulation with Four-Year Institutions

To assist the student with transfer to four-year institutions, articulation agreements have been established with most California State Universities, University of California campuses and some independent California colleges and out-of-state institutions. These agreements define the courses at Santa Barbara City College that satisfy many lower division major requirements and General Education requirements at four-year institutions.

### ASSIST Transfer Articulation Information

ASSIST is a computerized student transfer articulation information system that can be accessed over the World Wide Web. It displays reports of how California community college courses can be applied when transferred to California State Universities and University of California campuses.

ASSIST is the official repository of articulation for California's public colleges and universities, and therefore provides the most accurate and up-to-date information available about student transfer in California.

ASSIST may be accessed at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org).

### Transfer Recognition Award

The Transfer Recognition Award is granted to any student who has completed a minimum of 24 units at Santa Barbara City College prior to transfer and has presented a letter of acceptance from an accredited four-year college or university. An application must be submitted by the student to the SBCC Transfer Center.

## UC Minimum Transfer Admission Requirements

### I. Non-California Residents

The minimum admission requirements for nonresidents are very similar to those for residents. Please consult with the Admissions Office at one of the University campuses for details. In all cases, however, nonresidents must have a minimum grade point average of 2.8 or higher in all UC transferable college coursework.

## II. California Residents

Students who were not eligible for admission to the University when they graduated from high school because they did not meet the Scholarship Requirement must:

1. Complete 60 semester units or 90 quarter units of UC transferable college credit with a grade point average of at least 2.4 (no more than 14 semester/21 quarter units may be taken Pass/No Pass).
2. Complete the following course pattern requirements, earning a grade of C or better in each course:
  - Two transferable college courses (3 semester or 4-5 quarter units each) in English composition, and
  - One transferable college course (3 semester or 4-5 quarter units) in mathematical concepts and quantitative reasoning, and
  - Four transferable college courses (3 semester or 4-5 quarter units each) chosen from at least two of the following subject areas: the arts and humanities, the social and behavioral sciences, and the physical and biological sciences.

Students who were eligible for admission to the university when they graduated from high school – meaning they satisfied the Subject, Scholarship and Examination Requirements, or were identified by the University during their senior year as eligible in the local context – meet UC transfer eligibility requirements if they have a C (2.0) average in their transferable college coursework. Students who met the Scholarship Requirement in high school but did not satisfy the Subject Requirement must take transferable college courses in the missing subjects, earn a C or better in each required course and have an overall C (2.0) average in all transferable coursework to be eligible to transfer. Each UC campuses' ability to accept students with fewer than 60 transferable units is dependent on campus enrollment targets which vary from term to term. See a counselor for more information.

**Please Note: Fulfilling the UC minimum eligibility requirements does not guarantee admission to UC campuses.** Admission selection criteria vary widely by campus and by major. Consult with your counselor or a UC campus representative to learn about the GPA and courses that may be required for admission to particular campuses and majors.

## UC Transferable Courses

Santa Barbara City College's UC Transferable Course Agreement (TCA) is available online at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org). Students may also visit the Transfer Center or the Counseling Center to obtain a current list of transferable courses to the University of California. In addition, the transferability of each course is indicated immediately after the course title and unit information listed in the department/course descriptions section of this *Catalog*.

## CSU Minimum Transfer Admission Requirements

A Santa Barbara City college student who is planning to transfer to one of the campuses of the CSU system can qualify for admission by meeting the following requirements:

### Lower-Division Transfer Admission Requirements (1 to 59 semester units)

Some campuses restrict enrollment of lower-division transfer students. California residents are eligible for admission with fewer than 60 transferable semester units (90 quarter units) if they:

- Have a college grade point average of 2.0 or better in all transferable college units attempted.
- Are in good standing at the last college or university attended, i.e., eligible to re-enroll.
- Meet the admission requirements for a first-time freshman or have successfully completed necessary courses to make up the deficiencies you had in high school if they did not complete the 15-unit pattern of college preparatory subjects.
- Meet the eligibility index required of a freshman.

Some campuses may require lower-division transfer students to have completed English composition and general education mathematics prior to transfer. Some campuses may require lower-division transfer students. Contact your campus of choice to determine whether there are admission limits on the number of lower-division transfer students. *Note:* Students who completed college units before they graduated from high school or during the summer between high school graduation and CSU enrollment are considered

first-time freshmen and must meet those admission requirements. For more information regarding general education and pre-major requirements, please consult with a counselor and visit [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org).

### Upper-Division Transfer Admission Requirements (60 to 70 semester units)

You are eligible for admission with 60 or more transferable semester units (90 quarter units) if you:

- Have a college grade point average of 2.0 or better (2.4 for non-California residents) in all transferable college units attempted.
- Are in good standing at the last college or university attended, i.e., you are eligible to re-enroll.
- Have completed or will complete prior to transfer at least 30 semester units (45 quarter units) of courses equivalent to general education requirements with a grade of C or better. The 30 units must include all of the General Education requirements in communication in the English language (English composition, oral communication and critical thinking) and at least one course of at least 3 semester units (4 quarter units) required in college-level mathematics.

**Please Note: Fulfilling the CSU minimum eligibility requirements does not guarantee admission to CSU campuses.** Admission selection criteria vary widely by campus and by major. Consult with your counselor or a CSU campus representative to learn about the GPA and courses that may be required for admission to particular campuses and majors.

### CSU Transferable Courses

Santa Barbara City College's CSU baccalaureate list of transferable courses is available online at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org). Students may also visit the Transfer Center or the Counseling Center to obtain a current list of transferable courses to the California State University. In addition, the transferability of each course is indicated immediately after the course title and unit information listed in the department/course descriptions section of this *Catalog*.

### Lower-Division Transfer Pattern (LDTP)

The Lower-Division Transfer Pattern (LDTP) project, sponsored by the California State University (CSU) and supported by the California Community Colleges, presents potential transfer students with the most direct path to a bachelor's degree in the CSU system. The LDTP project provides a set of "road maps" for students to follow that will ensure appropriate academic preparation and that will decrease time to graduation once LDTP students enter the CSU. Students may enter into an LDTP agreement up to the time they have completed 45 transferable units. Students who elect to follow the LDTP option will receive the highest priority for admission to a CSU campus.

"Highest priority for admission" is defined as a written guarantee of admission to a particular CSU campus and major, and it goes into effect when both the student and the CSU campus ratify an LDTP agreement. The guarantee is subject both to satisfactory completion of the agreement requirements and to the campus's ability to accommodate the student. Students will be asked to complete successfully a specified set of General Education courses and major courses that will be common to all CSU campuses offering that major, and they will be asked to complete successfully an additional set of courses identified by the particular CSU campus named in the LDTP agreement. The coursework in the systemwide and campus-specific LDTP pattern will total at least 60 units, the number needed to transfer to CSU as an upper-division student.

Through CSUMentor and ASSIST, students and counselors will be able to find road maps detailing coursework preparation by CSU campus and major.

### General Education Patterns for Transfer

Santa Barbara City College students have several options to complete a General Education pattern prior to transfer:

- I. Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC)
- II. California State University General Education Breadth Pattern
- III. Campus-specific General Education Pattern



## I. Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC)

For a complete description of approved IGETC Standards, Policies & Procedures, go to [www.cacctcw.org/igetc.htm](http://www.cacctcw.org/igetc.htm)

### Frequently Asked Questions About IGETC

**1. What is IGETC?** The Intersegmental General Education Transfer Curriculum (IGETC) is a pattern of courses that California community college students can follow to satisfy *lower division* General Education requirements at any California State University (CSU) or University of California (UC) campus. **Students who do not qualify for a full or partial certification of their IGETC before transfer will be required to complete the General Education pattern of the UC or CSU campus to which they transfer. Students should be aware that additional courses are often required to fully satisfy the General Education requirements of the particular UC or CSU campus to which they transfer.**

**2. Is IGETC an admission requirement? No.** Completion of IGETC is NOT an *admission requirement* for transfer to a CSU or UC, nor is it the *only* way to fulfill the lower-division general education requirements of the CSU or UC prior to transfer. Completion of IGETC does NOT guarantee admission to a student's campus of choice. Students should meet with an academic counselor to discuss UC and CSU admission requirements. **Note: UC, Berkeley's College of Letters and Science requires full completion of the IGETC or completion of the Essential Skills Requirement by the end of spring term for fall admission as selection criteria for admission.**

**3. Is it advisable for all transfer students to follow IGETC? No.** IGETC will be most useful to students who want to keep their options open before making a final decision about transferring to a particular UC or CSU campus. Some students may be better served by taking courses to fulfill CSU's General Education breadth requirements or those of a particular UC or CSU campus. In general, students who are

pursuing majors that require extensive lower-division preparation for admission to the major (such as Engineering or other Sciences) should not use IGETC (see "IGETC Exceptions" section on next page for more information).

**4. Must the entire IGETC pattern be completed prior to transfer? No.** To be eligible for full IGETC certification, students MUST complete all IGETC requirements before enrolling at a UC or CSU campus. Partial IGETC certification is defined as completing all but one (1) OR two (2) courses on the IGETC pattern. The student may be "partially certified" and complete the missing courses after transfer in a way that is acceptable to the receiving institution. **Warning:** Students need Area 1 and 2 completed to meet minimum transfer admission requirements. Therefore, partial certification that acknowledges a deficiency in Area 1 and/or 2 may also indicate a student does not meet minimum transfer requirements. **Note:** Refer to question 2 above for UC, Berkeley's College and Letters and Science admission requirements.

**5. May coursework completed at other institutions be used to certify a student's completion of IGETC? Yes.** Only courses completed at regionally-accredited institutions can be used under the following conditions: (1) SBCC will place course work from other California community colleges (CCC) in the IGETC category listed by that campus. Courses must have been on that college's IGETC list when the courses were completed. Check the ASSIST website at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org) for IGETC-approved courses from California community colleges. (2) Students transferring from other than a California community college may have courses certified for IGETC **only if an equivalent course is taught at a CCC.** Such courses would be placed in the same IGETC category as the equivalent CCC course. Please consult with a counselor. (3) **Courses taken at foreign institutions are not permitted for certification on the IGETC.**

**6. Is there a minimum grade required in all courses used for IGETC certification? Yes.** IGETC courses must be completed with a grade of "C" or better. A grade of Credit or Pass may be used if the college's policy states it is equivalent to a grade of "C" or better.

**7. Can a course be used to satisfy more than one subject area?** **No.** Even though a course may be listed in more than one area on IGETC, a course may only be counted in one area (the only exception is Area 6A—Language Other Than English). However, courses used for IGETC can also count toward preparation for major requirements, except for individual CSU campus restrictions.

**8. Can Advanced Placement (AP) scores be applied to IGETC?** **Yes.** AP scores of 3, 4 or 5 can be used to satisfy any IGETC subject area **except** the Critical Thinking/English Composition or the Oral Communication requirements (Areas 1B & C). Each AP score can only be used as one course. However, more than one AP score can be used in each area except Area 1. Refer to SBCC's current *Catalog* for a list of approved AP scores and the corresponding IGETC area credit.

**9. Is certification of IGETC completion automatic?** **No.** Certification of IGETC must be requested at the SBCC Transfer Center (SS-140) after the student completes the IGETC requirements. Certification will not be made when courses are still in progress or before grades are known. Certification of IGETC is the responsibility of the **last** California community college a student attends prior to transfer. Students must attach their **official transcripts** from other colleges to their request for IGETC certification, unless they have already submitted an **official copy** to SBCC's Admissions and Records Office.

**10. Is there a minimum unit value per course?** **Yes.** All courses must have a minimum unit value of 3 semester or 4 quarter units. When combining quarter and semester unit values within an IGETC area, units should be converted to either all quarter or all semester units, whichever best meets the minimum unit requirement for that area.

**IGETC EXCEPTIONS:** Students with substantial coursework from institutions outside the United States should consult with a counselor to determine whether they should complete IGETC or the lower division breadth/General Education requirements at the campus they plan to attend. **UC, Berkeley** – IGETC is acceptable for all majors in the College of

Letters and Science, and it is highly recommended. The Colleges of Engineering, Environmental Design and Chemistry, and the Haas School of Business have extensive, prescribed major prerequisites. In general, IGETC is not appropriate preparation for majors in these colleges. Although IGETC satisfies breadth requirements for most majors in the College of Natural Resources, specific lower-division major requirements must still be satisfied; check with the College or visit the ASSIST website ([www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org)) for more information; **UC, Davis** – Anyone preparing for a bachelor of science is advised not to pursue the IGETC, and instead to concentrate on major-specific preparatory work; **UC, Los Angeles** – The Henry Samueli School of Engineering and Applied Science does not accept IGETC; **UC, Merced** – The Schools of Engineering and Natural Sciences do not recommend IGETC; **UC, Riverside** – The Marlan and Rosemary Bourns College of Engineering and the College of Natural and Agricultural Sciences do not accept IGETC, although any courses taken to satisfy it may be applied toward the college's breadth pattern. UCR's College of Humanities, Arts and Social Sciences accepts IGETC; **UC, San Diego** – The IGETC is accepted at John Muir, Earl Warren, Thurgood Marshall and Sixth Colleges only. Students completing IGETC are welcomed at Eleanor Roosevelt and Revelle Colleges; however, they must also fulfill the specific general education requirements of those colleges. At UCSD, all majors are available to students in each college, so students who choose IGETC will not be restricted in their choice of major; **UC, Santa Barbara** – Transfer students in the College of Letters and Science and the College of Creative Studies may use IGETC to substitute for General Education requirements. Transfer students in the College of Engineering may also use IGETC to substitute for General Education requirements. In addition to general education, all students in the College of Engineering are required to complete a depth requirement. Students who wish to satisfy the depth requirement prior to transfer must complete a year-long sequence in the history of world civilization, history of Western civilization, history of Western philosophy or history of Western art. Students may want to choose courses for IGETC that will concurrently satisfy the depth requirement. Students may also complete the depth

requirement with upper division coursework after transferring. *Please Note:* Students planning to transfer into a major in engineering, computer science or the biological or physical sciences must be careful to complete lower-division major prerequisites to ensure competitiveness and make normal, timely progress through their major; **UC, Santa Cruz** – Transfer students intending to pursue any major in the physical and biological sciences or the Jack Baskin School of Engineering should not follow IGETC because it will not provide them with enough lower-division preparation for their majors.

#### **AMERICAN INSTITUTIONS REQUIREMENT FOR UCSB:**

UCSB is one of the UC campuses that require a college-level AIR course. Current courses at SBCC which satisfy UCSB's AIR requirements are: Administration of Justice 101; Art 106; Asian-American Studies 101, 102; Black Studies 101, 102, 103; Chicano Studies 101, 102, 103, 121; English 225, 225GB, 226, 226H; Environmental Studies 112; Ethnic Studies 101, 101H, 107; History 100, 101, 102, 102H, 105H (before Fall 03), 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 114H; Native American Studies 101, 102, 103; Political Science 101, 104, 106H, 151, 151H; Sociology 109. Any of these courses may be used to meet UCSB's American Institutions Requirement as well as a requirement for IGETC. There are other options available to students to satisfy this requirement (see counselor).

## **Santa Barbara City College 2008- 2009 IGETC Courses**

IGETC requirements for Santa Barbara City College are also available on the ASSIST website at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org).

IGETC represents approximately 35-40 units of the 60 transferable units required for UC/CSU transfer admissions.

**Key to Codes:** # Designates courses listed in more than one area but can only be counted in one area.

### **AREA 1 — ENGLISH COMMUNICATION**

**CSU - 3 courses required, one from each group below. UC - 2 courses required, one each from Group A and Group B.**

Group A: English Composition — 1 course, 3 semester units or 4-5 quarter units

**English** 110 or 110GB or 110H

Group B: Critical Thinking-English Composition — 1 course, 3 semester units or 4-5 quarter units

*Important Notes:* Courses that meet Area 1B are normally not offered at institutions outside of the California community college system.

**English** 111, 111GB, 111H, 111HG, **Philosophy** 110 (Summer 94-Summer 98), 111 **OR**

**English** 112 or 112H and **Philosophy** 205 or **Communication** 235 **ONLY** if one course was completed prior to Fall 1993

Group C: Oral Communication (CSU requirement only) - 1 course, 3 semester units or 4-5 quarter units

**Communication** 121 (before Summer 93 or Fall 98 & after), 121H (Spring 03 & after), 131, 131H, 141

#### **Area 2a – Mathematical Concepts & Quantitative Reasoning**

**1 course, 3 semester units or 4-5 quarter units.**

**Computer Science** 143; **Mathematics** 114 (before Fall 93), 116 (Fall 97-Summer 98), 117, 117H (Spring 92 & after), 120 (Spring 95 & after), 125 (before Fall 99), 130, 131, 137, 138, 140 (before Fall 00), 141 (before Fall 01), 150, 160, 200 (before Fall 97 or Spring 07 & after), 210 (before Fall 96 or Spring 07 & after), 220 (before Fall 96 or Spring 07 & after), 250 (Spring 96-Spring 07), 260 (Spring 96-Fall 07); **Psychology** 150 (Spring 97 & after)

#### **Area 3 — Arts & Humanities**

**3 courses, with at least 1 course from 3A: Arts & 1 course from 3B: Humanities, 9 semester units or 12-15 quarter units.**

3A: Arts:

**Art** 101, 102A (Fall 02 & after), 102B (Spring 02 & after), 103, 104, 104H, 105 (before Summer 01), 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113 (before Spring 08),

114, 145 (Spring 04-Fall 07), 210, 211, 213A, 213B, 215, 216, 217; **Black Studies** 111; **Chicano Studies** 119 (before Summer 99), 130,131 (Spring 99 & after), 160 (Spring 93 & after); **English** 242 (Fall 94 & after), 260 (before Fall 97); **Film Studies** 101# (Spring 99 & after), 101H, 104 (Spring 98 & after), 107, 113, 115# (Spring 03 & after), 116#, 118# (Spring 03 & after), 119#, 120, 121#; **Music** 104A, 110, 110H, 112, 114A, 114B, 115, 118; **Native American Studies** 112; **Physical Education** 250 (Fall 03 & after); **Theatre Arts** 103, 103GB, 107, 108, 120, 160 (Spring 93 & after)

3B: Humanities:

**American Sign Language** 102 (Spring 01 & after), 103, 104, 125; **Arabic** 102 (Spring 06 & after); **Black Studies** 113; **Chicano Studies** 113, 114, 115; **Chinese** 102 (Fall 93-Summer 98 or Spring 05 & after), 103; **English** 221, 221GB, 222, 222GB, 223 (before Fall 02), 225, 225GB, 226, 226H, 231, 231GB (Spring 07 & after), 232, 232GB (Spring 07 & after), 233 (before Fall 02), 235 (Fall 92-Summer 02), 236, 236GB (Spring 07 & after), 237, 237GB (Spring 07 & after), 240, 241, 250 (before Fall 02), 251, 252 (before Fall 02), 261, 262, 262GB (Spring 07 & after); **Environmental Studies** 112#; **Ethnic Studies** 101# (Spring 92 & after), 101H#, 117, 121# 122#; **Film Studies** 101#, 110, 111, 115# (Spring 03 & after), 116#, 117, 118# (Spring 03 & after), 119#, 121#; **French** 102 (Spring 98 & after), 103 (Spring 93 & after), 104 (Spring 93 & after); **German** 102 (Spring 93 & after), 103 (Fall 93 & after), 104; **Hebrew** 102 (Spring 06 & after); **History** 100#, 101#, 102#, 102H#, 103#, 104#, 107#, 108#, 109#, 110#, 111#, 112#, 113H#, 114# (Spring 92 & after), 114H#, 115#, 120#,121#, 122#,127#, 130#,131#, 132#, 133#, 134#, 135#, 137#, 138#, 151#, 152#; **Italian** 102 (Spring 93 & after), 103 (Fall 01 & after), 104; **Japanese** 102 (Spring 93 & after), 103 (Fall 98 & after); **Korean** 102; **Latin** 102 (Spring 06 & after); **Native American Studies** 105#, 113; **Philosophy** 100, 101, 101H (Spring 00 & after), 102, 102H, 200, 201, 203 (Fall 93 & after), 204; **Physical Science** 105# (before Fall 95),106# (before Fall 95); **Physics** 104; **Political Science** 132# (Spring 99 & after); **Russian** 102 (Fall 93-Fall 97); **Spanish** 102 (Spring 99 & after), 103 (Spring 93 & after), 104 (Spring 93 & after), 135 (Spring 05 & after), 139 (Spring 05 & after), 150, 160

## AREA 4—SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

**3 courses from at least 2 disciplines, 9 semester units or 12-15 quarter units.**

**Administration of Justice** 101 (Spring 92 & after), 102 (Fall 07 & after), 107 (Fall 96 & after); **Anthropology** 102, 103, 104, 109 (Fall 92 & after), 113; **Asian–American Studies** 101 (Fall 92 & after), 102 (Spring 92 & after); **Black Studies** 101, 102 (Spring 92 & after), 103; **Chicano Studies** 101, 102 (Spring 94 & after), 103, 121 (Fall 92 & after); **Communication** 101 (Spring 93 & after), 151, 171 (Spring 92 & after), 288 (Spring 97 & after), 289 (Spring 93 & after); **Early Childhood Education** 102 (Spring 93 & after), 120 (Fall 07 & after); **Earth Science** 142; **Economics** 101, 102, 103 (before Fall 98), 106 (Spring 92 & after), 108; **Engineering** 100; **Environmental Studies** 112#; **Ethnic Studies** 101# (Spring 92 & after), 101H#, 107, 109, 110, 121#, 122#; **Geography** 102, 105, 106; **Global Studies** 101, 102; **History** 100#, 101#, 102#, 102H#, 103#, 104#, 105H (before Fall 03), 107#, 108#, 109#, 110#, 111#, 112#, 113H#, 114# (Spring 92 & after), 114H#, 115#, 116, 117, 120#, 121#, 122#, 127#, 130#, 131#, 132#, 133#, 134#, 135#, 137#, 138#, 140 (Fall 92 & after), 150, 151#, 152#; **International Studies** 101 (before Spring 03); **Native American Studies** 101, 102, 103, 104, 105#; **Physical Science** 105# (before Fall 95), 106# (before Fall 95); **Political Science** 101, 104, 106H, 110, 121, 122, 126 (Spring 06 & after), 130, 131, 132# (Spring 97 & after), 134H, 136 (Spring 07 & after), 151 (Spring 92 & after), 151H; **Psychology** 100, 100H, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145 (Spring 04 & after), 170 (Spring 94 & after), 175 (Fall 03 & after), 200 (Spring 94 & after); **Sociology** 101, 101H, 103, 104, 106, 109, 113, 115 (Spring 99 & after), 118; **Spanish** 135 (Fall 92 - Summer 05), 136, 138, 139 (before Fall 05).

## AREA 5—PHYSICAL & BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

**2 courses, 7-9 semester units or 9-12 quarter units with 1 course from 5A: Physical Science course and 1 from 5B: Biological Science course; at least 1 must include a laboratory (laboratory courses appear underlined).**

5A: Physical Sciences:

**Biology** 110# (Fall 92 & after), 110#+111# (Fall 92 & after), 110H# (Fall 92 & after), 142 (Spring 04 & after); **Chemistry** 101, 104, 107 (Fall 98-Summer 02), 155,



156, 211+221, 212+222; **Earth Science** 101, 101H, 101+102, 101H+102, 106, 111, 111H, 111+111L, 111H+111L, 112, 112+112L, 113 (Fall 94 & after), 114, 115 (before Spring 97 or Fall 02 & after), 115+115L (Fall 03 & after), 116 (before Spring 97 or Fall 02 & after), 122 (Spring 07 & after), 125, 126 (Spring 06 & after), 141, 141+141L, 151, 151+151L, 152; **Environmental Studies** 115, 115+115L (Spring 03 & after), 116; **Geography** 101, 101+101L; **Music** 180 (before Fall 99), 180+182 (before Fall 99); **Physical Science** 103; **Physics** 101, 101H, 101+101L, 102, 105, 106, 110, 111, 113 (before Fall 99), 113+113L (before Fall 99), 121, 122, 123

5B: Biological Sciences:

**Anthropology** 101; **Biology** 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 104+105, 110#, 110#+111#, 110H#, 112, 112+141 (Spring 06 & after), 112H (before Fall 97), 114 (before Fall 97), 114+115 (before Fall 97), 120, 122, 122 + 123 (Spring 04 & after), 124, 125, 126, 140 (Spring 99 & after), 140 (Spring 99 & after) + 141 (Spring 06 & after), 150 (Fall 03 & after), 172 (Fall 07-Summer 09); **Biomedical Science** 100, 107, 108, 109, 127, 136 (before Fall 92 or Spring 00 & after); **Botany** 100, 121, 122 (Spring 92 & after - *Note:* Botany 122 is a 3-unit lab science. Students MUST complete 4 units of Physical Science or an additional course in Biological Sciences to complete the units required in Area 5), 123, 129; **Environmental Studies** 110, 110+111; **Psychology** 110 (Spring 92 & after); **Zoology** 110, 122 (before Spring 03), 122, 122+123, 124, 137 (Spring 06 & after), 140

#### AREA 6—LANGUAGE OTHER THAN ENGLISH

**(UC requirement only) - Proficiency equivalent to two years of high school study in the same language, with a grade of C minus or better OR 1 course from the following list (or a more advanced course: 102, 103, 104) with a grade of C or better. Consult with a counselor for other available options to meet this requirement. Note: One quarter of foreign language study is not sufficient to satisfy this requirement—2 quarters minimum required.**

**American Sign Language** 101; **Arabic** 101; **Chicano Studies** 117 (before Fall 06); **Chinese** 101; **French** 101; **German** 101; **Hebrew** 101; **Italian** 101; **Japanese** 101; **Korean** 101; **Latin** 101; **Russian** 101 (before Fall 06); **Spanish** 101, 101CD, 132, 145 (before Fall 06)

#### CSU GRADUATION REQUIREMENT IN U.S. HISTORY, CONSTITUTION & AMERICAN IDEALS

This requirement is in addition to IGETC. It may be satisfied at the community college prior to transfer or at the 4-year school.

**6 semester units, one course from Group 1 and one course from Group 2.** The combination of History 101 and 102 [or 102H], may also satisfy this requirement but **ONLY** if both courses were completed before Fall 2004.

Group 1: **Asian–American Studies** 101; **Black Studies** 101, 102 (before Fall 04); **Chicano Studies** 101; **Ethnic Studies** 101, 101H; **History** 100, 101, 102, 102H, 105H (before Fall 03), 110, 114, 114H; **Native American Studies** 101

Group 2: **Political Science** 101, 104, 106H (before Fall 04)

#### Certificate of Achievement in IGETC (Pending Chancellor's Office Approval)

The Certificate of Achievement in IGETC at Santa Barbara City College is designed for transfer-bound students who complete their lower-division General Education requirements through the IGETC pattern prior to transferring to a University of California or a California State University campus.

#### Certificate Requirements

Students must complete all of the IGETC requirements as outlined above for a total of 35-40 semester units. All courses must be completed with a "C" grade or better or "Pass."

## II. California State University General Education Breadth

The CSU General Education Breadth is a pattern of courses that community college students can use to satisfy lower division general/graduation requirements at any California State University (CSU) campus. Completion of these courses is not required for admission to CSU. However, students who do not complete all the lower division G.E. requirements will not be "fully certified." As a result, these students will be subject to additional G.E. requirements after transfer.

### Certification

Certification of the CSU G.E. Breadth pattern is not automatic and must be requested at the SBCC Transfer Center (Student Services Rm. 140) after the student's last semester in attendance at SBCC.

Certification will not be made when courses are still in progress or before grades are known. Coursework completed at other regionally-accredited two or four-year colleges will be used in the CSU certification process. Students must attach copies of their transcripts from other colleges to their request for CSU certification.

## Santa Barbara City College 2008-2009 CSU General Education Breadth Courses

CSU General Education Breadth requirements for Santa Barbara City College are also available on the ASSIST website at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org).

Completion of the CSU General Education Breadth pattern represents approximately 39 units of the total transferable units required for CSU transfer admissions.

### Area A—Communication in the English Language & Critical Thinking

(Select 1 course from each section for a total of 9 semester units or 12 quarter units)

*A1—Oral Communication:* COMM 121 (Fall 98 & after), 121H (Fall 03 & after), 131, 131H, 141, 161

*A2—Written Communication:* ENG 110, 110GB, 110H

*A3—Critical Thinking:* COMM 235; ENG 111, 111GB, 111H, 111HG, 115 (before Fall 04), 115H, PHIL 111, 205

### Area B—Physical Universe & Its Life Forms

(Select 1 course from each section for a total of 9-12 semester units or 12-15 quarter units. One laboratory science course is required. The laboratory science courses are underlined.)

#### *B1—Physical Science:*

BIOL 110, 110+111, 110H, 142; CHEM 101, 104, 155, 156, 211, 211+221, 212, 212+222; EARTH 101, 101H, 101+102, 101H+102, 106, 111, 111H, 111+111L, 111H+111L, 112, 112+112L, 113, 113+111L, 113+112L, 114, 114+111L, 114+112L, 115, 115+115L, 116, 122 (Spring 07 & after), 125, 126 (Spring 06 & after), 141, 141+141L, 151, 151+151L, 152; ENVIS 115, 115+115L, 116; GEOG 101, 101+ 101L; PHSC 103; PHYS 101, 101H, 101+101L, 102, 105, 106, 110, 111, 121, 122, 123

#### *B2—Life Science:*

ANTH 101; BIOL 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 104+105, 106, 110, 110+111, 110H, 112, 112 + 141(Spring 06 & after), 120, 122,122+123, 124, 125, 126, 140, 140+ 141 (Spring 06 & after)144, 150, 172 (Fall 07 & after); BMS 100, 107, 108, 109, 117, 118 (Fall 05 & after), 127, 136, 146; BOT 100, 121, 122, 123, 129; EARTH 122 (Spring 07 & after); ENVIS 110, 110+111; PSY 110; ZOOL 110, 122, 122+123, 124, 137 (Spring 06 & after), 140

#### *B3—Laboratory Activity:*

Any underlined science number in "B1" or "B2" will satisfy this requirement.

#### *B4—Mathematics/Quantitative Reasoning:*

CS 143; MATH 117, 117H, 120, 130, 131, 137, 138, 150, 160, 200, 210, 220, 260; PSY 150



**Area C—Arts, Literature, Philosophy & Foreign Languages**

(Select 3 courses for a total of 9 semester units or 12-15 quarter units, no more than two courses from any section.)

*C1—Arts — Art, Dance, Music, Theater:*

ART 101, 102A, 102B, 103, 104, 104H, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 120, 130, 132, 210, 211, 213A, 213B, 215, 216, 217; BLST 111; CHST 130, 131, 160; ENG 242; FS 101, 101H, 104, 107, 113, 115, 116, 118, 119, 120, 121; MUS 100 (before Fall 04), 102A, 104A, 110, 110H, 112, 114A, 114B, 115, 118, 120A, 140A, 146, 150, 152, 154, 160, 162, 165, 166, 167, 170, 174, 176, 177, 178; NATA 112; PE 150ABC, 151ABC, 152ABC, 153, 250; TA 103, 103GB, 107, 108, 111, 120, 121, 134, 136, 141, 151, 160, 175, 215

*C2—Humanities — Literature, Philosophy, Foreign Language:*

ARBC 101, 102; ASL 101 (Spring 05 & after), 102, 103, 104, 125; BLST 113; CHIN 101, 102 (Fall 05 & after), 103; CHST 113, 114, 115; ECE 115; ENG 221, 221GB, 222, 222GB, 225, 225GB, 226, 226H, 231, 231GB (Spring 07 & after), 232, 232GB (Spring 07 & after), 236, 236GB, 237, 237GB, 240, 241, 251, 261, 262, 262GB; ENV5 112; ETHS 101, 101H, 117, 121, 122; FS 101, 110, 111, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121; FR 101, 102, 103, 104, 132 (Spring 07 & after), 142 (Spring 07 & after); GER 101, 102, 103, 104; HEBR 101 (Spring 05 & after), 102 (Spring 05 & after); HIST 100, 101, 102, 102H, 103, 104, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113H, 114, 114H, 115, 120, 121, 122, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137, 138, 151, 152; ITAL 101, 102, 103, 103AB, 103CD, 104, 104AB, 104CD; JAPN 101, 102, 103 (Fall 98 & after); KOR 101, 102; LATN 101 (Spring 06 & after), 102 (Spring 06 & after); NATA 105, 113; PHIL 100, 101, 101H, 102, 102H, 200, 201, 203, 204; PHYS 104; POLS 132; PSY 135; SPAN 101, 101AB, 101CD, 102, 102AB, 102CD, 103, 104, 132 (Spring 07 & after), 135 (Fall 05 & after), 136, 138, 139, 146, 147, 150, 160, 200

**Area D—Social, Political, Economic Institutions & Behavior; Historical Background**

(Select 3 courses for a total of 9 semester units or 12-15 quarter units, no more than two courses from any one section. Please note the combination of Area D courses and the American Institutions Requirement [A.I.R.].)

*D0—Sociology and Criminology:*

AJ 101, 102 (Fall 07 & after), 125, 255; SOC 101, 101H, 103 (Fall 05 & after), 104, 106, 109, 113 (Fall 05 & after), 115, 118

*D1—Anthropology and Archeology:*

ANTH 102, 103, 104, 109, 113, 121-126

*D2—Economics:*

ERTH 142; ECON 101, 102, 106, 108; GEOG 105

*D3—Ethnic Studies:*

ASAM 101, 102; BLST 101, 102, 103; CHST 101, 102, 103, 121; COMM 151; ETHS 101, 101H, 107, 109, 110, 121, 122; HIST 114, 114H, 116, 117; NATA 101, 102, 103, 104, 105; SPAN 135 (before Fall 05), 136

*D4—Gender Studies:*

AJ 260; ETHS 121, 122

*D5—Geography:*

ERTH 142; GEOG 102, 105, 106

*D6—History:*

ENGR 100; ENV5 112; ETHS 101, 101H; HIST 100, 101, 102, 102H, 103, 104, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113H, 114, 114H, 115, 120, 121, 122, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 137, 138, 140, 150, 151, 152

*D7—Interdisciplinary Social or Behavioral Science:*

COMM 101, 171, 288, 289; ECE 102, 120; GLST 101, 102; POLS 124; PSY 135; SOC 118; SPAN 138, 139

*D8—Political Science, Government and Legal Institutions:*

AJ 102 (before Fall 09), 107; POLS 101, 104, 106H, 107, 110, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126, 130, 131, 132, 134H, 136, 151, 151H

*D9—Psychology:*

PSY 100, 100H, 106, 115 (Fall 05 & after), 120, 125, 135, 140, 145, 170, 175, 200

### Area E—Lifelong Understanding and Self-Development

(Select 1 course for a total of 3 semester units or 4 quarter units)

ADC 120 (Spring 07 & after), 124 (Spring 07 & after), 130 (Spring 07 & after), 133 (Spring 07 & after); BMS 128, 136; COMM 121 (before Fall 06); ECE 120 (Fall 05 & after); HE 101, 102, 111, 213; PD 100, 110; PSY 115 (Fall 05 & after), 125, 130, 140 (Fall 05 & after), 145; SOC 103, 106, 113

### CSU GRADUATION REQUIREMENT IN U.S. HISTORY, CONSTITUTION AND AMERICAN IDEALS

AIR is a graduation requirement not a G.E. requirement. Courses used to satisfy the American Institutions Requirement (A.I.R.) may be double-counted in Area C2 **OR** D (not both) where applicable as listed above. To fully satisfy the A.I.R., students must complete 1 course from “D-a” and 1 course from “D-b”. The combination of History 101 and 102 (or 102H) may also satisfy the AIR requirement **ONLY** if both courses were completed before Fall 2004.

**D-a**—ASAM 101; BLST 101, 102 (before Fall 04); CHST 101; ETHS 101, 101H; HIST 100, 101, 102, 102H, 110, 114, 114H; NATA 101

**D-b**—POLS 101, 104, 106H (before Fall 04)

### Certificate of Achievement in CSU General Education Breadth (Pending Chancellor’s Office Approval)

The Certificate of Achievement in CSU General Education Breadth at Santa Barbara City College is designed for transfer-bound students who complete their lower-division General Education requirements through the CSU General Education Breadth pattern prior to transferring to a California State University campus.

### Certificate Requirements

Students must complete all of the CSU General Education Breadth requirements as outlined above for a total of 39 semester units. The CSU General Education Breadth pattern must be completed with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 or better to earn the certificate. “Pass” grades in courses used to satisfy the CSU General Education Breadth pattern are allowed.

### III. Campus-Specific General Education Pattern

Students who do not complete IGETC or the CSU General Education Breadth pattern will be subject to the General Education pattern of the campus to which they transfer. Please refer to the respective UC, CSU or appropriate four-year institution campus catalog for a complete list of campus-specific General Education requirements.



*Santa Barbara City College*  
2008-2009

Department and Course Descriptions

*Disclaimer/Notification: SBCC has changed its academic calendar to a 16-week semester. Information on lab and lecture hours per week may be found in the Schedule of Classes and/or requested from the Academic Senate Office, 965-0581, ext. 2217.*

## Department/Course Descriptions

### Departmental Offerings

This section includes descriptions of programs, departmental requirements and faculty listings.

Because the *General Catalog* must be prepared in advance of the college year it covers, it may not reflect recent changes in curricula, requirements and faculty listings. Because course descriptions are subject to change without notice, students should consult departments for current information. The *Schedule of Credit Classes* is the final authority in regard to classes offered and instructors of record.

Some courses are not offered every semester. The *Schedule of Classes* indicates when and where courses are offered. Students planning their schedules should contact departments to determine when courses are offered.

### Course Listings Key

#### Semesters Offered Legend

F and S are placed after the unit value of courses to show when they are offered.

For one-semester courses (such as ENG 110):

**F**—Fall Semester only                      **F, S**—Both semesters

**S**—Spring Semester only

For two-semester (one-year) courses (such as MUS 104A-104B):

**F-S**—First course Fall Semester; second course Spring Semester

**F, S**—Both courses in both semesters

#### Course Lettering Legend

1. The letters **A** through **D** designate courses which are part of a general topic taught during a semester or over several semesters (i.e., one course taken over two or more semesters, or three modules of one course taken in one semester).
2. The letter **L** denotes lab courses for which a related lecture course is required in concurrent registration, or as a prerequisite.
3. The letter **V** designates courses which may be taken for variable units during a semester.
4. The letter **H** is used to designate Honors Program courses.

Prerequisites for courses are stated where applicable. A student may not enroll in a course

for which he/she is not eligible. Courses without prerequisite listings have *NO* prerequisites.

### Transfer Code Designation

Courses that transfer for unit value to California four-year public institutions are noted as follows:

Course number	Course name
<b>225-226 — American Literature</b> <b>(3–3) F and/or S</b> <b>CSU, UC*</b> <i>Prerequisites: ENG 110 or 110H</i> <i>Course Advisories: ENG 111 or 111H</i> <i>Three hours weekly.</i>	
Semester units	Semesters offered
Transfer codes	

1. **CSU**—California State University
2. **UC**—University of California
3. **UC\***—Asterisk indicates a UC *transfer limitation*

Such limitations are usually listed within the course descriptions in this *Catalog*, but occasionally the student may need to consult with a counselor for details on more complicated limits.

For transferability of courses to the receiving institution's graduation, General Education, pre-major and major requirements, check the requirements of the institution to which transfer is planned. Courses not transferable to one four-year college or university may be considered acceptable by other colleges or universities.

For detailed information regarding transferability of courses to the California State University, the University of California and independent colleges and universities, contact the Transfer Center, Room SS-140, or refer to <http://www.assist.org>.

### Transfer Credit Limitation

Transfer credit limitations occur for some courses when taken in a particular sequence, or in combination with other courses. For those courses designated as having a transfer credit limitation, contact a counselor or the Transfer Center for specific limitations.



# Alcohol & Drug Counseling

## Degrees & Certificates

Associate in Arts: Alcohol and Drug Counseling

Certificate of Achievement: Alcohol and Drug Counseling

Certificate of Achievement: Post-Professional Practice in Alcohol and Drug Counseling (Pending Chancellor's Office approval)

## Program Description

The Alcohol and Drug Counseling Program is designed to prepare students to work in the field of addictions counseling. Both a Certificate of Achievement and Associate Degree are available. The program provides students with the education and training to develop paraprofessional expertise and to qualify for employment as entry-level addictions counselors. A required fieldwork component offers students invaluable hands-on experience working at a facility dedicated to the treatment of alcohol and drug addiction.

Licensed clinicians seeking expertise in addictions can complete the new non-fieldwork based Skills Competency Award: Post-Professional Practice in Alcohol and Drug Counseling.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Health/Human Services

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

*Department Chair:* Gordon Coburn

(Office TBA, ext. 3021)

## Requirements for A.A. Degree: Alcohol and Drug Counseling

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements.

## Department Requirements (37.3-38.3 units)

ADC 120*+ — Alcohol & Other Drugs: Hist, Dynam & Models .....	3
ADC 121*+ — Basic Interviewing and Counseling Skills .....	3
ADC 122* — Pharm & Physiol Effects of Alcoh & Other Drugs.....	3
ADC 123*+ — Group Treatment.....	3
ADC 124* — Chemical Dependency and the Family .....	3
ADC 125* — Co-Occurring Disorders I: Recognition & Referral .....	3
ADC 126* — Treatm & Case Mgmt of the Chem-Depend Indiv.....	4
ADC 151 — Fieldwork .....	4.3
ADC 152 — Clinical Process.....	2
PSY 100 — General Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors.....	4
* Acceptable substitutions are as follows: ADC 100 will substitute for ADC 120; ADC 101 will substitute for ADC 121; ADC 102 will substitute for ADC 122; ADC 107 will substitute for ADC 123; ADC 108 will substitute for ADC 124; ADC 112 will substitute for ADC 125; and ADC 105 and 106 or ADC 106 and 116 will substitute for ADC 126.	
+ADC 120 and 121 should be taken before other ADC counseling courses (i.e., ADC 123, 124, 126). ADC 123 is offered in the Spring Semester only.	
<i>Required Alcohol and Drug Counseling Elective Course: Choose any one of the following 3-unit courses or three 1-unit courses:</i>	
ADC 116 — Law & Ethics: Essentials for Alcohol & Drug Counselors .....	1
ADC 117 — Motivational Interviewing .....	1
ADC 118 — Relationships in Recovery .....	1
ADC 119 — Finding your authentic voice.....	1
ADC 130# — Div & Cultural Iss in Couns: Id, Expr & Addiction .....	3
ADC 131# — Attitudes, Motivation and Behavior Change ...	3
ADC 132# — Substance Abuse and Adolescents .....	3
ADC 133# — Anger Management and Family Violence.....	3
ADC 134# — Co-Occurring Disorders II: Mgmt and Treatment .....	3
ADC 136 — Eating Disorders I.....	1

## 104 Alcohol and Drug Counseling

ADC 137 — Conflict Resolution .....	1
ADC 138 — Multiple Sexual Addictions.....	1

#Acceptable substitutions are as follows: ADC 103 will substitute for ADC 130; ADC 109 will substitute for ADC 131; ADC 110 will substitute for ADC 132; ADC 113 or ADC 114 will substitute for ADC 133; and ADC 115 will substitute for ADC 134.

*Required Behavioral Science elective: Choose any one of the following courses:*

PSY 130 — Personality Dynamics & Effective Behavior .....	3
PSY 170 — Abnormal Psychology .....	3
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3
SOC 103 — Marriage, Family and Intimacy .....	3
SOC 104 — Social Psychology .....	3

*Recommended Course:*

ADC 153 — Fieldwork .....	4.3
---------------------------	-----

### College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

### Requirements for Certificate of Achievement

#### Alcohol and Drug Counseling

##### Department Requirements (37.3-38.3 units)

ADC 120*+ — Alcohol & Other Drugs: Hist, Dynam & Models .....	3
ADC 121*+ — Basic Interviewing and Counseling Skills .....	3
ADC 122* — Pharm & Physiol Effects of Alcoh & Other Drugs.....	3
ADC 123*+ — Group Treatment.....	3
ADC 124* — Chemical Dependency and the Family .....	3
ADC 125* — Co-Occurring Disorders I: Recognition & Referral .....	3
ADC 126* — Treatm & Case Mgmt of the Chem-Depend Indiv.....	4
ADC 151 — Fieldwork .....	4.3

ADC 152 — Clinical Process.....	2
PSY 100 — General Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors.....	4

\* Acceptable substitutions are as follows: ADC 100 will substitute for ADC 120; ADC 101 will substitute for ADC 121; ADC 102 will substitute for ADC 122; ADC 107 will substitute for ADC 123; ADC 108 will substitute for ADC 124; ADC 112 will substitute for ADC 125; and ADC 105 & 106 OR ADC 106 & 116 will substitute for ADC 126.

+ADC 120 and 121 should be taken before other ADC counseling courses (i.e., ADC 123, 124, 126). ADC 123 is offered in the spring semester only.

*Required Alcohol and Drug Counseling Elective Course: Choose any one of the following 3-unit courses or three 1-unit courses:*

ADC 116 — Law & Ethics: Essentials for Alcohol & Drug Counselors .....	1
ADC 117 — Motivational Interviewing .....	1
ADC 118 — Relationships in Recovery .....	1
ADC 119 — Finding your authentic voice .....	1
ADC 130# — Div & Cultural Iss in Couns: Id, Expr & Addiction .....	3
ADC 131# — Attitudes, Motivation and Behavior Change ...	3
ADC 132# — Substance Abuse and Adolescents.....	3
ADC 133# — Anger Management and Family Violence.....	3
ADC 134# — Co-Occurring Disorders II: Mgmt and Treatment .....	3
ADC 136 — Eating Disorders I.....	1
ADC 137 — Conflict Resolution .....	1
ADC 138 — Multiple Sexual Addictions.....	1

#Acceptable substitutions are as follows: ADC 103 will substitute for ADC 130; ADC 109 will substitute for ADC 131; ADC 110 will substitute for ADC 132; ADC 113 or ADC 114 will substitute for ADC 133; and ADC 115 will substitute for ADC 134.

*Required Behavioral Science elective: Choose any one of the following courses:*

PSY 130 — Personality Dynamics & Effective Behavior.....	3
PSY 170 — Abnormal Psychology .....	3
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3
SOC 103 — Marriage, Family and Intimacy.....	3
SOC 104 — Social Psychology.....	3

*Recommended Course:*

ADC 153 — Fieldwork.....	4.3
--------------------------	-----

### **Requirements for Certificate of Achievement**

### **Post-Professional Practice in Alcohol and Drug Counseling**

#### **Department Requirements (16 units)**

ADC 120* — Alcohol & Other Drugs: History, Dynamics & Models.....	3
ADC 122* — Pharm & Physiol Effects of Alcohol & Other Drugs.....	3
ADC 124* — Chemical Dependency and the Family .....	3
ADC 125* — Co-Occurring Disorders I: Recognition and Referral.....	3
ADC 126* — Treatm & Case Mgmt of the Chem-Dependent Indiv.....	4

\* Acceptable substitutions are as follows: ADC 100 will substitute for ADC 120; ADC 102 will substitute for ADC 122; ADC 108 will substitute for ADC 124; ADC 112 will substitute for ADC 125; and ADC 105 and ADC 106 OR ADC 106 and ADC 116 will substitute for ADC 126.

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of C or higher or credit in all courses.*

### **Planning a Program of Study**

Students are encouraged to work with an SBCC counselor in planning a sequence of courses and learning about general education requirements. Adjunct faculty teaching in the Alcohol and Drug Counseling Program are excellent resources for exploring career options in this field. The college's Career Center can also provide information about this type of work.

### **Course Descriptions**

#### **ADC 116 — Law and Ethics: Essentials for Alcohol and Drug Counselors**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Review of legal and ethical issues governing the alcohol and drug counselor's responsibilities, including federal, state and local laws governing confidentiality and reporting; and ethical practices associated with the counseling field and related professional organizations.

#### **ADC 117 — Motivational Interviewing (1) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Explores motivation-enhancing techniques in working with clients' natural ambivalence to change addictive behaviors and make changes to increase participation in recovery and positive treatment outcomes.

#### **ADC 118 — Relationships in Recovery (1) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Examines the social associations, connections or affiliations between two or more people in the recovery process from chemical dependency. Topics include personal relationships, intimate relationships and professional relationships.

**ADC 119 — Finding Your Authentic Voice**

**(1) F, S, Summer - CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Orients counselors to the paradoxical treatment found in 12-step programs, emphasizing the necessity to develop awareness of personal process and authentic self through supported risk-taking. Singing to an audience begins the transformation of self-consciousness to full authentic presence.

**ADC 120 — Alcohol and Other Drugs: History, Dynamics and Models**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Study of psychoactive substance use, abuse and dependence from social, historical and current perspectives, including biological, psychological and socio-cultural models of addiction and dependence. Explores the impact of alcohol and drugs on American society and the dynamics of chemical dependency. Other topics include the cost of substance abuse, different treatment modalities and philosophies, and the effects of substance abuse on minorities, seniors and women.

**ADC 121 — Basic Interviewing and Counseling Skills**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Counseling as a collaborative process that facilitates the client's progress towards mutually determined goals and objectives. Presents skills fundamental to effective interviewing and counseling, including how to deal constructively with clients whose behavior is unpleasant or difficult. Students learn dynamics of behavior and relationships, and develop a conceptual model for observing and assessing patterns of personal interactions. Skills learned may be applied in counseling, mediation, negotiation and interpersonal settings.

**ADC 122 — Pharmacological and Physiological Effects of Alcohol and Other Drugs**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of the medical and pharmacological aspects of alcohol and psychoactive substances. Includes theories and research pertaining to chemical dependency, pharmacological actions of drugs, drug classifications, medical and physical effects of alcohol and other drugs, the potential for abuse and dependency, and how psychoactive substances affect the mind and body.

**ADC 123 — Group Treatment**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ADC 121*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the theory and practice of group therapy as a primary modality in the treatment of substance abuse/dependency and explores group structures and compositions that work best for different populations in successive stages of recovery, stages of group process, and effective group leader skills. Emphasis on the development and application of group leader skills through the use of simulated exercises, role-playing, and practical group experience.

**ADC 124 — Chemical Dependency and the Family**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Course Advisories: ADC 120 and ADC 121*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Presents theory and clinical practice designed to provide a basic understanding of the family dynamics involved when a member has a chemical dependency problem, and therapeutic techniques to facilitate effective intervention strategies for the family as a system and individuals within that system. Includes assessment, family roles, family rules, codependency, open and closed family systems, intervention techniques, and treatment modalities.

### **ADC 125 — Co-Occurring Disorders I: Recognition and Referral**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Course Advisories: ADC 120 and ADC 121*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Explores historical and current theories dealing with clients who have both a substance abuse and co-existing psychiatric disorder. Includes concepts, definitions, epidemiology, historical divisions of the fields of substance abuse and psychiatry, funding, clinical implications, recognition, and assessment and referral of clients.

### **ADC 126 — Treatment and Case Management of the Chemically-Dependent Individual**

**(4) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ADC 121*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Theories, skills, techniques, and legal/ethical practices fundamental to bio-psycho-social therapy for chemically-dependent individuals. Includes eliciting an appropriate case history; assessment and diagnosis; implementing effective intervention; case management skills; treatment plan development; and a review of legal and ethical issues governing the alcohol and drug counselor's responsibilities.

### **ADC 130 — Diversity and Cultural Issues in Counseling: Identity, Expression and Addiction**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the importance of diversity and culture in determining an individual's reality as applied to the prevention and treatment of alcohol and other drug abuse or dependence. Explores both dependence and codependence from different cultural perspectives, with emphasis on increasing the student's awareness of the social and economic factors that influence substance abuse among U.S. ethnic populations.

### **ADC 131 — Attitudes, Motivation and Behavior Change**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ADC 120 and ADC 121*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Explores and contrasts models of motivation and behavior change in substance-abusing clients. Students examine and practice motivational-enhancing techniques, with emphasis on learning therapeutic skills to create conditions which facilitate an individual's motivation to change, enlisting the individual's cooperation in developing a plan of change, learning intervention skills, and helping the client to maintain a positive attitude throughout the process.

### **ADC 132 — Substance Abuse and Adolescents**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Course Advisories: ADC 120 and ADC 124*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Focuses on the treatment needs and challenges of substance-abusing adolescents. Includes screening and assessment; developing effective prevention and treatment approaches; levels and types of care; case management; detoxification; individual, group and family therapy; peer-driven treatment; treatment in the juvenile justice system; and why adolescent treatment has been so unsuccessful.

### **ADC 133 — Anger Management and Family Violence**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ADC 120*

*Co-requisites: None*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines anger, aggression and violence, particularly domestic violence, and their connection to substance abuse. Explores screening for domestic violence and the creation of effective treatment plans. Includes scope and nature of family violence; other manifestations of violence; assessing anger; treatment planning; use of medications; strategies to manage anger and aggression through relaxation and cognitive and behavioral interventions; and coordination of services between substance abuse and domestic violence treatment providers.



**ADC 134 — Co-Occurring Disorders II: Management and Treatment**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ADC 125

*Co-requisites:* None

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Introduces management and treatment of persons with co-existing psychiatric and substance abuse disorders within chemical dependency treatment modalities. Building on topics covered in ADC 125, study focuses on common issues facing alcohol and drug counselors who manage cases of persons diagnosed as having a psychiatric disorder in addition to a chemical dependency. Includes pain management, utilizing 12-step programs, conflicts with such programs, working with families, integration of treatment, and treatment modalities.

**ADC 136 — Eating Disorders I**

**(1) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* None

*Co-requisites:* None

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB

Examines the nature and dynamics of major eating disorders, including diagnostic criteria, physical and behavioral symptoms, risk factors, adaptive functions and appropriate referrals for treatment.

**ADC 137 — Conflict Resolution**

**(1) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* None

*Co-requisites:* None

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB

Explores conflict resolution and the necessary skills to deal with situations and individuals in conflict, presenting effective methods to resolve conflicts and disputes

**ADC 138 — Multiple Sexual Addictions**

**(1) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* None

*Co-requisites:* None

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB

Reviews the psychological and physiological aspects of addictive sexual attitudes and behaviors, the rapid expansion of pornography, the range of

sexual activities available on the Internet, and the potential adverse consequences for users and their partners. Explores how addictions, compulsions and deprivations combine in a complex systemic problem called Addiction Interaction Disorder (AID).

**ADC 151 — Fieldwork**

**(4.3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ADC 126

*Co-requisites:* ADC 152

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Fieldwork practicum providing certificate and degree students in Alcohol and Drug Counseling with fieldwork at an agency that offers counseling and/or case management services to individuals and families with alcohol or other drug problems. Fieldwork consists of 180 hours of supervised work over a 16-week semester. Students gain exposure to a clinical setting and the application of theory to practice. Students meet with the instructor weekly during the semester to share experiences and assess themselves as functioning paraprofessional counselors.

**ADC 152 — Clinical Process**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ADC 126

*Co-requisites:* ADC 151

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Designed to further the development and integration of specific skills and competencies central to entry-level counselor's professional and clinical efficacy. Through the use of vignettes, case presentations, role-playing, and clinical supervision, students apply knowledge and skills gained from previous course work to actual and/or simulated clinical examples.

**ADC 153 — Fieldwork**

**(4.3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ADC 151 & ADC 152

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Continuation of fieldwork practicum providing certificate students in Alcohol & Drug Counseling, with fieldwork at agencies that offer counseling and/or case management services to individuals and families with alcohol or other drug problems. Fieldwork consists of 180 hours of supervised fieldwork over a 16-week semester. Students gain exposure to a clinical setting and the application of theory to practice.



# Allied Health

The Allied Health Department offers courses for those interested in health care. These courses can be helpful in deciding to do a subsequent major in a health-related field or in meeting requirements for other majors.

## Department Offices

*Chair:* Jane Metiu (A-274, ext. 2463)

*Health Technologies Office:* A-218, ext. 2366

*Application Secretary:* Lorraine Michalak, ext. 2722

## Requirements for Skills Competency Award:

### Emergency Medical Technician-Basic

#### Department Requirements (5 units)

EMT 110 — Emergency Medical Tech-Basic.....5.0

*Students must complete the above course with a grade of "C" or higher or Pass.*

#### Requirements for Certificate of Achievement:

### Health Care Interpreting

#### Department Requirements (12.2 units)

AH 131 — Healthcare Interpreting I: Intro .....2.2

AH 132 — HCI II: Health Concepts .....2.3

AH 133 — HCI III: Fundamental Skills .....2.7

AH 134 — HCI IV: Multiple Settings .....2.7

AH 135 — HCI V: Professional Development .....2.3

*Students must complete the above course with a grade of "C" or higher or credit.*

## Course Descriptions

### EMT 110 — Emergency Medical Technician-Basic

(5) F, S

*Limitation on Enrollment: Current CPR certificate for the Health Care Provider or the Professional Rescuer. Must be 18 years old by the 4th week of the semester.*

Provides theory and skills for the treatment of acute/emergency injury and illness. Upon completion of the course, the student has the specific knowledge and skills of Emergency Medical Technician-Basic (EMT-B). Fulfills curriculum guidelines of Title 22, California State Health and Safety Code for EMT-B certification. The student must complete observations in a hospital and with a field EMS provider. Students successfully completing the course are eligible to take the National Registry of EMTs Exam. Passing this exam is required by the State of California to obtain EMT certification in any county in California. SBCC offers the exam after the conclusion of EMT 110.

### EMT 111 — Emergency Medical Technician-Basic: Overview

(0.9) F, S

*Limitation on Enrollment: Current CPR certificate for the Health Care Provider or the Professional Rescuer. Designed for EMT-Basic recertification. Unlimited repetitions allowed for legally mandated programs.*

EMT 111 is offered in two formats. **Students are required to attend only one format. Both are 0.9-unit classes.**

1. *Semester-length:* Attend first lecture and arrange class and lab time for the semester with the instructor.
2. *Weekend recertification:* This format is an intensive two-day class held over one weekend. The class meets the first weekend in December for the Fall Semester and the first weekend in March for the Spring Semester.

Provides knowledge and skills for treatment of emergency/acute injury and illness. Upon completion, students receive 24 hours of continuing education and a completed EMT Skills Verification Form.

**AH 120 — Medical Terminology**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Offered during the day in the Fall Semester and during the evening in the Spring Semester.*

Designed to provide a basic foundation for those working in health-related fields with medical vocabulary, including words associated with common laboratory, X-ray and surgical procedures, medical abbreviations, medical illnesses, and signs and symptoms of disease. *Required for Radiographic/Imaging Sciences majors.*

**AH 131 — Healthcare Interpreting I: Intro**

**(2.2) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisory: SPAN 104*

*Skills Advisories: ENG 100 and 103*

Introduces health care interpreting to English/Spanish-speaking individuals, who are called upon to interpret for limited English proficient patients in health care settings. The curriculum is based on the standards of the California Health Care Interpreting Association, and emphasizes the basic principles of effective, confidential and culturally sensitive health care interpretation.

**AH 132 — HCI II: Health Concepts**

**(2.3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: AH 131*

Focuses on English/Spanish vocabulary related to anatomy and physiology, common medical conditions and treatments and basic medical knowledge for English/Spanish speaking bilingual individuals who will be interpreting in a health care setting. This knowledge is essential for a health care interpreter to facilitate communication between health care providers and Spanish speaking patients with limited English proficiency.

**AH 133 — HCI III: Fundamental Skills**

**(2.7) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: AH 132*

Builds on concepts and skills learned in AH 132 to further develop basic skills for English/Spanish bilingual interpreting in a health care setting. Active listening, paraphrasing, note-taking and memory capacity techniques emphasized. Focus on expanded cultural appropriateness and medical vocabulary in both languages.

**AH 134 — HCI IV: Multiple Settings**

**(2.7) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: AH 133*

Focus on the role health care interpreters play in disaster/emergency situations. Students acquire intermediate level skills in performing each of the health care interpreting roles and modes of interpreting. Additional medical concepts and terminology are presented.

**AH 135 — HCI V: Professional Development**

**(2.3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: AH 134*

Development of job-seeking skills for English/Spanish-speaking bilingual individuals to be employed as health care interpreters. Overview of the health care system and federal and California laws, regulations and policies relevant to health care interpreting. Information on local, national and international associations for professional interpreters presented. Provides interpreting practice through simulation for the advanced level student.

# American Ethnic Studies

The United States, California and the Santa Barbara area have a great variety of peoples of different ethnic, racial and cultural backgrounds. All of these groups make up the American mosaic. The American Ethnic Studies Department examines the heritage, contributions and problems of these communities.

Current emphasis is placed on the Asian-American, African-American, Mexican-American, Native American and other communities of color. It is the department's belief that, through an examination of the heritage of others, one can appreciate one's own heritage.

Degrees in Ethnic Studies can be for social work, community agency work, teaching, etc. The department also offers courses which fulfill the Multicultural/Gender Equity requirement and General Education requirements in the Social Sciences and Humanities.

## Faculty & Offices

Daniel Moreno, *Chair* (IDC-348, ext. 2550)

Dina Castillo (H-309, ext. 2408)

Ayanna Yonemura (HT-13/7, ext. 4742)

## Degrees Awarded

Black Studies — Associate in Arts

Chicano Studies — Associate in Arts

Ethnic Studies — Associate in Arts

Native American Studies — Associate in Arts

Career choices for all four of these degrees include the areas of teaching, prelaw, law, community services, cultural arts, museums and local, state and federal governmental agencies.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend.

Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center and the Transfer Center.

## A.A. Degree, Black Studies

*Department Requirements (18 units)*

BLST 101 — African-American in U.S. History to WW II <i>or</i>	
BLST 102 — Afr-Amer in U.S. Hist Civil Rights - Pres .....	3
BLST 103 — African-American Culture .....	3
BLST 111 — African-American Music Experience .....	3
BLST 113 — African-American & Afro-Caribbean Literature in the U.S. ....	3
HIST 130 — History of African Civilization .....	3
CHST 101 — Mexican-American (Chicano) History in U.S. <i>or</i> NATA 101 — American Indian: Past & Present <i>or</i> ASAM 101/HIST 116 — Asian-American History, 1600s-1965.....	3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study

Your program should be planned in consultation with department members.

## A.A. Degree, Chicano Studies

*Department Requirements (18 units)*

CHST 101 - Mexican-American (Chicano) History in U.S. <i>or</i>	
CHST 102 — The Chicano & Latino in U.S. History.....	3
CHST 103 — Mexican-American (Chicano) Culture .....	3
CHST 113 — Chicano Literature <i>or</i>	
CHST 114 — Borderlands Literature: U.S.-Mexico <i>or</i>	
CHST 115 — Introduction to Mexican Literature .....	3
CHST 121 — The Chicana & Other Latina Women .....	3
CHST 130 — History of Mexican Art <i>or</i> .....	3
CHST 131 — History of Chicano Art .....	3

*Plus one of the following:*

ASAM 101/HIST 116 — Comp Asian-American History, 1600s-1965.....	3
BLST 101 — African-American in U.S. History.....	3
NATA 101 — American Indian: Past & Present .....	3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study

Your program should be planned in consultation with department members.

### A.A. Degree, Ethnic Studies

*Department Requirements (18-19 units)*

*Two courses from the following (total 6-7 units):*

ASAM 101/HIST 116 — Comp Asian-American History **or**  
ASAM 102/HIST 117 — Cont Asian-American History.....3

BLST 101 — African-American in U.S. History **or**  
BLST 102 — African-American in U.S. History.....3

CHST 101 — Mexican-American (Chicano) History in U.S. **or**  
CHST 102 — The Chicano & Latino in U.S. History.....3

ETHS 101 — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S. **or**  
HIST 114 — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S. **or**  
ETHS 101H — Immigrant Experience in U.S., Honors **or**  
HIST 114H — The Immigrant Experience in the  
U.S., Honors..... 3-4

ETHS 121 — Women of Color in the U.S. **or**  
CHST 121 — The Chicana & Other Latina Women **or**  
ETHS 122 — Arab-American & Middle Eastern Women  
in the U.S.....3

NATA 101 — American Indian: Past & Present .....3

*Two courses from the following (total 6 units):*

BLST 103 — African-American Culture .....3

CHST 103 — Mexican-American (Chicano) Culture .....3

ETHS 107 — Racism in America.....3

ETHS 109 — U.S. – Mexico & Other Borderlands .....3

ETHS 110 — Contemporary Ethnic Communities.....3

NATA 103 — Native American Cultural Heritage .....3

*One course from the following (total 3 units):*

BLST 113 — Afr-Amer and Afro-Caribbean Lit in the U.S. ....3

CHST 113 — Chicano Literature .....3

CHST 115 — Intro to Mexican Literature.....3

NATA 113 — The Indian in Literature: Fact & Fiction .....3

*One course from the following (total 3 units):*

BLST 111 — African-American Music Experience.....3

NATA 112 — Native American Visual and Musical Art.....3

### A.A. Degree, Native American Studies

*Department Requirements (18 units)*

NATA 101— American Indian: Past & Present .....3

NATA 102 — Native American in 20th Cent Soc **or**  
NATA 105 — California Tribes: The Chumash.....3  
NATA 103 — Native American Cultural Heritage .....3  
NATA 112 — Native American Visual & Musical Art .....3  
NATA 113 — The Indian in Literature: Fact & Fiction .....3  
CHST 101 — Mexican-American (Chicano) History in U.S. **or**  
BLST 101 — African-American in U.S. History to WW II **or**  
ASAM 101/HIST 116— Comparative Asian-American  
History .....3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study

It is suggested that students take Native American Studies 102 and 112 whenever these courses are offered since they are not offered every semester. In addition, it is recommended that students take NATA 104 whenever it is offered. A program should be planned in consultation with department members.

## Course Descriptions

### Asian-American Studies Courses

#### ASAM 101/HIST 116 — Comparative Asian-American History, 1849 to 1965

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Comparative survey of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Filipino and South Asian immigration into Hawaii and the continental United States. Settlements and employment patterns, community organizations, anti-Asian movements; women and families; incarceration of Japanese-Americans during World War II; and post-war developments.

#### ASAM 102/HIST 117 — Contemporary Asian-American History

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Focuses on Asian-Americans from 1965 to present, including renewed immigration, the impact of new Asian-American ethnic groups, responses to racism, and the demographics, culture and politics of Asian-Americans in the 21st century.

## Black Studies Courses

### **BLST 101 — The African-American in U.S. History to World War II**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Historical survey of Black people in American society and culture from the African background to World War II, with special emphasis on contributions, institutions, trends, movements and problems relevant to Black America. A balanced emphasis is placed on social, political, economic and intellectual considerations. This is a lecture course with an emphasis on discussion.

### **BLST 102 — The African-American in U.S. History from Civil Rights Movement to Present**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Comprehensive examination of the history of Black people in American society and culture from the Civil Rights Movement to the present, with special emphasis on contributions, institutions, trends, movements and problems relevant to Black America. The award-winning film series, *Eyes on the Prize I and II*, serves as a focal point.

### **BLST 103 — African-American Culture**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Analysis of what it means to be Black in America. Historical, sociological and anthropological methods are used to examine African-American culture and its relationship to the larger society.

### **BLST 111 — The African-American Music Experience**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Survey and appreciation of basic concepts in music, via examination of the principal developments in the primitive, folk and classical music of African-Americans as culture for the non-music major.

### **BLST 113 — African-American & Afro-Caribbean Literature in the U.S.**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Designed to increase the knowledge and appreciation of Black American and Afro Caribbean literature in the United States. Examines the story, novel, poem and essay genres.

## Chicano Studies Courses

### **CHST 101 — Mexican-American (Chicano) History in the U.S.**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examines the role of the Mexican-Americans and other Latinos/as in U.S. history. Attention is given to economic, social, political and cultural experiences of Mexican-Americans.

### **CHST 102 — The Chicano and Latino in U.S. History from the 1960s to the Present**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Comprehensive examination of the history of Chicanos and other Latinos in American society from the 1960s to the present. The institutions, movements, personalities, contributions and problems of these people are explored.

### **CHST 103 — Mexican-American (Chicano) Culture**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examines the Mexican-American experience by focusing on the culture, its historical development and its place in American society.

### **CHST 113 — Introduction to Chicano / Mexican-American Literature**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Chicano literature as it examines the literary expression of the Mexican-American and his/her quest for a rightful place in society.



**CHST 114 — Borderlands Literature:**

**U.S.-Mexico**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

One-semester survey of the literary expression of the U.S.-Mexico border from the 1500s to the present, focusing on the development of cultural paradigms between the two countries. Comparisons are made with the literature of other nations and borderlands.

**CHST 115 — Introduction to Mexican Literature**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Survey of the literary expression of the Mexican people. Comparisons are made with American literature and the literature of other nations.

**CHST 121 — The Chicana and Other Latina Women**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examination of the role of the women of Mexican ancestry (Chicanas) and other Latina women in American society. Uses a sociological approach to examine the family, religion, education, economics, social conditions, health and other areas.

**CHST 130 — History of Mexican Art**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Survey of modern Mexican art and its antecedents. Consideration is also given to the influence of Mexican art. Besides using methods of artistic analysis, the class also uses historical and sociological methods to examine the Mexican-American experience.

**CHST 131 — History of Chicano Art**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examines the development of the art of the Chicano people from Pre-Columbian days until the modern period.

**CHST 160/TA 160 — Chicano Theatre**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Survey of Chicano and Latino theatre, its historical roots, techniques, styles and literature. Students explore and analyze the origins and development of various related forms in the context of the Chicano culture of the American Southwest and Mexico.

**Ethnic Studies Courses**

**ETHS 101/HIST 114 — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S.**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Comparative study of foreign immigrants in the United States from the mid-19th century to the present. Examines ethnic identity and nativist resistance to newcomers. Particular attention is paid to Hispanic and Asian immigrants, as compared to European immigrants. Analyzes the social and economic conditions as well as cultural factors that shape immigrant adjustment patterns. \*(UC transfer limit: 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ETHS 101H/HIST 114H — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S., Honors**

**(4) F — CSU, UC\***

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Comparative study of foreign immigrants in the United States from the mid-19th century to the present. Examines ethnic identity and nativist resistance to newcomers. Particular attention is paid to Hispanic and Asian immigrants, as compared to European immigrants. Analyzes the social and economic conditions as well as cultural factors that shape immigrant adjustment patterns. \*(UC transfer limit: 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ETHS 107 — Racism in America**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examination of the evolution of racial thought in America from different perspectives and traces the impact of racism upon four minority groups; other groups also considered within the course.

**ETHS 109 — U.S.-Mexico and Other Borderlands**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Analysis of the Mexico-U.S. and other borderlands. Discussions focus on international, regional, community and personal contexts, as they concern intercultural relations. Attention is given to all of the ethnic groups present in these borderland areas.



**ETHS 110 — Contemporary Ethnic Communities**  
(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Designed to introduce and familiarize students with contemporary urban ethnic communities. Surveys distinctive historical, cultural and economic experiences that shape community social formation. Examines the role that immigration and the global economy play in family, religion, language and community organizational structure.

**ETHS 117/FS 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film**  
(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the images of and by women, African-Americans, Latinos/Latinas, Asian-Americans and Native Americans on film. Covers the evolution of racial, ethnic and gender stereotypes in film and efforts to more accurately and fairly portray gender, racial and ethnic diversity in cinema. The contributions of film artists from various backgrounds are highlighted. Screenings of representative films are used as the basis for class discussions.

**ETHS 121— Women of Color in the U.S.**  
(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Interdisciplinary, multi-perspective, comparative study of women of color in the United States. Includes African/African-American, Asian/Asian-American/Pacific Islander, Chicana/Hispanic/Latina, Caribbean, Middle Eastern, Native American and other non-white, non-Western European women. Traces and analyzes the historical and contemporary participation, contributions and relationships of women of color in U.S. society.

**ETHS 122 — Arab-American/Middle Eastern Women in the U.S.**

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Comparative study of women of Arab/Middle Eastern descent living in the United States. Focus on the contributions of and participation by women in American society.

**ETHS 295 — Internship in Ethnic Studies**  
(2-4) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses (in applicable discipline) at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**ETHS 299 — Independent Study in Ethnic Studies**

(1-4) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Ethnic Studies courses completed with a 3.0 or higher G.P.A.; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with a G.P.A. of at least 2.5.*

Student works under guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on project consistent with interests and abilities. Minimal weekly meetings with faculty sponsor required. Course may be taken for one to four units of credit; each unit of credit requires student to devote approximately three hours per week to his/her project. (*UC Transfer Limit: 299 computed as Independent Studies, please see counselor*)

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog* Index.

**Native American Studies Courses**

**NATA 101 — American Indian: Past and Present**  
(3) F, S—CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Survey of American Indian tribes, their cultural diversity, history and current conditions. Focuses on the impact that Native American peoples have had and still have on the history and cultural development of the United States. Emphasis is on the dynamic and changing roles that diverse Native American peoples have played throughout United States history. Changing attitudes and policies of Native American people and Euro-Americans are also covered.

**NATA 102 — The Native American in 20th Century Society**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Overview of modern history and culture of Native American peoples. Explores the impact of changing political, social and economic trends on Native Americans in the U.S. The dynamic interaction between the dominant Euro-American cultural patterns and the various Native American cultural patterns is explored. Attempts by the dominant culture to destroy and/or modify Native American cultures is a major focus.

**NATA 103 — Native American Cultural Heritage**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Survey of American Indian cultures — their arts, rituals, religion, philosophy, material culture, social organization, educational systems and adaptation to European culture.

**NATA 104 — California Indians**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Native peoples of California: their origin, language, arts, customs, religion and music.

**NATA 105 — California Tribes: The Chumash**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

One-semester survey designed to familiarize the student with Chumash Indian culture, historical experience, and sovereignty issues as they compare with other California tribes. Focuses on the experience and contributions of the Chumash over the past 300 years. Historical changes in artistic, cosmological and political perspectives throughout history, and the tribal culture, rights and political orientation of the modern Chumash peoples examined.

**NATA 112 — Native American Visual and Musical Art**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Overview of Native American visual, oral and musical arts; their cultural roots and philosophical traditions also covered.

**NATA 113 — The Indian in Literature:**

**Fact and Fiction**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Major Native American cultures from Pre-Columbian times to present, as treated in both non-fictional and fictional literature. Mayan, Aztec-Toltec, Southwestern tribes, Iroquois, the Five Civilized Tribes, Plains Indians and Eskimo cultures examined.

# Anthropology

## Program Description

The study of Anthropology is the study of humanity — all aspects of humanity — and as such covers a hugely diverse range of seemingly disparate topics. Anthropologists look not just at one particular society, culture or religion, but rather they look at how seemingly divergent cultures, pasts, individuals and social trends are related to one another and to all of humankind as a whole. With this knowledge, anthropologists believe is possible for us to gain a better understanding of who we are, where we have come from, and where we may be heading in the future.

Anthropology itself is so broad a topic that it must really be broken down into several sub-disciplines, amongst which are Cultural Anthropology, Physical Anthropology, Archaeology, Linguistic Anthropology and Applied Anthropology (though the final discipline, Applied Anthropology, really includes the application of the other disciplines' methods and theories to modern day problems, and is not always included as its own sub-discipline). Through these sub-disciplines, all of human existence can be examined and brought into a greater understanding.

The goal of the Anthropology Program at Santa Barbara City College is to prepare students to use anthropology's wide range of studies, research methods, applications and areas of interest to gain a greater understanding of people in general and the world as a whole. The program aims to educate students as to the various forms that Anthropology can take, how some of the more specialized technological fields (such as Archaeology and Physical Anthropology) apply their research methods, give students the tools necessary to examine and evaluate the world and cultures around them, show them where we, as a species, have come from, and enable them to competently and confidently effect a change in the society and culture of which they are a part.

Students majoring in Anthropology have been successful in transferring to four-year university programs in Anthropology and other disciplines, and have acquired employment in a range of fields and for a variety of employers. Examples include heritage resource managers for the National Park Service and other state and federal agencies, museum curators, forensic anthropologists for city and county law enforcement, marine salvage specialists, and corporate cultural sensitivity trainers.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Social Sciences

*Department Chair:* Jill Stein (IDC-369, ext. 3051)

*Dean:* Alice Scharper (A-118, ext. 2354)

## Faculty & Offices

Phyllisa Eisentraut (IDC-362, ext. 4745,

e-mail: [eisentraut@sbcc.edu](mailto:eisentraut@sbcc.edu))

## Degree

Associate in Arts Degree: Anthropology

## Requirements for A.A. Degree in Anthropology

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements.

### Department Requirements (18 units)

ANTH 101 — Physical Anthropology.....	3
ANTH 102 — Introduction to Archaeology.....	3
ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology .....	3
ANTH 104 — Linguistic Anthropology .....	3
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <b>or</b>	
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology .....	3

Plus *one* of the following:

ANTH 109 — Comparative World Culture.....	3
ANTH 113 — Witchcraft, Magic, Science & Religion.....	3
ANTH 121-126 — Cultures Around the World (minimum 3 units).....	3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

---

---

## Planning a Program of Study

A student planning a major in Anthropology should take the three basic courses required for the major (ANTH 101, 102 and 103) and as many of the more specialized courses offered by the department as possible. If the student's emphasis will be in the area of physical anthropology, the student should explore other related courses in biology. If the student's emphasis will be in the area of cultural anthropology, the student should take ANTH 113 and ANTH 121, and related courses in the fields of sociology and psychology. A student interested primarily in archaeology should take related courses in geology and biology.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling and Transfer Centers.

## Honors & Awards

The Anthropology Department selects one student majoring in the discipline as the Outstanding Student in Anthropology for the year, to be honored at the annual Santa Barbara City College Award Banquet. Selection is made by the faculty, based on academic excellence in anthropology and contribution to the department, college and/or community,

## Department Resources

The Anthropology Department offers a self-scheduled, self-paced, modular course entitled, Cultures Around the World, all materials for which are available, day and evening, in the Learning Resource Center.

## Course Descriptions

### ANTH 101 — Physical Anthropology

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Biological aspects of human characteristics and behavior, the relationship of humans to other animals, the origins and evolutionary adaptations of human populations and the biological basis for the diversity of human groups. (CAN ANTH 2)

### ANTH 102 — Introduction to Archaeology

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory survey course which explores humankind's prehistoric cultural development. (CAN ANTH 6)

### ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory survey course which explores humankind's cultural diversity through the application of contemporary anthropological theories and perspectives. Based on the premise that studying others enables us to see ourselves better. Culture is analyzed, and the basic principles of the discipline are examined critically. (CAN ANTH 4)

### ANTH 104 — Linguistic Anthropology

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to descriptive linguistics, including articulatory phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. Examines language and culture, which include semantics, first and second language acquisition, ethnolinguistics, sociolinguistics, sign languages, the linguistics of writing, neurolinguistics, non-human animal communication, non-verbal communication, and historical linguistics.

### ANTH 109 — Comparative World Cultures

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

In-depth comparison of two of the world's major cultural complexes—for example, China and the United States. Emphasizes the cultural and ethnic diversity of the areas, and focuses on a comparison and contrast of traditional cultural complexes, cultures in transition and contemporary patterns.

### ANTH 113 — Witchcraft, Magic, Science and Religion

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory course designed to examine belief systems of a wide variety of cultures around the world.

---

**ANTH 121-122-123-124-125-126 — Cultures  
Around the World****(1-1-1-1-1-1) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Modular, self-paced, self-scheduled course that covers over 40 different cultures. Students can choose which cultures to study. For each culture, the student views materials in the Learning Resource Center or online, following study guide instructions. Each five cultures completed earn one (1) unit of credit. The student can earn up to 6 units (3 maximum per semester), enrolling first in ANTH 121, then the others in sequence. Course can be added through 10th week of semester; online enrollment in weeks 1 and 8 only. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 121-126 computed as Independent Studies, see counselor; no credit for 121-126 if taken after 103)

**ANTH 295 — Internship in Anthropology****(2-4) F, S — CSU***Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the Anthropology Department at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course*

Five to 10 hours weekly on-the-job experience. Structured internship program in which students gain experience in community organizations related to the discipline.

**ANTH 299 — Independent Study  
in Anthropology****(1-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Anthropology courses completed with a 3.0 or higher G.P.A.; minimum of 12 units of coursework completed at SBCC with a G.P.A. of at least 2.5*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the Catalog Index.

*\*UC Transfer limit: 299 computed as Independent Study; see counselor*

# Art

*"It takes a lot of willpower and desire to be an artist hunting for what excites your imagination. It can be difficult because it takes so much discipline to continue."*  
— Barry LeVa

## Degrees

Associate in Arts Degree, Art: Emphasis in Art Studio  
Associate in Arts Degree, Art: Emphasis in Art History  
Associate in Science Degree, Exhibit and Display Design  
Certificate of Achievement, Exhibit and Display Design

## Program Description

The Art Department at Santa Barbara City College allows the student to study and experience art from a range of directions: a well-structured art studio or art history curriculum for the traditional art major; as part of a structured program for majors from other departments such as MAT or Graphic Design; or for enrichment, development and fulfillment of college requirements for the non-art major.

The department offers courses in design, drawing, three-dimensional design, painting, printmaking, artists' books, ceramics, sculpture and art history to provide the student a full background and training for either transfer to another institution or to proceed independently.

This year, the Art Department is excited to launch a new program in Exhibit and Display Design. This program teaches students how to design exhibits for tradeshows, museums, retail environments, theme parks and corporate branding centers. The exhibit and display design field has been growing at an astounding rate and qualified exhibit designers are hard to find. Students may opt to intern with established design firms and pursue a lucrative, rewarding career.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Fine Arts

*Department Chair:* Nina Warner (H-211, ext. 2418)

*Dean:* Alice Scharper (A-118, ext. 2354)

## Faculty & Offices

Christopher Bates (H-210, ext. 2410)

Edward Inks (H-212, ext. 2411)

Linda Benet (H-215, ext. 2492)

Diane Johnson Handloser (H-216, ext. 2419)

Thomas Larson (H-209, ext. 2955)

Stephanie Dotson (H-217, ext. 3622)

## Atkinson Gallery

Atkinson Gallery Director: Dane Goodman

(H-203, ext. 3484)

Atkinson Gallery (H-202, ext. 3872)

## Adjunct Faculty

In addition to the full-time faculty, the Art Department has a strong adjunct teaching faculty. Among this changing group of working and exhibiting artists and art historians are Christophe Bourely, Beverly Decker, Tom Decker, Jackson Dodge, William Durham, Linda Ekstrom, Joy Kunz, Jeff Miller, Michele Onstot, Rafael Perea de la Cabada, Pamela Post, Marie Schoeff, Libby Smith, Barbara Vilander and Ann Wellman.

*The Art Department strongly encourages students to complete these Foundation Level courses prior to more specialized courses. Santa Barbara City College is enforcing all prerequisites and registration will be blocked unless the prerequisite courses have been completed.*

ART 103 - History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic

ART 104 - History of Art, Renaissance to Modern **or**

ART 104H - History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors

ART 120 - Fundamentals of Drawing

ART 140 - 2-D Design: Composition & Color

ART 141 - 3-D Design: Form & Space

## Requirements for A.A. Degree, Art: Emphasis in Art Studio

### Department Requirements (27-29 units)

ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic.....3

ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern **or**

ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance  
to Modern, Honors..... 3-4

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....3

ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....3

ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space .....3

*Controlled Electives: Select one 3 unit course from  
groups A, B and C:*

*Group A:*

ART 121 — Creative Drawing .....3

ART 122 — Figure Drawing .....3

ART 123 — Life Drawing/Anatomy.....3



**Group B:**

ART 130 — Fundamentals of Painting in Acrylics .....	3
ART 131 — Fundamentals of Oil Painting.....	3
ART 132 — Fund of Water Color Painting.....	3
ART 190 — Introduction to Printmaking.....	3
ART 193 — Beginning Printmaking: Silkscreen .....	3

**Group C:**

ART 150 — Fundamentals of Ceramics.....	3
ART 170 — Introduction to Sculpture .....	3

**Support Courses: Select one course (3-4 units) from the following:**

ART 101, 102A, 102B, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 124A, 126, 127, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 142, 148, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 191, 192, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199, 204A, 204B, 211, 213A, 213B, 216, 217, 280ABCH, 281BCH	
--	--

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for A.A. Degree, Art:  
Emphasis in Art History****Department Requirements (21-23 units)***Art of the Western World*

ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic.....	3
ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors.....	3-4

*Art of the Non-Western World (Select one course)*

ART 107 — History of African and Oceanic Art .....	3
ART 108 — History of Asian Art .....	3
ART 109 — Native American Art & Architecture .....	3
ART 111 — Survey of Tribal Arts .....	3
ART 112 — Survey of Pre-Columbian Art.....	3

*Studio Art (Select one course)*

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition & Color .....	3
ART 141 — Fund of Three-Dimensional Design .....	3

**Controlled Electives (Select two courses)**

ART 102A — Early Twentieth Century Art.....	3
ART 102B — Late Twentieth Century Art .....	3
ART 106 — History of American Art .....	3
ART 107 — History of African & Oceanic Art.....	3
ART 108 — History of Asian Art .....	3
ART 109 — Native American Art & Architecture .....	3
ART 110 — History of Women in Art .....	3
ART 111 — Survey of Tribal Arts .....	3
ART 112 — Survey of Pre-Columbian Art.....	3
ART 114 — History of Photography.....	3
ART 115 — Topics in Art History.....	3
ART 210 — Survey of Renaissance & Baroque Art .....	3
ART 211 — Nineteenth Century Art .....	3
ART 213A — Survey of Architecture I .....	3
ART 213B — Survey of Architecture II .....	3
ART 215 — Survey of Non-Western Art.....	3
ART 216 — Survey of Islamic Art and Architecture .....	3

**Support Courses (Select one course)**

ART 101 — Visual Literacy.....	3
ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
ART 122 — Figure Drawing .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition & Color.....	3
ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space .....	3
ART 150 — Fundamentals of Ceramics.....	3
ART 170 — Introduction to Sculpture .....	3
ART 190 — Introduction to Printmaking .....	3
ART 217 — History of Design .....	3
HIST 103 — History of Western Civilization .....	3
HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization .....	3
HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization, 1600-Present, Honors .....	3
HIST 130 — History of African Civilization .....	3
HIST 131 — History of Asian Civilization.....	3
HIST 135 — History of Mexico .....	3

*Note:* A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement (double counting is not allowed).

**Recommended sequencing for students pursuing  
Studio Art:**

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic.....	3
ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition & Color <b>or</b> ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form & Space.....	3
Total.....	9

<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <i>or</i> .....3	
ART 104H — History of Art, Honors .....	4
ART 122 — Figure Drawing <i>or</i>	
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition & Color <i>or</i>	
ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form & Space.....	3
Total.....	6-10

<i>Third Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
ART 130 — Fundamentals of Paint - Acrylics <i>or</i>	
ART 131 — Fundamentals of Oil Painting <i>or</i>	
ART 190 — Begin. Printing, Etching & Relief.....	3
ART 150 — Fundamentals of Ceramics <i>or</i>	
ART 170 — Introduction to Sculpture.....	3
Total.....	9

<i>Fourth Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
ART 144 — 4-D & New Genre Art-Making .....	3
ART 130 — Fundamentals of Paint - Acrylics <i>or</i>	
ART 131 — Fundamentals of Oil Painting <i>or</i>	
ART 190 — Begin. Printing, Etching & Relief.....	3
ART 150 — Fundamentals of Ceramics <i>or</i>	
ART 170 — Introduction to Sculpture.....	3
Total.....	9

**Highly recommended:**

ART 102A —Early Twentieth Century Art (Third semester)
ART 102B — Late Twentieth Century Art (Third semester)
ART 144 — 4-D & New Genre Art-Making (Fourth semester)
FP 106 — Digital Editing Tools
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I
PHOT 109 — Photo I

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Certificate Requirements:  
Exhibit and Display Design****Department Requirements (34.9 units)**

ART 129A — Visualization Techniques I .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space .....	3
DRFT/ENGR 130 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design I .....	5
DRFT/ENGR 131 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design II .....	5
DRFT/MAT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3
EXBT 100 — Introduction to Exhibit and Display Design .....	3
EXBT 101 — Exhibit and Display Design II.....	1.3
EXBT 102 — Exhibit Design Master Class I.....	1.3
EXBT 103 — Exhibit Design Master Class II.....	1.3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
MKT 203 — Marketing Communications.....	3

**Recommended course sequence:**

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
ART 129A — Visualization Techniques I .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
EXBT 100 — Introduction to Exhibit and Display Design .....	3
Total.....	9

<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form & Space.....	3
DRFT/ENGR 130 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design I .....	5
EXBT 101 — Exhibit and Display Design II.....	1.3
Total.....	9.3

<i>Third Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
DRFT/ENGR 131 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design II .....	5
EXBT 102 — Exhibit Design Master Class I.....	1.3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
Total.....	9.3

<i>Fourth Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
DRFT/MAT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3
EXBT 103 — Exhibit Design Master Class II.....	1.3
MKT 203 — Marketing Communications.....	3
Total.....	7.3

## Associate in Science Requirements: Exhibit and Display Design

### Department Requirements (34.9 units)

ART 129A — Visualization Techniques I .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space .....	3
DRFT/ENGR 130 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design I .....	5
DRFT/ENGR 131 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design II .....	5
DRFT/MAT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3
EXBT 100 — Introduction to Exhibit and Display Design.....	3
EXBT 101 — Exhibit and Display Design II.....	1.3
EXBT 102 — Exhibit Design Master Class I.....	1.3
EXBT 103 — Exhibit Design Master Class II.....	1.3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
MKT 203 — Marketing Communications.....	3

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

### Honors & Awards

Each year, the Art Department exhibits outstanding student work in the Annual Student Art Exhibition. SBCC purchases work for its permanent collection and provides Best of Show and categorical awards. The department supports students in applying for diverse scholarships. The department also selects an Outstanding Art History Student and an Outstanding Art Studio Student each year.

*“Focus on something you are doing so deeply that it acts like a magnet for those around you and they cannot continue to do what they are doing.”*

—Dorothea Rockburne

### Atkinson Gallery

Atkinson Gallery is SBCC's showcase for the visual arts, located on the second floor of the Humanities Building, H-202. Atkinson Gallery hosts six exhibitions each academic year, closing out the year with the Annual Student Exhibition. Any artist living in the Tri-County area may submit work to the annual Small Images Exhibition, which is juried by a different critic/arts professional each year. Also, at least two exhibitions of emerging artists are mounted annually.

Gallery hours: Monday - Thursday, 10 a.m. to 7 p.m., and Friday - Saturday, 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. For further information, contact Gallery Director Dane Goodman, ext. 3484.

### Department Resources

#### Study Abroad

The Art Department participates in the Study Abroad Program and has been part of programs to Italy, the former Soviet Union and France.

#### Honors Courses

Art 104H is an Honors section for students enrolled in the SBCC Honors Program. See “Honors” section of this *Catalog*.

#### Field Trips

The Art Department sponsors field trips to major Southern California museums and galleries as adjunct support for its curriculum.

#### Student Participation

The Art Department is supportive of student needs and accomplishments. The department encourages students to participate in student art exhibitions, including the Annual Student Exhibition held in April and May, and also to be active in the hanging and arranging of art works in the department's Atkinson Gallery. The department also employs a large number of students as work-study workers, tutors, studio lab assistants and slide library employees.

*“As you build confidence constructing your vision through affirmation of its process, you discover more ideas. The ideas become stronger and dominate the process.”*

—Brian Hunt

## Course Descriptions

### Art

#### **ART 101 — Visual Literacy**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of the language, methods, materials and meaning of visual imagery, as found in art and everyday life. The role and meaning of visual images in society, both historical and contemporary, also covered.

#### **ART 102A — Early Twentieth Century Art**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of the evolution of major styles, meanings, innovations and concepts in art during the first half of the 20th century, with emphasis on the historical, social, cultural and ideological context of modernism. Designed to develop an awareness of the significance of modern art.

#### **ART 102B — Late Twentieth Century Art**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: ART 102A*

Introduction to developments in art of the late 20th century and their theoretical basis. Exploration of the historical, social, cultural and ideological context of art made after World War II to the end of the century.

#### **ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of art from prehistoric times through the Gothic period, and an examination of its cultural and conceptual context. (CAN ART 2 or CAN ART SEQ. A [with ART 104 or ART 104H])

#### **ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of art from 1300 to the mid-20th century (the Renaissance to Abstract Expressionism), and an examination of its cultural and conceptual context. (CAN ART 4 or CAN ART SEQ A [with ART 103])

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 104 and 104H combined: maximum credit, one course)*

#### **ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors**

**(4) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program (See “Honors Program” section of this Catalog)*

Survey of the history of Western art, its styles and cultural context, from the Renaissance to the present. (CAN ART 4 or CAN ART SEQ A [with ART 103])

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 104H and ART 104 combined: maximum credit, one course)*

#### **ART 106 — History of American Art**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of American painting, sculpture, architecture, decorative arts and photography from Colonial times to the present. Traces the influences on American art from European sources, and surveys the variety of styles which the United States has experienced.

#### **ART 107 — History of African and Oceanic Art**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of the traditional arts of African tribes and kingdoms, and of the arts of the Pacific Islands: their painting, sculpture, masks and ritual objects, their influence on art of the West.

#### **ART 108 — History of Asian Art**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the painting, architecture and crafts of India, China, Japan and Southeast Asia. Overview of the relationship of artistic, cultural and historical events in both East and West, stressing exchange of influences and ideas.

**ART 109 — Native American Art and Architecture****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of the structure and art of Native American peoples, both prehistoric and after contact with Europeans. Examines the role of architecture and art on a cultural and geographical basis. Explores structures, artistic styles and media within the groups that lived north of the Rio Grande River.

**ART 110 — History of Women in Art****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

History of women in art. The study of the role and contribution of women in art as artists and subjects.

**ART 111 — Survey of Tribal Arts****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of the traditional arts of African tribes and kingdoms of Oceania and Australia, and of Native Americans located north of Rio Grande River; their painting, sculpture, masks, ritual objects and architecture.

**ART 112 — Survey of Pre-Columbian Art****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the art of Pre-Columbian Meso-America and Andean South America. Major monuments examined in their cultural contexts.

**ART 114 — History of Photography****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of the history of photography from 1839 to the present. Organized in a topical framework, course examines the development of photography, its role in visual communication and artistic expression, as well as its contribution to the visual arts. Technological developments and individual photographers are also discussed.

**ART 115, ART 116, ART 117 — Topics in Art History****(3, 2, 1) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Designed to offer study in a wide range of topics related to the history of art, allowing for concentrated exploration of a topic not normally treated in any depth in a survey class. The content varies each semester and is described in the *Schedule of Classes*.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 115, 116, and 117 computed as Independent Studies; see counselor)

**ART 118, ART 119 — Topics in Studio Art****(2, 1) F, S, Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to give students an opportunity to take specific in-depth and specialized courses in a variety of studio subjects which could include ceramics, drawing, design, painting, printmaking and sculpture. Specific subject matter is described in the *Schedule of Classes* each semester.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 118 and 119 computed as Independent Studies; see counselor)

**ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Basic principles of drawing studied through the use of many media, with emphasis on dark and light, perspective and rendering. (CAN ART 8)

**ART 121 — Creative Drawing****(3) F — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Study of creative and technical problems related to intermediate level drawings. Principles of composition, color theory, abstraction and contemporary drawing examined. Black and white and color media.

**ART 122 — Figure Drawing****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 10*

Study of the basic concepts and techniques used in drawing the figure. Study of gesture drawing, contour drawing, volume and the dynamics of anatomy. (CAN ART 24)



**ART 123 — Life Drawing/Anatomy****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Basic course in drawing the figure supported by study of artistic anatomy; emphasis on drawing as information-gathering; use of black and white media.

**ART 124A —Classical Animation I****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 120 and ART 140*

Basic principles of animation studied through drawing and other media. Includes analytical understanding and depiction of movement of things and natural life forms in the real world.

**ART 124B —Classical Animation II****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 124A**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 120 and ART 140*

Further study and application of animation principles through drawing, with emphasis on character development, timing, action analysis, complex movement and the filmmaking process.

**ART 126 — Pastel Drawing****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Designed to increase drawing skills and color perception, while exploring the unique character of the pastel medium.

**ART 127 — Portrait Drawing****(3) S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Basic structural skills in drawing the head through examination of the relationship between head, neck, face and shoulder girdle.

**ART 129A — Visualization Techniques I****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Basic studio fundamentals of quick sketching, problems and techniques. Includes an introduction to perspective and rendering practice. Requires development of portfolio projects.

**ART 129B — Visualization Techniques II****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 129A*

Advanced studio work in quick sketching techniques. Emphasis on sketching complex perspective and rendering projects with a variety of styles, configurations, media and trade short-cuts. Provides experience that enhances advanced studio courses in all design curricula. Requires development of portfolio projects.

**ART 130 — Fundamentals of Painting in Acrylics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120 and ART 140**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Principles of composition, color, light and shade, and painting techniques in the acrylic medium.  
(CAN ART 10)

**ART 131 — Fundamentals of Oil Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120 and ART 140**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Continuation of ART 130 in the oil medium, with additional emphasis on the painting process.  
(CAN ART 10)

**ART 132 — Fundamentals of Watercolor Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 120**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Principles of composition and handling of watercolor medium, with emphasis on the creative attitude.



**ART 133 — Intermediate Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 130 or ART 131**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Principles of more complex compositions using oil or acrylic medium, emphasizing the creative attitude and different techniques.

**ART 134 — Fundamentals of Landscape Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 130 or ART 131**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Principles and skills learned in ART 130 and 131 applied exclusively to landscape, working on location and in the studio.

**ART 135 — Figure Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 122 and ART 130 or ART 131**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Painting the human figure, using models, with emphasis on the painting process and composition, with some abstract concepts introduced.

**ART 136 — Portrait Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 135**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Continuation of ART 135, with emphasis on portraiture, using various painting techniques.

**ART 137 — Advanced Painting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 133 or ART 134**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Self-directed painting assignments (working with instructor), with special emphasis on the creative attitude.

**ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Beginning course in 2-D design, composition and color. Theory and application of image-making using the elements of art, with emphasis on the creative process. (CAN ART 14 or CAN ART 22 or CAN FCS 4)

**ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Beginning course in three-dimensional design. Introduction to form, structure, the elements of design and three-dimensional design theory. Includes an exploration of various materials and techniques, with emphasis on the creative process. (CAN ART 16)

**ART 142 — Graphic Composition and Form****(3) — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 140**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Designed to examine selected graphic design methods and to increase student's knowledge and ability by practical application in design projects.

**ART 144 — 4-D and New Genre Artmaking****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Issues and practices of time-based art, electronic and emerging technologies and new genre artmaking. Students use traditional and non-traditional processes to create installations, performances and telecommunications-based pieces.

**ART 148 — Introduction to Commercial Art****(3) — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 140**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 101*

Introduction to commercial art, mechanical layout and illustrative art careers. Techniques and methods for rendering advertising layouts for magazines, TV commercials, catalogs and multimedia.

**ART 150 — Fundamentals of Ceramics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101 and ART 141*

Introductory course on the techniques employed in working with clay. Topics include wheel throwing, hand-building, engobe and glaze application. (CAN ART 6)

**ART 151 — Intermediate Ceramics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 141 and ART 150**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Continuation of ART 150 in ceramics. Expanding the skills in forming techniques, wheel throwing and slab construction. Various glaze applications. Exploration of surface treatments: intaglio, sgraffito, majolica, mishima, wax resist. Rakus and other firing techniques also covered.

**ART 152 — Advanced Ceramics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 151**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Continuation of ART 151. Designed for students interested in developing a personal style in their work. Advanced wheel-throwing techniques, glaze application and formulation. Includes theory and practical application of kiln operation, electric and gas fired, oxidation and reduction.

**ART 153 — Porcelain Production****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 151**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Extension of ART 152. Designed to develop advanced skills and techniques essential for working with porcelain. Exploration of special glaze effects and kiln procedures employed by the old Chinese and Japanese cultures: sang-de-boeuf, celadons and chun-blues.

**ART 154 — Ceramic Sculpture****(3) — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 152**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Extension of ART 152. Introduction to techniques and materials employed in making large-scale ceramic sculptures, including wheel-thrown sculptures, slab-forming, extruded forms, press forming. Experimentation with surface treatments, textures, stains, oxides, glazes and firing procedures.

**ART 155 — Ceramic Glaze Formulation****(3) S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 151**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Introduction to principles, techniques and materials used in the formulation and application of ceramic glazes. Topics include low-fire, Raku, high-fire and porcelain glazes

**ART 156 — Primitive and Contemporary Low-Fire Methods****(3) — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 152**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Extension of ART 152. Focuses on new and ancient techniques in low-fire ceramics, including pit-firing, raku-firing, low-fired salt and fuming, and saggar firing. Electric-fired lusters, stencils and under and overglazing included.

**ART 170 — Introduction to Sculpture****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101 and ART 120 and ART 141*

Introduction to the materials, tools and techniques of sculpture. Fundamentals of sculpture production explored, including methods of carving, construction and casting. (CAN ART 12)

**ART 171 — Intermediate Sculpture****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 141 and ART 170**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Continuation of ART 170. Studies and projects in lasting materials and the use of power tools. Three-dimensional aesthetics and problem-solving techniques included.

**ART 172 — Advanced Sculpture****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: ART 171**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Includes the generation of unique individual projects, from conception to formal presentation. Relying on foundation courses, emphasis is on three-dimensional, problem-solving aesthetics.

**ART 173 — Beginning Casting****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 171**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Introduction to a variety of casting techniques and sculptural relationships. Covers all steps of the casting process, but concentrates on the early stages of casting. Possible casting techniques to include plaster, wax, ceramic and poured metals.

**ART 174 — Beginning Bronze Casting****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 173**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Introduction to traditional bronze casting techniques used in the formal development of a sculptural image. Covers all steps of the process, but concentrates on the early stages of casting — mold making, wax working, gating, the investment processes, furnace procedures and metal pouring.

**ART 175 — Intermediate Bronze Casting****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 174**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Focuses on the sculptural applications of casting. More challenging casting problems approached. Covers all steps of the process, but concentrates on the later stages of casting — metal pouring, divestment, chasing, finish and patination.

**ART 176 — Advanced Bronze Casting****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 175**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Focuses on the advanced sculptural applications of casting. More challenging casting problems approached. Covers all steps of the process: mold making and wax working through patination, plus the operation of foundry equipment, loading and firing the burnout kiln and conducting pours. Contemporary and experimental casting techniques explored.

**ART 177 — Beginning Aluminum Casting****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 173**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Introduction to the traditional processes of aluminum casting techniques used in the formal development of a sculptural image. Covers all steps of the process, but concentrates on the early stages of casting—mold making, wax working, gating, investment processes, furnace procedures and metal pouring.

**ART 179 — Advanced Aluminum Casting****(3) — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 177**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Focuses on the advanced sculptural applications of casting. More challenging casting problems approached. Covers all steps of the process: mold making and wax working through metal coloration, plus the operation of foundry equipment, loading and firing the burnout kiln, and conducting pours. Contemporary and experimental casting techniques explored.

**ART 180 — Sculpture Fabrication****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ART 171**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101*

Concentration on sculpture fabrication. Covers a variety of assemblage techniques and materials, including wood and metal. Concentration on the additive processes and elements of design in sculpture fabrication.

**ART 181 — Intermediate Sculpture Fabrication**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ART 180

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101

Concentration on sculpture fabrication. Covers a variety of assemblage techniques and materials, including wood and metal. Concentration on the additive processes and elements of design in sculpture fabrication.

**ART 182 — Advanced Sculpture Fabrication**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ART 181

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101

Concentration on sculpture fabrication. Covers advanced assemblage techniques and materials, including wood and metal. Concentration on the additive processes and elements of design in sculpture fabrication.

**ART 183 — Beginning Clay Modeling**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ART 170

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101

Introduction to clay modeling techniques and sculptural relationships. Concentration on the elements of design and modeling techniques in basic figurative sculpture.

**ART 184 — Figurative Clay Modeling**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ART 183

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101

Advanced figurative clay modeling techniques and sculptural relationships. Concentration on developing the figure as sculpture.

**ART 190 — Introduction to Printmaking**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101 and ART 120 and ART 140

Introduction to printmaking: history, methods, materials in relief, intaglio, planographic and contemporary practices. (CAN ART 20)

**ART 191 — Intermediate Printmaking: Etching**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ART 140 and ART 190

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101 and ART 120

Continuation of the intaglio processes covered in ART 190.

**ART 192 — Intermediate Printmaking: Relief**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ART 140 and ART 190

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101 and ART 120

Continuation of the relief processes covered in ART 190.

**ART 193 — Beginning Printmaking: Silkscreen**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101 and ART 120 and ART 140

Introduction to techniques used in making silkscreens; various stencil and printing processes employed.

**ART 194 — Intermediate Printmaking:**

**Silkscreen**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ART 193

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101 and ART 140

Continuation of the silkscreen processes covered in ART 193.

**ART 195 — Photo Printmaking Techniques**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ART 190

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101

Introduction to the materials and techniques of photographic processes used in printmaking.

**ART 196 — Collagraph Printmaking**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ART 140

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* ART 101

Thorough investigation of the printed collage in a larger format than required in ART 190.

**ART 198 —Artists' Books****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 101 and ART 140*

Studio theory and practice of making small-edition multiple and unique artists' books.

**ART 199 — Collage****(3) F, S - CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: ENG 100 and 103*

Investigation of collage as a contemporary fine art medium. Techniques explored in a variety of assignments that use scavenged, found and appropriated materials. Lectures explain the development and spread of collage and demonstrate its importance in the art of the 20th and 21st centuries.

**ART 204A — Business of Art****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to give students an opportunity to study the business of art, including learning about marketing fine art; also learning about art-related careers.

**ART 204B — Portfolio Exhibition****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to give student an opportunity to learn about and prepare art work for portfolio and exhibition. Student also learns about different art schools and how to prepare work for reviews and admissions.

**ART 210 — Survey of Renaissance and Baroque Art****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of the evolution of major styles, meanings, iconography and innovations in art during the Renaissance and Baroque periods, with investigation of the social, cultural, political and philosophical contexts of the art. Emphasis on the interdisciplinary aspects of expressive behavior during these periods.

**ART 211 — Nineteenth Century Art****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of European and American art of the 19th century. Subject matter and innovations that defined modernism and the avant-garde, and depicted significant political and social reforms foundational to democracy, worker's rights, women's rights and racial equality. Romanticism, Impressionism and Post Impressionism are highlighted.

**ART 213A — Survey of Architecture I****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Survey of Western architecture from the Paleolithic period to 1750. Focus on the development of architecture and urban design within the context of the social, political and cultural environments.

**ART 213B — Survey of Architecture II****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisory: ART 213A*

Survey of Western architecture from 1750 to the 21st century. Focus on the modern era in architecture and urban design within the context of the social, political and cultural environments.

**ART 215 — Survey of Non-Western Art****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the art produced by the non-European world. International survey of the art of Asia (India, China, Japan), Pre-Columbian Meso and South America, Native North America, Africa and Oceania (the South Seas).

**ART 216 — Survey of Islamic Art and Architecture****(3) — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of Islamic arts and architecture from Asia and North Africa to Spain, from the era of Muhammad to the Mughal empire of the 18th century C.E. Emphasis on the regional artistic manifestations of the vast Islamic world. Analyzes how intercultural and trade relations between Europe and the Islamic world have influenced Islamic art.



**ART 217 — History of Design****(3) CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to general design theory and thinking. Includes basic history of design, contemporary design practices and the language of design. Emphasis on basic principles and the human experience in design, including communication arts, industrial design, environmental design and electronic arts.

**ART 280ABCH — Topics in Art History, Honors (0.5, 1, 2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

Designed to offer study in a wide range of topics related to the history of art, allowing for concentrated exploration of a topic not normally treated in any depth in a survey class. The content varies each time the course is offered and is described in the *Schedule of Classes*. Graded as Pass/No Pass.

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 280ABCH computed as Independent Studies; see counselor)***ART 281BCH — Topics in Studio Art, Honors (1, 2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH107 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

Designed to introduce Honors students to a variety of studio subjects which could include ceramics, drawing, design, painting, printmaking and sculpture. Specific subject matter is described in the *Schedule of Classes*. Graded as Pass/No Pass.

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 281BCH computed as Independent Studies; see counselor)***ART 295 — Internship in Art****(2-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.**Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in applicable discipline at SBCC prior to enrolling in Internship course*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**ART 299 — Independent Study in Art****(1-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: 6 units of Art courses completed with a 3.0 or higher G.P.A.; minimum of 12 units of course work complete at SBCC, with G.P.A. of at least 2.5*

Student works under guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on project consistent with interests and abilities. Minimal weekly meetings with faculty sponsor required. Course may be taken for one to four units of credit; each unit of credit requires student to devote approximately three hours per week to his/her project. (\*UC transfer limit: 299 computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

**Exhibit and Display Design****EXBT 100 — Introduction to Exhibit and Display Design****(3) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Introduction to creating exhibits, from conceptualization through design development and presentation. Students apply principles and criteria specific to organizing and conveying information in exhibit environments. Students demonstrate their understanding of these exhibit principles through project proposals that include models, presentation drawings and other design materials.

**EXBT 101 — Exhibit and Display Design II (1.3) S — CSU***Prerequisites: EXBT 100*

Continuation of EXBT 100. Focuses on construction methods and materials used in the exhibit and display design industry. Materials range from alloys, aluminum extrusions, wood/laminate composites, Plexiglas, modular systems, tension fabrics, "green materials" and advanced lightweight materials, including carbon/fiber construction. Offers an incubator for real-world experiences in the fabrication of exhibits, retail displays, museum displays and tradeshow.



---

---

**EXBT 102 — Exhibit Design Master Class I**  
**(1.3) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: EXBT 101*

Advanced fabrication of exhibits and displays for continuing students who have taken EXBT 100 and 101. Provides real-world work experience in fabricating exhibits, retail displays, museum displays, stands and informational graphic treatments. Engages the exhibit designer in the principles of exhibit construction systems (e.g. Octanorm™, Modul™, Lasarhoeven™, etc.), blueprint reading, lighting design, interface design, audio/video and multimedia integration, and interpersonal communication.

**EXBT 103 — Exhibit Design Master Class II**  
**(1.3) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: EXBT 102*

In-depth study of exhibit construction systems, blueprint reading, lighting, audio/video and multimedia integration, and interpersonal communication. Introduces aspects of project management, cost estimation and budgeting. Projects are constructed from inception to display in a team environment.

# Automotive Service & Technology

## Degrees & Certificates

Associate in Science Degree: Automotive Service & Technology

Certificate of Achievement: Automotive Service & Technology

## Program Description

The automotive industry has long recognized the need for skilled, highly trained service technicians. The consumer movement has turned that need into a demand. Today's automobile is a sophisticated, complex machine which requires skilled technicians to keep it running smoothly.

Santa Barbara City College offers two programs in Automotive Service and Technology. It also offers updated auto skills, retraining and entry-level job courses, all offered for lifelong careers with good pay and working conditions and a chance to advance in the exciting high-tech automotive industry.

The Automotive program has been certified by the National Institute for Automotive Service Excellence (ASE) as a "Master" training institution, having met strict industry standards in all eight of the automotive specialty areas. The eight areas of ASE specialization are Engine Repair, Engine Performance, Heating and Air Conditioning, Electrical Systems, Automatic Transmissions, Manual Transmission and Axle, Brakes and Front End.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Technologies

*Department Co-Chair:* Dave Brainerd (A-123, ext. 2220)

*Department Co-Chair:* Robert Stockero (A-178, ext. 2836)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Robert Stockero (A-178, ext. 2836)

David Brainerd (A-123, ext. 2220)

Tim Gilles (OE-180, ext. 2389)

## Requirements for A.S. Degree: Automotive Service & Technology

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements

### Department Requirements (43.2 units)

AUTO 101 — Introduction to Auto Mechanics . . . . .	3
AUTO 110 — Fundamentals of Auto Servicing . . . . .	3
AUTO 111 — Engine Rebuilding . . . . .	7
AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension & Steering . . . . .	4.6
AUTO 113 — Auto Fuel & Air Conditioning Systems . . . . .	4.6
AUTO 114 — Automotive Power Train . . . . .	7
AUTO 115 — Automotive Electricity . . . . .	7
AUTO 116 — Engine Performance . . . . .	7

### *Recommended Electives:*

AUTO 102 — Basic Car Care, Maintenance and Repair . . .	3
AUTO 205 — OBD2/Basic Clean Air Course . . . . .	1.2
AUTO 207 — Smog Check Technician Update . . . . .	1
AUTO 217 — Automotive Specialty I . . . . .	2
AUTO 218 — Automotive Specialty II . . . . .	3
AUTO 219/CNEE 219 — Adv Auto Electronics . . . . .	4
AUTO 220 — Emission Controls/ Basic Clean Air Car Course . . . . .	3
AUTO 290 — Work Experience . . . . .	2-4

Complete each required course with a minimum grade of "C".

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

### Sample Program of Study: A.S. Degree (Two Years)

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
AUTO 101 — Introduction to Auto Mechanics . . . . .	3
AUTO 111 — Engine Rebuilding . . . . .	7
*MATH 100 or higher . . . . .	4
*ENG 110/120 — Composition & Reading <i>or</i>	
*ENG 110H — Composition & Reading, Honors . . . . .	4
Total . . . . .	18

<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
AUTO 110 — Fundamentals of Auto Servicing . . . . .	3
AUTO 114 — Auto Power Train (Fall Semester) <b>or</b> AUTO 115 — Auto Electricity (Spring Semester) . . . . .	7
*Lab Science . . . . .	4
*Oral Communication . . . . .	3
*Physical Education . . . . .	1
Total. . . . .	18

<i>Third Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
AUTO 113 — Auto Fuel & Air Cond Systems (Fall) <b>or</b> AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension & Steering (Spring) . . . . .	4.6
AUTO 116 — Engine Performance . . . . .	7
*History or Political Science. . . . .	3
*Physical Education. . . . .	1
** AUTO 220 — Emission Controls/Basic Clean Air Car Course . . . . .	3
Total. . . . .	15.6-18.6

<i>Fourth Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
<i>Take course(s) not yet completed:</i>	
AUTO 113 — Auto Fuel & Air Cond. Systems (Fall) <b>or</b> AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension & Steering (Spring) . . . . .	4.6
AUTO 114 — Auto Power Train (Fall) <b>or</b> AUTO 115 — Auto Electricity (Spring). . . . .	7
*Humanities/Multicultural. . . . .	3
<i>Take one of the following:</i>	
** AUTO 220 —Emission Control/ Basic Clean Air Car Course . . . . .	3
**AUTO 219 — Adv. Auto Electronics . . . . .	4
**AUTO 217 <b>or</b> 218 — Auto Specialty I <b>or</b> II . . . . .	2-3
**AUTO 290 — Work Experience . . . . .	2-4
Total. . . . .	14-18.6

*\*General Ed. Requirements: See this Catalog for complete course listings.*

*\*\*Recommended but not required for either Certificate of Achievement or A.S. Degree.*

## Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Automotive Service & Technology

### Department Requirements (43.2 units)

AUTO 101 — Introduction to Auto Mechanics. . . . .	3
AUTO 110 — Fundamentals of Auto Servicing . . . . .	3
AUTO 111 — Engine Rebuilding . . . . .	7
AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension & Steering . . . . .	4.6
AUTO 113 — Auto Fuel & Air Conditioning Systems. . . . .	4.6
AUTO 114 — Automotive Power Train . . . . .	7
AUTO 115 — Automotive Electricity . . . . .	7
AUTO 116 — Engine Performance . . . . .	7

### *Recommended Electives:*

AUTO 102 — Basic Car Care, Maintenance and Repair . . . . .	3
AUTO 205 — OBD2/Basic Clean Air Course . . . . .	1.2
AUTO 207 — Smog Check Technician Update. . . . .	1
AUTO 217 — Automotive Specialty I. . . . .	2
AUTO 218 — Automotive Specialty II . . . . .	3
AUTO 219/CNEE 219 — Advanced Auto Electronics . . . . .	4
AUTO 220 — Emission Controls/ Basic Clean Air Car Course. . . . .	3
AUTO 290 — Work Experience. . . . .	2-4

Complete each required course with a minimum grade of "C".

### Sample Program of Study: Certificate (One Year)

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
Auto 101 — Introduction to Auto Mechanics . . . . .	3
AUTO 110 — Fund of Auto Servicing . . . . .	3
AUTO 111 — Engine Rebuilding . . . . .	7
AUTO 113 — Auto Fuel & Air Cond Systems <b>or</b> AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension & Steering . . . . .	4.6
Total. . . . .	17.6

<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
AUTO 114 — Auto Power Train (Fall Semester) <i>or</i>	
AUTO 115 — Auto Electricity (Spring Semester) . . . . .	7
AUTO 116 — Engine Performance . . . . .	7
<i>The following course is recommended (not required):</i>	
AUTO 290 — Work Experience. . . . .	2-4
	Total. . . . . 14-18
 <i>Third Semester</i>	 <i>Units</i>
<i>Take course(s) not yet completed:</i>	
AUTO 113 — Fuel Mgmt & Air Cond Systems <i>or</i>	
AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension & Steering . . . . .	4.6
AUTO 114 — Auto Power Train (fall semester) <i>or</i> . . . . .	7
AUTO 115 — Auto Electricity. . . . .	4
<i>The following courses are recommended (not required):</i>	
AUTO 217 — Auto Specialty I <i>or</i> . . . . .	2
AUTO 218 — Auto Specialty II . . . . .	3
AUTO 290 — Work Experience. . . . .	2-4
	Total. . . . . 11.6-18.6

## Course Descriptions

### **AUTO 101 — Introduction to Auto Mechanics** **(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Lecture/demonstration course introducing the operation and maintenance of the modern automobile; emphasis on the theory of basic operating systems, including engine, electrical, chassis and driveline.

### **AUTO 102 — Basic Car Care, Maintenance and Repair** **(3) Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introductory study and practice in basic car care, maintenance and repair. Students gain laboratory experience, performing service and minor repairs.

### **AUTO 110 — Fundamentals of Automotive Servicing**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: AUTO 101, concurrently*

Introductory lecture/lab course covering maintenance and diagnosis procedures used in the automotive service industry. Lab experiences in maintenance and service areas of engine lubrication, underhood, undercar, tire and wheel, cooling system, belts and hoses, fuel system, battery and electrical system, engine maintenance and performance, brakes and wheel bearings.

### **AUTO 111 — Engine Rebuilding**

**(7) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: AUTO 101 and AUTO 110*

Lecture/lab course on generic theory and repair of automotive engines. The valve train and lower end assemblies are covered in detail. Engine problem diagnosis, service and repair, engine rebuilding and machining, and performance enhancement emphasized.

### **AUTO 112 — Brakes, Suspension and Steering**

**(4.6) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: AUTO 101 and AUTO 110*

Principles of brakes, suspension and steering systems, including wheel alignment and tire service. Includes disc and drum brakes, brake power assist units, anti-lock braking, tire repair, wheel balancing, steering systems, two and four wheel alignment, and all related suspension systems. Live vehicle laboratory study of lecture material. NATEF-certified course.

### **AUTO 113 — Automotive Fuel and Air Conditioning Systems**

**(4.6) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: AUTO 101 and AUTO 110*

Principles of automotive fuel supply systems, carburetion, fuel injection heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. Live vehicle repair in lab. NATEF-certified course.

**AUTO 114 — Automotive Power Train**

**(7) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: AUTO 101 and AUTO 110*

Principles of the automotive power train, including the clutch, standard and automatic transmissions and transaxles, C/V joints, drive shafts and differentials. NATEF-certified course.

**AUTO 115 — Automotive Electricity**

**(7) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: AUTO 101 and AUTO 110*

Study of the complete automotive electrical system, including theory, the battery, starting system, charging system, wiring, lighting and body electrical systems. Theory of operation covered in lecture; testing, diagnosis and repair applied in lab. NATEF-certified course.

**AUTO 116 — Engine Performance**

**(7) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: AUTO 101 and AUTO 110*

Principles of engine performance diagnosis and maintenance using modern, specialized equipment. Required by Bureau of Auto Repair to enroll in emission technician licensing program. NATEF-certified course.

**AUTO 205 — OBD2/Basic Clean Air Car Course**

**(1.2) S**

Understanding second-generation on-board diagnostics and use of OBD2-compliant scan tools. Course fulfills the BAR update training requirement for emission technicians. (AUTO 220 is also required and can be taken concurrently).

**AUTO 207 — Smog Check Technician Update**

**(1.0) F,S**

Smog Check Technician Update Training Course. The California Bureau of Auto Repair requires this course for anyone applying for an EA or EB smog check license. It is also required by the BAR as update training for anyone interested in renewing a smog check license.

**AUTO 217 — Automotive Specialty I**

**(2) F, S**

*Prerequisites: AUTO 112 or AUTO 113 or AUTO 114 or AUTO 115*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Designed to further increase the skill and knowledge of the student in the ASE (Automotive Service Excellence) specialty area(s) of choice, working to trade standards. The eight areas of ASE specialization are Engine Repair, Engine Performance, Heating and Air Conditioning, Electrical Systems, Automatic Transmissions, Manual Transmission and Axle, Brakes and Front End.

**AUTO 218 — Automotive Specialty II**

**(3) F, S**

*Prerequisites: AUTO 111 or AUTO 116*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Designed to further increase the skill and knowledge of the student in the ASE (Automotive Service Excellence) specialty area(s) of choice, working to trade standards. The eight areas of ASE specialization are Engine Repair, Engine Performance, Heating and Air Conditioning, Electrical Systems, Automatic Transmissions, Manual Transmission and Axle, Brakes and Front End.

**AUTO 219/CNEE 219 — Advanced Automotive Electronics**

**(4) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides basic theory and practice of automotive electronic system operation and trouble-shooting. Covers the basic building blocks of circuits and digital systems. Focus is on semiconductors and computer systems as applied to engine control.

**AUTO 220 — Emission Controls/Basic Clean Air Car Course**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Emission control operation and diagnosis. Includes preparation for California State certification exam. Fulfills part of the Bureau of Auto Repair Basic Area Technician license requirement. (AUTO 205 is also required and can be taken concurrently).

**AUTO 225 — Advanced Clean Air  
Course Update 1**

**(0.5) S**

*Skills Advisories: None*

Designed to instruct vehicle-loaded mode testing with the use of BAR 97 equipment. Five-gas analysis, catalytic converter testing, and diagnostic procedures are presented. (Fulfills BAR 8-hour transition course requirement).

**AUTO 235 — Advanced Clean Air  
Course Update 2**

**(1.2) S**

*Skills Advisories: None*

Satisfies Bureau of Auto Repair requirement to become licensed as an “Advanced Emission Specialist” smog inspector technician. Includes NOx emission diagnosis, digital oscilloscope, oxygen sensor waveform analysis, catalytic converter testing, and vehicle emissions testing procedures for the Enhanced Area program.

**AUTO 290 —Work Experience in Automotive  
Service and Technology**

**(2-4) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Supervised automotive employment for students whose career objectives, automotive course studies and employment complement each other. The student must be employed in an occupation directly related to the Automotive major. Must also be enrolled in no less than seven (7) units, including Work Experience.



# Biological Sciences

The Biological Sciences curriculum provides the foundation for our three majors: Biological Sciences, Biotechnology and Natural History. Our two-year Associate in Arts Degrees are designed to provide the knowledge and skills for success before and after transfer to a four-year institution. Students who complete specialized one-year programs of study in Bio-Medical Sciences, Marine Science and Natural History can earn Biological Sciences Departmental Awards.

Our Biological Sciences and Biotechnology Associate in Arts Degrees provide preparation for transfer in such areas as Biochemistry, Molecular Biology, Pharmacology, Cell Biology, Ecology, Marine Biology, Botany, Zoology, Medical Technology and Pre-Medicine.

The Bio-Medical Sciences Associate in Arts Degree (pending) is designed to provide a strong foundation for students interested in pursuing a career in the health sciences.

The Natural History Associate in Arts Degree provides preparation for transfer in such areas as Natural History, Freshwater and Marine Fisheries, Environmental Studies and Wildlife Management. The Natural History A.A. can be completed fully online.

We offer specialized and general courses for all students, and support courses for medical technology and health services; recreation and nature interpretation; environmental studies; marine diving technology; and sports medicine. Many courses of a more general nature allow students to fulfill General Education and graduation requirements in Natural Sciences, while developing a biological perspective.

Our courses take advantage of the newest technology for delivery of information to students, while retaining the tradition of personalized instruction and small class sizes. Computers at every lab bench, a 30-station computer classroom and a seamless network allow student access to computer tools and information from any Biological Sciences classroom, laboratory and tutor room.

Online instruction carries this concept off campus to our students in Santa Barbara and worldwide, through more than 11 fully online classes. The excitement of beginning a path to a meaningful profession in biology is enhanced by a completely integrated system for acquiring information from instructors who love biology and teaching.

Advances in biological knowledge are providing solutions to the most challenging problems in medicine, environmental resources, agriculture and human ecology. Employment opportunities continue to increase as knowledge grows in genetic engineering, embryonic development, learning and memory, aging, natural resource management and the regulation of populations.

## Department Offices

Barry Tanowitz, *Chair* (EBS-306, ext. 2778)

Susan Williams, *Division Aide* (EBS-213, ext. 2393)

Genevieve Anderson, *Faculty Adviser, Marine Science*

Robert J. Cummings, *Faculty Adviser, Biological Sciences*

Larry Jon Friesen, *Faculty Adviser, Natural History*

Joseph Connell, *Faculty Adviser, Bio-Medical Sciences*

Adam Green, *Faculty Adviser, Environmental Studies*

Chelsea O'Connell, *Teachers' Aide* (EBS-212, ext. 2311)

Paula Coffey, *Senior Lab Tech.* (EBS-218, ext. 2838)

Brett Leigh Dicks, *Senior Lab Tech.* (EBS-333, ext. 2319)

TBA, *Senior Lab Tech.* (EBS-218, ext. 2327)

Joe Rivas, *Instructional Computer Lab Coordinator* (EBS-216, ext. 3499)

## Faculty & Offices

Genevieve Anderson (EBS-321, ext. 2328)

Blakely R. Barron (EBS-322, ext. 2444)

Joseph Connell (EBS-307, ext. 5172)

Robert J. Cummings (EBS-324, ext. 2515)

James P. Doohan (EBS-314, ext. 2330)

Larry Jon Friesen (EBS-320, ext. 2318)

Adam Green (EBS-323, ext. 2394)

Jennifer L. Maupin (EBS-319 ext. 2396)

Judith E. Meyer (EBS-315, ext. 2321)

Barry Tanowitz (EBS-306, ext. 2778)

Eric Wise (EBS-305, ext. 2517)

## Degrees Awarded

Biological Sciences: Associate in Arts

Liberal Arts: Emphasis in Bio-Medical Sciences:  
Associate in Arts (pending Chancellor's Office approval)

Biotechnology: Associate in Arts (pending  
Chancellor's Office approval)

Natural History: Associate in Arts

## Departmental Awards

Bio-Medical Sciences: Departmental Award  
Marine Science: Departmental Award  
Natural History: Departmental Award

## Honors Certificate of Achievement: Sciences

See "Honors Program" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study for Transfer

Special problems confront the student planning to transfer to a four-year college or university. Both General Education and major requirements differ from one institution to another and within a single institution by major emphasis. These differences, plus personal, educational and professional goals, employment and prior preparation, will influence the courses you take. *You should work closely with the Biological Sciences Faculty Adviser, Robert Cummings (EBS-324, ext. 2515), to plan your program of study at SBCC.*

**General Education.** It is *very important* for biology majors to complete the preparation in the major even if it means delaying some General Education/IGETC requirements. The science curriculum is sequential, controlled by prerequisites; you do not want to be in the position of taking freshman science classes as a junior.

**Preparation in the Major.** Since biology courses are built upon a base of mathematics and the physical sciences, it is important for biology students to begin these courses early so that they may be completed before transfer. The areas of highest concern are Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and preparation in Biology. Students who must make up deficiencies should do so as early as possible.

**Mathematics.** Statistics is more widely applicable in biology than is calculus, yet most institutions require calculus because of its utility in rate-oriented biology. You should attempt to complete Elementary Statistics (MATH 117) and a calculus sequence (MATH 130-131 or 150-160) prior to transfer. If you are not eligible for these courses based on your placement exam scores, immediately enter the mathematics sequence at the recommended course level.

**Chemistry.** It is difficult to understand modern biology without at least an introduction to organic chemistry. Students without prior chemistry background and/or mathematics deficiencies may need to take CHEM 101 and appropriate mathematics

courses before beginning the General and Organic Chemistry sequence (CHEM 155, 156, 211-221, 212-222). Note, however, that some universities require upper division organic chemistry. If so, complete organic chemistry after transfer.

**Physics.** There are three physics sequences for biology majors. General Physics (PHYS 105-106) requires algebra and trigonometry. PHYS 110-111 and PHYS 121-122-123 require calculus. Again, colleges and universities differ as to their physics requirements. Many require calculus-based physics.

**Biology.** SBCC has one of the strongest programs for preparation in four biology majors: Biological Sciences, Bio-Medical Sciences, Biotechnology and Natural History. In addition to the biology major core sequence, BIOL 101-Plant, 102-Animal, 103-Cell, 104-Molecular and 105-Molecular Laboratory, biology students may choose from a wide range of courses to add depth and diversity to match their goals and interests. Four-year colleges and universities have different core sequences; to assure compatibility of your course selection and transfer institutions, contact the Counseling Center (Student Services, Room 120).

## Declaring a Biology Major

If you have decided to major in biology, or you are not sure but are strongly considering it, *declare a biology major*. Declaring your major protects you from changes of departmental requirements. You will be able to follow either the rules in effect at the time you declared your major, or the rules as later changed. Further, by declaring a biology major you meet one of the requirements for scholarships offered by the Biological Sciences Department.

You may declare a biology major at the time you register at SBCC. Any time thereafter, you may declare a biology major or change your major by filing a "Change of Major" form at the Office of Admissions and Records.

## Associate in Arts Degree

In order to achieve an Associate in Arts Degree, a student must complete a minimum of sixty (60) units of work, which must fulfill General Education, SBCC and department requirements. For complete information on General Education and SBCC requirements, see "General Education" and "Graduation and Transfer Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

**Associate in Arts Degree:  
Biological Sciences**

The Biological Sciences major is designed to provide a strong foundation for students interested in life's structures and functions from perspectives of molecules and cells, organisms and populations, and ecology and evolution.

**Department Requirements (29.5 units)**

BIOL 101 — Plant Biology .....	5
BIOL 102 — Animal Biology .....	5
BIOL 103 — Cell Biology .....	5.5
BIOL 104 — Molecular Biology* .....	4
CHEM 155 — General Chemistry .....	5
CHEM 156 — General Chemistry .....	5

\*BIOL 105, Molecular Biology Laboratory, strongly recommended.

**Recommended for Transfer**

These additional courses should be considered when planning a program of study for transfer as a biology major.

- BIOL 105 — Molecular Biology Laboratory
- CHEM 211-221 — Organic Chemistry I & Lab
- CHEM 212-222 — Organic Chemistry II & Lab
- MATH 117 — Elementary Statistics **or**
- MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors
- MATH 130-131 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences & Business I & II **or**
- MATH 150-160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I & II
- PHYS 105-106 — General Physics **or**
- PHYS 110-111 — Introductory Physics **or**
- PHYS 121-122-123 — Calculus-Based Physics

**Biological Sciences Sample Program**

The following sample program will satisfy department and college requirements for graduation with an A.A. Degree and includes additional recommended courses to meet department requirements of most four-year colleges and universities.

**First Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
Biology 101	Biology 102
Chemistry 155	Chemistry 156
Mathematics 130 or 150*	Mathematics 131 or 160*
English 110 or 110H	English 111 or 111H
Physical Education	

**Second Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
Biology 103	Biology 104
Chemistry 211-221*	Biology 105*
Physics 110*	Chemistry 212-222*
Geography 102	Physics 111*
Physical Education	Poli. Science 101

\*Recommended for students planning to transfer.

**Associate in Arts Degree:  
Liberal Arts: Emphasis in Bio-Medical  
Sciences** (pending Chancellor's Office approval)

**Department Requirements (30-31 units)**

BMS 107 — Human Anatomy.....	4
BMS 108 — Human Physiology .....	4
BMS 127 — Medical Microbiology.....	5
CHEM 101 — Introductory Chemistry <b>or</b>	
CHEM 104 — Fund of General, Organic & Biol Chem <b>or</b>	
CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I .....	4-5

In addition, 13 units of elective credit should be selected in consultation with the Bio-Medical Sciences Faculty Adviser, Joseph Connell (EBS-307, ext. 5172).

**Associate in Arts Degree: Biotechnology**

(pending Chancellor's Office approval)

The Biotechnology A.A. Degree will prepare you for transfer in such areas as Biochemistry, Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Molecular Biology, Cell Biology, Pharmacology, Food Science, Forensic Criminology, Medical Technology and Environmental Biology. Courses in this major provide the opportunity to develop skills for research and employment in biotechnology.

**Department Requirements (37.3 units)**

BIOL 103 — Cell Biology .....	5.5
BIOL 104 & 105 — Molecular Biology & Lab .....	6
BIOL 106 — Biology of Research Organisms .....	5
CHEM 155 & 156 — General Chemistry I & II .....	10
CHEM 211, 212, 221 & 222 — Organic Chemistry I & II & Labs .....	10.8

**Recommended for Transfer**

These additional courses should be considered when planning a program of study for transfer as a Biotechnology major.

MATH 117 or 117H — Elementary Statistics
MATH 150-160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I & II <b>or</b>
MATH 130-131 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences & Business I & II
PHYS 105-106 — General Physics <b>or</b>
PHYS 110-111 — Introductory Physics <b>or</b>
PHYS 121-122-123 — Calculus-Based Physics

**Biotechnology Sample Program**

The following sample program will satisfy department and college requirements for graduation with an A.A. Degree and includes additional recommended courses to meet department requirements of most four-year colleges and universities.

**First Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
Math 117 or 117H*	Biology 103
Chemistry 155	Chemistry 156
Mathematics 130 or 150*	Mathematics 131 or 160*
English 110 or 110H/120	English 111 or 111H
Physical Education	

**Second Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
Biology 106	Biology 104-105
Chemistry 211-221	Chemistry 212-222
Physics 110*	Physics 111*
Geography 102	Poli. Science 101
Physical Education	

\*Recommended for students planning to transfer.

**Associate in Arts Degree:  
Natural History**

The Natural History major is designed to provide a broad survey of the diversity of Earth's life forms and their evolutionary and environmental relationships. By carefully choosing electives, a student may emphasize specialized areas for transfer, including aquatic biology, zoology, botany and environmental biology.

**Department Requirements (29-30 units)**

BIOL 110 — Natural Science <b>or</b>	
BIOL 110H — Natural Science, Honors <b>or</b>	
BIOL 120 — Natural History <b>or</b>	
BIOL 140 — Principles of Biology .....	3 – 4
BIOL 112 — Evolution and Adaptation <b>or</b>	
BIOL 150 — Biodiversity .....	3
BIOL 122 — Ecology .....	3
BIOL 123 — Ecology Laboratory .....	1
BIOL 144 — Biogeography <b>or</b>	
EARTH 141/GEOG 101 — Physical Geography .....	3
BOT 121 — Plant Diversity <sup>1</sup> .....	4
ZOOL 122 — Animal Diversity <sup>2,3</sup> .....	3
Natural History electives .....	9

<sup>1</sup> Biology 101 — Plant Biology (5) may substitute for Botany 121

<sup>2</sup> Biology 102 — Animal Biology (5) may substitute for Zoology 122 + 123

<sup>3</sup> Zoology 123 — Animal Diversity Lab recommended

In addition, 9 units of elective credit, selected in consultation with the Natural History Faculty Adviser, are required to complete the major field requirements.

**Selection of Natural History Electives**

Students may choose Natural History elective courses from the areas of Anthropology, Art, Biology, Bio-Medical Sciences, Botany, Chemistry, Earth and Planetary Sciences (Geology), Environmental Studies, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology.

Students intending to transfer with an A.A. Degree in Natural History should include introductory courses in general and organic chemistry, physics and statistics. *Natural History electives must be selected in consultation with the Natural History Adviser and should be made carefully to avoid problems with departmental approval and transfer.*

## Natural History Sample Transfer Program

The following sample program illustrates a course sequence that emphasizes general Natural History. This program will satisfy department and college requirements for graduation with an A.A. Degree and includes elective courses to meet departmental requirements of many four-year colleges and universities.

### First Year

#### Fall Semester

Biology 122<sup>1</sup> + 123<sup>1</sup>  
 Biology 144<sup>1</sup>  
 Chemistry 155<sup>2</sup>  
 English 11 0<sup>1</sup>

#### Spring Semester

Biology 120<sup>1</sup>  
 Zoology 122<sup>1</sup> + 123<sup>2</sup>  
 Chemistry 156<sup>2</sup>  
 English 111<sup>1</sup>

### Second Year

#### Fall Semester

Biology 112<sup>1</sup>  
 Biology 140<sup>1</sup> + 141<sup>2</sup>  
 Mathematics 117<sup>1</sup>  
 Political Science 101<sup>1</sup>

#### Spring Semester

Biology 142<sup>1,2</sup>  
 Botany 121<sup>1</sup>  
 Zoology 137<sup>1,2</sup>  
 Art 215<sup>1</sup>  
 Communication 121<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Available online

<sup>2</sup> Natural History Electives must be selected in consultation with the Natural History Faculty Adviser.

## Departmental Awards

Students who have successfully completed a defined program of study in the areas of bio-medical sciences, marine science and natural history earn Biological Sciences Departmental Awards. Each program of study can be completed in one year. There are neither college requirements nor General Education requirements that need be taken.

Complete descriptions of Departmental Awards requirements are available from the Biological Sciences Department office.

## Bio-Medical Sciences

### Department Requirements: 31 units

The Bio-Medical Sciences Departmental Award recognizes achievement by students interested in careers in the allied health fields, physical/health education, recreation and sports technology. Core courses consist of BMS 107 (Human Anatomy), BMS

108 (Human Physiology) and BMS 127 (Medical Microbiology). In addition to the core curriculum, students must select 18 units of electives from an approved listing of courses in biology, anthropology, art, chemistry, physical/health education, recreation and human biology.

A student must complete each of the courses in the Approved Program of Study with a grade of "C" or better.

## Natural History

### Department Requirements (29-30 units)

BIOL 110 — Natural Science <i>or</i>	
BIOL 110H — Natural Science, Honors <i>or</i>	
BIOL 120 — Natural History <i>or</i>	
BIOL 140 — Principles of Biology .....	3 – 4
BIOL 112 — Evolution and Adaptation <i>or</i>	
BIOL 150 — Biodiversity .....	3
BIOL 122 — Ecology .....	3
BIOL 123 — Ecology Laboratory .....	1
BIOL 144 — Biogeography <i>or</i>	
EARTH 141/GEOG 101 — Physical Geography .....	3
BOT 121 — Plant Diversity <sup>1</sup> .....	4
ZOOL 122 — Animal Diversity <sup>2,3</sup> .....	3
Natural History Electives .....	9

<sup>1</sup> Biology 101 — Plant Biology (5) may substitute for Botany 121

<sup>2</sup> Biology 102 — Animal Biology (5) may substitute for Zoology 122 + 123

<sup>3</sup> Zoology 123 — Animal Diversity Lab recommended

In addition, 9 units of elective credit, selected in consultation with the Natural History Faculty Adviser, are required to complete the major field requirements.

A student must complete each of the courses required with a grade of "C" or better.

## Marine Science

The Marine Science Departmental Award comprises 21 units and signifies that students have a broad background in the physical and biological processes of the world's oceans and the tools and techniques with which they are studied. The curriculum includes courses from Biology, Marine Technology and Earth and Planetary Sciences, and is especially suited to students interested in the fields of mariculture,



boating and recreation, skin and Scuba diving, fishing, scientific research and marine science.

Students interested in a Marine Biology major should take the Biological Sciences majors sequence. You are encouraged to supplement this sequence with courses in Marine Science.

### **Marine Science Required Courses (21 units)**

Students planning on completing the Marine Science curriculum in two semesters can begin in either Fall or Spring.

#### *Fall Semester*

BIOL 124* — Biological Oceanography .....	4
ERTH 152 — Introductory Meteorology .....	3
MDT 108 — Rigging .....	1.6
MDT 109 — Seamanship .....	2.1
HE 103* — Responding to Medical Emergencies .....	2

#### *Spring Semester*

BIOL 125* — Marine Biology.....	4
MDT 101 — Information and Introduction to Marine Diving Technology .....	0.3
ERTH 151/151L — Introductory Physical Oceanography & Lab.....	4

*Plus completion of Basic Scuba Diving Certificate*

\**Substitutions:* The combination of BIOL 101 (Plant Biology) and BIOL 102 (Animal Biology) can be substituted for BIOL 125. The completion of AH 110 can be substituted for HE 103. The completion of BIOL 142 can be substituted for BIOL 124.

A student must complete each of the required courses (or use substitution options) with a grade of “C” or better.

### **Advising**

Students pursuing Departmental Awards are encouraged to identify themselves to the appropriate adviser to formulate a program of study and ensure space in classes.

*Bio-Medical Sciences:* Michel T. Masson

*Environmental Studies:* Adam Green

*Marine Science:* Genevieve Anderson

*Natural History:* Larry Jon Friesen

## **Honors & Awards**

### **Outstanding Student Awards**

Each year one student may be selected “Outstanding Student” in Biology, Bio-Medical Sciences, Botany, Cell, Molecular, Natural History, Marine Science and Zoology. Selections are made by the Biological Sciences Department faculty. Selections are based solely on academic excellence and applications by students are not required.

### **Robert J. Profant Memorial Scholarship**

Established in 1991 in honor of the late Professor Profant’s long and dedicated career, and awarded once each year, the Robert J. Profant Scholarship recognizes an outstanding student majoring in biology. Students are recommended to the department by faculty or may apply through the Financial Aid Office.

To qualify for a scholarship award, a student must be a declared biology major (Biological Sciences, Biotechnology or Natural History), enrolled in a course offered by the Biological Sciences Department during the academic year of application, and have a 3.5 G.P.A. in courses from the sciences and mathematics.

### **William Olivarius Scholarships**

In 1982, a generous endowment from the late William Olivarius enabled the Biological Sciences Department to offer scholarships to students majoring in biology. Several scholarships of \$500 are awarded each year on the basis of academic excellence.

To qualify for a scholarship award, a student must be a declared biology major (Biological Sciences, Biotechnology or Natural History), be enrolled in a minimum of 12 units each semester of the award year, and have a minimum overall grade point average of 3.0. All students with exceptional overall G.P.A.s are encouraged to apply.

Scholarship applications are available from the Biological Sciences Department Office. Applications and faculty nominations are due the first Friday of March.



### Richard Armstrong Memorial Scholarship

Richard Armstrong is warmly remembered as a dedicated scientist and SBCC professor who taught in the Biological Sciences Department for three decades. He passed away in the Spring 2005 semester and is honored by his family, friends and colleagues with this scholarship.

Eligible students must demonstrate academic excellence and a passion for biology. They must have declared a major in one of the Biological Sciences and have completed at least 12 units of the biology majors sequence of courses, preferably (but not limited to) the following courses: Biology 101, 102, 103, and 104 and Chemistry 155, 156. They may be either continuing their studies at SBCC (with a clear intent of pursuing an advanced degree) or transferring to a 4-year institution as a biology major.

### Joe W. Dobbs, O.D., Scholarship Fund

Joe W. Dobbs, O.D., a dedicated supporter and Trustee of Santa Barbara City College, established this fund to support and encourage motivated students in Biological Sciences. These scholarships are available to students majoring in any area of Biological Sciences.

Established in 2004, Joe W. Dobbs Scholarships are awarded as book grants, scholarships and internships to students carrying twelve (12) or more units each semester, with a minimum overall G.P.A. of 2.5. Awards of the scholarships, grants or internships are based on academic achievement, with preference given to highly motivated, enthusiastic scholars showing the greatest potential for success in their chosen area of study. Awards are made at the beginning of Fall and Spring semesters, in amounts of \$100 (min.) books, \$1,000 (min.) grants and \$2,500 (min.) internships.

The deadlines for faculty nominations and student applications are August 15 (Fall awards) and December 15 (Spring awards).

### Microbiology Achievement Award

The Microbiology Achievement Award is an endowed gift administered jointly by the Biological Sciences Department and the Foundation for Santa Barbara City College. The Award is meant as a special recognition to the student who demonstrated superior academic achievement in the field of microbiology, as well as in true academic tradition, exhibited outstanding class leadership and provided strong support to classmates.

## Special Programs & Courses

### 291 — Seminars in the Biological Sciences

The 291 series in Biological Sciences is designed to provide students the opportunity to investigate areas outside the regular course offerings. The topics are selected on the basis of faculty and student interest. Students are urged to suggest topics to the department.

### 295/298/299 — Internship & Independent Studies

This series offers opportunities to students with particular skills or interests to receive credit for internship (295), independent reading (298) or research (299). You may enroll in Internship and Independent Studies at any time during the semester. You must secure a faculty sponsor and file an Independent Studies proposal with the Biological Sciences Office and the Office of Admissions.

### Student Employment Opportunities

Each semester the Biological Sciences Department hires students as laboratory and museum assistants, collectors, tutors and readers. Students may apply for one of these positions at the Biological Sciences Offices (EBS-212/213). The greatest number of positions is available at the beginning of the school year. Students are encouraged to file an application during the prior spring semester or during the summer to have the best chance for employment beginning in the fall.

Student laboratory and museum assistants gain experience in laboratory and museum techniques under the supervision of Biological Sciences faculty and laboratory technicians. Museum assistants and collectors collect, accession and preserve botanical and animal specimens for use in classes and work on a variety of departmental projects.

Students who have performed well in a course and who demonstrate interest and ability in teaching are selected by the faculty as readers or to tutor students currently enrolled in the course. The purpose of this program is twofold: current students in the course receive excellent peer tutoring; and tutors learn the techniques of teaching. Tutors also find that to teach is to learn.

## General Education Requirements

### Area A. Natural Sciences

Twenty-three courses from the Biological Sciences Department satisfy the Natural Sciences General Education requirement.

For students with no prior biology courses, Concepts in Biology (BIOL 100) and Concepts in Botany (BOT 100) are excellent choices.

The following courses are recommended for students with high school biology or chemistry, or with a strong interest in biology. Each course satisfies the Natural Sciences requirement and allows students to study in their area of interest.

Plant Biology (BIOL 101)

Animal Biology (BIOL 102)

Natural Science, Honors (BIOL 110H)

Evolution & Adaptation and Biology Laboratory  
(BIOL 112 + BIOL 141)

Natural History (BIOL 120)

Ecology & Laboratory (BIOL 122 + 123)

Biological Oceanography (BIOL 124)

Marine Biology (BIOL 125)

Freshwater Biology (BIOL 126)

Principles of Biology & Biology Laboratory (BIOL 140 + 141)

The Human Body (BMS 100)

Human Anatomy (BMS 107)

Human Physiology (BMS 108)

Human Anatomy & Physiology (BMS 109)

Plant Diversity (BOT 121)

Humans & the Biological Environment & Environmental Field  
Studies (ENVS 110 + 111)

Animal Diversity & Laboratory (ZOO 122 + 123)

### Area D2. Communication & Analytical Thinking

Cell Biology (BIOL 103) satisfies the General Education requirement for one *Language & Rationality* course in area D2, *Communication & Analytical Thinking*.

## Course Descriptions

### Anthropology

#### ANTH 101 — Physical Anthropology (3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or 110H.*

Biological aspects of human characteristics and behavior; the relationship of humans to other animals; the origins and evolutionary adaptations of human populations and the biological basis for the diversity of human groups. (CAN ANTH 2)

### Biology

#### BIOL 100 — Concepts of Biology (4) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Basic concepts of biology. Designed for non-biological sciences majors with no prior general biology course. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\**UC Transfer Limit: no credit for BIOL 100 if taken after BIOL 101, 102 or 103*)

#### BIOL 101 — Plant Biology (5) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Principles of biology, with emphasis on major plant groups. Anatomy, physiology, evolution and diversity of the Monera, Protocista, Fungi and Plantae. Required for the Biological Sciences major. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences.

#### BIOL 102 — Animal Biology (5) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BIOL 101*

Principles of animal taxonomy, evolution, population and community ecology; protist and animal diversity and adaptations; emphasis on vertebrate anatomy and physiology. Required for the Biological Sciences major. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences.

**BIOL 103 — Cell Biology****(5.5) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 and CHEM 104 or CHEM 155 and ENG110 or ENG 110H*

Cell structure and function: molecular architecture, reproduction and growth; elementary mechanisms of genetics; intercellular communication and behavior; cell and organ system physiology; life's origin. Study of the scientific literature with instruction in critical thinking, composition and logical analyses of ideas and experimental results. Required for the Biological Sciences and Biotechnology majors. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Communication & Analytical Thinking. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 103 maximum credit, 5 units)

**BIOL 104 — Molecular Biology****(4) S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CHEM 155 and CHEM 156*

Molecular cell biology and genetics of prokaryotes and eukaryotes; emphasis on transmission and molecular biology of genes. Required for the Biological Sciences and Biotechnology majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 104 and 105 combined: maximum credit, 5 units)

**BIOL 105 — Molecular Biology Laboratory****(2) F and/or S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111**Co-requisites: BIOL 104**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Laboratory in molecular cell biology and genetics of prokaryotes and eukaryotes; emphasis on transmission and molecular biology of genes. Strongly recommended for the Biological Sciences major; required for Biotechnology majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 104 and 105 combined: maximum credit, 5 units)

**BIOL 106 — Biology of Research Organisms**  
**(5) S — CSU***Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Biology, life histories and diversity of research organisms and tissues. Culture and maintenance of bacteria, fungi, protists, and plant and animal tissues. Required for the Biotechnology major.

**BIOL 110 — Natural Science****(3) S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to the physical and chemical principles important to an understanding of biological systems. Forces, matter and light; molecular structure and biochemical reactions; origin of life; bioenergetics; nerve and muscle; biological architecture; modes of locomotion; hearing and vision. In combination with BIOL 111, BIOL 110 satisfies General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 110 and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**BIOL 110H — Natural Science, Honors****(4) S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program. See "Honors Program" section of this Catalog.*

Introduction to the physical and chemical principles important to an understanding of biological architecture and function. Laboratory and field investigations of forces, light and biomaterial; optimal form; bioenergetics; functional design. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 110 and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**BIOL 111 — Natural Science Laboratory****(1) F and/or S — CSU, UC***Co-requisites: BIOL 110**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Laboratory and field investigations of forces, light and biomaterials; optimal form; bioenergetics; functional design. In combination with BIOL 110, 111 satisfies General Education requirement in Natural Sciences.

**BIOL 112 — Evolution and Adaptation****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Principles of biological evolution, diversity of life on Earth, and a survey of living and extinct organisms. Investigates theories of life's origin, modes of speciation and adaptations of dominant life forms through the ages. In combination with BIOL 141, BIOL 112 satisfies General Education requirement in Natural Sciences.

**BIOL 116 — Biological Illustration**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisory: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: ART 120*

Traditional and contemporary techniques of scientific illustration of biological subjects for technical and medical print and electronic publications. May be taken four times for credit.

**BIOL 118 — Nature Photography**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Field and laboratory photography of biological subjects. Camera, light and film, and the special methods of wildlife photography, photomacrography, photomicrography and converting images to digital formats. May be taken four times for credit.

**BIOL 120 — Natural History**

**(4) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of the natural environment through studies of Earth's ecosystems: emphasis on the plant and animal inhabitants and the influences of cosmic, geological and meteorological phenomena. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences.

**BIOL 122 — Ecology**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Organisms and populations as integrated elements of communities and ecosystems. Population structure, growth and evolution; relationships between species: competition, predation, coevolution; community structure and development; biodiversity; biogeography. Satisfies SBCC General Education Requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with Biology 123.

**BIOL 123 — Ecology Laboratory**

**(1) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: BIOL 122*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Laboratory and field investigations of ecological principles. Satisfies SBCC General Education Requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with Biology 122.

**BIOL 124 — Biological Oceanography**

**(4) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Relationships between marine plants and animals and physical characteristics of Earth's oceans. Emphasis on forms of marine organisms found in the open sea, their characteristics and ecological relationships. Biological sampling techniques and physical measurements studied in laboratory and at sea. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 124 combined with EARTH 151: maximum credit, one course)

**BIOL 125 — Marine Biology**

**(4) S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Marine plants and animals, with emphasis on local organisms and their ecological adaptations. Laboratory covers particular habitats in the littoral zone during low tides. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 125 and 126 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**BIOL 126 — Freshwater Biology**

**(4) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Diversity of plants and animals associated with marshes, ponds, lakes and streams; ecological relationships and adaptations to life in water. Field studies emphasized. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 125 and 126 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**BIOL 130 — Methods in Field Biology**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Nature photography, photomicroscopy, illustration and data collection to record events in nature. Students participate in research projects, maintain a field notebook/journal and produce a research report displaying the results of techniques learned over the semester. May be taken four times for credit.

**BIOL 133 — Ecology of Morro Bay Area**  
**(1) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: BIOL 102 or BIOL 125 or ZOO 122*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Field course of study introducing the ecology of the relatively undisturbed wetland habitats of the Morro Bay region of the central California coast (mudflats, salt marsh, rocky outer coast). May be taken four times for credit.

**BIOL 140 — Principles of Biology**  
**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Basic principles of biology. Designed for Non-Biological Sciences majors. Not open to students who have completed Biology 100. (\*UC Transfer Limit: no credit for BIOL 140 if taken after 100, 101, 102 or 103)

**BIOL 141 — Biology Laboratory**  
**(2) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites: BIOL 140 or BIOL 112*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: High school biology*

Laboratory investigation of biological principles and techniques of investigation. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with Biology 140 or Biology 112. (\*UC Transfer Limit: no credit for BIOL 141 unless taken after or concurrently with BIOL 112 or 140)

**BIOL 142 — Marine Science**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to oceanography and marine biology: ocean properties, marine ecology of the tropics, poles, temperate and deep-sea regions, and marine environmental concerns.

**BIOL 144 — Biogeography**  
**(3) F, S and I or Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of the ecology and distribution of life on Earth.

**BIOL 150 — Biodiversity**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: High school biology*

Diversity, adaptations and evolutionary history of life on Earth; principles of ecology and evolution. Examination of theories of systematics and nomenclature.

**BIOL 151A-Z — Biodiversity**  
**(0.5-2) F and I or S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: High school biology*

Diversity, adaptations and evolutionary history of life on Earth; principles of ecology and evolution. Examination of theories of systematics and nomenclature.

Courses currently available:

151L — Biodiversity: Insects and Allied Forms .....2

151S — Biodiversity: Birds .....2

**BIOL 172 — Symbiosis**  
**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Origins and nature of biological partnerships. Symbiotic relations from microbial landscapes to global ecology. Emphasis on ecological, behavioral and chemical exchanges between organisms and ecosystems.

**BIOL 291 — Seminars in Biology**  
**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Topic or group of interrelated topics presented in seminar format by students enrolled in the course. Course content varies. Information on course content may be obtained from the Biological Sciences Department Office or SBCC *Schedule of Classes*. May be taken four times for credit. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 291 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

**Independent Studies in Biology**

For prerequisites and eligibility information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. In order to enroll in a BIOL 295 or 299 course, a student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with a G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the Biological Sciences Department.



**BIOL 295 — Internship in Biology  
(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with a G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the Biological Sciences Department.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Structured, on-the-job experience in a field directly related to the student's area of interest in the biological sciences.

**BIOL 298 — Independent Reading in Biology  
(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with a G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the Biological Sciences Department.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Independent literature search and/or reading of material on a topic in biology. A final report, including an annotated bibliography, is required. May be taken four times for credit. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 298 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

**BIOL 299 — Independent Research in Biology  
(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with a G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the Biological Sciences Department.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Independent, systematic research investigation of a problem in biology. A final report on research conducted is required. May be taken four times for credit. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 299 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

**Bio-Medical Sciences**

**BMS 100 — The Human Body  
(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: High school science course*

Structure and function of the human body. Non-technical introduction to anatomy, physiology, exercise, fitness and nutrition. Laboratory experiments in human physiology; study of human anatomical materials. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. Satisfies Anatomy and Physiology requirements for SBCC LVN program. Does not satisfy requirements for ADN majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: no credit for BMS 100 if taken after BMS 107 or 108 or 109; BMS 100, 107, 108, 109, and 146 combined: maximum credit, two courses)

**BMS 107 — Human Anatomy  
(4) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Structure of the human body. Laboratory includes study of a human anatomical specimen and comparative anatomy. Transferable to all four-year institutions, including nursing schools. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (CAN BIOL 10 or CAN BIOL SEQ B [with BMS 108]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: BMS 100, 107, 108, 109 and 146 combined: maximum credit, two courses)

**BMS 108 — Human Physiology  
(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BMS 107*

Functions of the human body. Laboratory emphasizes recording physiological data from each student. Transferable to all four-year institutions, including nursing schools. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (CAN BIOL 12 or CAN BIOL SEQ B [with BMS 107]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: BMS 100, 107, 108, 109, and 146 combined: maximum credit, two courses)



**BMS 109 — Human Anatomy and Physiology**  
**(5) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Structure and function of the human body. Laboratory study of anatomy of the human body by cadaver, comparative anatomy, charts and models. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. Satisfies Anatomy and Physiology requirement for SBCC ADN Program. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BMS 100, 107, 108, 109, and 146 combined: maximum credit, two courses)

**BMS 117 — Introductory Microbiology**  
**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BIOL 100 and CHEM 100 or CHEM 104*

Principles of microbiology and an introduction to micro-organisms. Not open to students with credit for BMS 127. (Designed for allied health majors not interested in a baccalaureate degree.)

**BMS 118 — Human Microanatomy**  
**(4) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Functional histology of the human body. Cell structure and function; architecture, control and integration of cells in tissues and organs. Survey of tissues of all major organs.

**BMS 119 — Human Dissection**  
**(1-3) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites: BMS 107 or BIOL 102*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Directed dissection of human cadaver.

May be taken for one to three units of credit per semester. Each unit of credit requires 48 hours laboratory work per semester. Graded Pass/No Pass only. May be repeated to a maximum of nine units of credit. (\*UC Transfer Limit: computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

**BMS 127 — Medical Microbiology**  
**(5) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: CHEM 101 or CHEM 104 or CHEM 155*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of general microbiology, with emphasis on characteristics of organisms associated with human disease—specifically, viruses, bacteria, rickettsia, yeasts, protozoa, helminthes and arthropods. Analysis of the interaction of host-parasite relationship. (CAN BIOL 14)

**BMS 128 — Human Nutrition**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Nutritional needs of the human body. Studies individual, local, national and world nutritional efforts. (CAN FCS 2)

**BMS 128L — Human Nutrition Laboratory**  
**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: BMS 128*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Laboratory investigations of human nutrition; nutritional analysis of food; and guidelines for prevention of chronic diseases through diet.

**BMS 136 — Biology of Human Sexuality**  
**(3) F, S and/or Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Fundamental principles and current research focused on the anatomy and physiology of reproductive systems, hormonal control of reproductive cycles, diversity of sexual responses, evolutionary origins of human sexuality, basic genetics and heredity, early human development, pregnancy, parturition, causes and treatments of infertility, sexually transmitted infections, contraception, age-related changes in sexual function and behavior, sexual dysfunction and comparative sexual behaviors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BMS 136, HE 111 and PSY 125 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**BMS 146 — Human Form and Function**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: College-level biology and chemistry*

Descriptive introduction to the structure and function of the human body. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BMS 100, 107, 108, 109 and 146 combined: maximum credit two courses)

## Botany

### **BOT 100 — Concepts of Botany**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Plant structure and function; the role of plants in the biosphere and society. Laboratory includes field studies. Designed for non-Biological Sciences majors with no prior general botany course. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (CAN BIOL 6) (\*UC Transfer Limit: No credit for BOT 100 if taken after BOT 121; BOT 100, 121, and 122 combined: maximum credit, two courses)

### **BOT 121— Plant Diversity**

**(4) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BIOL 100*

Plant diversity, adaptations and evolutionary history; principles of ecology and evolution. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BOT 100, 121, and 122 combined: maximum credit, two courses)

### **BOT 122 — Flowering Plant Identification**

**(3) S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Botanical classification, methods of identification and recognition of important California plant species and families. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BOT 100, 121 and 122 combined: maximum credit, two courses)

### **BOT 123 — Field Botany**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Flora, vegetation and major ecological features of natural ecosystems; field lectures, laboratories and camping. Five one-day field trips; a fee is charged. May be taken four times for credit. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BOT 123 may be taken only once for transfer credit)

### **BOT 129 — Survey of Earth's Vegetation**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Diversity and structure of Earth's vegetation types and associated environmental factors responsible for these natural associations. Consideration is given to the preservation, destruction and reconstruction of native vegetation.

### **BOT 131 — Biology of Mushrooms**

**(1) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Six-week short course. Two hours lecture weekly. Twelve (12) hours field to be arranged. May be taken four times for credit.

### **BOT 132 — Marine Botany**

**(1) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Six-week short course beginning mid-semester. Two hours lecture weekly. Twelve (12) hours field to be arranged. May be taken four times for credit.

## Environmental Studies

### **ENVS 110 — Humans and the Biological Environment**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Growth and variations in populations of organisms and their interactions with the physical environment. Characteristics of living natural resources and changes caused by expanding human populations and technological developments. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with ENVS 111. (Required for the Environmental Studies major.)

### **ENVS 111 — Environmental Field Studies**

**(1) S — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites: ENVS 110*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Field studies designed to demonstrate general ecological/environmental principles through exposure to and analysis of many different communities and sites of environmental concern. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with ENVS 110. (\*UC Transfer Limit: no credit for ENVS 111 unless taken after or concurrently with 110)

## Zoology

### ZOOL 110 — Animal Physiology

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Animal function – “how animals work.” Investigates animals’ physiological systems, perception of and responses to external stimuli, integration of activities, maintenance of the internal environment, locomotion and reproduction.

### ZOOL 122 — Animal Diversity

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to zoology. Animal diversity, anatomy and physiology, adaptations and evolution. Principles of ecology. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with ZOOL 123. (CAN BIOL 4 [with ZOOL 123])

### ZOOL 123 — Animal Diversity Laboratory

(1) F, S — CSU, UC

*Co-requisites: ZOOL 122*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Laboratory and field investigations of animals. Animal diversity, anatomy and physiology, principles of ecology and evolution. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with ZOOL 122. (CAN BIOL 4 [with ZOOL 122])

### ZOOL 124 — Insect Biology

(4) F and/or S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to anatomy, physiology, ecology, behavior and diversity of insects and other terrestrial arthropods. Laboratory and field excursions emphasize identification, close-up photography and collection.

### ZOOL 133 — The Natural History of Insects (1.5) S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Six-week short course*

Introduction to the natural history and identification of insects. Laboratory and field excursions emphasize identification, close-up photography and collection. May be taken four times for credit.

### ZOOL 137 — Ornithology

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*3.3 hours lecture weekly*

Systematics, distribution, physiology, behavior, and ecology of birds. Emphasis on diversity, functional morphology and evolutionary history.

### ZOOL 138 — Biology of Birds

(1.5) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Eight-week short course*

Anatomy, physiology, evolution and behavior of birds. Field trips are timed to coincide with migratory periods and emphasize identification and classification. May be taken four times for credit.

### ZOOL 140 — Animal Behavior

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to animal behavior; methods and results of studies of invertebrate and vertebrate behavior; foraging strategies, social competition, sexual selection, mating systems, cooperation and social organization.

# Business Education Division

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Arts: International Business

Associate in Arts: Business Administration: Emphasis in Small Business Development

Associate in Arts: Business Administration: Emphasis in Management

Associate in Arts: Business Administration: Pre-Transfer

Associate in Arts: Marketing

Associate in Arts: Finance

Associate in Science: Accounting

Associate in Science: Real Estate

Certificate of Achievement: International Business

Certificate of Achievement: Business Administration: Emphasis in Small Business Development

Certificate of Achievement: Business Administration: Emphasis in Management

Certificate of Achievement: Marketing

Certificate of Achievement: Finance

Certificate of Achievement: Real Estate

Certificate of Achievement: Accounting/Assistant Bookkeeper, Level IV

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level I

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level II

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level III

Skills Competency Award: Bookkeeping

Skills Competency Award: Business Administration, Level I

Skills Competency Award: Business Administration, Level II

Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship

Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship: Web Design, Level I

Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship: Web Design, Level II

Skills Competency Award: International Marketing Communication

Skills Competency Award: Sales and Marketing

Skills Competency Award: Web Marketing and Media Design

Department Award: Accounting/Assistant Bookkeeper, Level I

Department Award: Accounting/Assistant Bookkeeper, Level II

Department Award: Accounting/Assistant Bookkeeper, Level III

## Program Description

The Business Division offers opportunities to explore and to prepare for many different types of careers in business. Service organizations, wholesale and manufacturing industries, hospitals, schools, hotels, restaurants, banks and research firms all require personnel with business and management skills. Technological changes, such as computer operations and creative financing, demand that employees have an even broader business background than only a few years ago.

The division offers courses in all facets of business: accounting; business administration; computer applications; finance (both personal and business); information systems; law; management; marketing and real estate. Students may take either individual courses or enroll in a degree or certificate program. Those who are presently employed may combine their learning and working experience by taking work experience classes in their major area of business.

Courses are offered in a variety of formats—semester, summer session, short modules and online—to accommodate student interests and commitments.

The following departments are in the Business Division:

1. Accounting Education
2. Business Administration (includes Business Law, Management and Real Estate)
3. Finance, International Business and Marketing
4. \*Computer Applications and Office Management
5. \*Computer Information Systems
6. \*Professional Development Studies

*\*These Departments have separate listings in this Catalog.*

## Division Offices

*Division:* Business Education

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Planning a Program of Study

In order to plan the best possible program of study to meet individual needs, students are strongly encouraged to contact the Department Chairperson of the program in which they are interested or the counselor assigned to the Business Division. These persons are eager to assist students—and they welcome the opportunity to be helpful.

Students with limited exposure to business should consider taking other business classes, such as Introduction to Accounting (ACCT 110), Business Math (BUS 103), Introduction to Management (MGMT 101) and courses which do not fulfill lower division transfer requirements for the Business major.

Specific program requirements are outlined by each department. The Associate Degree requires completion of both department and college requirements, including General Education courses.

Certificate of Achievement, Skills Competency Award and Departmental Award programs of study are designed for completion in one to two years and do not require the completion of general education courses. The Certificate of Achievement is awarded upon finishing a program with an average grade of "C".

Students are advised to contact the Department Chairperson of the program in which they are interested to receive information on departmental requirements. Brochures outlining requirements are available in the Counseling Center, and students are encouraged to refer to them. The counselors for the Business Division can also be contacted for current information on program requirements.

## Preparation for Transfer

Students intending to transfer to another institution with the goal of earning a Bachelor's Degree in Business Administration, Management, Accounting, Business Economics, or Business Economics (with emphasis in Accounting) are urged to satisfy their general education requirements, as well as complete lower division major core requirements in business: ACCT 230 and 240; BLAW 101 or 110; CIS 101 and 102; ECON 101 and 102; BUS 101; and math.

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend.

Students are urged to make early contact with the Transfer Center and their intended four-year institution to secure appropriate articulation and transfer admission requirements which vary among colleges and universities.

## Division Resources

### Cooperative Work Experience

Students interested in credit for Work Experience should enroll in BUS 290, CIS 290, COMP 290, FIN 290 or RE 290. Structured on-the-job work experience is combined with classroom instruction to enable the student to acquire skills and aptitudes necessary to progress in one's chosen occupation. A student may enroll each semester, but evidence of new or expanded responsibilities or learning opportunities must be provided by the student and the student's work supervisor. Satisfactory completion of specific job-oriented learning objectives and class attendance are essential requirements of the program.

### Computer Resources

The Business Division has four microcomputer labs that are used either as a central part of some courses or as a supplement to other courses.

### Dual Enrollment

Students eligible for ninth (9th) grade or higher may concurrently enroll in up to nine (9) units of college-level courses under this program. Second-semester seniors may concurrently enroll in up to twelve (12) units. Course prerequisites apply. Refer to the Dual Enrollment section of this *Catalog*.

### Honors & Awards

The Business Division selects one outstanding student each year in each of the six departments as Outstanding Student, plus the Outstanding Accounting Student. The selections are made by the faculty of the departments, and selections are based solely on academic excellence. No applications by students are required.



### Special Courses

**BUS 299 (Independent Study).** Each department offers a special opportunity to do independent research under the supervision of a departmental instructor. From 1 to 4 units of credit may be earned per course to a maximum of six (6) units from Santa Barbara City College.

### Seminars

The various departments, on occasion, offer short-term programs that last from one Saturday to six weeks in length. Such courses are offered in conjunction with the I.R.S. (Internal Revenue Service—Income Tax Preparation), S.C.O.R.E. (retired senior executives organization), county government and the Santa Barbara Chamber of Commerce.

Students are encouraged to attend and participate in these series, and unit credit is sometimes offered for these programs.

### Tutorial Opportunities

Several departments offer tutorial help for certain courses. Tutors are provided for Accounting students and are available to help students five days a week. Outstanding students in Business and Accounting are selected to serve as paid tutors.

# Accounting Education

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Science: Accounting

Certificate of Achievement: Accounting/Assistant Bookkeeper, Level IV

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level I

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level II

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level III

Skills Competency Award: Bookkeeping

Department Award: Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level I

Department Award: Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level II

Department Award: Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level III

## Program Description

Accounting courses provide the essential foundation needed to succeed in these career areas:

- Management: general management, financial management, budget management, assets management, controller, treasurer
- Private Accounting: general financial accounting, accounting information systems design, cost accounting, budgeting, taxation, internal auditing, data processing
- Public Accounting — CPAs: auditing, tax compliance and tax planning services, management advisory services, computerized accounting systems
- Government Accounting
- Accounting Education: teaching, research, consulting

Those interested in preparing for immediate employment or advancement should consider . . .

1. The Skills Competency Award in Bookkeeping that prepares students for working in the areas of entry-level bookkeeper (for small business, sole proprietorship) or accounting clerk (accounts payable or accounts receivable, under supervision of an accounting supervisor).
2. The Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper Certificate that prepares students to be full-charge bookkeepers in businesses that have computerized or manual accounting systems; or
3. The Associate Degree in Accounting that prepares students for advanced academic work in accounting (transfer to four-year institutions), or for employment and/or promotion to more responsible positions in accounting or business.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Business Education

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)



## Faculty & Offices

*Department Co-Chairs:* Michael Kulper (BC-206, ext. 2686); Al Vera-Graziano (BC-207, ext. 2499)

## Emeritus Faculty

John E. O'Dea  
Merle Taylor

## Requirements for A.S. Degree: Accounting

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements (52-56 units)

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....	4
ACCT 150 — Intro to Accounting Software & Systems .....	4
ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting .....	4
BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....	3
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
COMP 271 — Business Communication .....	3
ECON 101 — Microeconomics .....	3
ENG 110 — Composition & Reading <b>or</b>	
ENG 110H — Composition & Reading, Honors .....	3
FIN 202 — Managerial Finance .....	3
MATH 107# — Intermediate Algebra <b>or</b>	
MATH 111# — Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science & Business Majors .....	4-5

# Any math course higher than Intermediate Algebra will also satisfy this requirement.

*Controlled Electives: Choose at least 6 units from following electives:*

BLAW 101 — Business Law <b>or</b>	
BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business .....	4
BUS 103 — Business Mathematics .....	3
ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....	3
MGMT 102 — Leadership in Organizations .....	3

*Controlled Electives: Choose at least 6 units from following electives:*

ACCT 130 — Payroll Accounting .....	4
IBUS 102 — International Business .....	3
CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems .....	4
ECON 106 — International Economics .....	3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.

## Requirements for Department Award: Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level I

### Department Requirements (18 units)

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....	4
ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
BUS 103 — Business Mathematics .....	3
COMP 151AB — Beginning Computer Keyboarding .....	3
COMP 171 — Business English .....	3

A student must receive a “C” or better in each course. If two or more years have elapsed since ACCT 230 was taken, the candidate must pass a proficiency and currency test to earn the department award. A minimum of 6 units must be taken at SBCC. Please note that Accounting 110 is required for the Level I Department Award. The course is not eligible for waiver as a result of completing ACCT 230.

Satisfactory completion of Level I earns Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper (Level I) Department Award and should enable holder to perform as an:

1. Entry-level Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, under supervision, for small proprietorships; or
2. Entry-level Accounting Clerk, under supervision, for medium or large proprietorships.

## Requirements for Department Award: Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level II

**Department Requirements (33 units) — Level I** Department Award must be earned before Level II Department Award can be issued.

ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting .....	4
CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems .....	4
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
COMP 271 — Business Communication .....	3

### Optional:

ACCT 130** — Payroll Accounting .....	4
---------------------------------------	---

**\*\*Satisfactory completion of this course earns designation of "Payroll Specialist." (See Level III.)**

A student must receive a "C" or better in each course. If two or more years have elapsed since ACCT 230 was taken, the candidate must pass a proficiency and currency test to earn the department award. A minimum of 6 units must be taken at SBCC.

Satisfactory completion of Level II earns Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper (Level II) Department Award and should enable holder to perform as an:

1. Entry-level Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, under supervision, for small partnerships or corporations; or
2. Entry-level Accounting Clerk or Accounting Data Processor, under supervision, for medium or large proprietorships, partnerships or corporations; or
3. Student of intermediate accounting, managerial accounting, cost accounting, fund accounting, and/or tax accounting.

### **Requirements for Department Award: Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, Level III**

**Department Requirements (41 units) — Level II** Department Award must be earned before Level III Department Award can be issued.

ACCT 150 — Intro to Accounting Software & Systems .....4

COMP 109 — Microsoft Excel.....4

*Optional:*

ACCT 130\*\* — Payroll Accounting.....4

**\*\*Satisfactory completion of this course earns designation of "Payroll Specialist."**

A student must receive a "C" or better in each course. A minimum of 6 units must be taken at SBCC.

Satisfactory Completion of Level III earns Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper (Level III) Department Award.

Depending on practical experience, should enable holder to perform as an:

1. Accounting Assistant/Bookkeeper, under minimum or little supervision (depending on experience), for proprietorships, small partnerships, or small corporations, using manual or computerized accounting systems; or
2. Accounting Clerk or Accounting Data Processor, under minimum or little supervision (depending on experience), for small proprietorships, partnerships or corporations.

### **Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Accounting Assistant/ Bookkeeper, Level IV**

**Department Requirements (48 units) — Level III** Department Award must be earned before Level IV Certificate of Achievement can be issued.

COMP 111 — Microsoft Access.....4

MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....3

*A minimum of 6 units must be taken at SBCC*

Depending on practical experience, this certificate should enable holder to perform as a:

1. Full-Charge Bookkeeper (depending on experience) for proprietorships, small partnerships or small corporations, using manual or computerized accounting systems; or
2. Accounting Clerks Supervisor (depending on experience) or Accounting Data Processors Supervisor (depending on experience) for proprietorships, small partnerships or small corporations.

### **Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Bookkeeping**

**Department Requirements (13 units)**

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....4

BUS 103 — Business Mathematics.....3

COMP 151AB — Beginning Computer Keyboarding .....3

COMP 171 — Business English.....3

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.

### **Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level I**

**Department Requirements (12 units)**

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....4

CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers  
& Information Systems .....4

CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems.....4

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.

## Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level II

### Department Requirements (12 units)

ACCT 170 — Accounting with MS Great Plains Dynamics .....	2.5
ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
CIS 107 — Database Systems .....	4
COMP 170 — Introduction to Great Plains .....	0.5
Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.	

## Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems, Level III

### Department Requirements (8 units)

ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting .....	4
ACCT 270/CIS 270 — Accounting Information Systems .....	4
Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.	

# Business Administration

(Business Law, Management, Real Estate)

## Degrees & Certificates

- Associate in Arts: Business Administration – Emphasis in Small Business Development
- Associate in Arts: Business Administration – Emphasis in Management
- Associate in Arts: Business Administration – Pre-Transfer
- Associate in Science: Real Estate
- Certificate of Achievement: Business Administration – Emphasis in Small Business Development
- Certificate of Achievement: Business Administration – Emphasis in Management
- Certificate of Achievement: Real Estate
- Skills Competency Award: Business Administration, Level I

Skills Competency Award: Business Administration, Level II

Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship

Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship: Web Design, Level I

Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship: Web Design, Level II

## Program Description

This department offers occupational and professional programs in business which meet the needs of students planning to obtain immediate employment, retrain, earn an A.A. Degree, transfer to a four-year college or university, or take courses to enhance their understanding of the environment in which they work and live.

Business Administration courses (Business Administration, Business Law, Legal Environment of Business, Management, Business Mathematics) give students general business knowledge in managerial controls, economics of business, human resources (personnel), labor relations, business risks, interaction of government and business law, production and distribution. They provide the foundations for areas of specialization, such as accounting, finance, or marketing management.

Management courses prepare a student to be a small business entrepreneur, or lead toward a career in management of a larger firm. These courses may provide an existing manager with new insights and training, or may offer new career possibilities to the younger student, or a chance to change careers to the older student.

The Real Estate Program is designed to prepare students for professional certification as real estate salespeople and real estate brokers. All courses are taught by practicing real estate professionals with strong academic backgrounds, extensive practical experience and local community service. These courses are valuable for real estate investors, developers, appraisers, escrow officers and property managers. Attractive opportunities for careers in these areas exist in Santa Barbara. All of the Real Estate courses are designed to satisfy California's real estate licensing requirements. Courses satisfying California's continuing education requirements for real estate professionals are offered through SBCC's Continuing (Adult) Education Program.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Business Education

*Department Chair:* Bonnie Chavez (BC-219, ext. 2508)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Bonnie Chavez, *Chair* (BC-219, ext. 2508)

Daniel Wrentmore (BC-215, ext. 2840)

## Emeritus Faculty

James E. Foxx

Robert Hilgerman

## Requirements for A.A. Degree: Business Administration — Pre-Transfer

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements (26 units)

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....5

ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting .....4

BLAW 101 — Business Law *or*

BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business .....4

BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....3

CIS 101 — Intro to Computers and Information Systems ...4

ECON 101 — Microeconomics .....3

ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....3

*Optional:*

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin. .... 1-4

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C"*

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Requirements for A.A. Degree: Business Administration — Emphasis in Management

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

## Department Requirements (25 units)

Students interested in an A.A. Degree in Business Administration: Emphasis in Management need to complete the departmental requirements, as well as the college requirements which can be found in the *Catalog* Index.

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....5

BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business .....4

BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....3

BUS 103 — Business Mathematics .....3

CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems .....4

MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....3

MGMT 102 — Leadership in Organizations .....3

*Optional:*

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin. .... 1-4

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C"*

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Requirements for A.A. Degree: Business Administration — Emphasis in Small Business Development

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements (20 units)

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....4

BLAW 101 — Business Law .....4

BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....3

MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce .....3

BUS 208/PRO 208 — Business Plan Development .....2

MKT 101 — Intro to Marketing *or*

MKT 203 — Marketing Communications .....3

*Optional Courses:*

ACCT 150 — Intro to Accounting Software & Systems .....4

ACCT 160 — Accounting with Quickbooks .....3

BUS 103 — Business Mathematics .....3

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin. .... 1-4

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C".*

### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog Index*

### Requirements for A.S. Degree: Real Estate

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements

#### Department Requirements (27 units)

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
BLAW 101 — Business Law .....	4
RE 101 — Real Estate Principles .....	3
RE 102 — Real Estate Practices .....	3
RE 203 — Real Estate Finance .....	3
RE 204 — Legal Aspects of Real Estate .....	3
RE 205 — Real Estate Appraisal (Residential) .....	3
RE 207 — Property Management .....	3

#### Optional:

RE 290 — Work Experience in Real Estate .....	1-4
---	-----

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C".*

### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog Index*.

### Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Business Administration — Emphasis in Management

#### Department Requirements (25 units)

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business .....	4
BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....	3
BUS 103 — Business Mathematics .....	3
CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems .....	4
MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....	3

MGMT 102 — Leadership in Organizations .....	3
--	---

#### Optional:

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin .....	1-4
---	-----

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C".*

### Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Business Administration — Emphasis in Small Business Development

#### Department Requirements (20 units)

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....	4
BLAW 101 — Business Law .....	4
BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....	3
MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce .....	3
BUS 208/PRO 208 — Business Plan Development .....	2
MKT 101 — Introduction to Marketing <i>or</i> MKT 203 — Marketing Communications .....	3

#### Optional Courses:

ACCT 150 — Introduction to Accounting Software & Systems .....	4
ACCT 160 — Accounting with Quickbooks .....	3
BUS 103 — Business Mathematics .....	3
BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin .....	1-4

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C".*

### Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Real Estate

#### Department Requirements (27 units)

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
BLAW 101 — Business Law .....	4
RE 101 — Real Estate Principles .....	3
RE 102 — Real Estate Practices .....	3
RE 203 — Real Estate Finance .....	3
RE 204 — Legal Aspects of Real Estate .....	3
RE 205 — Real Estate Appraisal (Residential) .....	3
RE 207 — Property Management .....	3



**Optional:**

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin..... 1-4

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of "C".*

### **Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Business Administration, Level I**

#### **Department Requirements (12-13 units)**

BUS 101 — Introduction to Business ..... 3  
 MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management..... 3  
 BUS 204/PRO 204 — Small Business Management ..... 2

*Plus 3 units of controlled electives selected from the following:*

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting ..... 4  
 BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business ..... 4  
 CIS 101 — Intro to Computers & Information Systems ..... 4  
 COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication ..... 3  
 COMM 161 — Business and Professional Communication .. 3  
 CS 101 — Computer Concepts ..... 3  
 ECON 101 — Microeconomics ..... 3  
 ECON 102 — Macroeconomics ..... 3  
 FIN 202 — Managerial Finance..... 3  
 MGMT 109 — Human Resource Management ..... 3

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.

### **Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Business Administration, Level II**

#### **Skills Competency Award Requirements:**

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses. In addition, in order to receive the Level II Skills Competency Award, students must have successfully completed the requirements specified in the SCA in Business Administration, Level I.

#### **Department Requirements (24-26 units)**

BUS 103 — Business Mathematics ..... 3  
 MGMT 102 — Leadership in Organizations..... 3  
 MGMT 104 — Strategic Business Planning..... 3

*Plus 3 units of controlled electives selected from the following (cannot be the same as those controlled electives selected to complete the SCA in Business Administration, Level I):*

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting ..... 4  
 BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business ..... 4  
 CIS 101 — Intro to Computers and Information Systems..... 4  
 COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication ..... 3  
 COMM 161 — Business and Professional Communication .. 3  
 CS 101 — Computer Concepts ..... 3  
 ECON 101 — Microeconomics ..... 3  
 ECON 102 — Macroeconomics ..... 3  
 FIN 202 — Managerial Finance..... 3  
 MGMT 109 — Human Resource Management ..... 3

### **Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship**

#### **Department Requirements (16 units)**

BUS/PRO 201 — Introduction to Entrepreneurship..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 202 — Entrepreneurship: Opportunity Analysis.... 2  
 BUS/PRO 203 — Developing Customers Markets ..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 204 — Small Business Management..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 205 — Managing the Numbers..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 206 — Managing Capital..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 207 — Legal Aspects of Entrepreneurship ..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 208 — Business Plan Development ..... 2

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or pass in all courses.

### **Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship Web Design, Level I**

#### **Department Requirements (17 units)**

BUS/PRO 201 — Introduction to Entrepreneurship..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 202 — Entrepreneurship: Opportunity Analysis.... 2  
 BUS/PRO 203 — Developing Customers Markets ..... 2  
 BUS/PRO 204 — Small Business Management..... 2  
 GDP 110 — Media Design..... 3  
 MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I ..... 3  
 MAT 153 — Web Design I ..... 3

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or pass in all courses



## Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Entrepreneurship Web Design, Level II

### Department Requirements (17 units)

BUS/PRO 205 — Managing the Numbers .....	2
BUS/PRO 206 — Managing Capital.....	2
BUS/PRO 207 — Legal Aspects of Entrepreneurship .....	2
BUS/PRO 208 — Business Plan Development .....	2
MAT 116 — Flash I.....	3
MAT 154 — Web Design II: Integration.....	3
MAT/MKT 164 — Online and Mobile Marketing.....	3

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or pass in all courses

# Finance, International Business & Marketing

## Degrees & Certificates

Associate in Arts: Finance

Associate in Arts: International Business

Associate in Arts: Marketing

Certificate of Achievement: Finance

Certificate of Achievement: International Business

Certificate of Achievement: Marketing

Skills Competency Award: Sales & Marketing

Skills Competency Award: International Marketing Communication

Skills Competency Award: Web Marketing & Media Design

## Program Description

This department offers personal and professional, transferable and degree programs in finance. Students interested in the financial services industry should consider the course of study described for the Finance Certificate. Additional courses in personal money management and real estate investment offer opportunities for personal development. These programs have been designed in consultation with leading local professionals. Commercial and investment banks, savings and loans, credit unions, thrifts and finance companies are looking for

candidates with these skills.

The International Business Program provides an introduction to the central aspects of international business. Topics include the economic, political and social environments in which we operate; how international activities alter the strategies for success in management tasks of planning, marketing, finance, law and personnel; and the principles associated with the international exchange of goods, services and investments. Unique applied short courses are offered in the spring in international business law and basics of importing and exporting.

Marketing courses are designed to lead people to job opportunities in the fields of advertising, marketing, retail sales, wholesaling and international marketing. Concepts of planning and developing products and services are emphasized, along with studies of packaging, distribution and government regulations.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Business Education

*Department Chair:* Winford (Peter) Naylor (BC-210, ext. 2350)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Peter Naylor, *Chair* (BC-210, ext. 2350)

Julie Brown (BC- 211, ext. 3599 )

## Requirements for A.A. Degree: Finance

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

For success in business, a liberal education is invaluable. Particularly important are communication (written, oral, and behavioral), quantitative (mathematics and statistics), and computer skills (word processing, spreadsheets, presentations and database management).

Designed to equip the student with the specific techniques of business financial management — anticipation of cash needs, acquisition of financial resources, and allocation of cash in the company. Financial statement analysis, financing business activity, capital budgeting, and working capital management are emphasized.

**Department Requirements (37-42 units)**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
BLAW 101 — Business Law <i>or</i>	
BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business.....	4
ECON 101 — Microeconomics.....	3
FIN 101 — Introduction to Finance and Banking.....	3
FIN 201 — Investments & Securities Analysis .....	3
FIN 202 — Managerial Finance.....	3

*Support Courses: Select 16-21 units from the following (may be double-counted in applicable general education areas):*

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology <i>or</i>	
GEOG 102 — Cultural Geography <i>or</i>	
PHIL 102 — Comparative World Religions <i>or</i>	
PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors .....	3
COMM 161 — Business & Professional Communication.....	3
ERTH 141/141L — Physical Geography and Lab <i>or</i>	
GEOG 101/101L — Physical Geography and Lab .....	4
MATH 107+ — Intermediate Algebra <i>or</i>	
MATH 111+ — Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science & Business Majors.....	4-5
PHIL 101 — Introduction to Ethics <i>or</i>	
PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors .....	3-4
POLS 104 — American Government: Policy Issues/Process.....	3

*+ An assessment score higher than MATH 107 or 111 will also satisfy this requirement.*

*Optional:*

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin.....	1-4
--	-----

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for A.A. Degree:  
International Business**

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

**Department Requirements (24-26 units)**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting <i>or</i> .....	5
FIN 202 — Managerial Finance.....	3
IBUS 211 — Legal Environment of International Business ..	3

IBUS 102 — International Business .....	3
IBUS 201 — International Human Resource Management.....	3
ECON 106 — International Economics .....	3
FIN 211 — Skills in Trade Finance .....	3
MKT 209 — International Marketing.....	3
MKT 212 — Supply Chain Logistics .....	3

*Recommended Support Courses (may be double-counted in applicable general education areas):*

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology <i>or</i>	
GEOG 102 — Cultural Geography <i>or</i>	
PHIL 102 — Comparative World Religions <i>or</i>	
PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors .....	3
COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication.....	3
COMM 161 — Business & Professional Communication.....	3
ERTH 141/141L — Physical Geography and Lab <i>or</i>	
GEOG 101/101L — Physical Geography and Lab .....	4
MATH 107+ — Intermediate Algebra <i>or</i>	
MATH 111+ — Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science & Business Majors .....	4-5
PHIL 101 — Introduction to Ethics <i>or</i>	
PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors .....	3-4
POLS 104 — American Government: Policy Issues / Process .....	3

*+ An assessment score higher than MATH 107 or 111 will also satisfy this requirement.*

*Optional:*

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin.....	1-4
--	-----

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for A.A. Degree: Marketing**

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

**Department Requirements (24 units)**

MKT 101 — Introduction to Marketing.....	3
MKT 203 — Marketing Communications.....	3
MKT 205 — Consumer Selling Strategies.....	3
MKT 215 — Gender Issues & Marketing.....	3
MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce.....	3

*Electives (9 units) selected from the following:*

IIBUS 102 — International Business.....	3
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office.....	4
COMP 111 — Microsoft Access.....	4
FP 276 — Production II: Commercial Applications.....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design I.....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I.....	3
MKT 120 — Relationship Selling.....	3
MKT 125 — Principles of Customer Service.....	3
MKT 209 — International Marketing.....	3

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of “C”.*

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Finance****Department Requirements (21 units)**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting.....	5
BLAW 101 — Introduction to Business Law <i>or</i> BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business.....	4
ECON 101 — Microeconomics.....	3
FIN 101 — Introduction to Finance and Banking.....	3
FIN 201 — Investments & Securities Analysis.....	3
FIN 202 — Managerial Finance.....	3

**Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: International Business****Department Requirements (24-26 units)**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting <i>or</i> FIN 202 — Managerial Finance.....	3-5
IBUS 211 — Legal Environment of International Bus.....	3
IIBUS 102 — International Business.....	3
IBUS 201 — International Human Resource Management.....	3
ECON 106 — International Economics.....	3
FIN 211 — Skills in Trade Finance.....	3
MKT 209 — International Marketing.....	3
MKT 212 — Supply Chain Logistics.....	3

**Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Marketing****Department Requirements (24 units)**

MKT 101 — Introduction to Marketing.....	3
MKT 203 — Marketing Communications.....	3
MKT 205 — Consumer Selling Strategies.....	3
MKT 215 — Gender Issues & Marketing.....	3
MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce.....	3

*Electives (9 units) selected from the following:*

IIBUS 102 — International Business.....	3
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office.....	4
COMP 111 — Microsoft Access.....	4
FP 276 — Production II: Commercial Applications.....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design I.....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I.....	3
MKT 120 — Relationship Selling.....	3
MKT 125 — Principles of Customer Service.....	3
MKT 209 — International Marketing.....	3

*\*Note: Each required course must be completed with a minimum grade of “C”.*

## Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Sales & Marketing

### Department Requirements (16 units)

BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....	3
COMP 103 — Internet & E-mail .....	1
COMP 171 — Business English .....	3
MKT 101 — Introduction to Marketing .....	3
MKT 203 — Marketing Communications .....	3
MKT 205 — Consumer Selling Strategies .....	3

#### Optional:

BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business Admin .....	1-4
---	-----

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Requirements for Skills Competency Award: International Marketing Communication

### Department Requirements (10.5 units)

IBUS 102 — International Business .....	3
COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication .....	3
IBUS 109 — Basics of Importing and Exporting .....	1.5
MKT 209 — International Marketing .....	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Requirements for Skills Competency Award: Web Marketing & Media Design

### Department Requirements (12 units)

GDP 110 — Media Design .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I .....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I .....	3
MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce .....	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Accounting Courses

### ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting

(4) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Basic theory of accounts. Principles of sole proprietorship, including concepts of how to keep manual or computerized financial records for small businesses.

### ACCT 130 — Payroll Accounting

(4) S — CSU

*Prerequisites: ACCT 110 or ACCT 230*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Study and application of payroll accounting concepts and procedures, and related internal controls. Specialized areas of study involve federal and state payroll taxes and withholding on wages and tips; preparation and filing of governmental forms and reports; analysis and recordkeeping systems and procedures; automated payroll accounting systems.

### ACCT 150 — Introduction to Accounting Software and Systems

(4) F — CSU

*Prerequisites: ACCT 110 or ACCT 230*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Review of computer application software programs used in financial and managerial accounting. Topics include general and special journal subsidiary ledgers, invoicing, report generation and analysis, and development of computer-based spreadsheets.

### ACCT 160 — Accounting with QuickBooks

(3) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites: ACCT 110 or ACCT 230*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100*

Review and application of accounting principles using QuickBooks computer software. Topics include setting up business books and working with inventory, accounts receivable, accounts payable, payroll, financial statements and reports.

### **ACCT 170 — Accounting with MS Great Plains Dynamics**

**(2.5) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ACCT 110 or ACCT 230

*Co-requisites:* COMP 170

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Introduction to Microsoft Great Plains Dynamics, a computerized accounting application which is widely used by small, medium and large-sized businesses as well as many accounting firms. Topics include computerized general ledger and payroll accounting, accounting applications for accounts receivable and accounts payable, fixed assets accounting, income tax preparation, inventory procedures, financial statements, and computerized accounting simulation.

### **ACCT 215 — Fundamentals of Income Tax**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Math 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Study and application of federal income tax law as it relates to individuals and small business (proprietorships). Partnerships, corporation and fiduciary tax principles with applications covered to a lesser extent. Differences between federal and state laws noted.

### **ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting**

**(5) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Math 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

*Course Advisories:* ACCT 110

Analysis and ethical application of financial accounting concepts, principles and procedures for corporations, partnerships and proprietorships engaged in manufacturing, merchandising or service operations. Specialized areas of study include preparation, use and analysis of financial statements and reports (cash flows, financial position, results of operations, changes in equity); internal control systems analysis and design; stocks and bonds (financing and investments); retained earnings; cash, inventories and receivables; property and equipment; intangibles and natural resources; current, and long-term liabilities (leases, mortgages, etc.). (CAN BUS 2 or CAN BUS SEQ A [with ACCT 240])

### **ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ACCT 230

*Skills Advisories:* Math 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Study and application of managerial accounting concepts, ethics and procedures. Specialized areas of study include costing systems analysis and design; cost behavior analysis; cost-volume-profit analysis; standard costing; just-in-time inventories and total quality control; flexible manufacturing systems; activity-based costing; static and flexible budgets; cost variance analysis; control of decentralized operations; transfer prices and pricing; relevant costs for optimal decision-making; capital budgeting; product and department cost allocation for service and manufacturing operations, including activity-based costing. (CAN BUS 4 or CAN BUS SEQ A [with ACCT 230])

### **ACCT 270/CIS 270 — Accounting Information Systems**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ACCT 230

*Skills Advisories:* Math 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

*Course Advisories:* CIS 107

Every aspect of accounting has been changed by information technology and the Internet. Accounting information systems (AIS) is an important part of this new vision of the accounting profession. Course provides students with a basic understanding and use of information technologies, and how AIS gathers and transforms data into useful decision-making information.

## **Business Administration Courses**

### **BUS 101 — Introduction to Business**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Examines the nature of economic activity in the American free enterprise system. Includes the effects of societal norms and political systems on the American free enterprise system and the distribution and utilization of resources. Provides the student with a broad understanding of the basic principles and practices of business, including social responsibility and ethics, government regulation, culture, globalization, entrepreneurship, economic systems, management, marketing, accounting and finance.

**BUS 103 — Business Mathematics****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Math 1*

Arithmetic approach used to solve business problems dealing with interest, depreciation, percentage, discounts, pricing merchandise, bank discounts, stocks and bonds, partial payments payroll, small loans and installment purchases.

**BUS 201/PRO 201 — Introduction to Entrepreneurship****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101.*

The role of entrepreneurial businesses in the United States and the impact on the national and global economies. Students identify and develop a current business start-up concept in a field of their choice; identify characteristics necessary for a successful entrepreneur; and evaluate the skills and commitment necessary to successfully operate an entrepreneurial venture. The challenges and rewards of entrepreneurship as a career choice are also addressed.

**BUS 202/PRO 202 — Entrepreneurship: Opportunity Analysis****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101 and/or BUS 201/  
PRO 201.*

Opportunity analysis helps to identify and qualify opportunities, gather facts for data-based decisions, ask pertinent questions, and improve decision-making to initiate new ventures. Upon successful completion of this course, the student should be able to identify and assess opportunities, either internally or externally, for new initiatives, enterprises or economic ventures.

**BUS 203/PRO 203 — Developing Customers/Markets****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
or ENG 110GB  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Examines key marketing variables, including market analysis, branding, strategic positioning, market segmentation, and the strategic and tactical execution of a marketing plan. Students develop marketing strategies to improve sales performance, close rates, customer loyalty and retention, and competitive advantage.

**BUS 204/PRO 204 — Small Business Management****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

The principles needed to operate and manage a small business. Designed for those who may eventually own their business. Emphasis on developing skills for managing, operating and controlling systems such as quality control, inventory management, planning and scheduling, project management and human resource management.

**BUS 205/PRO 205 — Managing the Numbers****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
or ENG 110GB  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Introduces small business accounting and financial statement literacy required to measure and analyze performance and improve decision-making. Includes an overview of the record-keeping process, the use of manual and computerized applications, such as QuickBooks, and internal control procedures necessary to safeguard and protect business assets.



**BUS 206/PRO 206 — Managing Capital  
(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Explores the financial issues that affect the creation of an entrepreneurial venture, including financing/funding, cash flow management, forecasting and debt management. Students investigate methods for raising start-up capital and operating funds through a variety of sources, including SBA loans, bank financing, personal financing, business angels, venture capital funds and institutional investors.

**BUS 207/PRO 207 — Entrepreneurship Law  
(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Examines the legal and tax implications involved in the creation of a new business, including forms of business ownership, employment law, contracts, commercial leases, reporting requirements, intellectual property and bankruptcy.

**BUS 208/PRO208 — Business Plan  
Development  
(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Students develop an original idea for a new venture and write a market-ready, comprehensive business plan to accomplish it. Examines a variety of entrepreneurial issues in the business planning process, including concept testing, product development, marketing, management, financing and ongoing operations.

**BUS 290 — Work Experience in Business  
Administration**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
75 hours of work experience = 1 unit of credit*

Consists of supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings on campus are scheduled each semester.

**BUS 299 — Independent Study in Business  
Administration**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with a G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the Business Department.*

*May be taken for one to three units of credit. Each unit of credit requires that the student devote approximately three hours per week to the study.*

Designed to offer the individual student an opportunity to develop his/her unique talent and interest in the area of business. Designed primarily as a follow-up to a business course where a student can do more intensive study in an area covered more lightly in the previous course. The guidelines are formulated by the student under the direction of a selected instructor. The undertaking of the student requires a certain level of maturity and self-discipline.

**Business Law Courses**

**BLAW 100 — Contract Law  
(1.5) F, S**

Study of contract law, including general rules and law of sales. Article 2 of the *Uniform Commercial Code* is emphasized.

**BLAW 101 — Business Law  
(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Study of the law concerned with business and business relationships, including a survey of the American legal system, crimes, torts, contracts and agency. (\*UC transfer limit: BLAW 101, 102, 110 combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN BUS 8)

---

---

**BLAW 102 — Business Law**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BLAW 101 or BLAW 110*

Study of the law concerning business organization, negotiable instruments, personal property, real property, wills, estates and trusts, insurance, etc. (\*UC transfer limit: BLAW 101, 102, 110 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**BLAW 110 — Legal Environment of Business**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Study of the law concerned with the courts, business enterprises, ethics, the Constitution, torts, crimes, contracts, commercial paper, real/personal property, secured transactions, security regulations, bankruptcy, employment, antitrust, administrative and international law. (\*UC transfer limit: BLAW 101, 102, 110 combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN BUS 12)

## Management Courses

**MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Introduces students to the basic management functions of planning, organizing, leading and controlling. Included are the role of manager as decision-maker; planning process requirements for top, middle and operational managers; organizational design and structure; communication channels; motivational theories and their applications; managing a diverse workforce; human relations and interaction; and the role of manager as change agent and transformational leader.

**MGMT 102 — Leadership in Organizations**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Overview of leadership in organizations at the individual and group levels, providing for the preparation and practice of effective leadership in various group and organizational environments.

**MGMT 109 — Human Resource Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Overview of the major functions of human resource management, with specific attention focused on employee selection, training, development, appraisal and compensation as the primary responsibilities of the human resources manager.

## Marketing Courses

**MKT 101 — Introduction to Marketing**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Examines the critical role of marketing in a customer-driven business, as well as the role of marketing in business, work and everyday life. It considers marketing concepts involved in identifying market opportunities, developing new goods or services, and the delivery of products to the consumer. Topics include marketing research, customer-driven marketing, marketing strategies, and other elements of promotion. Marketing computer simulation used.

**MKT 120 — Relationship Selling**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Theories, principles and techniques of creating relationships within the process of selling. Study areas include application of current theories within the fields of psychology and technology for obtaining increased buyer-seller relationship utility in the marketplace.

**MKT 125 — Principles of Customer Service**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the theories, principles and practices of customer service. Analysis of creating complementary relationships that focus on participatory partnering and reciprocity conducted.

**MKT 135/JOUR 135 — Public Relations  
(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Survey of public relations history, theories and practices, focusing on applications to business, public and nonprofit agencies and institutions. Practical approach to using the media, creating press releases, organizing and executing campaigns, and promoting favorable relations with various segments of the public.

**MKT 164/MAT 164 — Online and Mobile Marketing**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to those components needed to develop effective online and search engine marketing (SEM) strategies. Emerging digital media and mobile advertising campaign development are emphasized. Includes search engine optimization (SEO), paid placement ads, keyword identification, placement strategies, SEM research and management tools, and applications in mobile marketing and video advertising.

**MKT 203 — Marketing Communications  
(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: MKT 101*

Introductory study of how businesses use marketing to communicate through advertising and public relations. Topics include identifying target markets, selecting types of media, evaluating and developing ads, and implementation of public relations programs.

**MKT 205 — Consumer Selling Strategies  
(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: MKT 101*

Study of the principles of sales and customer service. Examines how the differences between buyers and sellers impact sales, purchasing and service decisions. Also briefly reviews the use of marketing research methods.

**MKT 209 — International Marketing  
(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: MKT 101*

Theory and practice of marketing on an international scale. Presents information on the global nature of the marketing process and its impact upon the effectiveness of firms entering a different market. Special emphasis is placed upon economic and business systems throughout the world. Provides information about the Pacific Rim and EC markets and their development.

**MKT 212 — Supply Chain Logistics  
(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: IBUS 102*

The key elements of international logistics, including definitions, regulations, documentations, transportation, warehousing and pricing, as well as emerging issues of the industry in today's economy. Includes practical exercises and lectures.

**MKT 215 — Gender Issues in Marketing  
(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: MKT 101*

Survey of gender-related issues and images, positive and negative, that impact commerce and marketing services in the contemporary global economy.

**MKT 220/CIS 220 — Introduction to Electronic Commerce**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101 and COMP 103*

Survey of electronic commerce and the use of the Internet to conduct business. Introduces such major components as marketing, communications, cyberlaw, operations and technical issues. Includes an interdisciplinary exploration of the issues, trends, opportunities and technologies which shape electronic commerce.

## Supervision Courses

### **SUPV 101 — Introduction to Supervision** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Introductory course in supervision designed for first-time supervisory and mid-management personnel.

Topics include functions, delegations, decision-making and communication in supervision. Staffing, directing, controlling and labor relations also discussed.

## Real Estate Courses

### **RE 101 — Real Estate Principles** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory course. Provides the student with the knowledge of principles useful to consumers and investors. Required for the salesperson's examination after January 1, 1986.

### **RE 102 — Real Estate Practices** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: RE 101*

Fundamental real estate practices affecting the ownership and transfer of real property interests; operating a real estate business; techniques and procedures of real property transactions; buying and leasing real property for residency and investment. One of eight required courses for those who wish to take the California Real Estate Broker's Examination.

### **RE 203 — Real Estate Finance** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: RE 101*

Analysis of money markets, interest rates and real estate financing. Guidelines for financing real property, including residential, multi-family, commercial and special-purpose property. One of eight required courses for those who wish to take the California Real Estate Broker's Examination.

### **RE 204 — Legal Aspects of Real Estate** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: RE 101*

Applied study of California real estate for knowledge of procedures for transfer, use and acquisition of property. Elements of contracts, leases and escrow instructions covered. One of eight required courses for those who wish to take the California Real Estate Broker's Examination.

### **RE 205 — Real Estate Appraisal (Residential)** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: RE 101*

Methods and procedures for determining value and depreciation of real property; factors which affect loan, market and insurance values of residential property. One of eight required courses for those who wish to take the California Real Estate Broker's Examination.

### **RE 207 — Property Management** (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: RE 101*

Practical introduction to the responsibilities of real property management. Review of market conditions. Details of management techniques, including planning, tenant selection, leases, maintenance, records, client relations and related laws. One of eight courses required for the California Real Estate Broker's license.

### **RE 290 — Work Experience in Real Estate** (1-4) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*75 hours of work experience = 1 unit of credit.*

Consists of supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings on campus are scheduled each semester.

## Finance Courses

### FIN 010 — Financial Basics

(1) F

Practical money management for students living independently. Topics include career guidance, college financing, budgeting, money, bank accounts, credit cards and debt management.

### FIN 100 — Personal Money Management

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Thorough introduction to all areas of personal financial planning, including financial goal-setting, budgeting, consumer credit, taxes, insurance, investing, housing, retirement and estate planning. Emphasis on planning and budgeting to satisfy immediate needs and achieve long-term goals.

### FIN 101 — Introduction to Finance and Banking

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Central concepts of finance are developed: money and economic activity, interest rates and valuation, securities and investments, bank regulation and management. Professionals discuss commercial and real estate loans, loan administration, the cashier's office and trusts.

### FIN 201 — Investments: Securities Analysis and Portfolio Construction

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

General techniques and concepts of personal investing are examined. Topics include the economic function of financial markets, investment opportunities, securities markets, methods of fundamental and technical analysis, and sources of investment information. Students apply these techniques to stocks and bonds.

### FIN 202 — Managerial Finance

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Designed to equip the student with the specific techniques of business financial management — anticipation of cash needs, acquisition of financial resources, and allocation of cash in the company. Financial statement analysis, financing business activity, capital budgeting and working capital management are emphasized.

### FIN 203 — Management of Financial Institutions

(3) — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101 or IBUS 102*

Analysis of the crucial issues of bank management: asset and liability management, liquidity planning, investment strategies, credit administration and bank regulation.

### FIN 204 — Real Estate Investment

(3) — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Thorough development of the principles and practices of real estate investment. Special topics include financial analysis, commercial leases, property exchange, taxation and depreciation.

### FIN 211 — Skills in Trade Finance

(3) — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: IBUS 102*

Understanding the process of international trade finance and the core skills needed to participate in various trade finance situations. The emphasis is on practical information regarding risk management, transactions structure and finance. Includes presentations, class exercises and field trips.



**FIN 290 —Work Experience in Finance  
(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
75 hours of work experience = 1 unit of credit.*

Consists of supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings on campus are scheduled each semester.

## **International Business Courses**

**IBUS 102 — International Business  
(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

The extension of basic management principles to the international arena. The environment of international business, including politics, culture and economics, are emphasized. The structure of multinational companies, international trade and international finance also receive attention. Topics include global strategic planning, global organization, global production, marketing, human resources strategies, political risk and negotiation, and international financial management. Students apply these concepts to doing business in Europe, Japan, North America and elsewhere.

**IBUS 109 — Basics of Importing and Exporting  
(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101 or IBUS 102*

Practical introduction to the conduct of importing and exporting. Topics include logistics, documents, contract administration, terminology, quality control and payment procedures.

**IBUS 110 — International Business Law  
(1.5- S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101 or IBUS 102*

Introduction to international business law. Topics include contracts, documents, carriage, trade finance, marketing, licensing, regulations and political risk.

**IBUS 201— International Human Resource Management  
(3)— CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: IBUS 102*

The functions of personnel management applied to international business. The first half of the course develops management tasks. Topics include organization, recruitment, training, evaluation, compensation, repatriation and labor relations. The second half of the course focuses on organizational behavior and structure.

**IBUS 211 — Legal Environment of International Business  
(3) F, S - CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H and ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: IBUS 102*

Introduction to international business law and conflict resolution. Topics include contracts, documents, carriage, trade finance, marketing, licensing, regulations and political risks, as well as negotiations, mediation and arbitration methods.



# Chemistry

## Degree

Associate in Arts: Chemistry

## Program Description

From its obscure beginnings in alchemy and philosophy, chemistry has emerged as the central science in the modern world. There is virtually no area of science that is unaffected by discoveries in the field of chemistry. The exploration of our solar system is made possible by the development of exotic fuels for rockets, special ceramics to dissipate the enormous heat generated by re-entry into the atmosphere, and light-weight, high-strength alloys for the space vehicles themselves.

A coalition of chemists and biologists is attempting to correct defects in living organisms through genetic engineering, while other chemists work with doctors to create synthetic body parts and to alleviate suffering through the design of new or more effective drugs. Additionally, chemists are helping to increase the world's food supply, to develop synthetic fuels, and to produce extremely pure chemicals for use in computers and energy-conversion devices.

Because chemistry touches so many areas of human activity, it is essential that each individual have some understanding of basic chemical principles. Only in this way can citizens make intelligent decisions concerning applications of technology.

The Chemistry Department offers courses for both Chemistry majors and non-Chemistry majors. An Associate in Arts Degree may be earned. In addition, the department offers chemistry courses required by other departments.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Sciences

*Department Chair:* Dr. Gary L. Carroll (PS-216, ext. 2310)

*Dean:* Marilyn Spaventa (A-113, ext. 2216)

## Faculty & Offices

Dr. Bernard J. Brennan (PS-206, ext. 2256)

Dr. Gary L. Carroll (PS-216, ext. 2310)

Dr. Sally Ghizzoni (PS-212, ext. 2799)

Dr. Jens-Uwe Kuhn (PS-217, ext. 2519)

## Emeritus Faculty

James R. Julca

Raymond F. O'Connor

Klaus D. Wills

## Requirements for A.A. Degree: Chemistry

The Associate Degree is awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements (28.8 units)

CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I . . . . .	5
CHEM 156 — General Chemistry II . . . . .	5
CHEM 211 — Organic Chemistry I . . . . .	3
CHEM 212 — Organic Chemistry II . . . . .	3
CHEM 221 — Organic Chemistry Lab I . . . . .	2.3
CHEM 222 — Organic Chemistry Lab II . . . . .	2.5

*Controlled Electives (8 units) selected from the following:*  
MATH 117 or 117H, 130, 131, 137, 138, 150, 160, 200, 210, 220; PHYS 105, 106, 121, 122, 123

### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog Index*.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult a counselor before planning an academic program for transfer. Articulation agreements for majors outlining transfer requirements, are available on the ASSIST website at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org).

## Planning a Program of Study

Since many Chemistry courses have mathematics classes as prerequisites, it is important for students majoring in Chemistry to complete these courses prior to beginning the program.

General Chemistry (CHEM 155 and 156) is offered every semester and CHEM 155 is available in the summer. The one-year organic sequence begins in the Fall Semester with CHEM 211 and 221, and is completed in the Spring Semester with CHEM 212 and 222. Students are allowed to enroll in CHEM 156 and in CHEM 211 and 221 concurrently.

## Department Resources

### Honors & Awards

#### *Outstanding Chemistry Students*

Each year the faculty of the Chemistry Department select a student who has clearly demonstrated academic excellence in General Chemistry (CHEM 155 and 156) to be the Outstanding General Chemistry Student, as well as a student who has clearly demonstrated academic excellence in Organic Chemistry (CHEM 211, 212, 221 and 222) to be the Outstanding Organic Chemistry Student.

### Tutorial Opportunities

Each semester the Chemistry Department is authorized to hire three or four student tutors who conduct free individual and group tutoring sessions for other students. Students who have demonstrated a high level of understanding of chemistry and have expressed an interest in teaching, are encouraged to apply for these positions.

### Special Departmental Resources

The Chemistry Department offers laboratories which contain state-of-the-art instruments, including pH meters, digital balances, an infrared spectrophotometer, a UV-visible spectrophotometer, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer.

### Advising

In addition to the services provided by the college counselor for the sciences and by the Career Center, department members offer advisement regarding Chemistry courses and career opportunities in chemistry. For information about the Chemistry Program at Santa Barbara City College, contact Dr. Sally Ghizzoni, Chemistry Department, PS-212, 965-0581, ext. 2799, or Gwyer Schuyler, Counselor, ext. 2285.

## Course Descriptions

### **CHEM 101 — Introductory Chemistry (4) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to chemistry, with emphasis on modern concepts of atomic structure. Topics include properties and reactions, behavior of gases, electrochemistry and nuclear chemistry. Recommended for non-science majors and as a preparatory course for CHEM 155 (for those who have not had a previous chemistry course). Students must also enroll in a CHEM 101 lab.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: CHEM 101 and 104 combined: maximum credit, one course; no credit for CHEM 101 or 104 if taken after CHEM 155)

### **CHEM 104 — Fundamentals of General, Organic and Biological Chemistry (4) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to chemistry, with special emphasis on chemical principles and their application to biological systems and processes. Topics include the composition and behavior of matter, atomic theory and chemical bonding, molecules and reactions of biological importance, and radiochemistry. Includes approximately one-half of a semester on inorganic chemistry, and the balance on organic and biochemistry. Recommended for non-science majors, especially those in the fields of physical education, home economics, nursing (ADN) and others that require a one-semester course in chemistry. (CAN CHEM 6)

(\*UC Transfer Limit: CHEM 101 and 104 combined: maximum credit, one course; no credit for CHEM 101 or 104 if taken after CHEM 155)

### **CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I (5) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: CHEM 101 or CHEM 104 or one year of high school chemistry and MATH 107 or MATH 111  
Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Structure of atoms and molecules, valence-bond and molecular orbital theory, stoichiometry, ionic and covalent bonding, VSEPR theory, states of matter, solutions. Emphasis on calculations. Laboratory emphasis on collection and interpretation of data, and quantitative techniques: gravimetric, volumetric, colorimetric analysis. Required of science, engineering and pre-medical majors. (CAN CHEM 2 or CAN CHEM SEQ A [with CHEM 156])

**CHEM 156 — General Chemistry II****(5) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* CHEM 155, with a "C" or better  
*Skills Advisories:* MATH 107 or MATH 111 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Study of the nature of chemical reactions, kinetics, equilibrium, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, quantitative analysis, qualitative analysis and spectroscopy. Laboratory emphasis expanded to include use of spectrophotometers and pH meters. Required of science, engineering, pre-dental and pre-medical majors. (CAN CHEM 4 or CAN CHEM SEQ A [with CHEM 155])

**CHEM 201 — Preparation for Organic Chemistry****(2) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* CHEM 155

Designed for students planning to enroll in a one-year organic chemistry course. Limited in scope and intended to provide an introduction to some of the fundamental topics encountered in a college-level one-year organic chemistry course. Nomenclature, spectroscopy and reaction mechanisms. Not transferable to a four-year institution as an organic chemistry course nor does it fulfill any requirement at any school as an organic chemistry course.

**CHEM 211 — Organic Chemistry I****(3) F — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites:* CHEM 156, with a "C" or better  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Study of fundamental principles of organic chemistry: structure, functional groups, stereochemistry, nomenclature, reactions, synthesis and mechanisms. Introduction to spectroscopic methods. Intended for students in chemistry, chemical engineering, biology, pharmacy, chiropractic studies, agriculture, sanitation and pre-professional programs. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 221 is recommended.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: CHEM 211 and 221 combined: maximum credit, 5 units)

*Note: Students are allowed to enroll in CHEM 156 and in CHEM 211 and 221 concurrently; however, it is not advised.*

**CHEM 212 — Organic Chemistry II****(3) S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* CHEM 211 with a "C" or better  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Further study of fundamental principles of organic chemistry. Emphasis on bonding, reactivity and mechanisms. Intended for students in chemistry, chemical engineering, biology, pharmacy, chiropractic studies, agriculture, sanitation and pre-professional programs. Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 222 is recommended.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: CHEM 212 and 222 combined: maximum credit, 5 units)

**CHEM 221 — Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (2.3) F — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites:* CHEM 211

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Techniques of separation, purification and identification of organic compounds. Emphasis on modern techniques and theoretical reasons behind these techniques. Introduction to IR and microscale techniques.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: CHEM 211 and 221 combined: maximum credit, 5 units)

**CHEM 222 — Organic Chemistry Laboratory II (2.5) S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* CHEM 221

*Co-requisites:* CHEM 212

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Techniques in synthesis and analysis of organic compounds. Interpretation of infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance data. Use of the literature of organic chemistry.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: CHEM 212 and 222 combined: maximum credit, 5 units)

# Communication

## Degrees

Associate in Arts Degree: Communication: Applied Communication Emphasis

Associate in Arts Degree: Communication: Communication Science Emphasis

## Program Description

Whatever their age, social position, or occupation, people communicate. In fact, we spend more time engaged in speaking and listening than virtually any other activity. Communication is as important as it is pervasive—success or failure often depends on how well we express ourselves and understand others. Recognizing this fact, the Communication Department offers a wide range of courses to help students become more skillful, aware communicators.

The department's curriculum focuses on communication in a variety of settings—interpersonal, small group, on-the-job, speaker-to-audience, via mass media, and between cultures and nations. In addition, instruction is available in argumentation, debate, communication theory and research methods.

Students enroll in Communication courses for a variety of reasons. Some have primarily academic motives and seek either an associate, baccalaureate, or advanced degree in Communication. Other students enroll to become more effective in their careers. Still others seek personal growth, recognizing the importance of skillful self-expression and understanding others in their own lives.

Surveys show that most employers rank effective communication at the top of desired skills. As a result, many organizations look favorably upon applicants with proven ability to speak and listen skillfully. While communication is important in virtually any career, certain fields and positions are especially well-suited for Communication graduates—management, public information, broadcasting, personnel training, sales and law, among others.

Students who choose the Communication Degree Program will also have the opportunity to gain knowledge about Communication careers by speaking to communication professionals at our annual "Meet the Pros" event. Students can also participate in our annual Lancaster Speech Showcase and participate in community and global projects through their classes or by participating in the Intercultural Communication Club. Qualified students also have the opportunity to

be part of Sigma Chi Eta an honor society for students earning a 3.0 or higher in the major. Students can also choose to take classes in one of the many Study Abroad Program offered each year. Past study abroad programs include Italy, Australia, India and also one in Rwanda, scheduled for the summer of 2009.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Social Sciences

*Department Chair:* Christina Kistler (BC-218, ext. 2571)

*Dean:* Alice Scharper (A-118, ext. 2354)

## Faculty & Offices

Christina Kistler, *Chair* (BC-218, ext. 2571)

Catherine Carroll (BC-117, ext. 2920)

Carrie Cropley (BC-102B, ext. 4213)

Darin Garard (BC-102D, ext. 2997)

Sarah Hock (BC-102A, ext. 4395)

Mary Wiemann (BC-102C, ext. 2428)

## Requirements for A.A. Degree— Communication: Applied Communication Emphasis

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements.

### Department Requirements (18 units)

COMM 121 — Interpersonal Communication <i>or</i> COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors . . . . .	3
COMM 131 — Fundamentals of Public Speaking <i>or</i> COMM 131H — Fundamentals of Public Speaking, Honors . . . . .	3
COMM 141 — Small Group Communication. . . . .	3
COMM 161 — Business & Professional Communication . . .	3

*Plus at least two (2) courses from the following:*

COMM 101 — Introduction to Communication . . . . .	3
COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication . . . . .	3
COMM 171 — Mass Media and Society . . . . .	3
COMM 235 — Argumentation and Debate . . . . .	3
JOUR 101 — Introduction to Journalism. . . . .	3

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for A.A. Degree—  
Communication: Communication  
Science Emphasis**

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements.

**Department Requirements (19 units)**

- COMM 101 — Introduction to Communication . . . . . 3
- MATH 117 – Elementary Statistics **or**  
MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors **or**  
PSY 150 — Statistics for Behavioral Sciences . . . . . 4
- COMM 288 — Communication Research Methods . . . . . 3
- COMM 289 — Communication Theory . . . . . 3

*Plus at least two (2) courses from the following:*

- COMM 121 — Interpersonal Communication **or**  
COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication,  
Honors . . . . . 3
- COMM 131 — Fundamentals of Public Speaking **or**  
COMM 131H — Fundamentals of Public Speaking,  
Honors . . . . . 3
- COMM 141 — Small Group Communication . . . . . 3
- COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication . . . . . 3
- COMM 171 — Mass Media and Society . . . . . 3
- COMM 235 — Argumentation and Debate . . . . . 3
- JOUR 101 — Introduction to Journalism . . . . . 3

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Planning a Program of Study**

The field of communication covers a wide range of topics. The major is designed to give students exposure to basic information in the discipline and provide the opportunity to focus on the areas that best suit their individual needs.

Students should consult with a departmental adviser and/or counselor when choosing both controlled and general electives in order to develop a program of study that is best suited to their specific needs. For

example, requirements for the baccalaureate degree in Communication or Speech Communication vary from one institution to another. It is, therefore, essential to become familiar with the requirements of the institution a student plans to attend.

Not all Communication courses are offered every semester. Students should plan carefully so that all required courses are included in their program of study.

**Sample Program: Applied Communication Emphasis**

**First Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
COMM 101*	COMM 131*
COMM 121*	COMM 141*
General Ed. Course	Elective**
Amer. Inst. Req.	Elective**
General Ed. Course	General Ed. Course

**Second Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
COMM 161*	COMM 171*
COMM 151*	COMM 235
General Ed. Course	General Ed. Course
Elective**	Elective**
Elective**	Elective**

**Sample Program: Communication Science Emphasis**

**First Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
COMM 101*	COMM 171*
COMM 151*	COMM 141*
Amer. Inst. Req.	General Ed. Course
General Ed. Course	Math 117*
Elective**	Elective**

**Second Year**

<i>Fall Semester</i>	<i>Spring Semester</i>
COMM 289	COMM 288
COMM 131*	COMM 235
Elective**	Elective**
Elective**	Elective**
Elective**	Elective**

*\*May be taken either Fall or Spring Semester.*



*\*\*Electives allow students to focus on an area of special interest within the field of Communication — i.e. communication studies, rhetoric and public address, organizational communication and telecommunications. Consult with departmental adviser and/or counselor for further assistance.*

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Transfer Center.

## Course Descriptions

### COMM 100 — Oral Communication for ESL Students

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: ESL 122 or ESL 123 or ESL 124*

Introductory Communication course for students completing the ESL Level V component of course work. Study and development of communication skills necessary for adjustment and success in non-ESL courses. Includes communication in dyadic, group and public speaking activities. Learning principles of effective behavior in these settings, students participate in activities to reinforce learning of these skills.

### COMM 101 — Introduction to Communication

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the field of communication, with emphasis on the history of communication study, theories important to all areas of communication, the contexts in which communication occurs, and the issues that must be faced by students of communication. Also serves as an introduction to the strands of communication study: interpersonal/small group, rhetoric, intercultural, organizational and mass communication. (CAN SPCH 2)

### COMM 121 — Interpersonal Communication (3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to principles and skills of effective communication in interpersonal relationships. Study of verbal and non-verbal channels, person perception, conflict resolution, listening and communication barriers. (CAN SPCH 8)

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 121 and 121H combined: maximum credit, one course)*

### COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

Introduction to the principles of effective communication in interpersonal relationships. Study of verbal and non-verbal channels, person perception, conflict resolution, listening and communication barriers. In-depth exploration of selected concepts. (CAN SPCH 8)

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 121 and 121H combined: maximum credit, one course)*

### COMM 131 — Fundamentals of Public Speaking

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Instruction in public speaking, stressing audience analysis, organization and support of ideas. Students prepare and deliver speeches on topics of current concern. Video-taped replays and instructor evaluation provide feedback on performance. (CAN SPCH 4)

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 131 and 131H combined: maximum credit, one course)*

### COMM 131H — Fundamentals of Public Speaking, Honors

**(3) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

Instruction in public speaking, stressing audience analysis, organization and support of ideas. Students prepare and deliver speeches on topics coordinated with other courses in the Honors Program. (CAN SPCH 4)

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 131 and 131H combined: maximum credit, one course)*



**COMM 141 — Small Group Communication****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to communication skills in task-oriented small groups. Includes focus on planning, participating in, and leading meetings; decision-making and problem-solving method; forms of discussion; and social dimensions. Small group projects. (CAN SPCH 10)

**COMM 142 — Leadership Studies****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Designed to prepare and train students for campus, community or work-related leadership roles. Students explore leadership theories, principles and skills, such as understanding personal leadership strengths, working with others, diversity, team building, effective communication, and making a difference. Practical application of concepts and skills emphasized.

**COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Provides an introduction to communication between people from different cultures. Focuses on the application of theory and research to intercultural communication. The topics and activities are designed to develop communication skills that improve competence in intercultural situations.

**COMM 161 — Business and Professional Communication****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Study of face-to-face and mediated communication on the job. Development of interpersonal skills, meeting management, interviewing and presentational speaking. Study of communication flow in organizations.

**COMM 171 — Mass Media and Society****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Exploration of the history, effects and role of the mass media in U.S. The major forms of mass communication are studied (television, radio, film, newspapers and magazines). Study focuses on critical analysis of media messages, effects of media on the individual and society, and theories of communication. Students move beyond being “consumers” of media to “analysts” of media. (CAN JOUR 4)

**COMM 235 — Argumentation and Debate****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Develops skills of inquiry and advocacy, including critical analysis and rules of evidence. Practice in using, planning, delivering and refuting arguments in a variety of extemporaneous formats. (CAN SPCH 6)

**COMM 288 — Communication Research Methods****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: COMM 101*

Introduction to the theoretical and practical concerns underlying procedures most commonly used in communication research. Students evaluate findings of communication research and understand research methods. Serves as preparation for advanced coursework in communication.

**COMM 289 — Communication Theory****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to major theories of human communication, designed to give students a critical understanding of key themes in the field and to show how theories illuminate the nature of human interaction. Designed to prepare students for upper division coursework in communication.

**COMM 295 — Internship in Communication  
(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses  
in the Communication Department at SBCC prior to  
enrolling in Internship course  
Five to 10 hours weekly on-the-job experience*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**COMM 299 — Independent Study in  
Communication**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Communication  
courses completed with a grade point average of 3.5 or  
higher. Minimum of 12 units of coursework completed  
at SBCC with GPA of at least 3.0.*

For complete information, see “Independent Study” in the Catalog Index.

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 299 computed as Independent Studies;  
please see counselor)*

# Computer Applications & Office Management

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Science: Computer Applications & Office Management: Emphasis in Business Software Specialist (*Pending approval by the California Community Colleges Chancellor's Office*)

Associate in Science: Computer Applications & Office Management: Emphasis in Office Management

Certificate of Achievement: Computer Applications & Office Management: Emphasis in Business Software Specialist

Certificate of Achievement: Computer Applications & Office Management: Emphasis in Office Management

Skills Competency Award: Office Assistant

Skills Competency Award: Computer Proficiency Online

## Program Description

The Computer Applications and Office Management Department (COMP) is designed to meet the needs of all students and working professionals with a desire to improve their computer skills. SBCC can design a personalized program of study to meet your needs for:

- An introductory course
- A workshop to update your skills
- An advanced skills class
- A Skills Competency Award
- A Certificate of Achievement
- Professional certification
- An Associate in Science Degree

You can take COMP courses in the way that best fits your lifestyle and schedule. Class formats include:

- On-campus/traditional
- Evening
- Online/distance learning
- Self-paced lab instruction
- Short courses
- Credit for Work Experience

## Department Offices

*Division:* Business Education

*Department Chair:* Mindy Mass (BC-308, ext. 2260)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Mindy Mass, *Chair* (BC-308, ext. 2260)

A.R. Pete Diamond (BC-309, ext. 2503)

Carol Diamond (BC-310, ext. 2416)

## Emeritus Faculty

Leni Gillis

Trudi R. Green

Marie Gressel

Myrna Harker

John Parker

## Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Computer Applications & Office Management — Emphasis in Business Software Specialist

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements (24.5-28 units)

COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
COMP 103 — Internet & E-mail .....	1
COMP 107 — Microsoft Word .....	4
COMP 109 — Microsoft Excel .....	4
COMP 111 — Microsoft Access .....	4
COMP 112 — Microsoft PowerPoint <i>or</i> .....	3
COMP 113A — Intro. to Microsoft PowerPoint <i>and</i> .....	1
COMP 113B — Advanced Microsoft PowerPoint .....	1.5
COMP 150 — Voice Recognition .....	1

*Choose two courses from the following:*

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....	4
ACCT 160 — Accounting with QuickBooks .....	3
BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....	3
COMP 202 — Integrating the Microsoft Office Suite .....	1

MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....3  
 MAT 154 — Web Design II: Integration .....3  
 MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce .....3

*Optional:*

COMP 290 — COMP Work Experience ..... 1-4

*Complete each required course with a minimum grade of “C”.*

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Computer Applications & Office Management — Emphasis in Office Management**

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

**Department Requirements (43.5-47 units)**

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....4  
 BUS 101 — Introduction to Business .....3  
 COMP 103 — Internet & E-mail .....1  
 COMP 107 — Microsoft Word .....4  
 COMP 109 — Microsoft Excel .....4  
 COMP 111 — Microsoft Access .....4  
 COMP 112 — Microsoft PowerPoint *or* .....3  
     COMP 113A — Intro to Microsoft PowerPoint *and* .....1  
     COMP 113B — Advanced Microsoft PowerPoint .....1.5  
 COMP 150 — Voice Recognition .....1  
 COMP 151AB — Beg Computer Keyboarding *or* .....3  
     COMP 153 — Review Computer Keyboarding .....2  
 COMP 161 — Office Careers .....1  
 COMP 163 — Receptionist Skills .....1  
 COMP 171 — Business English .....3  
 COMP 271 — Business Communications .....3

*Select two courses from the following:*

COMM 161 — Bus and Professional Communication .....3  
 MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....3  
 MGMT 102 — Leadership in Organizations .....3

*Select two courses from the following:*

ACCT 160 — Accounting with Quickbooks .....3  
 COMP 116 — Microsoft FrontPage .....3  
 COMP 202 — Integrating the Microsoft Office Suite .....1  
 MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....3  
 MAT 154 — Web Design II: Integration .....3  
 MKT 220/CIS 220 — Intro to Electronic Commerce .....3

*Optional:*

COMP 290 — COMP Work Experience ..... 1-4

*Complete each required course with a minimum grade of “C”.*

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Skills Competency Award: Computer Proficiency Online**

**Department Requirements (16 units)**

COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4  
 COMP 103 — Internet and Email .....1  
 COMP 107 — Microsoft Word .....4  
 COMP 109 — Microsoft Excel .....4  
 COMP 112 — Microsoft PowerPoint .....3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Skills Competency Award:  
Office Assistant**

**Department Requirements (12.5-14 units)**

COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
COMP 103 — Internet and Email <i>or</i> .....	1
COMP 142 — Internet and E-mail for ESL.....	2
COMP 123 — Introduction to Microsoft Word .....	1
COMP 141 — Keyboarding for ESL Students <i>or</i> .....	2
COMP 151A – Basic Computer Keyboarding <i>or</i> .....	1.5
COMP 155 — Keyboarding Skill Development .....	1.5
COMP 161 — Office Careers .....	1
COMP 163 — Receptionist Skills .....	1
COMP 171 — Business English.....	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Department Resources**

**Occupational Work Experience**

Structured on-the-job work experience is combined with classroom instruction to enable the student to acquire skills and aptitudes necessary to progress in one’s chosen occupation. A student may enroll each semester, but evidence of new or expanded responsibilities or learning opportunities must be provided by the student and the student’s work supervisor. Satisfactory completion of specific job-oriented learning objectives and class attendance are essential requirements of the program.

A maximum of 16 units may be earned as elective credit for an Associate Degree. Up to six (6) units may be transferred to certain California State Universities and independent colleges.

**Honors & Awards**

The Computer Applications and Office Management Department selects one student each year as Outstanding Student. The selection is made by the faculty in the department and is based on academic excellence or service to the department. No applications by students are required.

**Course Descriptions**

**COMP 100 — Introduction to Computers (0.5) F, S**

Learn how to operate a computer from logging in, to navigating the desktop, opening/closing software, saving files, using CDs. By the end of the short course, student is confident in sitting down at a computer, opening applications, and saving materials.

**COMP 101 — Microsoft Office (4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103  
Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Introduction to Microsoft Office, including the Windows operating system; Microsoft Word, Excel, Access and PowerPoint. (CAN CSCI 2)

**COMP 103 — Internet & E-Mail (1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to the use of the Internet and electronic mail (e-mail). Topics include the World Wide Web, search engines, and getting and using e-mail.

**COMP 105 — Microsoft Windows Vista (4) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: COMP 151AB*

Fundamentals of using Windows Vista; working with multiple documents; file, document and folder management and Windows Explorer; modifying desktop work environment; and customizing the Windows Vista sidebar.

**COMP 107 — Microsoft Word (4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: COMP 151AB*

Designed for all computer users, course provides instruction in the basic or core features of Microsoft Word. Topics include create, edit, print, format, align, page numbers, headers/footers, sections, styles, templates, outlines, documents for Internet/intranet, writing tools, columns, tables and draw. Covers the topics tested in Microsoft Office User Specialist (MOUS) certification. Taught by MOUS-certified instructor.



**COMP 108 — Microsoft Word —  
New Features**

**(0.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 107*

Covers the new features of Microsoft Word that have been introduced into the latest version of the program. Recommended for current users who need to quickly make the transition to the new version.

**COMP 109 — Microsoft Excel**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151AB*

Introduction to spreadsheets using Excel. Includes designing and building workbooks/worksheets, formatting, graphs, charts, decision-making, lists, data management and data exchange.

**COMP 110 — Microsoft Excel: New Features**

**(0.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 109*

Covers the new features of Microsoft Excel that have been introduced into the latest version of the program. Recommended for current users who need to quickly make the transition to the new version.

**COMP 111 — Microsoft Access**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 101*

Introduction to the Microsoft Access database management system. This application course includes creating and maintaining database tables, creating macros, querying database tables, designing forms and creating reports.

**COMP 112 — Microsoft PowerPoint**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 100 and COMP 123*

Plan, create, modify and deliver effective presentations on-screen, in-person and remotely on the Web, utilizing basic to expert features of Microsoft PowerPoint and Microsoft Producer (a PowerPoint add-in).

**COMP 113A — Introduction to Microsoft  
PowerPoint**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 100 and COMP 123*  
*Hybrid Online alternative: 3, plus 6 hours online lecture*

Plan, create, modify and enhance effective presentations with graphics, slide masters, layout, design templates, color schemes, animation, diagrams and speaker's notes; produce and deliver on-screen slide show.

**COMP 113B — Advanced Microsoft  
PowerPoint**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 113A*

Expert features of Microsoft PowerPoint. Customize design templates, insert other presentations' slides and templates, add graphics, sound and animation. Integrate with other programs and the Web. Import Word tables, add links to other slides/presentations, link Excel charts, summary slides, meeting notes, action items, publish to the Web, workgroup collaboration, and produce presentation in MS Producer.

**COMP 113Z — MS PowerPoint: New Features  
(.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 112 or COMP 136A*

Covers the new features of the latest version of Microsoft PowerPoint. Recommended for current users who need to make the transition to the new version quickly.

**COMP 114 — Introduction to Outlook**

**(0.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 101 or COMP 107*

Introduction to Microsoft Outlook. Includes scheduling using an electronic calendar, communicating with e-mail, and managing contacts through the tasks and notes features.

**COMP 118/CIS 118 — Visual Basic for Applications Programming****(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 101 and COMP 109 and COMP 111*

Customizing and automating Microsoft Office applications, using Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). Recommended for expert Office users and PC support personnel.

**COMP 120 — Using WebCT Online Tools****(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for English 103*

Introduction to online tools used in WebCT. Topics include WebCT discussion boards and e-mail, uploading assignments, managing files, troubleshooting hardware/software/ browser issues, and installing utilities.

**COMP 121 — Intro to MS Windows Vista****(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Introduction to the Microsoft Windows Vista operating system, including managing files and folders; customizing the Windows Vista sidebar with Gadgets; and using Windows Help and Support.

**COMP 122 — Introduction to Computers for Multimedia****(0.5) F, S — CSU**

How to operate a multimedia computer, from logging in to navigating the desktop, opening/closing software, saving media to and from discs, and using CDs. By the end of this intense seminar, the student is confident at the computer, opening applications and saving materials to disk.

**COMP 123 — Introduction to Microsoft Word****(1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Use of essential Word features to create and format documents quickly: research papers in MLA or APA style, fliers and resumes. For general student use in any course.

**COMP 124A — Microsoft Excel: Basic****(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Short introduction to Excel basic features, including creating a worksheet, charts, formulas, functions and Web queries.

**COMP 125 — Composing & Writing on Computers****(1) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Basic principles of word processing, using Word for Windows on the PC to format documents in the MLA or APA styles, to complete writing assignments in any class. Students meet in class for nine hours, as scheduled. For the remainder of the semester, students have priority use of the Business or LRC computer labs on a to-be-arranged basis for 27 hours.

**COMP 127A — Microsoft Project: Basic****(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Short introduction to Microsoft Project basic features, including working with tasks, scheduling tasks, and managing resources and calendars.

**COMP 129A — Searching the Web****(0.3) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to searching and researching on the World Wide Web. Topics include surveys of popular search engines, search engine comparisons, search tips and techniques.

**COMP 129B — Searching the Web****(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to searching and researching on the World Wide Web. Topics include surveys of popular search engines, search engine comparisons, search tips and techniques.

**COMP 130A — E-mail for Beginners  
(0.3-0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to e-mail basics. Topics include sending/receiving messages, mail etiquette, mail management, protecting privacy, account setup—traditional accounts (POP3) versus web-based.

**COMP 130B — E-mail for Beginners  
(0.3-0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to e-mail basics. Topics include sending/receiving messages, mail etiquette, mail management, protecting privacy, account setup—traditional accounts (POP3) versus Web-based.

**COMP 131A — Introduction to GroupWise:  
Using Calendar & Mail Features  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

GroupWise mail program, including mailing, receiving and storing messages; also making and responding to appointment requests, and creating personal notes and tasks.

**COMP 132A — Word I  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100 and COMP 151A*

Introduction to Microsoft Word. Creating, saving, editing and formatting documents; auto-correct, auto-text, auto-format, move/copy, find/replace, indents, tabs, headers/footers, margins and page breaks.

**COMP 132B — Word II  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A and COMP 151A*

Microsoft Word topics, including managing multiple-section documents, headers and footers; and Mail Merge.

**COMP 132C — Word III  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A and COMP 151A*

Microsoft Word topics, including managing document production with tables, styles and templates.

**COMP 133A/CIS 133A — Visual Basic for  
Applications: Word  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132C*

Automating Word applications, using Visual Basic for Applications programming.

**COMP 133B/CIS 133B — Visual Basic for  
Applications: Excel  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 134C*

Automating Excel applications, using Visual Basic for Applications programming.

**COMP 133C/CIS 133C — Visual Basic for  
Applications: Access  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 135C*

Automating Access applications, using Visual Basic for Applications programming.

**COMP 134A — Excel I  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100 and COMP 151A*

Introduction to Microsoft Excel. Creating and managing a simple Excel file containing formatted text and numbers, as well as simple function formulas.

**COMP 134B — Excel II  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 134A and COMP 151A*

Microsoft Excel topics, including graphs and charts, working with large and multiple worksheets and workbooks; customizing Excel; documenting and auditing; and collaborating with a workgroup.

**COMP 134C — Excel III  
(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 134B*

Advanced Excel topics, including defining advanced formulas, creating data tables, working with PivotTables, performing what-if analyses, recording macros, and publishing worksheets as Web pages.

**COMP 135A — Access I**

(0.5) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Creating a database, managing records, and creating queries and custom forms, with introduction to table relationships.

**COMP 135B — Access II: Tables/Queries**

(0.5) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 135A*

.Managing table relationships, data entry rules, data integrity and complex queries

**COMP 135C — Access III: Forms/Reports**

(0.5) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 135B*

Enhance forms and reports in Access with controls, graphics, headers/footers, combo boxes, calculations, sub forms, sub reports, and charts. Create Pivot Tables and Pivot Charts.

**COMP 135Z — MS Access: New Features  
 (.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 111 or COMP 135A and COMP 135B and COMP 135C*

Covers the new features of the latest version of Microsoft Access. Recommended for current users who need to make the transition to the new version quickly.

**COMP 136A — PowerPoint I**

(0.5) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 100 and COMP 151A*

Create and print basic slide presentations, with introduction to animation, clip art, drawing tools, tables and charts.

**COMP 137A — Introduction to MS Publisher**

(0.5) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Use Publisher to create letterhead, flyers and a newsletter. Work with shapes and WordArt, and convert material to a website.

**COMP 137B/MAT 109 — Informational Graphics for the Web**

(0.5) S

Overview of how to create and publish web pages, using informational graphics, from existing office application files (MS Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Filemaker, etc.).

**COMP 138A — Introduction to Visio**

(0.5) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Learn basic techniques, create a basic flow diagram, organizational chart and custom stencils, and use cross-functional flowcharting.

**COMP 140 — ESL with the Internet**

(2)

*Course Advisories: ESL 42*

Introduction to use of the Internet and e-mail for students in ESL Levels 2 and 3 for English language development. Topics include sending e-mails, using online bulletin boards, searching the Internet, navigating a website, evaluating websites, and using English language-acquisition websites.

**COMP 141 — Keyboarding for ESL Students**

(2)

*Course Advisories: ESL 62*

Introduction to computer keyboarding skills for students in ESL Levels 4 and 5. Emphasis on touch keyboarding of letter and number keys and the numeric keypad. After developing basic keyboarding skills, student creates a simple report and letter using Microsoft Word.

**COMP 142 — Internet & E-mail for ESL**

(2) F, S

*Course Advisories: ESL 62*

Introduction to the use of the Internet and electronic mail (e-mail) for students in ESL Levels 4 and 5. Topics include the World Wide Web, search engines, and e-mail features such as sending and receiving attachments, filtering messages, and storing messages in folders.

**COMP 148A — Topics in Personal Productivity Technology Tools: Tablet PCs and MS OneNote**

**(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100*

Learn to choose and use Tablet PCs and MS One-Note to increase personal productivity.

**COMP 148B — Topics in Personal Productivity Technology Tools: Handheld Computers**

**(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100*

Learn to choose and use Handheld Computers to increase personal productivity.

**COMP 148C — Topics in Personal Productivity Technology Tools: Podcasting & Digital Dictation**

**(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100*

Learn to choose and use Podcasting and digital dictation to increase personal productivity.

**COMP 148D — Topics in Personal Productivity Technology Tools: Voice Recognition**

**(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100*

Learn to choose and use Voice Recognition to increase personal productivity.

**COMP 148E — Topics in Personal Productivity Technology Tools: Business Productivity Freeware**

**(0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 100*

Learn to choose and use Business Productivity Freeware to increase personal productivity.

**COMP 150 — Voice Recognition (1)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 123*

Learn to dictate directly to your computer using your voice. Achieve input speeds of over 100 words per minute. Train computer to recognize your voice. Edit and give commands using voice.

**COMP 151A — Basic Computer Keyboarding (1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to computer keyboarding skills that enable the student to work more effectively and quickly with a computer. Emphasis on touch keyboarding of alphabetic and numeric keys and symbols.

**COMP 151AB — Beginning Computer Keyboarding (3) F, S — CSU**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to computer keyboarding skills that enable student to work more effectively and quickly with a computer. Emphasis on touch keyboarding of alpha and numeric keys. After developing basic keyboarding skills, student creates correspondence and reports using Microsoft Word.

*Keyboarding Program Note:*

All *Schedule of Classes* "TBA" keyboarding courses are self-paced, individualized programs. Students may schedule TBA classes during the semester when the COMP Tutorial Lab is open.

**COMP 153 — Review Computer Keyboarding (2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Review of basic keyboarding skills and computer principles, including techniques, alphabetic and number keys, plus correspondence, reports and tables in MS Word. Course assumes touch keyboarding skills.



**COMP 155 — Keyboarding Skill Development I**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

For the student who already knows the computer keyboard by touch, this course provides skill development to build speed and accuracy.

**COMP 156 — Keyboarding Skill Development II**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

For the student who already knows the computer keyboard by touch, this course provides continuing skill development to build speed and accuracy.

**COMP 158 — Computer Keyboarding Skills (0.5) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the computer keyboard to develop basic “touch” control keyboarding skills.

**COMP 161 — Office Careers (1) F, S**

Preparation to begin a high-tech business office career. Includes understanding the office environment, planning a career, preparing a job search, and managing time and stress effectively.

**COMP 163 — Receptionist Skills (1) F, S**

Preparation for employment as a receptionist/front office employee. Includes handling telephone and mail, presenting a professional image, using voice mail, fax machines, e-mail, copiers, etc.

**COMP 170 — Introduction to Great Plains (0.5) — CSU**

*Co-requisite: ACCT 170*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the basic features of MS Great Plains Dynamics computerized accounting application program.

**COMP 171 — Business English (3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Review of English fundamentals necessary for personal and business success: grammar, sentence structure, punctuation and word usage, with practical writing applications, such as reviews, reports and compositions on assigned topics.

**COMP 200 — Career Horticulture and Computers (1) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: COMP 101 and COMP 103*

Horticulture students and professionals learn the role of the computer and the Internet as tools to enhance professional success. Use of computers and the Internet in plant identification, soils, greenhouse operations, landscape construction, maintenance, integrated pest management and irrigation. Also covered are personal digital assistance, digital cameras, scanners, CD-ROMs, GPS and digital video cameras.

**COMP 202 — Integrating the MS Office Suite (1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 103 and COMP 105 and COMP 107 and COMP 109 and COMP 113A*

For intermediate to advanced users of MS Office, course focuses on the integrative and groupware features of the Office Suite. Includes sharing data between applications and collaborating with others, using Outlook, Office Binder, Excel, PowerPoint, Word, online meetings and FrontPage.

**COMP 211A-Z — Advanced Topics in Microsoft Word (0.3) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 132A*

Series of short one-day workshops covering a variety of advanced topics in Microsoft Word. Workshop topics are dynamic and change to reflect industry trends and new versions of the application.



**COMP 211A — Word: Page Layout with Tables**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A*

Learn powerful page layout techniques by harnessing Word's built-in table creation tools—all easier than tabbing across the page! Create variety of tables, adjust columns and row widths, align tables, split/merge cells/apply borders/shading.

**COMP 211B — Mail Merge: Personalize Form Letters**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A*

Complete holiday mailings more easily. Use MS Word Mail Merge tools to automate the process of document production for form letters. Manage mailing lists and labels.

**COMP 211C — Long Documents: Styles, TOC, Page Setup**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A*

Use Word to build your novel or family history, dissertation or thesis, operations manual, or a business or academic report. Use Layout/Structure features, including styles, table of contents, outline view, page setup, choosing fonts, controlling line, paragraph and page breaks.

**COMP 211D — Long Documents: Advanced Graphics, Numbers, X-refs**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A*

Use Word features to build your novel, family history, dissertation, thesis, operations manuals, business/academic reports. Features: Graphics, cross-references, foot/endnotes, section breaks, headers/footers, indexing, auto-numbering, inserting fields.

**COMP 211E — Word Graphics**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 132A*

Make the most of the graphics that can be added into Word documents: the Clip Art Organizer, WordArt and other graphic enhancements that are included in MS Office.

**COMP 212A-Z — Advanced Topics in Microsoft Excel**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 134A*

Series of short one-day workshops covering a variety of advanced topics in Microsoft Excel. Workshop topics are dynamic and change to reflect industry trends and new versions of the application.

**COMP 212A — Excel: Power Formulas & Functions**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 134A*

Improve spreadsheets by making formulas easier to understand and by building commonly used financial functions. Produce everyday calculations and statistics more easily.

**COMP 212B — Excel: Analyze with Charts & Graphs**

(0.3) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: COMP 134A*

Make data easier to understand and summarize. Make spreadsheets professionally presentable. Discover unexpected trends or patterns in information. Use MS Excel Charting and Graphing tools to visually interpret spreadsheet data.

**COMP 271 — Business Communications**

(3) S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 171*

Principles, methods and the psychological motivations behind letter writing. Proficiency in writing successful letters, memos, summaries and reports; resume development.

---

---

**COMP 290 — Work Experience in Computer Applications and Office Management**  
**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Consists of supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings on campus are scheduled each semester.

**COMP 299 — Independent Study in Computer Applications and Office Management**  
**(1-4) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of 6 units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*.

# Computer Information Systems

See "Computer Science" and "Computer Network Engineering & Electronics" sections for additional computer courses.

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Science Degree: Computer Information Systems

Certificate of Achievement: PC Support and Network Management

Certificate of Achievement: Database Programming and Applications Development

Skills Competency Award: Help Desk and Desktop Support (Level I)

Skills Competency Award: Help Desk and Desktop Support (Level II)

Skills Competency Award: Web Server Administration

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems (Level I)

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems (Level II)

Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems (Level III)

Skills Competency Award: Technical Writing

Skills Competency Award: Microsoft Office Development

Skills Competency Award: Microsoft Windows System Administration and Security

Skills Competency Award: Microsoft SQL Server Database Administration

## Program Description

Computer Information Systems (CIS) provides students with a broad background in the application of computers to the emerging needs of business and industry. CIS courses prepare students for entry-level positions in computer programming, systems analysis, computer operations and network management, information systems management, and sales and technical information positions.

Santa Barbara City College's CIS Department offers comprehensive training in these program areas:

1. An occupational A.S. Degree, with a strong emphasis in both computer systems and business studies.
2. A transfer curriculum in preparation for a 4-year program in Management Information Systems (MIS) or CIS.
3. A Certificate program which provides marketable skills in PC hardware and software support, network management and systems administration.
4. A Certificate program which provides marketable skills in database programming and applications development.
5. A series of Skills Competency Awards in Help Desk and Desktop Support
6. A Skills Competency Award in Web Server Administration.
7. A series of Skills Competency Awards in Accounting Information Systems.
8. A Skills Competency Award in Technical Writing.
9. A Skills Competency Award in Microsoft Office Development.
10. A Skills Competency Award in Microsoft Windows System Administration and Security.
11. A Skills Competency Award in Microsoft SQL Server Database Administration.

The CIS Department also provides introductory and microcomputer courses (electives) for students in programs campus-wide.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Business

*Department Chair:* Esther Frankel  
(BC-216, ext. 2224)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Esther Frankel (BC-216, ext. 2224)

George Federman (BC-307, ext. 2409)

## Requirements for A.S. Degree: Computer Information Systems

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements.

### Department Requirements (28 units)

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Units</i>
CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems.....	4
*CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems .....	4

\*Students who completed CIS 205 are not required to complete CIS 105.

#### *Second Semester*

COMP 101— Microsoft Office .....	4
CIS 119 — Intro to Programming Using Visual Basic.....	4

#### *Third Semester*

CIS 107 — Database Systems.....	4
---------------------------------	---

#### *Fourth Semester*

CIS 245 — IT Project Management.....	4
Elective .....	4

#### *Electives*

CIS 201 — UNIX/Linux System Administration .....	4
CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration.....	4
CIS 209 —Visual Basic.NET Programming .....	4
CIS 218 — MS Windows Desktop System Admin.....	4
CIS 231 — SQL Server Design and Programming .....	4
+CIS 243 — Systems Analysis and Design.....	4

+Students who completed CIS 240 are not required to complete CIS 243.

#### *Optional*

CIS 290 — Work Experience in Comp Info Systems .....	1-4
--	-----

#### *Recommended Institutional Requirements*

COMM 121 or 121H, or 131 or 131H

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

## Certificate of Achievement: PC Support & Network Management

This Certificate program provides training in preparation for immediate employment in a variety of information systems positions in business, government and industrial settings. It provides skills needed for career entry and/or advancement in such positions as business applications specialist, PC network support technician and information systems/database specialist.

### Department Requirements (37 units)

CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems.....	4
*CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems .....	4
CIS 111 — Computer User Support .....	2
CIS 112 — Help Desk Concepts .....	2
CIS 201 — UNIX/Linux System Administration <i>or</i> CIS 203 — Novell NetWare System Administration .....	4
CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration.....	4
CIS 218 — MS Windows Desktop System Administration ...	4
CNEE 102 — PC Repair I: Hardware.....	3
CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials.....	3
CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software .....	3
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4

#### *Optional:*

CIS 290 — Work Experience in Comp Info Systems .....	1-4
--	-----

\*Students who completed CIS 205 are not required to complete CIS 105.

### Course Sequence

#### *First Semester*

CIS 101 — Intro to Computers & Info. Systems.....	4
CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems.....	4
CIS 111 — Computer User Support .....	2
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4

#### *Second Semester*

CIS 112 — Help Desk Concepts .....	2
CIS 218 — MS Windows Desktop System Administration ...	4
CNEE 102 — PC Repair: Hardware.....	3
CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials.....	3

*Third Semester*

CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration.....4  
 CIS 201 — UNIX/Linux System Administration **or**  
 CIS 203 — Novell NetWare System Admin .....4  
 CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software .....3

**Certificate of Achievement: Database Programming & Applications Development**

**Department Requirements (28 units)**

CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems.....4  
 \*CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems .....4  
 CIS 107 — Database Systems.....4  
 CIS 119 — Intro to Programming Using Visual Basic.....4  
 CIS 209 — Visual Basic.NET Programming.....4  
 CIS 229 — Advanced Visual Basic .NET Programming **or**  
 CIS 230 — Active Server Pages and VBScript **or**  
 CIS 243 — Systems Analysis and Design **or**  
 CIS 245 — IT Project Management.....4  
 CIS 231 — SQL Server Design and Programming .....4

*\*Students who completed CIS 205 are not required to complete CIS 105.*

**Course Sequence**

*First Semester*

CIS 101 — Intro to Computers & Info Systems.....4  
 CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems.....4

*Second Semester*

CIS 107 — Database Systems.....4  
 CIS 119 — Intro to Program Using Visual Basic .....4

*Third Semester*

CIS 209 — Visual Basic.NET Programming.....4  
 CIS 231 — SQL Server Design & Programming .....4  
 CIS 229 — Advanced Visual Basic .NET Programming **or**  
 CIS 230 — Active Server Pages & VBScript **or**  
 CIS 243 — Systems Analysis & Design **or**  
 CIS 245 — IT Project Management.....4

**Skills Competency Award: Help Desk and Desktop Support (Level I)**

**Department Requirements (16 units)**

CIS 101 — Intro to Computers & Info. Systems.....4  
 CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems.....4  
 CIS 111 — Computer User Support .....2  
 CIS 112 — Help Desk Concepts .....2  
 COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Skills Competency Award: Help Desk & Desktop Support (Level II)**

**Department Requirements (10 units)**

CIS 218 — MS Windows Desktop System Administration ...4  
 CNEE 102 — PC Repair: Hardware.....3  
 CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software .....3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Skills Competency Award: Web Server Administration**

**Department Requirements (15 units)**

CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems.....4  
 CIS 201 — UNIX/LINUX System Administration .....4  
 CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration.....4  
 CS 111 — HTML, Web Technologies & Webmastering .....3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems (Level I)

#### Department Requirements (12 units)

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting .....	4
CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems.....	4
CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems.....	4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems (Level II)

#### Department Requirements (12 units)

ACCT 170 — Accounting with MS Great Plains Dynamics .....	2.5
ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
CIS 107 — Database Systems.....	4
COMP 170 — Introduction to Great Plains.....	0.5

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Accounting Information Systems (Level III)

#### Department Requirements (8 units)

ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting.....	4
ACCT 270/CIS 270 — Accounting Information Systems.....	4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Technical Writing

#### Department Requirements (14 units)

CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems.....	4
*CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems .....	4
CIS 181/ENG 181 — Tech. and Professional Writing.....	3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3

*\*Students who completed CIS 205 prior to Fall of 1999 are not required to complete CIS 105.*

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Microsoft Office Development

#### Department Requirements (16 units)

CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers & Information Systems.....	4
CIS 118/COMP 118 — Visual Basic for Applications Programming.....	4
COMP 109 — Microsoft Excel.....	4
COMP 111 — Microsoft Access.....	4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Microsoft Windows System Administration & Security

#### Department Requirements (16 units)

CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration.....	4
CIS 212 — MS Windows Active Directory Services .....	4
CNEE 206 — MS Windows Network Infrastructure.....	4
CNEE 207 — MS Windows Security.....	4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*



---

## Skills Competency Award: Microsoft SQL Server Database Administration

### Department Requirements (12 units)

CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration.....4  
CIS 231 — SQL Server Design and Programming .....4  
CIS 232 — SQL Server Database Administration .....4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Planning a Program of Study

Students are advised to see a college counselor and a departmental instructor in planning a program of study. Factors to be considered in the plan . . .

1. Academic goals (i.e., occupational degree, transfer, or certificate programs).
2. Career and occupational goals (i.e., programmer, operations analyst, technical support, sales).

## Course Descriptions

### CIS 101 — Introduction to Computers and Information Systems

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the role of computer information systems within modern organizations. Topics include hardware and software functions, programming, systems development and networks. Students use computers for programming, as well as popular microcomputer applications such as word processing, spreadsheets and database management. (CAN BUS 6 or CAN CSCI 6)

*(\*UC Transfer Limit: CIS 101 combined with CS 101: maximum credit, one course)*

### CIS 105 — Introduction to Operating Systems (4) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: CIS 101 may be taken concurrently*

Introduction to the administration of microcomputer operating systems, including DOS, Windows and UNIX. Provides occupational preparation for information systems professionals, such as PC support personnel, computer programmers, network/systems managers and related technical and operations-administration personnel.

### CIS 107 — Database Systems

(4) S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 101*

Introduction to relational database management concepts. Includes database creation, manipulation, modification and reporting. Queries using SQL (Standard Query Language) and QBE (Query-by-Example). Database design and normalization.

### CIS 111 — Computer User Support

(2) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Computer user support methodologies; focus on understanding interpersonal skills required for user support.

### CIS 112 — Help Desk Concepts

(2) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Introduction to computer help desk methodologies.

### CIS 118/COMP 118 — Visual Basic for Applications Programming

(4) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 101 and COMP 109 and COMP 111*

Customizing and automating Microsoft Office applications, using Visual Basic for Applications (VBA). Recommended for expert Office users and PC support personnel.

### CIS 119 — Introduction to Programming Using Visual Basic

(4) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 101*

Programming concepts for students new to programming. Emphasizes generic techniques and theory, with a secondary emphasis on their implementation in Visual Basic. Covers flowcharting and pseudocode; algorithms and program structure; control structures (sequence, selection and iteration); objects, events and variables; modular design, sub-programs and functions; and file processing.

**CIS 131A — SQL Fundamentals****(0.5) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: COMP 135A*

Fundamental SQL concepts and queries, using Query Analyzer in Microsoft SQL Server.

**CIS 132A — Fundamentals of Novell NetWare****(0.5) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Introduction to Novell NetWare, with emphasis on system maintenance.

**CIS 133A/COMP 133A — Visual Basic for Applications: Word****(0.5) F, S***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: COMP 132C*

Automating Word applications using Visual Basic for Applications programming.

**CIS 133B/COMP 133B — Visual Basic for Applications: Excel****(0.5) F, S***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: COMP 134C*

Automating Excel applications using Visual Basic for Applications programming.

**CIS 133C/COMP 133C — Visual Basic for Applications: Access****(0.5) F, S***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: COMP 135C*

Automating Access applications using Visual Basic for Applications programming.

**CIS 180/ENG 180 — Fundamentals of Technical Writing****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Writing course designed to teach students the fundamentals of effective written communication in technical fields.

**CIS 181/ENG 181 — Technical and Professional Writing****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: ENG 180/CIS 180*

Writing course designed to teach professional-level written communication in technical fields.

**CIS 200 — Windows Scripting Host and Shell Scripting****(1.5) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Automating system administration functions in Windows using Windows Scripting Host and shell scripting.

**CIS 201— UNIX/Linux System Administration****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 105 or CS 130*

Introduction to UNIX and Linux system administration. Occupational preparation for PC-support personnel, programmers and network systems managers.

**CIS 203 — Novell NetWare System Administration****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Introduction to Novell NetWare, with emphasis on system administration. Provides occupational preparation for information systems professionals, such as PC-support personnel, computer programmers, network/systems managers and related technical and operations-administration personnel.

---

**CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Administration**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Introduction to Microsoft Windows Server, with emphasis on system administration. Provides occupational preparation for information systems professionals, such as PC support personnel, computer programmers, network/systems managers, and related technical and operations administration personnel.

**CIS 208 — Operating Systems: Windows in Enterprise**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 206*

Introduction to Microsoft Windows Server implementation in the enterprise. Configuring, integrating, and optimizing Windows in a multi-platform environment.

**CIS 209 — Visual Basic.NET Programming**

**(4) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 119*

Windows programming, using Visual Basic.NET forms, controls, menus, procedures, arrays and error-handling techniques. Accessing files and databases. Designed for students familiar with programming concepts, but little or no experience with Visual Basic.NET.

**CIS 211 — Access Applications Development**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 107 and CIS 119*

Developing advanced business applications in Microsoft Access. Designed for students with experience in Access and Access professionals seeking Microsoft certification.

**CIS 212 — MS Windows Active Directory Services**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 206*

Designing, installing and administering Microsoft Windows Active Directory Services. Provides occupational preparation for information systems professionals, such as PC-support personnel, computer programmers, network/systems managers and related technical and operations-administration personnel.

**CIS 213 — MS Exchange Server Administration**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 206*

Introduction to Microsoft Windows Exchange Server, with emphasis on system administration. Provides occupational preparation for information systems professionals, such as PC support personnel, computer programmers, network/systems managers and related technical and operations/administration personnel.

**CIS 214 — Developing and Administering FrontPage Websites**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 107 and CIS 119*

Developing business Internet and intranet websites with FrontPage. Designed for programming and database students and professionals seeking Microsoft certification.

**CIS 216 — Developing Intranets with Visual InterDev**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 107 and CIS 119*

Developing Internet and intranet business websites with Visual InterDev. Designed for students and professionals seeking Microsoft certification.

**CIS 218 — MS Windows Desktop System Administration****(4) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB**Course Advisories: CIS 105*

Introduction to Microsoft Windows desktop system administration. Provides occupational preparation for information systems professionals such as PC support personnel, computer programmers, network/systems managers and related technical and operations-administration personnel.

**CIS 220/MKT 220 — Introduction to Electronic Commerce****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: BUS 101 and COMP 103*

Survey of electronic commerce and the use of the Internet to conduct business. Introduces such major components as marketing, communications, cyberlaw, operations and technical issues. Includes an interdisciplinary exploration of the issues, trends, opportunities and technologies which shape electronic commerce.

**CIS 229 — Advanced Visual Basic .NET Programming****(4) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 209*

Developing and distributing advanced Visual Basic .NET applications. Designed for students with experience in Visual Basic programming and Visual Basic professionals seeking Microsoft certification.

**CIS 230 — Active Server Pages and VBScript****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 107 and CIS 119*

Developing Internet and intranet business applications with Active Server Pages and VBScript. Accessing databases, managing enterprise data, and implementing transaction processing, electronic commerce and Internet mail.

**CIS 231 — SQL Server Design and Programming****(4) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 107 and CIS 119*

Designing and implementing SQL Server databases. Programming in Transact-SQL. Designed for students and professionals seeking Microsoft certification.

**CIS 232 — SQL Server Database Administration****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 206 and CIS 231*

Administering, backing up and recovering SQL Server databases. Designed for students and professionals seeking Microsoft certification.

**CIS 234 — Introduction to Oracle****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 107*

Programming in SQL and creating basic PL/SQL procedures and functions in Oracle's SQL\*Plus and Procedure Builder environments. Designed for students and professionals seeking Oracle certification.

**CIS 235 — Oracle PL/SQL Programming****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CIS 234*

Programming PL/SQL procedures, functions, triggers, packages and object types in Oracle's SQL\*Plus and Procedure Builder environments. Designed for students and professionals seeking Oracle certification.

**CIS 236 — Oracle Database Administration**  
**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 105 and CIS 234*

Administering, backing up and recovering Oracle databases. Designed for students and professionals seeking Oracle certification.

**CIS 237 — Advanced SQL Programming**  
**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 107*

Using SQL to clean data, translate values, eliminate duplicates and near-duplicates, perform correlated subqueries, work with numbering schemes, tune queries, and dynamically write SQL queries.

**CIS 238 — Data Warehousing**  
**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 107*

Using Microsoft SQL Server to create data warehouses and analyze warehoused data.

**CIS 239 — Crystal Reports**  
**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 107*

Developing database-independent reports, using Crystal Reports.

**CIS 243 — Systems Analysis and Design**  
**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 107 and CIS 119*

Analyzing and designing information systems. Information gathering, cost-benefit analysis, systems modeling techniques and prototyping. Designing databases, user interfaces and software.

**CIS 244 — UML for Business Processes**  
**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CIS 107*

Using Unified Modeling Language (UML) for systems analysis and design.

**CIS 245 — IT Project Management**  
**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: CIS 101*

Introduction to information technology project management.

**CIS 270/ACCT 270 — Accounting Information Systems**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ACCT 230*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIS 107*

Every aspect of accounting has been changed by information technology and the Internet. Accounting information systems (AIS) is an important part of this new vision of the accounting profession. Provides students with a basic understanding and use of information technologies, and how an AIS gathers and transforms data into useful decision-making information.

**CIS 290 — Work Experience in Computer Information Systems**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*75 hours of work experience = 1 unit of credit*

Consists of supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings on campus are scheduled each semester.



# Computer Network Engineering

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Science: Computer Network Engineering

Certificate of Achievement: Computer Network Engineering

Skills Competency Award: Cisco Networking Associate

Skills Competency Award: Cisco Networking Professional

Skills Competency Award: Computer Networking Technology

## Program Description

The field of computer-related technologies continues to evolve at an astounding pace. Fortunately, the Department of Computer Network Engineering provides direct access to the wide variety of exciting careers in this field. The department not only offers programs which meet the general needs of the industry, but also provides several unique specialty programs. Most programs may be completed for a highly specific technical Certificate, or taken along with General Education courses for the broader A.S. Degree.

The Computer Network Engineering program prepares students to work in the area of network support, a field which currently commands excellent salaries. Students are given extensive training for many of the major industry certification exams: A+, Microsoft, and Cisco. Graduates are currently working as LAN/WAN specialists, network administrators, Internet/intranet administrators and network designers, and network engineers.

In addition to the Degree program, the department offers Skills Competency Awards for the CCNA and CCNP certifications.

Graduates from the Computer Network Engineering Department benefit greatly from the excellent reputation Santa Barbara City College has earned. In contrast to those with only highly specific training, the broad education received by our students makes them preferred job candidates with many local employers.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Technologies

*Department Chair:* Angel Cardenas (A-183, ext. 3063)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Angel Cardenas, *Chair* (A-183, ext. 3063)

Mohammad El-Soussi (A-179, ext. 2512)

Behzad Masooman, *Lab Teaching Assistant* (A-182A, ext. 2753)

## Requirements for A.S. Degree: Computer Network Engineering

### Department Requirements (39 units)

CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Admin .....	4
CNEE 101 — Introduction to Computer Network Technology .....	3
CNEE 102 — PC Repair I: Hardware .....	3
CNEE 106 — Telecommunications & WAN .....	3
CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials .....	3
CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software .....	3
CNEE 120 — Fundamentals of Network Security .....	3
CNEE 125* — CCNA I: Introduction to Networking & Routers .....	5
CNEE 126+ — CCNA II: Switching & WAN .....	5
CNEE 146 — Firewalls and VPNs .....	4
CNEE 206 — MS Windows Network Infrastructure .....	3

*\*Students who completed CNEE 131 and CNEE 132 are exempt from taking CNEE 125.*  
*+Students who completed CNEE 133 and CNEE 134 are exempt from taking CNEE 126.*

### Recommended Course Sequence

#### First Semester

CNEE 101 — Introduction to Computer Network Technology .....	3
CNEE 102 — PC Repair I: Hardware .....	3
CNEE 106 — Telecommunications & WAN .....	3

#### Second Semester

CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials .....	3
CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software .....	3
CNEE 125* — CCNA I: Introduction to Networking & Routers .....	5

#### Third Semester

CNEE 120 — Fundamentals of Network Security .....	3
CNEE 126+ — CCNA II: Switching & WAN .....	5



*Fourth Semester*

CNEE 146 — Firewalls and VPNs.....4  
 CNEE 206 — MS Windows Network Infrastructure.....3  
 CIS 206 — MS Windows Server System Admin .....4

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Computer Network Engineering**

**Department Requirements (39 units)**

CIS 206 — MS Windows System Administration .....4  
 CNEE 101 — Introduction to Computer Network Technology .....3  
 CNEE 102 — PC Repair I: Hardware.....3  
 CNEE 106 — Telecommunications & WAN.....3  
 CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials.....3  
 CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software .....3  
 CNEE 120 — Fundamentals of Network Security.....3  
 CNEE 125\* — CCNA I: Introduction to Networking & Routers.....5  
 CNEE 126+ — CCNA II: Switching & WAN.....5  
 CNEE 146 — Firewalls and VPNs.....4  
 CNEE 206 — MS Windows Network Infrastructure.....3

\*Students who completed CNEE 131 and CNEE 132 are exempt from taking CNEE 125.

+Students who completed CNEE 133 and CNEE 134 are exempt from taking CNEE 126.

**Skills Competency Award: Cisco Networking Associate**

**Department Requirements (8 units)**

CNEE 125\* — CCNA I: Introduction to Networking & Routers.....5  
 CNEE 126+ — CCNA II: Switching & WAN.....5

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Skills Competency Award: Cisco Networking Professional**

**Department Requirements (16 units)**

CNEE 135 — CCNP 1: Advanced Routing.....4  
 CNEE 136 — CCNP 2: Remote Access Networks.....4  
 CNEE 137 — CCNP 3: Multi-Layer Switching.....4  
 CNEE 138 — CCNP 4: Network Trouble-shooting.....4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Skills Competency Award: Computer Networking Technology**

**Department Requirements (10 units)**

CNEE 106 — Telecommunications & WAN.....3  
 CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials.....3  
 CNEE 124 — Internetworking with TCP/IP .....4

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Course Descriptions**

**CNEE 101 — Introduction to Computer Network Technology  
 (3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Technical introduction to data communications and networks. It provides a thorough understanding of basic network components, and how they’re implemented in a system. Topics include data communications hardware and software, transmission methodologies and rates, standards, protocols, terminology and concepts.

**CNEE 102 — PC Repair I: Hardware  
 (3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Fundamentals of supporting and trouble-shooting computer hardware: motherboards, hard drives, I/O devices, memory, printers and multimedia devices. Includes hands-on lab activities.

**CNEE 105 — Network Wiring and Cabling****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to networking: the physical layer; termination, testing, trouble-shooting and installation of network wiring and cabling. Participants receive a Certificate in Network Wiring and Cabling.

**CNEE 106 — Telecommunications and WAN****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to voice, data and video communications. Overview of the telecommunications industry, customer premises equipment, switched and private networks, transmission media, fiber optics, T-1 technology, channel banks, switching and signaling; advanced telecommunications services, local area networks, wide area networks, Internet, ISDN, personal computing systems and telecommunications protocols.

**CNEE 107 — Introduction to AV Technology****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Introduction to rental, design and installation of audio-visual technology and audio-visual systems integration. Covers fundamentals used on a daily basis in the audio-visual industry.

**CNEE 110 — Networking Essentials****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 102*

Introduction to networking components and systems. Networking standards, protocols, operating systems, media and hardware. Includes hands-on lab activities.

**CNEE 112 — PC Repair II: Software****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 102*

Fundamentals of supporting and trouble-shooting computer operating systems. Installation, configuration and maintenance of different Windows OS. Includes hands-on lab activities.

**CNEE 120 — Fundamentals of Network Security****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 110*

Fundamentals of network security principles and implementation. Covers authentication, attacks and malicious code, threats and countermeasures, security topologies, intrusion detection, cryptography, firewalls, and physical security concepts.

**CNEE 124 — Internetworking with TCP/IP****(4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 110*

Introduction to developing or migrating to TCP/IP protocol. Hands-on approach to configuring a host, employing TCP/IP tools, and using application services to access TCP/IP-based internetworks.

**CNEE 125 — CCNA I: Introduction to Networking and Routers****(5) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 110*

First half of CCNA certification preparation. Networking concepts, TCP/IP, routing, Cisco IOS, and Cisco router configuration.

**CNEE 126 — CCNA II: Switching and WAN****(5) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 125*

Second half of CCNA certification preparation. Switching, VLANs, ACL, WAN services, PPP, frame relay and wireless LANs.

**CNEE 128 — Fundamentals of Wireless LANs****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for English 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: CNEE 125*

Introduction to wireless LANs. A comprehensive overview of technologies, security and best design practices, with emphasis on hands-on skills.

---

---

**CNEE 135 — CCNP 1: Advanced Routing**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CCNA certification*

Advanced Cisco routing configurations: OSPF, EIGRP, IS-IS, BGP and extended IP addressing. Designed to provide classroom and laboratory experience in current and emerging technologies leading to CCNP certification exam.

**CNEE 136 — CCNP 2: Remote-Access**

**Networks**

**(4) — CSU**

*Course Advisories: CNEE 135*

WAN protocols, remote-access, network management and security, NAT and VPN. Second semester for Cisco Certified Network Professional.

**CNEE 137 — CCNP 3: Multi-Layer Switching**

**(4) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 136*

Layers 2 and 3 switching. VLANs and routing. Third semester for Cisco Certified Network Professional. Provides classroom and laboratory experience in current and emerging technologies leading to Cisco certification.

**CNEE 138 — CCNP 4: Network Trouble-shooting**

**(4) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 137*

Cisco routers and switches trouble-shooting. Fourth semester for Cisco Certified Network Professional. Provides classroom and laboratory experience in trouble-shooting leading to CCNP.

**CNEE 144 — Fundamentals of Voice over IP**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 126*

Introduction to converged data and voice networks, as well as the challenges faced by its various technologies. Course covers technologies common to many IP telephony implementations.

**CNEE 145 — Cisco IOS Network Security**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 125*

Installation, configuration and operation of IP network security on perimeter routers: AAA security, access control, intrusion detection, network address translation and virtual private networks.

**CNEE 146 — Firewalls and VPNs**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 125*

Installation, configuration and operation of network security on PIX firewalls: AAA security, access control, intrusion detection, network address translation, virtual private networks, and content filtering.

**CNEE 147 — Ethical Hacking – Penetration**

**Testing**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 120 and CNEE 126*

Introduction to hacking techniques and tools used for defensive purposes only. Network scanning, operating system and web vulnerabilities, router, firewall and wireless networks testing. Includes hands-on lab activities.

**CNEE 150 — Concepts of Electronics**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to basic electrical principles for non-majors or those with no previous experience in electronics. Study of electricity, simple series and parallel circuits, magnetism, inductance, capacitance and active devices. Laboratory experience with basic electronic equipment.

**CNEE 175 — Cisco Network Associate Review  
(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 101 or CNEE 110 and CNEE 124*

Intensive course designed as a review of Cisco Network Associate principles.

**CNEE 181 — Introduction to IP Addressing and VLSM**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Advanced IP topics: Class-full IP addressing and subnetting; variable-length subnet mask; Classless Inter-Domain Routing; route summarization; Private IP Addressing; and NAT.

**CNEE 182— Introduction to OSPF Routing**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to OSPF Routing in LANs and WANs. Implementation in single and multiple area networks. Designed to provide classroom and laboratory experience in OSPF Routing.

**CNEE 183— Introduction to BGP**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or 110H*

BGP routing configuration and implementation for single-homed and multi-homed connection to an ISP. Configuration of BGP policies.

**CNEE 184— Introduction to ISDN and Frame Relay**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 126 or CCNA certification*

Introduction to PPP, ISDN and frame relay architectures. ISDN BRI and PRI configuration. Dial-on-Demand routing and Back-Link configuration. Frame relay configuration and traffic shaping.

**CNEE 191 — Internetworking Design I**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 126*

Fundamentals of network design for routed and switched networks, involving LAN, WAN and dial access services for businesses and organizations. Leads to Cisco Network Design certification.

**CNEE 192 — Internetworking Design II**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 137*

Top-down design process and systematic methods for designing internetworks. Design of LAN and WAN networks. Leads to Cisco Network Design certification.

**CNEE 206 — MS Windows Network Infrastructure**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 110 and CIS 206*

Introduction to MS Windows network infrastructure. Installation, configuration, management and support of DHCP, DNS, WEB, security and Internet services. Includes hands-on lab activities.

**CNEE 207 — MS Windows Security**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CNEE 110 and CIS 206*

Provides knowledge to design and implement an effective security strategy in a network environment, using the Windows operating system. Prepares student for certification exam on Windows security.

**CNEE 219/AUTO 219 — Advanced Automotive Electronics**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides basic theory and practice of automotive electronic system operation and trouble-shooting. Covers the basic building blocks of circuits and digital systems. Focuses on batteries, starters, voltage regulators, lighting systems, ignition systems, alternators and computer systems.

**CNEE 295 — Internship in Computer Network Engineering and Electronics**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in CNEE prior to enrollment in an internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

# Computer Science

(See "Computer Information Systems" section for additional computer courses.)

We are in the Computer Age. Virtually every occupation in the world today has an interface with computers. From the microprocessor under the hood of your automobile to the larger scale systems used by Congress to formulate new laws, we all are affected in our daily lives by computers. Never before in history has any single endeavor grown so fast or become so universally accepted.

At Santa Barbara City College, we are helping students meet the challenge presented by this new technology. Classes, from introductory to advanced topics, are designed to provide general education, transfer and occupational training. The A.S. Degree requirements to follow are designed to prepare students for employment or for transfer to both the CSU and UC systems.

## Department Offices

Computer Center, H-245, ext. 2401/2402  
Soheyla Javanbakht, *Lab Teaching Assistant*  
Arnold David Gowans, Jr., *Lab Teaching Assistant*

## Faculty & Offices

Dean Nevins, *Chair* (H-214, 730-5191)  
Robert Dependahl (H-226, ext. 2452)  
Jacqueline Kuehn (H-213, ext. 2693)  
Stephen Strenn (H-226, ext. 2490)

## Emeritus Faculty

Ralph Schiferl

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Science Degree, Computer Science  
Certificate of Achievement, Computer Science  
Skills Competency Award, Web Programming  
Skills Competency Award, Mobile Application  
Developer

## A.S. Degree Requirements

### Department Requirements (40.5-45.5 units)

CS 101 — Computer Concepts . . . . .	3
CS 120 — Java Programming . . . . .	3
CS 130 — Introduction to UNIX . . . . .	1.5
CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming . . . . .	4
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals . . . . .	3
CS 137 — C Programming <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++ . . . . .	4
CS 143 — Discrete Math . . . . .	4
CS 145J — Introduction to Data Structures <i>or</i> CS 145P — Introduction to Data Structures . . . . .	3
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I . . . . .	5
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II . . . . .	5

*Plus two courses from the following:*

CS 111 — HTML Web Technologies & Webmastering . . . . .	3
CS 137 — C Programming . . . . .	3
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++ . . . . .	4
CS 180 — Software Engineering with UML . . . . .	3
MATH 200 — Multivariable Calculus . . . . .	4
MATH 210 — Linear Algebra . . . . .	4
MATH 220 — Differential Equations . . . . .	4
PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic . . . . .	3
*PHYS 102 — Intro to Physics for Science Majors . . . . .	4
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids and Fluids . . . . .	5
PHYS 122 — Electricity and Magnetism . . . . .	5

*\*NOTE: Physics 102 does not count toward department requirement if either Physics 121 or 122 has been taken. A course used to satisfy one requirement may not be used to satisfy another requirement (double-counting is not allowed).*



## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

## One-Year Certificate of Achievement: Computer Science

### Department Requirements (30.5-33.5 units)

CS 101 — Computer Concepts . . . . .	3
CS 120 — Java Programming . . . . .	3
CS 130 — Introduction to UNIX . . . . .	1.5
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals . . . . .	3
CS 137 — C Programming <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++ . . . . .	4
MATH 107 — Intermediate Algebra <i>or</i> . . . . .	4
MATH 111 — Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science and Business Majors . . . . .	5
PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic . . . . .	3
PHYS 102 — Introduction to Physics for Science Majors . . . . .	4

*Plus two courses from the following:*

CIS 203 — Novell NetWare System Administration . . . . .	4
CS 111 — HTML Web Technologies & Webmastering . . . . .	3
CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming . . . . .	3
CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming . . . . .	4
CS 137 — C Programming . . . . .	3
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++ . . . . .	4
CS 145J — Introduction to Data Structures <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
CS 145P — Introduction to Data Structures . . . . .	3

*NOTE: A course used to satisfy one requirement may not be used to satisfy another requirement (double-counting is not allowed).*

## Skills Competency Award: Web Programming

### Department Requirements (15-16)

CIS 230 — Active Server Pages & VB Script <i>or</i> . . . . .	4
CS 125 — C# Programming <i>and</i> . . . . .	1.5
CS 127 — ASP.NET Using C# . . . . .	1.5
CS 111 — HTML, Web Technologies & Webmastering . . . . .	3
CS 115 — JavaScript and Dynamic HTML . . . . .	3
CS 116 — Web Server Programming . . . . .	3
CS 120 — Java Programming . . . . .	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Skills Competency Award: Mobile Application Developer

### Department Requirements (10.5-13.5)

CS 111 — HTML, Web Technologies & Webmastering . . . . .	3
CS 120 — Java Programming <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
CS 125 — C# Programming . . . . .	1.5
CS 122 — Java Mobile Device Programming . . . . .	1.5
CS 126 — Microsoft Mobile Device Programming . . . . .	1.5
CS 128 — Flash Programming . . . . .	1.5
CS 129 — J2EE Server Programming <i>or</i> . . . . .	1.5
CS 127 — ASP.net Using C# <i>or</i> . . . . .	1.5
CS 116 — Web Server Programming . . . . .	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Sample Program

To satisfy the course requirements of the Computer Science major, the student is encouraged to meet with a member of the Computer Science faculty for individualized guidance. A suggested course sequence for Computer Science courses follows:

### First Year

*First Semester*  
CS 101

*Second Semester*  
CS 130  
CS 135

### Second Year

*Third Semester*  
CS 120  
CS 131

*Fourth Semester*  
CS 140  
CS 145J *or*  
CS 145P

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Because Computer Science is such a competitive major at many four-year schools, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

## Course Descriptions

### CS 101 — Computer Concepts

(3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Survey of the concepts of computer hardware and software, with emphasis on the latest technologies and programming. Topics include, but are not limited to, the Internet, productivity applications, databases, programming and numbering systems. Suitable for all majors and is a recommended first course for Computer Science majors.. (\*UC transfer limit: 101 combined with CIS 101: maximum credit, one course.)

### CS 102 — Introduction to BASIC Programming

(1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Programming in the language BASIC. Fundamental BASIC programming commands, plus the study of functions, arrays, subscripts and output formatting. Students prepare and check programs on a variety of assignments.

### CS 110 — Information Superhighways

(1.3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to data highways using the Internet. Students learn about electronic mail, teleconferencing, researching techniques, data and information retrieval from remote computer sites, subscribing to news groups, and networking ethics. Students use the department's computer center to access the Internet and complete assigned exercises.

### CS 111 — HTML, Web Technologies and Webmastering

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Webmastering is studied and Web technologies are used to create pages that are posted to an Internet-accessible server. Technologies studied include Hypertext Markup Language (HTML), Frames, Virtual Reality Modeling Language (VRML), Forms, Common Gateway Interface (CGI), Cascading Style Sheets (CSS), Extensible Markup Language (XML), Extensible Stylesheet Language (XSL), Wireless Application Protocol (WAP), and Wireless Markup Language (WML).

### CS 115 — JavaScript and Dynamic HTML

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 111*

Project-oriented introduction to JavaScript programming and using JavaScript with Cascading Style Sheets to implement cutting-edge Web page effects with Dynamic HTML.

---

---

**CS 116 — Web Server Programming**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 111 or CS 120*

Project-oriented class that explores programming a Web server using PERL, Active Server Pages (ASP), Personal Home Pages (PHP), Tool Control Language (TCL) and Python, with an emphasis on PERL and PHP. Class develops Common Gateway Interface (CGI) scripts and Internet applications using these common tools. Includes such topics as e-commerce, security, browser independence and database integration.

**CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 101*

Emphasis on structured programming for scientific engineering and mathematical applications. Topics include IF-block and DO-loop structures, arrays, sub-programs, character string operations and other features. (CAN CSCI 4)

**CS 120 — Java Programming**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 101 or CIS 101*

Study of the object-oriented programming using the Java programming language. Topics include classes, encapsulation, inheritance, packages and methods. Students implement applets that incorporate graphics, sound and animation for use on the World Wide Web and in the engineering of larger systems. The department's Pentium computer lab used.

**CS 122 — Java Mobile Device Programming**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 125*

The use of Java in developing applications for wireless devices, such as mobile phones and personal digital assistants. Students use mobile device frameworks to create user interfaces and access data from databases, XML documents and web services.

**CS 125 — C# Programming**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 140*

Study of the programming language C# (C sharp). Definition of data types, loop control structures, functions, parameter passing, pointers, recursion, records, data structures, object-oriented techniques, the .NET framework, exception handling, interfaces, scoping rules and supplied system objects.

**CS 126 — Microsoft Mobile Device Programming**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 125*

The use of C# in developing applications for wireless devices such as mobile phones and personal digital assistants. Students use mobile device frameworks to create user interfaces and access data from databases, XML documents and web services.

**CS 127 — ASP.NET Using C#**

**(1.5) S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: CS 125*

Study of the use of C# in developing Active Server Page (ASP)-based dynamic websites. The use of the .NET framework, working with data and XML, error handling, ASP.NET server controls, custom controls and optimizing applications.

**CS 128 — Flash Programming**

**(1.5) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 125*

The use of Flash in developing applications for the Internet and mobile devices. Students use the Flash development environment to create applications with animated user interfaces that can access information from web services and XML documents.

**CS 129 — J2EE Server Programming****(1.5) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100**Course Advisories: CS 120*

Project-oriented introduction to Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) Web application development. Students learn to design, build and deploy Web applications. Servlets, Java Server Pages, Java DataBase Connectivity, JavaMail, eXtensible Markup Language processing and Enterprise JavaBeans are investigated.

**CS 130 — Introduction to UNIX****(1.5) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: CS 101*

Survey of the UNIX/Linux operating system and related subject matter. Topics include UNIX/Linux architecture, commands, file system, processes, and bash shell environment. Lectures and computer laboratory exercises provide a moderate-depth understanding of UNIX/Linux architecture and commands from a computer science perspective.

**CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: CS 135*

Introduction to basic computer organization using Assembly language. Topics include computer hardware, machine language, data representation, binary manipulations, Boolean algebra, digital logic circuits, computer architecture and design. Assembly language programs developed on the college's computer. (CAN CSCI 10)

**CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: CS 101*

Study of fundamental programming concepts. Topics include structured and OOP programming, definition of data types, nested IFs, looping techniques, CASE statements, procedures, functions, value and address parameters, file structures, dynamic list structures and recursion. (CAN CSCI 12)

**CS 137 — C Programming****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: CS 131 or CS 135*

Study of the programming language C. Definition of data types, loop controls structures, functions, parameter passing, pointers, recursion, records data structures, object-oriented techniques and the UNIX operating system. (CAN CSCI 16)

**CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 137*

Study of the object-oriented programming paradigm, including objects, messages, encapsulation, classes, inheritance and implementation issues. Implementations written in the object-oriented language C++. (CAN CSCI 18)

**CS 142 — Windows Programming with C++.NET****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: CS 140*

Study of Microsoft Windows programming with Visual C++.NET. This course also explores the difference between legacy windows programming using the Windows Software Developer's Kit (SDK) and Microsoft foundation classes (MFC) with state-of-the-art Windows.NET programming tools.

**CS 143 — Discrete Math****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MATH 150**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to the study of discrete objects, with a focus on applications in computer science. Topics include logic and proofs, sets, functions, sequences, sums, algorithms, integers, induction, recursion, counting, relations, graphs and trees.

---

---

**CS 145J — Introduction to Data Structures**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 135*

Study of data structures and algorithms. Design, coding and testing of linked lists, trees, queues, stacks, hash tables, and other dynamic data structures, as well as searching and sorting algorithms. Time and space analysis of data structures and algorithms. Programs are written in the Java language.

**CS 145P — Introduction to Data Structures**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 135*

Study of data structures and algorithms. Design, coding and testing of linked lists, trees, queues, stacks, hash tables, and other dynamic data structures, as well as searching and sorting algorithms. Time and space analysis of data structures and algorithms. Programs are written in the Pascal language.

**CS 160 — BASIC Programming**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 101 or CS 102*

Study of BASIC language. Topics include table look-ups, file processing, array manipulation, sorting, sequential and random access processing, and report writing.

**CS 165 — Software Design Patterns**

**(1.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 120 or CS 140*

Introduction to software design patterns and their use in object-oriented systems. Creational, structural and behavioral patterns are investigated. Real world examples by acknowledged experts are studied. Students strengthen their software design skills by applying patterns in course projects. State of the art development tools are used throughout the course.

**CS 170 — Ada Programming**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: CS 101*

Study of structured programming concepts as implemented in the language Ada. Topics include objects, types, essential statements (IFs, WHILE, CASE and FOR), arrays, records, packages, pointers, recursion and parallel computations. Emphasizes structured programming with a focus on program modularity using functions, procedures and sub-programs. (CAN CSCI 14)

**CS 180 — Software Engineering with UML**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CS 120*

Study of software engineering and component-based design using the Unified Modeling Language (UML). Students employ a standard software engineering process that includes requirements analysis, design, implementation and testing. Students learn about various UML diagrams and use them to express software requirements and designs. The course investigates rapid application development using state-of-the-art tools and component libraries.

**CS 190 — Video Game Programming**

**(3) F, S**

*Course Advisories: CS 137*

Introduces students to programming video games for personal computers. The main platforms examined are DirectX and OpenGL on personal computers. Issues include responsiveness (latency), graphics compatibility, sound, event synchronization and I/O devices.

**CS 191 — DS Programming**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Math 120*

Introduces students to programming video games for the Nintendo Dual Screen (DS) using a hobbyist-created tool chain and ndslib. Examines the DS hardware in detail, and students learn how handheld games are developed and deployed.

# Construction Trades

## Program Description

Construction Trades offers a series of carpentry courses. Basic Construction Skills (CT 104) and Beginning Construction (CT 110), the introductory courses, are open to all students.

The advanced Construction Technology carpentry courses—Beginning Construction Trades (CT 111), Framing (CT 112), Roof Framing (CT 113), Beginning Finish Carpentry (CT 114), Intermediate Finish Carpentry (CT 115), Blueprint Reading (CT 116), Measuring and Calculating (CT 118), and Construction Remodel (CT 119)—are designed for students who have completed CT 110 or those with a minimum of one year of carpentry experience. Work Experience in Construction (CT 290) combines on-the-job training with classroom instruction.

Santa Barbara City College (Division of Apprenticeship Standards, Electricians Certification Unit Approved School #138) offers four Electrician Trainee courses as a “Partial” General Electrician curriculum. The courses—Blueprint Reading for Electricians, Electrical Mathematics, and Introduction to *National Electrical Code*—are designed for students working as electricians who want to prepare for the state certification exam and those required to be enrolled in order to continue working for a C-10 electrical contractor’s license.

For further information concerning the carpentry courses or the Electrician Trainee courses, contact Patrick Foster at 965-0581, ext. 6677.

## Faculty & Offices

Dr. Patrick Foster, *Director*, ext. 6677  
([foster@sbcc.edu](mailto:foster@sbcc.edu))

Damon Gregory Millar, 680-4060  
Sarah McKittrick, 331-9481

## Course Descriptions

### CT 110 — Beginning Construction (4.7) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: None*

Introductory course in construction skills and concepts, with emphasis on residential wood construction. Designed for entry-level students interested in a career in the building trades. Topics include safety, planning, foundations, floors, walls, roofs, plumbing, electrical and insulation.

### CT 112 — Framing (2.3) F, S — CSU

*Course Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Intermediate-level class in rough framing skills and concepts in residential wood construction. Designed for continuing students who have taken CT 110 and for carpenters with some experience in residential framing. Topics include safety, foundations, framing hardware, exterior siding, special wall construction, stairs, hip roofs, roof coverings, truss construction and cornice treatments.

### CT 114 — Beginning Finish Carpentry (2.3) F, S — CSU

*Course Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Introduction to finish carpentry, with emphasis on residential wood construction. Designed for students who have already taken CT 110 or who have some prior experience in carpentry or construction. Topics include safety, tool care, door hanging, trim, molding, flooring, built-ins, railings and cabinets.

### CT 115 — Intermediate Finish Carpentry (2.3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Intermediate finish carpentry, with emphasis on residential wood construction. Designed for students who have taken CT 110 or who have some prior experience in carpentry or construction. Topics include cabinet installation, cabinet construction, built-ins, paneling and wainscoting.



---

---

**CT 116 — Blueprint Reading**

**(2.3) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Introduction to blueprint reading in residential wood construction. Designed for students who have already taken CT 110 or who have some prior experience in carpentry or construction. Topics include understanding the uses of blueprints, types of plans, drafting conventions, contents of plans, focus on floor plans, elevations and sections, using the architectural scale, drafting simple plans and shop drawings from plans.

**CT 118 — Measuring and Calculating**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1*

Introduction to measuring and calculating used in residential wood construction. Designed for students who have already taken CT 110 or who have some prior experience in carpentry or construction. Topics include working with common and decimal fractions, using the standard tape measure, using a calculator for construction, estimating material, understanding the special triangles used in roof rafter calculations, rafter length calculation and stair stringer calculation.

**CT 119 — Construction Remodel**

**(4.7) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Theory and skills for residential home remodeling. Designed for continuing students who have taken CT 110 and for carpenters with some experience in residential construction. Topics include design, planning, demolition, tie-in, green applications and safety.

**CT 121 — Blueprint Reading for Electricians**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of blueprints, plans and specifications; symbols used in electrical-related trades; preparation and use of as-built drawings, wiring and line diagrams, schematics and ladder diagrams.

**CT 153 — Electrical Mathematics**

**(3) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1*

Basic mathematics and its application to electrical and other technologies. Topics in arithmetic, common fractions, decimal fractions, percentages, graphs, measurement and introduction to algebra are covered.

**CT 194 — Intro to National Electrical Code**

**(3) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and 103*

Layout and content of the *National Electric Code*. Purpose, intent and scope of electrical codes, as well as utilization and application. Also includes use of the *Code* for calculations and hazardous locations.

**CT 196 — Construction Jobsite Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and 103*

Introduction to jobsite supervision in the construction industry. Includes industry organization, documentation and record-keeping, personnel and financial management, as well as job planning and safety.

**CT 290 — Work Experience in Construction**

**(1 – 4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: None*

Work experience on a construction job or project plus attending one orientation and a monthly meeting. Students perform assigned responsibilities as an employee, follow employer's rules, regulations and policies, write learning objectives, keep a record of time worked on a student data sheet, and secure employer's evaluation at the end of the semester.

# Cosmetology

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Science: Cosmetology

Certificate of Achievement: Cosmetology

Skills Competency Award: Esthetician

Skills Competency Award: Manicure

## Program Description

The Cosmetology Department prepares students to become the creative, well-trained professionals demanded by today's beauty industry. Programs qualifying graduates to take the California State Board licensing examinations in Cosmetology, Esthetician and Manicure are available. Lecture and "hands-on" training are provided at the SBCC Cosmetology Academy (5160 Hollister Avenue in Goleta). Licensed cosmetologists may earn the hours required for their cosmetology instructor license by enrolling in Cosmetology 290.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Health/Human Services

*Department Chair:* Griselda Rosas  
(5160 Hollister Ave., 683-4191, ext. 3)

*Dean:* Ben Partee (CC-222, ext. 2825)

## Faculty & Offices

Griselda Rosas, *Academy Director*  
(5160 Hollister, 683-4191, ext. 3)

Sherry Fair-Paz (5160 Hollister, 683-4191, ext. 4)

Sherry Davis (5160 Hollister, 683-4191, ext. 6)

Juana Hernandez (5160 Hollister, 683-4191, ext. 7)

Deborah Dohy (5160 Hollister, 683-4191, ext. 5)

## Application Procedures

1. Complete a Cosmetology Academy application. To download and print an application, visit [www.sbccc.edu/cosmetology](http://www.sbccc.edu/cosmetology).

To pick up an application, visit one of the following locations:

— Cosmetology Academy, 5160 Hollister Ave., in the Magnolia Shopping Center

— Health Technologies Office, Administration Building, A-218

— Counseling Center, Student Services Building, SS-120

2. Mail or deliver your completed application to the SBCC Cosmetology Academy at the address on the application.
3. Attend the *required orientation meeting* at the assigned time. **Note:** Placement in a class is based on the number of spaces available, the postmark or delivery date of completed applications, **and** attendance at the mandatory orientation meeting before the class starting date.
4. After attending the orientation, submit a Santa Barbara City College application to the Office of Admissions and Records in the Student Services Building on campus.

To request an application, call the Academy, (805) 683-4191, ext. 2.

## Cosmetology Academy Orientation Meetings

Accepted students must attend the specific orientation meeting a few weeks before the class they wish to enter. At the meeting, detailed program information will be provided, the Academy may be toured, and signed enrollment cards will be awarded for available space in the upcoming class. Meeting attendance alone cannot guarantee placement in a class; please see item 3 in the preceding section.

## Cosmetology Program

The Cosmetology Program develops expertise in the science and techniques of hair, skin, makeup and nail care. Upon successful completion of 1,600 clock hours of applied preparation in lecture and lab experience in Cosmetology 101-108, the student will be eligible to take the California State Board examination to become a licensed cosmetologist.

To qualify for this exam, the graduate must be 17 or older, have completed the minimum program requirements, and have proof of completing at least the 10th grade and legal California residency. (*Please Note:* Applicants for the State Board examination must have a Social Security number.)

Attendance in the Cosmetology Program can be either full-time day or half-time evening. A full-time student can usually complete the 1,600 hours in three semesters (about 11 months), including Summer Session. A half-time student can usually complete the 1,600 hours in about six semesters (about 22 months), including Summer Sessions.

### Requirements for A.S. Degree: Cosmetology

An A.S. Degree in Cosmetology can be obtained by satisfying the Certificate of Achievement in Cosmetology requirements and the General Education and institutional requirements for the Associate in Science Degree. See "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

#### Department Requirements

Please see "Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Cosmetology."

#### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

### Requirements for Certificate of Achievement: Cosmetology

#### Department Requirements (37.6 units)

- CSMT 101-104 — Introduction to  
Cosmetology - Levels 1-4 . . . . .18.8
- CSMT 105-108 — Advanced Cosmetology-  
Levels 1-4 . . . . .18.8

## Esthetician Program

The Esthetician Program provides the knowledge and skills to help clients attain healthy, attractive skin. By administering skin care treatments and expertly applied makeup, estheticians help clients look and feel their best. Upon successful completion of 600 clock hours of applied preparation in lecture and lab experience in Cosmetology 111-113, the student will be eligible to take the California State Board examination to become a licensed esthetician and will earn an SBCC Skills Competency Award.

### Skills Competency Award: Esthetician

#### Department Requirements (14.1 units)

- CSMT 111-113 — Esthetician Training I-III . . . . .14.1

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Manicure Program

### Skills Competency Award: Manicure

#### Department Requirements (9.2 units)

- CSMT 114-115 — Manicure Training I-II . . . . .9.2

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Course Descriptions

### CSMT 029A — Cosmetology Workshop (0.5) F, S

*Limitation on Enrollment: Enrollment in or completion of SBCC Cosmetology required course(s) or Cosmetology or Esthetician licensure in another state and eligibility for California licensing examination with completion of additional hours.*

Consists of supervised instruction and practical application for students who require additional hours in order to complete the 1600 hours requirement for Cosmetology licensure or 600 hours requirement for Esthetician licensure.

**CSMT 029B — Cosmetology Workshop  
(1.0) F, S**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Enrollment in or completion of SBCC Cosmetology required course(s) or Cosmetology or Esthetician licensure in another state and eligibility for California licensing examination with completion of additional hours.*

Consists of supervised instruction and practical application for students who require additional hours in order to complete the 1600 hours requirement for Cosmetology licensure or 600 hours requirement for Esthetician licensure.

**CSMT 101 — Introduction to Cosmetology —  
Level 1  
(4.7) F, S**

The first 200 hours of basic instruction of the total 1,600 hours of training to be prepared for the California State Cosmetology Board examination and license. Student is introduced to all phases of cosmetology. After the basic training, the student is assigned a station.

**CSMT 102 — Introduction to Cosmetology —  
Level 2  
(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 101*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on hair analysis and hairstyling, using rollers and pin curls.

**CSMT 103 — Introduction to Cosmetology —  
Level 3  
(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 102*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on combouts and brushouts of roller curls and pin curls; permanent waving covered extensively.

**CSMT 104 — Introduction to Cosmetology —  
Level 4**

**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 103*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on various forms of hair coloring, such as dying, tinting, lightening, frosting and tipping.

**CSMT 105 — Advanced Cosmetology —  
Level 1**

**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 104*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on various forms of hair straightening and waving, blow styling, manicuring, massage and facial makeup.

**CSMT 106 — Advanced Cosmetology —  
Level 2**

**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 105*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on skin, hair and scalp disorders and their treatment.

**CSMT 107 — Advanced Cosmetology —  
Level 3**

**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 106*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on various forms of light therapy and the basic chemistry involved in cosmetology.

**CSMT 108 — Advanced Cosmetology —  
Level 4**

**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 107*

Students complete 200 hours of instruction and practical applications, with an emphasis on opening and managing a beauty salon.

**CSMT 111 — Esthetician Training 1**  
**(4.7) F, S**

First 200 of the 600 hours required to prepare for the California esthetician licensure examination. Students introduced to the role of professional esthetician and to all phases of skin care.

**CSMT 112 — Esthetician Training 2**  
**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 111*

The second 200 hours required to prepare for the California esthetician licensure examination. Focuses on application of esthetician techniques and skills at the SBCC Cosmetology Academy.

**CSMT 113 — Esthetician Training 3**  
**(4.7) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 112*

Completes the 600 hours required to prepare for the California esthetician licensure examination. Focuses on refining esthetician skills, providing an overview of salon operation, and preparation for employment and for the licensure examination.

**CSMT 114 — Manicure Training I**  
**(4.6) S, F**

The first 200 hours of instruction for the 400-hour program preparing students for the California State Manicurist Board Examination and License. In addition to instruction in manicure techniques, bacteriology, sanitation, safety precautions, and anatomy, students work with clients in the SBCC Cosmetology Academy.

**CSMT 115 — Manicure Training II**  
**(4.6) S, F**

*Prerequisites: CSMT 114*

The second 200 hours of instruction for the 400-hour program preparing students for the California State Manicurist Board Examination and License. In addition to instruction in manicure techniques, pedicures, artificial nails, and business skills, students work with clients in the SBCC Cosmetology Academy.

**CSMT 290 — Work Experience in Cosmetology**

**(1-4) F, S, Summer**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Enrollment in a Cosmetology course or current California cosmetology license and at least one year's experience in a licensed cosmetology establishment within the preceding three years. 75 hours of work experience = 1 unit of credit.*

Consists of supervised on-the-job work experience for students whose cosmetology career objectives and course of study or employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings are scheduled each semester.

# Culinary Arts & Hotel Management

The School of Culinary Arts and Hotel Management Program develops skills and competencies for positions in the hospitality industry. This unique program mirrors industry standards by providing training in a realistic work environment. Students have the option of selecting either hotel or restaurant/ culinary program tracks.

The School of Culinary Arts and Hotel Management Program provides students with measurable outcomes through training in the Cafeteria, Gourmet Dining Room and Coffee Shop, and through Catering, Purchasing and Receiving services, utilizing state-of-the-art equipment.

Instructors possessing industry-recognized credentials and having years of experience direct each operation. The program is certified by the American Culinary Federation, and is recognized nationally as a leading center for hospitality training.

## Work Experience

Students select one of the following two areas of specialization:

(1) Hotel or (2) Culinary. An integral part of each specialization is an off-campus industry-based work experience related to the students' area of specialization.

Students are enrolled in a work experience which opens career opportunities in the hospitality industry and further supplements laboratory experiences that expose them to their chosen field of interest within the diverse areas of hospitality.

## Faculty & Offices

Randy Bublitz (CC-118, ext. 2457)  
Dixie Budke (ECOC 2-6, ext. 3501)  
Charles Fredericks (CC-117, ext. 3099)  
Stephane Rapp (CC-117, ext. 2459)

## Emeritus Faculty

John W. Dunn

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Science: Culinary Arts

Associate in Science: Hospitality

Certificate of Achievement: Culinary Arts

Certificate of Achievement: Hospitality

Skills Competency Award: Baking and Pastry

Skills Competency Award: Hospitality  
Operations Specialist

Skills Competency Award: Human Resource  
Hospitality Specialist

Skills Competency Award: Personal Chef Training

A Certificate of Achievement in SCAHM is awarded for successful completion of all required SCAHM units with an overall G.P.A. of 2.0 in these units. An Associate in Science Degree is earned by completing all college G.E. requirements, plus the SCAHM requirements, with an overall G.P.A. of 2.0. The department also offers three Skills Competency Awards, two in the Hospitality Program and one in the Culinary Program.

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Honors & Awards

The School of Culinary Arts and Hotel Management Program is fortunate to be able to award several scholarships (varying from \$50 to \$1,500) each semester.

## Advising

Our faculty is eager to counsel students exploring career opportunities in the hospitality industry. For academic counseling, call ext. 2285.

## Program Acceptance

Culinary students must register with the SCAHM Department Chair and be accepted into the program prior to SBCC registration.



**Associate in Science Degree: Hospitality**

The Associate Degree is awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

**Certificate of Achievement:  
Hospitality**

Comprised of intensive eight-week courses, part-time students who enroll in two courses per semester will be able to complete the certificate in two years. Those who enroll full-time will be able to complete both the certificate and the degree in two years.

Fully accredited by the American Hotel and Lodging Association (AH & LA), students will receive AH & LA course certificates for each course they successfully complete. Students who earn this SBCC certificate will also qualify for the Hospitality Operations Certificate from the AH & LA.

**Department Requirements (30-32 units)**

HM 150 — Hospitality Law .....	3.0
HM 151 — Front Office Operations .....	3.0
HM 152 — Housekeeping Operations .....	3.0
HM 153 — Food & Beverage Operations .....	3.0
HM 256 — Supervision in the Hospitality Industry .....	3.0
HM 257 — Hospitality Sales & Customer Service .....	3.0
HM 258 — Security & Loss Management .....	3.0
HM 259 — Training & Development Skills for Hospitality Professionals .....	3.0
HM 290* — Hotel Work Experience .....	3.0

\*HM 290 must be taken in the summer.

*Complete one of the following:*

ACCT 110 — Introduction to Accounting <i>or</i> .....	4.0
ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting <i>or</i> .....	5.0
BUS 103 — Business Mathematics <i>or</i> .....	3.0
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4.0

**Skills Competency Award: Human  
Resource Hospitality Specialist****Department Requirements (9 units)**

HM 256 — Supervision in the Hospitality Industry .....	3.0
HM 257 — Hospitality Sales & Customer Service .....	3.0
HM 259 — Training & Development Skills for Hospitality Professionals .....	3.0

Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.

**Skills Competency Award:  
Hospitality Operations Specialist****Department Requirements (9 units)**

HM 150 — Hospitality Law .....	3.0
HM 151 — Front Office Operations <i>or</i> HM 152 — Housekeeping Operations <i>or</i> HM 153 — Food & Beverage Operations .....	3.0
HM 258 — Security & Loss Management .....	3.0

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Suggested Course of Study for  
A.S./Certificate Programs****Fall Semester - First Year**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5.0
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4.0
HM 151 — Sup. Front Office Operations .....	3.0
HM 152 — Sup. Housekeeping Operations .....	3.0
HM 153 — Sup. Food & Beverage Operations .....	3.0
*HM 250 — Sup. in the Hospitality Industry .....	3.0
Total .....	19.5

**Spring Semester - First Year**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5.0
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4.0
HM 151 — Sup. Front Office Operations .....	3.0
HM 152 — Sup. Housekeeping Operations .....	3.0
HM 153 — Sup. Food & Beverage Operations .....	3.0
*HM 251 — Hospitality Sales & Customer Serv. ....	3.0
Total .....	19.5

**Summer Session**

HM 290 — Work Experience .....3.0

**Fall Semester - Second Year**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....5.0  
 COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4.0  
 HM 151 — Superv. Front Office Ops.....3.0  
 HM 152 — Superv. Housekeeping Ops.....3.0  
 HM 153 — Superv. Food & Beverage Ops.....3.0  
 \*HM 253 — Training & Development Skills for  
 Hospitality Professionals .....3.0  
 Total.....21

**Spring Semester - Second Year**

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....5.0  
 COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4.0  
 \*HM 150 — Hospitality Law.....3.0  
 \*HM 252 — Security & Loss Management.....3.0  
 Total.....15

*\*Course offered every other year.*

**Culinary Arts: A.S. and Certificate Requirements**

The Associate Degree is awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Department Requirements: 55.5 Units**

*First Semester*

COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4.0  
 CA 113 — Hospitality Sanitation & Safety .....2.0  
 CA 115 — Catering .....0.5  
 CA 116 — Introduction to the Food Service Profession .....2.0  
 CA 117 — Culinary Fundamentals I .....2.0  
 CA 117L — Culinary Fundamentals I Lab.....1.0  
 CA 121 — Principles of Pantry .....2.0  
 CA 124 — Principles of Baking.....2.0  
 Total.....15.5

*Second Semester*

CA 111 — Hospitality Controls.....2.0  
 CA 115 — Catering.....0.5  
 CA 129 — Purchasing & Receiving.....2.0

CA 217 — Culinary Fundamentals II .....2.0  
 CA 200 — Food Service Practicum .....2.0  
 CA 224 — Pastry Practicum .....2.0  
 Total.....10.5

*Third Semester*

CA 115 — Catering.....0.5  
 CA 134 — Hospitality Supervision for Hotels .....2.0  
 CA 201 — Wines .....2.0  
 CA 203 — Restaurant Service & Production .....7.5  
 CA 230 — Food Service Nutrition.....2.0  
 Total.....14.0

*Fourth Semester*

CA 115 — Catering.....0.5  
 CA 204 — Advanced Restaurant and Culinary .....4.0  
 CA 211 — Garde Manger **or**.....2.0  
     CA 270 — Advanced Pastry Arts .....2.0  
 CA 214 — Advanced Artisan Bread Baking **or** .....2.0  
     CA 236 — Meat Analysis .....2.0  
 CA 215 — Modern Food: Style, Design,  
 Theory & Production.....2.0  
 CA 261 — Restaurant Ownership .....2.0  
 Total.....12.5

*Note: All Restaurant/Culinary students must complete 3 units of CA 290, Work Experience, prior to receiving an SCAHM degree or certificate.*

**Skills Competency Award:  
Baking & Pastry**

**Department Requirements (8 units)**

CA 113 — Hospitality Sanitation and Safety.....2  
 CA 124 — Principles of Baking.....2  
 CA 214 — Advanced Artisan Bread Baking.....2  
 CA 270 — Advanced Pastry Arts.....2

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Skills Competency Award:  
Personal Chef Training**

**Department Requirements (8 units)**

CA 113 — Hospitality Sanitation and Safety.....2  
 CA 124 — Principles of Baking .....2  
 CA 117 — Culinary Fundamentals I .....2  
 CA 201 — Wines .....2

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

---

---

## Culinary Arts Course Descriptions

### CA 111 — Hospitality Controls

(2) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Covers industry practices and procedures of controls in cash, inventory, employees, time, sanitation, purveyors and equipment.

### CA 113 — Hospitality Sanitation & Safety

(2) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

How to effectively manage sanitation to achieve high standards as set forth by the laws and regulations covering the food industry in the United States. In-depth study of management's responsibility in sanitation. Safety procedures and practices are also covered.

### CA 115 — Catering

(0.5) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Designed to give students an opportunity to put into actual practice catering experiences, skills and theory learned in previous HC classes. Structured on-the-job experiences catering special college functions. Events include field cooking, fund-raisers and gala dinners.

### CA 116 — Introduction to the Food Service Profession

(2) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of departmental enrollment procedures.*

Introduction to culinary arts and related food service occupations. Describes the history of food and the development of cuisine. The evolution of cuisine from classical to California fusion.

### CA 117 — Culinary Fundamentals I

(2) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of departmental enrollment procedures.*

Introduction to the professional kitchen. Emphasis on classical cooking and current scientific theories provides the student with a solid understanding of food chemistry and cooking techniques. Study of equipment, ingredients and basic cooking methods of the modern professional kitchen.

### CA 117L — Culinary Fundamentals I Lab

(1) F, S — CSU

*Co-requisites: CA 113 and CA 117*

Introduction to the professional kitchen. Hands-on application of theory and techniques. Kitchen safety, knife skills, and preparation of sauces, soups, basic entrees, vegetables and starches.

### CA 121 — Principles of Pantry

(2) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of departmental enrollment procedures.*

Introduction to the basic skills needed for a restaurant pantry station. The theory and practical skills required to produce quality salads, sandwiches and cold sauce emphasized.

### CA 124 — Principles of Baking

(2) F, S — CSU

*Co-requisite: CA 113*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of departmental enrollment procedures.*

Introduction to the basic skills needed for a professional bake shop. The theory and practical skills required to produce quality pastries and breads emphasized.

**CA 129 — Purchasing & Receiving****(2) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 116*

How to develop and implement effective purchasing and storeroom procedures. Focus is on purveyor relations, inventory controls, receiving and storage of goods. Includes major categories of purchases.

**CA 134 — Hospitality Supervision for Hotels****(2) S — CSU**

Designed to provide students with the principles of supervision as they apply specifically to the hospitality industry.

**CA 146 — Food & Beverage Service****(2) F — CSU**

Provides students with practical skills and knowledge for effective management of food and beverage service in outlets ranging from cafeterias and coffee shops to room service, banquet areas and high-check to low-check dining rooms. Presents basic service principles, while emphasizing the special needs of guests.

**CA 200 — Food Service Practicum****(2) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 113*

Hands-on lab experience in a working kitchen. The acquisition and practice of basic skills needed. Practical techniques required to produce quality soups, sauces, entrees, starches and vegetables emphasized.

**CA 201 — Wines****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Identification of wines from the wine districts of France, Germany and Italy. Characteristics of wines from the major wine varietals emphasized and the process of wine-making presented.

**CA 202A — Wines of Italy****(2) F, S — CSU***Course Advisories: CA 201*

In-depth study of the wines of Italy, covering the regions, grape varieties, history and laws of Italian wine production.

**CA 202B — Wines of Bordeaux & Burgundy****(2) F, S — CSU***Course Advisories: CA 201*

In-depth study of the wines of Bordeaux and Burgundy, covering the regions, grape varieties, history and laws of French wine production.

**CA 202C — Wines of France****(2) F, S — CSU***Course Advisories: CA 201*

In-depth study of the wines of France, outside of Bordeaux and Burgundy, covering the regions, grape varieties, history and laws of French wine production.

**CA 203 — Restaurant Service & Production****(7.5) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 200**Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Twelve and one-half hours lab weekly. Hands-on experience in the operation of a restaurant. Skills covered: promotion, check averages, seating arrangements, forecasting, sales mix, menus, food production, cooking skills, meal expediting, cash control and employee scheduling.

**CA 204 — Advanced Restaurant & Culinary****(4) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 203**Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Designed to further acquaint students with advanced cooking and service techniques. Emphasis on classical French cooking and its foundation for the modern style, combining theory and hands-on work in the laboratory. Advanced techniques of cooking, sauce and stock making, roasting, braising, sautéing, etc. stressed. Students apply techniques to classical and modern cooking and service styles in the Gourmet Dining Room.

**CA 208 — Young Commis Competition****(0.5)***Co-requisites: CA 203*

Designed to provide advanced technical and practical skills for students entering culinary competitions.

**CA 210 — Healthy Cafeteria Cooking**

**(1) Summer — CSU**

Hands-on lab experience in a cafeteria kitchen. The acquisition and practice of nutritional cooking techniques for K-12 cafeterias.

**CA 211 — Garde Manger**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 121*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Designed to impart the skills and knowledge to work in a professional garde manger department. Techniques and procedures for making and displaying pates, terrines, galantines, mousses, sausages, salads and garnishes demonstrated; opportunities for hands-on work are offered. Advanced decorative techniques, such as ice-carving, demonstrated.

**CA 212A — Ice Carving**

**(0.4) F, S — CSU**

The technique and artistry of ice carving is demonstrated and practiced. Each stage of creating a carving is discussed, from manufacturing of ice to the final presentation. Such introductory topics as the handling of ice, hand and power tools, and templates are described in as much detail and given as much attention as the more complex sections about carving faces, fusing, and developing multiple block sculptures.

**CA 214 — Advanced Artisan Bread Baking**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 124*

Advanced techniques of traditional and contemporary bread baking are demonstrated and practiced. The properties of different flours, grains, yeasts, sponges and levaines are demonstrated. The student produces various European breads, sourdoughs, Danish and croissant doughs and flat breads in a professional bake shop operation.

**CA 215 — Modern Food: Style, Design Theory & Production**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 203*

Study and practice of modern food design. The different styles of Fusion, Californian, Pacific-Rim, Tex-Mex, Nouvelle and others are demonstrated and practiced. Modern trends and corresponding plate design theories demonstrated and practiced. The effects of different cultures and food diversity on the modern restaurant kitchen are explored.

**CA 217 — Culinary Fundamentals II**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 117*

Advanced theory in food science, culinary techniques and modern cooking styles. Advanced sauce making, wild game cooking, and meat, poultry, fish and shellfish cooking techniques emphasized. The philosophy of food explored.

**CA 224 — Pastry Practicum**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 124*

Hands-on lab experience in a professional bake shop. The acquisition and practice of basic skills needed. Practical techniques required to produce quality pastries and breads emphasized.

**CA 230 — Food Service/Nutrition**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Designed to instruct students in the principles of nutrition and their application to personal lifestyle, diet and a professional kitchen. Students are introduced to the history, folklore and fads of the nutritional field and relate these topics to the current state of scientific knowledge in the field. Students are shown how these nutrition principles relate to the food service industry through an analysis of marketing, food trends, menu design and recipe modification.

**CA 233 — Healthy Cafeteria Nutrition**

**(1) Summer — CSU**

Designed to instruct students in the principles of nutrition and their application to a K-12 cafeteria kitchen.

**CA 236 — Meat Analysis**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 217*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Cuts, grades and usage of meats are discussed. Pork, veal, beef, lamb and poultry are cut into the standard cuts set by the industry. Costs of different types of meat are covered.

**CA 241 — Farmers & Chefs****(2) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 116 and CA 117*

Study of the relationship between farm and kitchen. Examines the effects the seasons, market forces, transportation and the farmer have on raw ingredients, their quality, quantity and availability to the chef. Also covers the effects the chef, food trends, environmental and social issues have on what is produced by the farmer.

**CA 241A — Foods of Italy****(2) F, S, Summer — CSU**

In-depth study of the foods of Italy, covering the regions, culture and history of Italian food production and usage.

**CA 245A — Chinese Cuisine****(1) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 117L and CA 217**Course Advisories: None*

Chinese cooking, one of the world's oldest continuous culinary traditions, is the art of maintaining a subtle harmony between mind and senses. Student explores the spiritual and sensual delights of Chinese cuisine through the many provinces of China.

**CA 261 — Restaurant Ownership****(2) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 111 and CA 129**Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Planning and operation of a food service establishment, an in-depth look at the creation and implementation of a feasibility study, devising a mission statement, using and understanding demographic research, site selection, creating capital, preparing a financial statement, creating a menu, devising a plan for staffing, and day-to-day operations management.

**CA 262 — Event Planning****(2) F — CSU***Co-requisites: CA 134 and CA 203**Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Theory and practice of event planning in a real world taught in the real world setting such as the Santa Barbara International Film Festival. Students experience hands-on application of event planning through their participation in designing a large, multi-venue event.

**CA 265 — Bar Management****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Knowledge of the ABC laws, purchasing for the bar, products used and controls needed. Basic bartending skills covered.

**CA 266 — Fundamentals of Responsible Alcohol Service****(0.5) F, S — CSU**

Provides the needed legal, regulatory and medical information for the service of alcohol in a responsible manner.

**CA 270 — Advanced Pastry Arts****(2) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: CA 113 and CA 124*

Advanced techniques of classical and modern pastry preparation demonstrated and practiced. Emphasis on professional bake shop operations. Cakes, pastries, meringues, chocolates and sauces created and displayed, utilizing different theories of plate design.



---

---

**CA 290 — College Work Experience  
for Culinary Arts Students**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CA 116*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Successful completion of all first-semester Culinary Arts courses. Student must be a Culinary Arts major and be enrolled in classes leading to a degree or certificate in the major. May be taken for three or four units of credit. One unit of credit is earned for each five hours weekly of work. Maximum of four units can be taken each term.*

Work experience on a job or project directly related to hotel, restaurant or culinary majors enabling the student to acquire skills and attitudes necessary to enter and/or progress in a hotel, restaurant or culinary occupation.

## **Hotel Management Course Descriptions**

### **HM 150 — Hospitality Law**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Students learn to apply hospitality law to everyday issues at their worksite, including regulating hotel responsibilities to guests, guest rights, hotel facility regulations and employee rights.

### **HM 151 — Front Office Operations**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Competencies necessary to successfully supervise hotel front office operations. Understanding and practical application of front office operations, including reservations, registration, checkout, settlement, security, accounting and audits.

### **HM 152 — Housekeeping Operations**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Competencies necessary to successfully supervise housekeeping operations. Responsibilities of housekeeping department in relation to other departments and the skills to supervise the housekeeping and laundry staff.

### **HM 153 — Food & Beverage Operations**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Provides the skills necessary to supervise a hotel food and beverage department. Understanding department responsibilities and staff supervision issues in addition to a variety of food and beverage operations, including pricing, controls, marketing and financial management. Mastery of menu planning and serving and preparing foods using safe and sanitary procedures.

### **HM 256 — Supervision in the Hospitality Industry**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Provides the competencies necessary to supervise in the hospitality industry. Practice in a wide range of supervisory skills, such as effective communications, training, coaching, evaluating, disciplining and managing conflict. Understanding techniques for managing productivity and change.

### **HM 257 — Hospitality Sales & Customer Service**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Provides application of effective sales and customer service techniques through the understanding of service encounters, guest behavior, data, pricing strategies, selling and entrepreneurship.

### **HM 258 — Security & Loss Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Provides the competencies necessary to understand hospitality security systems and to implement appropriate security procedures. Practice of strategies to address hospitality security concerns and emergency situations.

---

---

**HM 259 — Training & Development Skills for Hospitality Professionals**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Provides the competencies necessary to develop hospitality staff members through effective coaching, mentoring, evaluating and training. Includes assessing development needs, mentoring, instructional design and assessing training and development initiatives in the hospitality industry.

**HM 290 — Hotel Work Experience**

**(3-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must be a SCAHM major and be enrolled in classes leading to a degree or certificate in the major. May be taken for three units of credit. One unit of credit is earned for each five hours of work each week. Maximum of three units can be taken each term.*

Consists of 225-300 hours of work in hotel employment. Supervised employment of students with the intent of creating student awareness of hospitality management employment opportunities. Students perform assigned responsibilities as an employee, follow employer's policies, and write individual learning objectives.

**HM 295 — Internship in Hotel Management/Culinary Arts**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of second-semester Hotel Management courses.*

Five to 10 hours weekly, on-the-job experience. Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

# Disabled Student Programs & Services (DSPS)

*dspshelp@sbcc.edu or ext. 2364 (Voice) or 962-4084 (TTY). (Also see DSPS under "Student Services.")*

In order to facilitate access to educational opportunity, Santa Barbara City College offers the following DSPS courses. The curriculum focuses on strategies that increase success in mainstream classes.

## Faculty & Offices

Janet Shapiro, Director (SS-160A)

Steve Conti, *Counselor* (SS-160C)

Susan Hamilton, *Learning Disabilities Specialist* (SS-270C)

Mary Lawson, *Learning Disabilities Specialist* (SS-270D)

Gerry Lewin, *Learning Disabilities Specialist* (SS-270A)

Henry Reed, *Counselor* (SS-160B)

Laurie Vasquez, *Assistive Technologies Specialist* (SS-160C)

## Course Descriptions

### **DSPS 066 — Math Strategies** (2) F, S

Designed for students with disabilities who are enrolled in mainstream college math classes and whose disabilities result in educational limitations in the area of math. Students learn a variety of strategies to promote self-monitoring, organization, study skills and test-taking techniques relative to math concepts and computation. *Graded Pass/No Pass.*

### **DSPS 077 — Writing/Reading Strategies** (2) F, S

Designed for students with disabilities who are enrolled in mainstream classes. Students learn a variety of multisensory approaches to writing and reading in order to improve their management of the written language. *Graded Pass/No Pass.*

# Drafting/CAD

The 21st century is witnessing a rapid growth in science, engineering and technology. This will require society to read, write and draw the language of technology—*drafting*.

Drafting is used in a wide variety of business, industrial, professional and governmental activities, including the following:

Anthropology	Industrial Technology
Archeology	Interior Design
Architecture	Landscape Architecture
Art—Design	Landscape Horticulture
Automotive Services	Machine Shop/Welding
Computer Drafting	Mapping
Computer Science	Marine Diving Technology
Electronics	Mathematics—Applied
Engineering	Mechanical/Elect. Systems
Environmental Studies	Physics—Applied
Geology/Geography	Surveying
Graphics—Design	Technical Illustration

Santa Barbara City College's Drafting/CAD Department offers comprehensive training for entry-level positions. California certificated and professionally experienced instructors teach all departmental courses, with heavy emphasis on the laboratory use of modern drafting equipment.

Full college credit is granted for each course successfully completed. Students who complete the 31.0 units of required Drafting/CAD courses and the controlled electives earn a Certificate of Achievement in Drafting/CAD. Those who also complete institutional and General Education course requirements earn the Associate in Science Degree in Drafting/CAD. The department offers all courses with an open-door policy—both for majors and non-majors.

## Faculty & Offices

Armando M. Arias del Cid, *Chair* (OE-24, ext. 2436)  
Joseph Connell (OE-24, ext. 2388)  
Laura Welby (OE-16A, ext. 2522)

## Certificates & Degrees Awarded

Associate in Science Degree, Drafting/CAD  
Certificate of Achievement, Drafting/CAD

## Certificate of Achievement Requirements: Drafting/CAD

(See *Sample Program*)

### Department Requirements (31 units)

DRFT 101 — Basic Drafting	3
DRFT 130/ENGR 130 — Computer-Assisted Draft & Design I	5
DRFT 131/ENGR 131 — Computer-Assisted Draft & Design II	5
Plus 15 units of Drafting electives selected from the following:	
DRFT 105-299	15
Plus 3 units of controlled electives selected from the following:	
*DRFT 105-299; CNEE 150; ENGR 115, 117/117L	

*Note: Up to 16 of the 18 units of electives required may be DRFT 290 Work Experience in Drafting.*

## A.S. Degree Requirements: Drafting/CAD

An Associate in Science Degree in Drafting/CAD can be obtained by satisfying the Certificate of Achievement in Drafting/CAD requirements and the General Education and institutional requirements for the Associate in Science Degree. See "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog Index*.

## Planning a Program of Study

Students are advised to see a college counselor and the Department Chairperson in planning a program of study. Many factors need to be considered in the plan, including:

1. Academic goals, i.e., bachelor's degree, associate degree, or certificate programs.
2. Career and occupational goals, i.e., professional, paraprofessional, technical, occupational, or trade.
3. Program majors, such as Architecture, Engineering, Computer Science, Graphic Design, Electronic/Computer Technology and others.
4. The Drafting/CAD Department advises the student to make the choice between pursuing Architectural Drafting or Mechanical Drafting early in his/her education.

*Note: Students who have completed the Certificate of Completion requirements can continue on to the Associate in Science Degree by satisfying General Education and SBCC requirements for the A.S. Degree.*

## Honors & Awards

The Drafting/CAD Department selects one student each year as "Outstanding Student." Selections are made by the department faculty and are based on academic achievement and service to the college.

## Tutorial Opportunities

Each semester, the Drafting/CAD Department is allocated funds to hire student tutors. Students who have performed well in a course and who demonstrate interest in teaching are selected by the department to tutor students currently enrolled in courses. The purpose of this program is two-fold. Students currently taking courses receive excellent peer tutoring and tutors learn the techniques of teaching. Tutors also find that to teach is to learn.

## Special Department Resources

A wide range of resources is available to all students enrolled in the Drafting/CAD Program. Students have access to exceptionally well-equipped laboratories with modern drafting furniture, computers, machines and supplies. Blueprinting facilities are available. Light tables and special mapping tables are available in the Drafting laboratory. A CAD (Computer-Assisted Drafting) laboratory is the department's latest modern facility addition.

The department sponsors several events, programs and services to help the student become better acquainted with the professional world of drafting. These include seminars, guest lectures, films, internships and work experience liaison with area employers.

## Advising

In addition to the college counselor for the Drafting/CAD Department and the Career Center, the Department Chairperson advises students who are planning academic, professional or occupational programs and investigating career goals. For further information, contact Armando M. Arias del Cid, OE-24, 965-0581, ext. 2436.

## Course Descriptions

### DRFT 101 — Basic Drafting

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Fundamental concepts of technical drawing. Topics include lettering, use of instruments, mathematics for drafting, multiviews, dimensioning, assemblies, sections, pictorials, perspectives, graphs and charts.

### DRFT 105/ENGR 105 — Engineering Graphics

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Graphic/visual communication, emphasizing the engineering design process. Topics include the design process, freehand sketching, multiviews, dimensioning, tolerancing, auxiliary views, sectional views and computer-aided-drafting. (CAN ENGR 2)

### DRFT 110 — Mechanical Drawing I

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Introductory course in mechanical drawing covering fundamental concepts of technical drawing, including lettering, instruments, dimensioning, descriptive geometry, and threads and fasteners in orthographic and pictorial drawing systems.

### DRFT 111 — Mechanical Drawing II

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: DRFT 110*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Advanced mechanical drawing, covering advanced concepts of technical drawings, including pictorial, assembly, intersections/development, auxiliary, geometric dimensioning/tolerancing, gears/bearings, and strength of materials/stress analysis.

### DRFT 120 — Architectural Drafting I

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Practices and procedures used in architectural drafting. Work includes line work, lettering and use of instruments in drafting a set of simple residential working drawings.

**DRFT 121 — Architectural Drafting II****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: DRFT 120**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Practices and procedures used in architectural drafting and design. Work includes designing a small residence and drafting a set of simple residential working drawings.

**DRFT 124 — Architectural Rendering I****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: DRFT 101 or DRFT 105/ENGR 105 or DRFT 110 or DRFT 120 or DRFT 126**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Fundamentals of architectural rendering, including presentation drawing of interior and exterior one- and two-point perspectives, oblique, and isometric drawings. Rendering techniques include surfaces and textures, shades and shadows, figures and foliage. Emphasis on compiling a portfolio of architectural presentation drawings.

**DRFT 125 — Architectural Rendering II****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: DRFT 124**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Advanced techniques of architectural rendering, including presentation drawings of one- and two-point perspectives, oblique and isometric drawings. Rendering techniques include surfaces and textures, shades and shadow, figures and foliage. Emphasis on compiling a portfolio of architectural presentation drawings.

**DRFT 126 — Landscape Drafting I****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Principles of drafting and plan reading required for the landscape architecture and ornamental horticulture fields. Work includes investigating styles and designing and drafting plans, elevations and details.

**DRFT 127 —Landscape Drafting II****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: DRFT 126**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Advanced principles of drafting and plan reading required for the landscape architecture and ornamental horticulture fields. Work includes site plans, elevations and details.

**DRFT 129 — Principles of Residential Construction****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Overview of residential construction for homeowners, remodelers, drafters and designers. Topics include building codes, materials, grading, foundations, framing, mechanical systems, doors and windows, roofing and drywalling.

**DRFT 130/ENGR 130 — Computer-Assisted Drafting and Design I****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: DRFT 101 or DRFT 105 / ENGR 105 or DRFT 110 or DRFT 120 or DRFT 126**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to AutoCAD, including overview of equipment, operating systems and CAD applications in various engineering, drafting and design environments. Designed for people who have no AutoCAD experience and who may not have any previous microcomputer or CAD experience. Foundational in the coverage and usages of the many AutoCAD features. (\*UC transfer limit: DRFT 130/ENGR 130, DRFT 131/ENGR 131 and DRFT 132/ENGR 132 combined: maximum credit, one course).

**DRFT 131/ENGR 131 — Computer-Assisted Drafting and Design II****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: DRFT 130/ENGR 130**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Designed to provide experienced 2D AutoCAD users with an understanding of creating 3D models, shading and rendering techniques in AutoCAD and AutoVision, and customizing features of AutoCAD. (\*UC transfer limit: DRFT 130/ENGR 130, DRFT 131/ENGR 131 and DRFT 132/ENGR 132 combined: maximum credit, one course).

**DRFT 132/ENGR 132 — Computer-Assisted Drafting and Design III****(5) S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: DRFT 131/ENGR 131**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to building information modeling. Designed to meet the needs of students who want to learn the basics of industry-standard building information modeling software.. (\*UC transfer limit: DRFT 130/ENGR 130, DRFT 131/ENGR 131 and DRFT 132/ENGR 132 combined: maximum credit, one course).



**DRFT 136/MAT 136 — Computer Animation I**  
**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: ART 124A and ART 140 and ART 141 and DRFT 131/ENGR 131*

Fundamentals of computer animation, including modeling, animation and rendering. Focus on computer animation tools and techniques. Builds a solid foundation for developing character animation and special-effect sequences.

**DRFT 137/MAT 137 — 3-D Effects Animation**  
**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DRFT 136/MAT 136*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced 3-D computer animation course on dynamic effects, unitizing particles, rigid-bodies and soft-bodies. Techniques for creating natural phenomena, such as waterfalls and blowing leaves, are explored along with methods for simulation of physical interactions, such as a chair falling down a staircase or a cube of gelatin dropping onto a plate.

**DRFT 138/MAT 138 — 3-D Character Animation**  
**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DRFT 136/MAT 136*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced 3-D computer animation course on character animation, including character design, modeling techniques for bodies, heads, hands and feet, skeletal and muscle systems, facial animation and lip-synching to dialogue.

**DRFT 139/MAT 139 — 3-D Lighting and Rendering**  
**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DRFT 136/MAT 136*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Two hours lecture, three hours lab, plus two additional hours weekly.*

Advanced 3-D computer animation course on the art and science of lighting and rendering. Techniques for creating photo-realistic computer-generated imagery explored, including lighting, shadowing, texture mapping and shader manipulation.

**DRFT 290 — Work Experience in Drafting**  
**(1- 4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: (1) Employed or available for employment in an occupation directly related to the Drafting major; and (2) Must be enrolled in no less than seven (7) units, including Work Experience.*

May be taken for 1, 2, 3 or 4 units of credit. One unit is earned for each (5) hours of work weekly. One additional unit may be earned for the one lecture hour weekly. Maximum of four (4) units per semester for a maximum of sixteen (16) units.

Work experience on a job or project directly related to drafting, combined with classroom instruction enabling the student to acquire skills and attitudes necessary to enter and/or progress in a drafting occupation.

**DRFT 299 — Independent Study in Drafting**  
**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of 6 units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*.

# Early Childhood Education

The Early Childhood Education Degree Program at Santa Barbara City College centers around the continuing experience of supervised teaching, combined with intensive classroom instruction. Basic principles of early childhood education and child development, including curriculum for preschools, school age programs and care-giving for infant centers, are introduced. In-depth study of language and cognitive processes of young children and an introduction to exceptionality are also introduced.

Throughout, there is considerable emphasis placed on developing professional interaction styles consistent with fostering positive staff relationships, communication and collaboration with parents, knowledge of community resources, and multicultural awareness of the diverse populations with whom the student will work.

Student teaching is carried out in two laboratory programs. Both laboratory programs, one for preschool children and one for infants and toddlers, are located at Kinko's Early Learning Center, 365 Loma Alta, near the college's main campus. Other opportunities for student teaching in a variety of community settings are available. Upon completion of the program and depending on demonstrated ability, the student is qualified to work as an associate teacher, teacher, or director in almost any child development program in California.

The ECE Program is coordinated with the child development major offered by several state universities which dovetails, in turn, with undergraduate and graduate work leading to advanced degrees in Early Childhood Education.

Many students find that teaching at this level is a deeply satisfying occupation, which, when done well, contributes substantially to the healthy growth of young children and their families. The field continues to be an expanding one and many jobs for qualified people exist in Santa Barbara, California, and throughout the nation.

Information packets for the ECE Program are available in the Early Childhood Education Department located in ECOC-1, offices 2 and 4, at the Kinko's Early Learning Center, and in the Counseling Center. Information packets are available on a year-round basis.

## Faculty & Offices

Julie Smith, *Chair* (ECOC-1/2, 965-0581, ext. 2859)

Dr. Kelly O. Lake (ECOC-1/4, 965-0581, ext. 2290)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Science Degree, Early Childhood Education

Certificate of Achievement, Early Childhood Education

Certificate of Achievement, Diversity Issues in ECE

Certificate of Achievement, Infant/Toddler Development

Certificate of Achievement, School-Age Care

Certificate of Achievement, Associate Child Care Teacher (*Pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

## A.S. Degree in Early Childhood Education

### Department Requirements (28 units)

ECE 102 — Child, Family & Community .....	3
ECE 103 — Foundations of ECE I .....	5
ECE 104 — Foundations of ECE II .....	5
ECE 108 — Creative Learning & Curriculum .....	3
ECE 120 — Child Growth & Development For Educators or PSY 140 — Child Development .....	3
ECE 121 — Health, Safety & Nutrition Young Child .....	3
ECE 128 — Observation & Assessment .....	3
ECE 132 — Teaching a Diverse Society .....	3

### Recommended Support Courses

BIOL 100 — Concepts of Biology .....	4
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865 .....	3
HIST 107 — World Civilizations, Beginnings – 1550 .....	3
PHSC 103 — The Physical Universe .....	4
POLS 101 — American Government & Politics .....	3
Foreign Language (One Semester)	

*Note: Students must complete all department requirements with a "C" or better in each course.*

**Conditions of Enrollment**

If at any time, the ECE Department Chair, in consultation with ECE faculty and staff, determines the student's conduct or physical or emotional health is a potential threat to the well-being of children and/or their families, appropriate intervention (which may include dismissal from the program) shall take place.

Progression through and completion of this program requires the attainment of a minimum grade of "C" in each required and elective course in the ECE major.

**Certificate of Achievement: Early Childhood Education**

**Department Requirements (28 units)**

Students will qualify for an Early Childhood Education Program Certificate when they have successfully completed the following courses:

ECE 102 — Child, Family & Community .....	3
ECE 103 — Foundations of ECE I .....	5
ECE 104 — Foundations of ECE II .....	5
ECE 108 — Creative Language & Curriculum .....	3
ECE 120 — Child Growth & Development for Early Childhood Educators <i>or</i> PSY 140 — Child Development .....	3
ECE 121 — Health, Safety & Nutrition for Young Children...	3
ECE 128 — Observation & Curriculum Planning .....	3
ECE 132 — Teaching in a Diverse Society .....	3

**Recommended Support Courses**

BIOL 100 — Concepts of Biology .....	4
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865.....	3
HIST 107 — World Civilization, Beginning - 1550 .....	3
PHSC 103 — The Physical Universe .....	4
POLS 101 — American Government & Politics .....	3
Foreign Language (One Semester)	

*Note: Students must complete each required course with a grade of "C" or better.*

**Certificate of Achievement:  
Diversity Issues in ECE**

Exceptional career opportunities for teachers and associate teachers in bilingual/bicultural early childhood settings are increasing with the state's growing diversity. This certificate can be earned concurrently with the Early Childhood Education certificate. See Department Chair for details.

**Department Requirements (31 units)**

Students will qualify for the Diversity Issues in ECE Certificate of Achievement when they have successfully completed the following courses:

ECE 102 — Child, Family & Community .....	3
ECE 103 — Foundations of ECE I .....	5
ECE 104 — Foundations of ECE II .....	5
ECE 108 — Creative Learning & Curriculum .....	3
ECE 120 — Child Growth & Development for Early Childhood Educators <i>or</i> PSY 140 — Child Development .....	3
ECE 121 — Health, Safety, Nutrition for Young Child .....	3
ECE 128 — Observation & Assessment .....	3
ECE 131 — The Developing Bilingual Child.....	3
ECE 132 — Teaching in a Diverse Society .....	3

*NOTE: Forty-five half-days of student teaching in an ECE Department-approved site is required. Students must complete each required course with a grade of "C" or better.*

**Certificate of Achievement:  
Infant/Toddler Development**

Outstanding career opportunities for caregivers in infant/toddler programs are increasing as the need for child care is becoming greater. This certificate can be earned concurrently with the Early Childhood Education Certificate. See Department Chair for details.

**Department Requirements (34 units)**

Students will qualify for the Infant/Toddler Development Certificate of Achievement when they have successfully completed the following courses:

ECE 102 — Child, Family & Community .....	3
ECE 103 — Foundations of ECE I .....	5
ECE 104 — Foundations of ECE II .....	5
ECE 108 — Creative Learning & Curriculum .....	3
ECE 120 — Child Growth & Development for Early Childhood Educators <b>or</b> PSY 140 — Child Development .....	3
ECE 121 — Health, Safety & Nutrition for Young Children...	3
ECE 128 — Observation & Assessment .....	3
ECE 132 — Teaching in a Diverse Society .....	3
ECE 141 — Development & Caregiving of Infants & Toddlers.....	3
ECE 142 — Infant/Toddler Socialization.....	3

*NOTE: Forty-five half-days of student teaching in an ECE Department –approved infant/toddler site is required. Students must complete each required course with a grade of “C” or better.*

**Certificate of Achievement:  
School-Age Care**

**Department Requirements (18 units)**

ECE 102 — Child, Family & Community .....	3
ECE 107 — Administration of Child Development Programs.....	3
ECE 109 — Parent-Teacher-Child Relationships .....	3
ECE 120 — Child Growth & Development for Early Childhood Educators <b>or</b> PSY 140 — Child Development .....	3
ECE 124 — Working With School-Age Children .....	3
PE 217 — Movement Education in the Elementary School .....	3

*NOTE: Forty-five half-days of student teaching in an ECE Department-approved school-age site is required. Pediatric first aid/CPR certification also required. Students must complete each required course with a grade of “C” or better.*

**Certificate of Achievement:  
Associate Child Care Teacher**

**Department Requirements (15 - 17 units)**

ECE 102 — Child, Family & Community .....	3
ECE 120 — Child Growth & Development for Early Childhood Educators <b>or</b> PSY 140 — Child Development .....	3
*ECE 290 — Work Experience <b>or</b> .....	3
ECE 103 — Foundations in ECE I.....	5

*Plus select two of the following courses:*

ECE 108 — Creative Learning & Curriculum .....	3
ECE 110 — Science & Math in ECE .....	3
ECE 115 — Children’s Literature.....	3
ECE 121 — Health, Safety & Nutrition for Young Children...	3
ECE 122 — Early Childhood Around the World .....	3
ECE 123 — Children with Special Needs.....	3
ECE 124 — Working with School Age Children .....	3

ECE 128 — Observation & Assessment .....3  
ECE 129 — ECE Special Education .....3  
ECE 132 — Teaching in a Diverse Society .....3

*Note: Students must complete each required course with a grade of “C” or better or credit in all courses.*

### College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

### Professional Development Program

The growing needs and interests of community child development teachers and parents of young children provide the basis for the development of course offerings specifically geared to these populations.

Part-time enrollment for professional development and enrichment purposes is encouraged, and courses are applicable to the degree as well. Community individuals are encouraged to enroll in topics courses (ECE 150 to 157), particularly, because they are designed to be of use to the part-time student already involved in work or relationships with young children.

Other major courses may be taken, as well, on a part-time schedule, as long as prerequisites are met. Contact the ECE Department for current course offerings and information.

### Planning a Program of Study

Understanding typical stages of childhood growth and development is essential for further study in the area of Early Childhood Education. Therefore, it is advised that all new students in the ECE Program complete or be concurrently enrolled in PSY 140 or ECE 120 (Child Development) during their first year’s work.

The course of study is sequential. Therefore, prerequisite course listings must be followed. This necessitates planning the full year’s schedule in the Fall, if possible, to prevent missing a course offering or creating an overload during a particular semester.

New and continuing students should make an appointment for program planning with the ECE faculty adviser before registering.

For the student who is intending to transfer, it is important to be fully aware of the four-year institution’s requirements and transferable courses. The SBCC Counseling Center can be of particular help in this area.

## Honors & Awards

### Early Childhood Education Internships

Each spring, ECE majors in the department may apply for paid internship positions at Kinko’s Early Learning Center and Starr-King Parent-Child Workshop.

### State Conference Scholarships

Each year, the Santa Barbara Association for the Education of Young Children offers one or more scholarships to full-time Early Childhood Education majors who are current members of SBAEYC and who can demonstrate financial need. The scholarship is given to defer the cost of registration for the annual state conference, which provides workshops, nationally known speakers in the field, tours of various programs for young children and opportunities for interaction between early childhood educators throughout the state.

## Special Department Resources

### On-Campus/Off-Campus Practicum Experiences

The ECE Program is fortunate to have a close working relationship with the state-funded SBCC Kinko’s Early Learning Center. The staff supervise and train ECE students in the program while modeling teaching behaviors and principles of education for young children presented in a theoretical format in Early Childhood Education courses.

The student teaching laboratory facility was designed with student teaching in mind, as well as the developmental needs of young children.

Additionally, ECE students may obtain lab experience in off-campus infant-toddler or bilingual-bicultural programs through the Early Childhood Education Mentor Teacher Program.

A variety of settings and types of child development programs, such as church-related or employer-sponsored children’s centers, bilingual programs, parent-child workshops, Montessori schools and campus child care centers, are available for placement.

## Child Development Training Consortium

With a grant from the California Department of Education, the ECE Department provides special courses and partial reimbursement for SBCC fees to those students who are currently employed in child development programs and are working to complete the next level of licensing and certification requirements.

### Advising

Prospective students need to be advised of the course options, prerequisites, etc. before entering in the fall or spring. This consultation and advising during the school year is done by the ECE Department Faculty. For information not covered in this *Catalog*, or for an appointment, please call 965-0581, ext. 2290 or 2859.

## Course Descriptions

### ECE 027A — ILP: Self-Identity

(2) F

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Experiences to assist students in developing a positive self-identity. Students learn about improving their communication skills and develop skills in anger management, coping with peer pressure and building positive relationships as they increase self-awareness.

### ECE 027B — ILP: Employment

(2) S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Information about the connection between education and earned income. With emphasis on awareness of likes and dislikes, the student makes positive choices in moving forward with a career choice. A variety of employment and career resources are available to any student looking for a new job or career, or someone interested in changing a job or a career.

### ECE 027C — ILP: Health/Wellness

(2) F

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Principles and strategies to promote choices that make for healthy living. Topics include insurance; understanding prescriptions and medications; medical record-keeping; and nutrition. Community resources discussed and used in this class. The benefits of hygiene and exercise are emphasized.

### ECE 027D — ILP: Daily Living

(2) S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Topics that help make daily living more successful. Focus on banking, budgeting and taxes. Understanding credit cards and the obligations of signing a legal contract. Information on finding housing and home maintenance. Many community resources explored for these topics.

### ECE 100 — Introduction to Early Childhood Education

(3) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

For those students considering teaching as a career, course provides an overview of early childhood education, its opportunities, educational requirements, rewards and compensation for teachers in California, survey of educational history, curriculum planning and teaching methods.

### ECE 102 — Child, Family and Community

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Examines the developing child in a societal context, focusing on the interrelationship of family, school and community, with emphasis on historical and cultural factors that influence the process of socialization and the importance of respectful, reciprocal relationships that support and empower families. (CAN FCS 24)

### ECE 103 — Foundations of ECE I

(5) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: ECE 102 and ECE 120 or PSY 140*

Foundational course in Early Childhood Education. Emphasis on developing skills and knowledge needed to work effectively with children, birth to age 8. Introduction to building relationships, developing guidance and supervision skills, observation techniques, curriculum planning, professionalism and reflective practice. Coursework is combined with a minimum of 45 days of student teaching, with each shift lasting 3 hours in an ECE lab setting.



---

---

**ECE 104 — Foundations of ECE II**

**(5) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ECE 103*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: ECE 102 and ECE 120 or PSY 140*

Design, implementation and evaluation of developmentally appropriate curriculum for young children, birth to age 8. Research on brain development, language development and cognition is integral. Professional skills of resume writing, accessing community resources for families, and providing group times/experiences are developed. Coursework is combined with a minimum of 45 days of student teaching, with each shift lasting 3 hours in an ECE lab setting.

**ECE 107 — Administration of Child Development Programs**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: 12 ECE core units according to Community Care Licensing.*

Study of administrator's responsibilities and opportunities in various types of child development programs, including developing educational philosophy; selecting and supervising personnel; planning curriculum; programming for staff and families; complying with regulatory authorities; conducting business procedures; planning for facility, equipment and food; evaluating programs; and effecting change through the legislative process.

**ECE 108 — Creative Learning & Curriculum**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Explores such questions as: What is creative teaching and creative learning? Is it necessary for a teacher to be a creative person to engender creativity in children? What are the deterrents to creativity and are there disadvantages to being a creative person? Why are creative activities included in a curriculum for young children, and what is the role of creative experience in education and children's development?

**ECE 109 — Parent-Teacher-Child Relationships**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: 12 ECE core units according to Community Care Licensing.*

Establishing and sustaining effective relationships between teacher, parents and child. Common problems handled between parents and teachers; ways of distinguishing special problems requiring other professional attention; and supportive ways of helping parents enjoy and appreciate their children. Includes interviewing, home visiting, parent education techniques and parent participation.

**ECE 110 — Science and Math in ECE**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Prepares teachers to provide developmentally appropriate experiences for young children in science and math. Examines how to encourage children's curiosity, observation skills, problem-solving and reflection by studying scientific and mathematical concepts, such as the human body, environment, shapes, classifying and number values.

**ECE 111 — Supervision of Child Development Programs**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 ECE core units as defined by Community Care Licensing*

Supervisors, teachers and administrators of child development programs extend their skills and resources for development in leadership positions. Emphasis is on leadership styles and skills, emerging issues in early childhood education, ethics, grant writing, advocacy and staff professional development.

**ECE 114 — Teaching Methods Seminar and Practicum**

**(4) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

For those students considering teaching as a career. The seminar provides an introduction to teaching methods, curriculum and learning materials development, classroom management, and establishing a relationship with students. A practicum experience in a local school is required.

**ECE 115 — Children’s Literature**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Develops awareness of value and variety of children’s literature by surveying traditional and contemporary selections, including poetry, fiction, non-fiction and folk literature from many cultures. Proposes criteria for literary/artistic evaluation, use and age appropriateness in selection. Demonstrates presentation techniques, including storytelling.

**ECE 117 — The Mentor Teacher**

**(2) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of ECE college credit program, including ECE student teaching practicum.*

Roles, methods and principles of supervising student teachers in early childhood classrooms for mentor teachers. Orientation, observation, feedback, evaluation and support of new mentees are covered.

**ECE 118 — Mentor Teacher Seminar**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Selection as a mentor in the SBCC Mentor Teacher Program.*

Clarification of assignments, expectations for students in specific courses, concerns about supervision techniques, professional issues and worksite stresses addressed in this forum.

**ECE 120 — Child Growth and Development for Educators**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

History and current issues of early childhood growth and development from birth through the teenage years. Special emphasis given to the child from birth to age five in relation to cultural, gender, class and racial influences. Focus on the practical application of theoretical ideas and implications for early childhood educators.

**ECE 121 — Health, Safety and Nutrition for Young Children**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the legalities, standards, policies and procedures, prevention techniques, and early childhood curriculum related to health, safety and nutrition. Key components that ensure physical health, mental health and safety for children identified along with the importance of the collaboration with families and health professionals. Focus on integrating the concepts into everyday planning and program development.

**ECE 122 — Early Childhood Around the World**  
**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Exploration of child care policies and practices (birth to age eight) focused on another country. Cultural influences are emphasized. The development of national child care policies and practices of the U.S. also discussed.

**ECE 123 — Children with Special Needs**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of information and strategies for early childhood educators in working with children with special needs. Topics include identification, assessment, early intervention services and curriculum adaptations, plus family resources and partnerships. Atypical development includes delays, disabilities and giftedness.

**ECE 124 — Working with School-Age Children**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the increasing role communities play in providing out-of-school services to school-age children. Features include planning and implementing curriculum, designing a safe environment, exploring developmental issues, administrative policies and procedures, identifying community resources, and establishing partnerships to ensure high quality school-age programs.

**ECE 125A — Early Steps to Literacy — Developmental Continuum**

**(1.2) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Early Childhood Education students learn that reading and writing are essential to success in school and in later life. Demonstrates that literacy is a gradual process that begins in the earliest weeks and months of a baby's life. Emphasizes that responsibility to nurture the early steps of the literacy process so that each child enters school eager to learn and is prepared to succeed.

**ECE 125B — Early Steps to Literacy — Instructional Methods**

**(1.2) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Early Childhood Education students learn various instructional methods and techniques to support literacy development. Explores the curriculum, assessment processes, classroom management and skill development necessary to nurture the early steps of the literacy process.

**ECE 125C — Early Steps to Literacy — Building Background Knowledge**

**(1.2) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Early Childhood Education students learn how to build a child's background knowledge to create meaning in the reading process part of supporting literacy development in children, birth through age five. Explores systematic assessment, second language issues, the role of play, selection of curriculum materials, integrating literacy across the curriculum and sustaining motivation.

**ECE 126 — Pre-K Development Guidelines**

**(0.5) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Students learn what constitutes high-quality programming across a broad spectrum of curriculum and practice for preschools. Presented in the context of California's move toward higher expectations for all students at the elementary and secondary school levels. Clear guidelines present a broad picture of programming that can be adjusted to meet the needs of California's diverse preschool settings and communities.

**ECE 128 — Observation and Assessment**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides theoretical framework for understanding the connection between effective observations, assessments and curriculum planning in early childhood settings. Anecdotal records, rating systems and multiple assessment strategies are explored. Focuses on the appropriate use of observation and assessment to document growth, play and learning to join with families in promoting children's success.

**ECE 129 — ECE Special Education**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Examines the field of ECE special education. A variety of educational models explored, as well as specific disabilities. Current research and professional experience evaluated in terms of prenatal substance exposure, health and safety issues, and dealing with stress, grief and trauma.

**ECE 131 — The Developing Bilingual Child**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the range of development of the language of the developing bilingual child, with emphasis on language and affective domains. The influences of different methods of language acquisition, modes of instruction, environmental factors and strategies for second language acquisition are evaluated.

**ECE 132 — Teaching in a Diverse Society**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Examines the major social, economic and psychological processes involved in human relations, as related to differences, and how these processes impact teaching, learning and other human interactions with young children and their families. Self-examination, reflection and integration of practices to promote equity and understanding of how to best support children as they gain a sense of identity and become confident members of a diverse society.

**ECE 141 — Development and Caregiving of Infants and Toddlers****(3) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Developmental stages of infants and toddlers and accompanying behavior, guidelines for health and safety, observation and caregiving strategies including primary caregiving, small groups, and continuity of care will be covered. Development of optimal environment for child, parent and staff growth will be addressed.

**ECE 142 — Infant/Toddler Socialization****(3) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Focus on developing trusting relationships between caregivers and infants/toddlers who are developing social/emotional competence and intellectual growth. Caregivers need to be aware of their feelings, expectations, cultural values and attitudes from their own childhood experiences.

**ECE 150 — Topics in Family Day Care****(1) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to family day care which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- A. Creative Environments for Family Day Care Children
- B. Worthwhile Activities for Family Day Care Children
- C. Getting Along with Children in Family Day Care
- D. Family Day Care Homes: Arrangement and Equipment
- E. Business Management and Parent Relations for Family Day Care Providers
- F. Creating Learning Materials for Young Children
- G. Fostering Children's Physical Development in Family Day Care Environment
- H. Health and Safety in Family Day Care

**ECE 151 — Topics in Administration, Supervision and Leadership****(1) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to administration, supervision and leadership which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- B. Leadership in Early Childhood Education
- C. Parent Support Groups

**ECE 152 — Topics in Child Behavior and Development****(1) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to child development (birth through age eight) which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- A. Nutrition for Preschoolers
- B. Guidance: Effective and Caring Approaches
- C. Activities which Foster Self-Esteem
- D. Working with Aggression in Children
- E. Children's Sexuality
- F. Kindergarten Expectations
- G. Punishment, Child Development and Learning
- H. Language Acquisition in Young Children
- I. Theories, Techniques and Strategies for Teaching Language-Minority Students

---

**ECE 153 — Topics in Curriculum Development**

**(1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to developing mentally appropriate curriculum for children (birth to age eight) which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- A. Use of the Community as Curriculum
- B. Language Arts and Effective Communication
- C. Exploring Movement and Music
- D. Designing a Multicultural Curriculum
- F. Science as Discovery
- G. Quality Grouptimes
- H. Holiday Celebrations for Young Children
- I. Math Experiences for Young Children
- J. Anti-Bias Curriculum
- K. Block Play: Key to the Intellect

**ECE 154 — Topics in Infant/Toddler Development and Programming**

**(1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to the particular needs of those working with infants and toddlers which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- A. Introduction to Infant/Toddler Development
- B. Infant/Toddler Learning Environments
- C. Challenges of Toddlerhood
- E. Attachment and Separation
- H. Growth and Motor Development in Infants and Toddlers
- I. Infant/Toddler Social-Emotional Growth and Socialization
- K. Developmental Assessment of Infants and Toddlers

**ECE 155 — Topics in School-Age Child Care (1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to the particular needs of those working with school-age child care programs which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- A. Developing School-Age Child Care Programs
- B. Cooperative Games and Group Projects for School-Age Children.

**ECE 156 — Topics in Parenting (1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to the particular needs of parents and those working with parents which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- B. Issues in Parenting

**ECE 157 — Special Topics in Early Childhood Education (1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses of a special or unique nature which reflect student interest, community need and current trends in early childhood education.

- A. The Church-Related Nursery School
- B. Stress Management in Child Care
- C. Child and Family Abuse: The Teacher's Role
- D. Partners in Prevention
- E. Working with Dysfunctional Families
- F. Gender Issues and Gender Bias in the Classroom

---

---

**ECE 160 — Topics for Early Childhood Education Program Staff**

**(0.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to allow the ECE Dept. the opportunity to offer a variety of courses related to the particular needs of those currently working in early childhood education programs. These employees' specific needs and interests, combined with current trends in early childhood education, form the basis of course content.

A. Appraisal and Improvement of Grouptimes

**ECE 290 — Work Experience in Early Childhood Education**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: 6 ECE units, according to Community Care Licensing.*

May be taken for 1, 2, 3 or 4 units of credit. Maximum of four (4) units per semester for a maximum of sixteen (16) units.

Consists of supervised employment for Early Childhood Education students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives.



# Earth & Planetary Sciences

Earth and planetary science is for explorers! Their discoveries are worlds away and also next door. They study mountains and plains, oceans and atmosphere, the history of the earth and the life it supports, and the origins of the universe.

At Santa Barbara City College, Earth and Planetary Sciences students can choose from a wide variety of courses, including Geology, Geography, Oceanography, Meteorology, Astronomy and Geographic Information Systems (GIS). All are designed to prepare them for exciting and rewarding careers.

## The Geology Major

Geology is a multi-disciplinary science that applies biology, chemistry, physics, mathematics and engineering to the natural world around us. The rich variety of its fields of study includes oceanography, paleontology, geophysics, geochemistry, hydrogeology, engineering geology, environmental geology and more. That is what makes geology an exciting and challenging major for students with broad scientific interests and a love for natural systems, environments and our planet's history.

Geology majors gain scientific observational reasoning, communication skills and an understanding of geological concepts and history. This blend of interpretive scientific ability and historical perspective gives geologists an important role in society. They apply their skills and knowledge to solve complex problems related to human interaction with natural systems, hazards and resources, and to communicate solutions and options to the public.

Geology majors who earn their Geology Associate in Arts Degree from Santa Barbara City College are thoroughly prepared to transfer to and excel in university-level geology programs throughout the state and the nation.

## Career Opportunities

Many job opportunities are available to geology graduates. Most opportunities are in private industry — in engineering geology (evaluating sites for homes, commercial buildings, highways, tunnels, etc.); environmental geology (environmental impact studies, evaluation and remediation of contaminated sites); and hydrogeology (development and quality control of groundwater resources).

Geologists are also employed in the discovery and extraction of earth resources, such as oil, gas, coal, and metallic and nonmetallic elements.

Besides private industry, all levels of government—city, county, state and federal—employ geologists for planning and regulatory (inspection and monitoring) activities.

A degree in geology is excellent background for teaching physical science at the secondary school level.

## Department Offices

*Information/Assistance:* EBS-114, ext. 2315

*Administrative Assistant:* Jan Anderson (EBS-114, ext. 2315)

*Geological Illustrator:* Naomi Sullwold (EBS-114, ext. 2755)

*Supervising Lab Technician:* William Harz (EBS-118, ext. 2316)

## Faculty & Offices

Robert S. Gray, *Chair* (EBS-111, ext. 2314)

C. Fredric Marschak (EBS-116, ext. 2880)

Jeffrey W. Meyer (EBS-110, ext. 4270)

Erin O'Connor (EBS-112, ext. 4732)

Jan L. Schultz (EBS-113, ext. 2313)

Carl W. Sundbeck (ECOC-1 #9, ext. 2317)

Jan Dendahl, *Lab Teaching Assistant* (EBS-117, ext. 2946)

## Degrees

Associate in Arts: Geological Sciences

Associate in Arts: Environmental Studies  
(*in conjunction with other departments; see Environmental Studies*)

Associate in Arts: Geography  
(*in conjunction with other departments; see Geography*)

## A.A. Degree Requirements: Geological Sciences

The Geological Sciences A.A. degree is designed to provide a strong foundation for geology students planning on transferring to a four-year school.

### Department Requirements (32-33 units)

ERTH 111 — Dynamic Earth - Physical Geology <i>or</i> .....	3
ERTH 111H — Dynamic Earth - Physical Geol, Honors...4	
ERTH 111L — Dynamic Earth - Physical Geol Lab .....	1
ERTH 112 — History of the Earth.....	3
ERTH 112L — Historical Geology Laboratory .....	1
ERTH 125 — Mineralogy and Resources .....	5
ERTH 126 — Petrology and Rock-Forming Minerals.....	5
CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I .....	5
CHEM 156 — General Chemistry II .....	5
MATH 138* — Precalculus II	
College Algebra & Trigonometry.....	4

\*Any Math course higher than MATH 138 will also satisfy this requirement.

### Recommended for Transfer:

These additional courses should be considered when planning a program of study for transfer as a geology major:

ERTH 131 — Geologic Field Studies, Eastern Sierra Nevada Mountains .....	2
ERTH 132 — Geologic Field Studies, Death Valley .....	2
ERTH 133 — Geology Field Seminar - Colorado Plateau.....	4
ERTH 137 — Introductory Field Geology .....	3.2
ERTH 138 — Geologic Field Camp.....	4.3
ERTH 171/GEOG 171 — Intro. to Geographic Information Systems & Maps.....	2
ERTH 172/GEOG 172 — Geographic Information Systems Software Applications .....	2
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I.....	5
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II.....	5
PHYS 102 — Introduction to Physics for Science Majors ....	4

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

### Planning a Program of Study

Careers in the earth and planetary sciences are increasingly dependent upon completion of one year of calculus, college chemistry and college physics, along with a sound foundation in the earth sciences. The student is therefore urged to plan a program to ensure the orderly completion of the required courses outside the earth sciences. Students having deficiencies, particularly in mathematics, should correct these deficiencies early in their programs.

Not all courses in the Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences are offered each semester. Courses currently offered only during the Fall Semester are EARTH 125 (Mineralogy & Resources), EARTH 114 (The Geology of California), EARTH 121 (Geology Seminar), and EARTH 131 (Geology Field Studies, Eastern Sierra).

Courses currently offered only during the Spring Semester are EARTH116/ENVS 116 (Energy & Natural Resources), EARTH 126 (Petrology & Rock-Forming Minerals), EARTH 113 (The Geology of National Parks) and EARTH 132 (Geology Field Studies, Death Valley).

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult a departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer.

### Honors & Awards

During the latter part of each Spring Semester, an awards event is held to recognize students for their academic achievements and service to the department and college. Several awards are given.

---

## Scholarships

Various organizations provide scholarships for students in the Earth and Planetary Sciences. These scholarships may be awarded for academic excellence and/or financial need. A partial list of these scholarships:

- Santa Barbara Gem & Mineral Scholarship
- Thomas Bennett Scholarship
- Harold Alexander Scholarship
- Karen Armstrong Scholarship
- Ronald Chromy Scholarship
- Carl Sagan Scholarship
- Alan Witcher/Teamsters Scholarship
- Friends of Geology Scholarship

## Field Courses

The department has an impressive field program. Special courses directly related to field orientation are:

### ERTH 131, Geologic Field Studies in the Eastern Sierra

This field course provides an intensive hands-on experience in geologic education, and is open to anyone who has taken or is taking an Earth Science class. Students spend all daylight hours in the field. They have the opportunity to study glacial features, volcanic processes, the tectonics of mountain building, active faults, geomorphology and the processes of erosion and mass wasting. For more information, contact the department office (EBS-114)

### ERTH 132, Geologic Field Studies in Death Valley

This five-day field course duplicates some of the logistics and rigorous educational experiences of EARTH 131; however, the similarities end there. Death Valley presents a completely different geologic environment for study. Two billion years of earth history is exposed in the rocks. Students reconstruct geologic history by actually observing the geologic processes, fossils and rock exposures. The rocks tell the story of the evolution of Death Valley. This course is offered to anyone who has taken or is taking an Earth Science class. For more information, contact the department office (EBS-114)

### ERTH 133, Geology Field Seminar, Colorado Plateau

This 14-day field course is designed for the more advanced geology student. Field work involves the study of the general geology of the Colorado Plateau, with emphasis on features of the Grand Canyon, Canyonlands, San Rafael Swell, and Bryce and Zion National Parks. There is no other place in the world which offers the earth science student such a diversity of geologic features to study, and this amongst some of the most magnificent scenery on earth. For more information, contact the department office (EBS-114)

### ERTH 134, Geologic Field Studies, Western Sierra Nevada

Eight-day field course to study and interpret the geologic features and history of the western Sierra Nevada region. Topics include plutonism, landform evolution, glaciation, tectonic and geologic history, and uplift processes of the modern Sierra Nevada. For more information, contact the department office (EBS-114).

### ERTH 135, Geologic Field Seminar, Western North America

A 25-day field study of the geology of the Western United States and Western Canada. Emphasis on the features, processes and geologic history of the regions' parks: Grand Teton, Yellowstone, Glacier/Waterton, Banff, Jasper, Crater Lake and Lassen National Parks. Designed for students with previous geologic background. For more information, contact the department office (EBS-114)

### ERTH 137/138, Introductory Field Geology

These courses consist of four weeks in the Summer Session classroom and two weeks in the field camp in the Cuyama Valley. Courses are limited to Geology majors and are intended as a rigorous experience in field methods. The student learns the use of mapping tools by actually doing geologic mapping in the field. The student also learns to do geologic field reports and to operate geological surveying equipment. Students learn to share work and knowledge in the field as they work in several different assigned teams. This course has proved to be of extreme importance in preparing students for upper-division geology fieldwork when transferring to a four-year institution.

## ERTH 121 Geology Seminar

The Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences offers a three-unit seminar course (ERTH 121), which meets as a short course on Fridays. The geology seminar includes local field trips and outside lectures. The seminar is designed to bring students in contact with professionals in the earth sciences and to acquaint them with local geology.

### Tutorial Opportunities

Each semester, qualified advanced Earth Science students are selected to tutor beginning Earth Science students. This program has direct benefits for both the beginning student and the tutor. The Earth Science tutorial program provides one-on-one instruction and is free.

### Special Department Resources

The Earth and Planetary Sciences Department has one of the most completely equipped facilities of any two-year college in the state. This includes research-quality petrographic microscopes, a complete rock processing and thin section laboratory, a complete stock of mineral, rock and fossil material, geophysical instruments, a number of field vehicles, field survey instruments, GPS units, advanced astronomy telescopes and a planetarium, and other specialized earth science equipment. This equipment offers students unparalleled opportunities for "hands-on" instruction.

### Advising

In addition to the college counselor for Earth and Planetary Sciences and the Career Center staff, the department faculty is available to students who are planning academic programs and career goals in the earth sciences. For further information on programs or courses of study at Santa Barbara City College, contact Robert S. Gray, Department Chair (EBS-111, 965-0581 ext. 2314) or Jan Schultz (EBS-113, [schultz@sbcc.edu](mailto:schultz@sbcc.edu))

### Student Participation

Students have many opportunities to become involved in department-related activities through various student clubs. The main club supported by the department staff is the Geology Club. If you are interested in this club, please check with a staff member.

## Course Descriptions

### ERTH 101 — Introductory Astronomy

(3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Non-mathematical presentation of our knowledge of the universe. Includes birth and death of stars, formation of the solar system, black holes, quasars, the fourth dimension and the fate of the universe. Also considered are common phenomena such as eclipses, the motion of the planets and their moons, comets, and meteors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

### ERTH 101H — Introductory Astronomy, Honors

(4) S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: EARTH 102*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

Introduces Honors students to the universe throughout its history. Emphasizes astronomical knowledge from Earth, as a planet in the solar system, to quasars at the edge of the known universe. The motions of objects within the galaxy are also examined. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

### ERTH 102 — Observational Astronomy Laboratory

(1) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Co-requisites: EARTH 101 or EARTH 101H*

*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

Emphasizes nighttime observation of the stars, galaxies and constellations with real-time observations. Simulation programs are used to graphically examine astronomical phenomena. Celestial navigation, motions of the earth and moon, and study of the celestial sphere emphasized. (\*UC transfer limit: 102 limited to one course only)

**ERTH 105 — Topics in Astronomy  
(0.5-3.0) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Designed for students wanting to go beyond the regular introductory astronomy courses. Lectures, discussions, guest speakers, activities, and field trips help students explore specific topics in physics and astronomy. Different topics are offered different semesters and may include planetary exploration, the space station and other space missions, new solar systems, astrobiology, relativity, cosmology, black holes, quasars, dark matter, etc. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 105 computed as Independent Studies; see counselor)

**ERTH 106 — Black Holes and the Universe  
(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: EARTH 101 or EARTH 101H*

Basic introduction to relativity, cosmology, quantum mechanics, string theory, black holes, time travel, higher dimensions and other abstract theories of the universe. Provides students with a broad-based overview of these physics theories and allows them to explore various current topics in astronomy.

**ERTH 111 — Dynamic Earth - Physical  
Geology**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 111L and EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Introduction to the physical development of the earth. Emphasis on earth materials (rocks and minerals), hydrologic processes (weathering, streams, glaciers, beaches and ground water), tectonic processes (plate tectonics, earthquakes, mountain building and vulcanism) and structures (folds, faults). Current theories regarding structure and evolution of the earth are discussed. Designed to accommodate both non-science majors and Earth Science majors. Required of all Geology majors. (CAN GEOL 6 or CAN GEOL 2 [with EARTH 111L]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: 111 and 111H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ERTH 111H — Dynamic Earth - Physical  
Geology, Honors**

**(4) F — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites: EARTH 111L (concurrently)*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 001 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110GB or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Honors introduction to the physical development of the earth. Emphasis on earth materials (rock and minerals), hydrologic processes (weathering, streams, glaciers, beaches and ground water), tectonic processes (plate tectonics, earthquakes, mountain building and volcanism) and structures (folds, faults). Current theories on structure and evolution of the earth are discussed. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 111 and 111H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ERTH 111L — Dynamic Earth - Physical  
Geology Laboratory**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: EARTH 111 (prior to or concurrently) or EARTH 111H (concurrently)*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Laboratory approach to earth materials and processes, including rock and mineral identification and interpretation, plate tectonic rock cycle, topographic map and aerial photo interpretation, structural geology (folds and faults), geologic cross sections and geologic maps. Activities include four field trips to local areas of geologic interest. Required of all Geology majors. (CAN GEOL 2 [with EARTH 111])

**ERTH 112 — History of the Earth**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 112L and EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Introduction to the geologic history of the earth, using plate tectonic concepts, stratigraphy, geologic dating, fossils and evolution. Emphasis on the origin and evolution of continents, oceans, the atmosphere and life on earth. Designed to accommodate both non-science majors and Earth Science majors. Required of Geology majors. (CAN GEOL 8 or CAN GEOL 4 [with EARTH 112L])



**ERTH 112L — Historical Geology Laboratory****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Co-requisites: EARTH 112**Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

Laboratory approach to understanding the scientific method as it applies to deciphering earth history. Topics include sedimentary rock identification and interpretation, stratigraphy, paleogeographic maps and fossil identification. Activities include field trips to local areas of geologic interest. Required of Geology majors. (CAN GEOL 4 [with EARTH 112])

**ERTH 113 — Geology of National Parks****(3) S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: ENG 103**Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 131 or EARTH 132**Three lecture hours, plus one additional hour weekly.*

Study of geologic processes and phenomena responsible for shaping the modern landscape, as exemplified within selected National Parks and Monuments. Plate tectonic setting and history emphasized. Designed to accommodate both science and non-science majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course; no credit for 113 if taken after 111, 111H or 112)

**ERTH 114 — The Geology of California****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: ENG 103**Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Varied landscapes of California interpreted by introductory plate tectonics. Volcanism, earthquakes and other geologic processes are studied in relation to the origins and feature of the geomorphic provinces of the state. Provinces include the Sierra Nevada, Coast Ranges, Transverse Ranges, Cascades, Klamath Mountains, Modoc Plateau, Central Valley, Mojave, and the Basin and Range. Appropriate for science and non-science majors.

**ERTH 115/ENVS 115 — Environmental Geology****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 115L/ENVS 115L and EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Introduction to the problems of volcanism, earthquakes, fire, floods, landslides and other geologic hazards; air and water pollution; hazardous materials; and land use planning. Applications to the Santa Barbara area emphasized. Required of Environmental Studies majors.

**ERTH 115L/ENVS 115L — Environmental Geology Laboratory****(1) F — CSU, UC***Co-requisites: EARTH 115/ENVS 115**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Laboratory approach to topics covered in ENVST 115, with emphasis on rock and mineral identification, hazard assessment, geologic resource management, and land use planning. In-lab field trips.

**ERTH 116/ENVS 116 — Energy and Natural Resources****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

Study of formation, exploration, development and judicious use of natural resources in relation to present and future energy requirements; electricity, conservation, fossil fuels, solar, geothermal, nuclear and hydrogen. Required of Environmental Studies majors.

**ERTH 121 — Geology Seminar****(3) F — CSU***Course Advisories: Concurrent or previous enrollment in EARTH 111 or EARTH 112 or EARTH 113 or EARTH 114 or EARTH 115/ENVS 115 or EARTH 151*

Available to students enrolled in Earth Science courses. Attendance is required at the short course each week and select number of department-sponsored seminars, weekend field trips and lectures sponsored by professional associations and institutions. Required of Geology majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 121 computed as Independent Studies; see counselor)



---

---

**ERTH 122 — Dinosaurs**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

Introduction to the science of dinosaurs, stressing their evolution, ecology, bone structures and extinction. Emphasizes dinosaurian diversity, rise of dinosaurs, and their extinction in na Mesozoic world. Provides for a better perspective on the patterns and trends of all life, living and extinct, scientific videos and fossil mateiral used in course..

**ERTH 125 — Mineralogy and Resources**

**(5) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: EARTH 111 or EARTH 112 and CHEM 101*

Introduction to identification and basic concepts of mineralogy, emphasizing crystallography, crystal chemistry, mineral chemistry, paragenesis of economic mineral and plate tectonics of mineral resources. A portion of the course is devoted to optical mineralogy. Hand identification of minerals stressed.

**ERTH 126 — Petrology and Rock-Forming Minerals**

**(5) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: EARTH 111 or EARTH 112 and CHEM 101*

Designed to familiarize students with the basic fundamentals and classification of rock-forming mineralogy, textures, origins and occurrences of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks. Use of the polarizer, X-ray and field identification procedures stressed.

**ERTH 131 — Geologic Field Studies – Eastern Sierra Nevada**

**(2.0) F — CSU,UC\***

*Co-requisites: EARTH 111 or EARTH 111H or EARTH 112 or EARTH 113 or EARTH 114 or EARTH 115 or ENVS 115 or EARTH 122 or EARTH 125 or EARTH 126 or EARTH 132 or EARTH 141 or GEOG 101 or EARTH 151*

Fee required – see department for information. Five-day field course to study and interpret the geologic features and history of the Eastern Sierra Nevada region. Topics include faults, volcanoes, glaciers, mining and tectonic history of the region. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ERTH 132 — Geologic Field Studies – Death Valley**

**(2.0) S — CSU,UC\***

*Co-requisites: EARTH 111 or EARTH 111H or EARTH 112 or EARTH 113 or EARTH 114 or EARTH 115 or ENVS 115 or EARTH 122 or EARTH 125 or EARTH 126 or EARTH 131 or EARTH 141 or GEOG 101 or EARTH 151*

Fee required – see department for information. Five-day field course to study and interpret the geologic features and history of the Death Valley region. Topics include the volcanic, tectonic and hydrologic history of the region. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course).

**ERTH 133 — Geology Field Seminar – Colorado Plateau**

**(4.0) Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites: EARTH 111 or EARTH 111H or EARTH 112 or EARTH 113 or EARTH 114 or EARTH 115 or ENVS 115 or EARTH 122 or EARTH 125 or EARTH 126 or EARTH 131 or EARTH 132 or EARTH 141 or GEOG 101 or EARTH 151*  
*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

Fee required – see department for information. 14-day intensive field study of the geology of the Colorado Plateau region. Emphasis on features and geologic history of the parks of the Southwest, including the Grand Canyon, Canyonlands, Arches, Capitol Reef, Bryce and Zion National Parks. Designed for students with previous geologic background. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138,, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course).

**ERTH 134 — Geologic Field Studies – Western Sierra Nevada**

**(2.5) Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

Fee required – see department for information. Eight-day field course to study and interpret the geologic features and history of the western Sierra Nevada region. Topics include plutonism, landform evolution, glaciation, tectonic and geologic history, and uplift processes of the modern Sierra Nevada.

**ERTH 135 — Geologic Field Seminar – Western North America****(5.0) Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites:* EARTH 111 or EARTH 111H or EARTH 112 or EARTH 113 or EARTH 114 or EARTH 115 or ENV5 115 or EARTH 125 or EARTH 126 or EARTH 131 or EARTH 132 or EARTH 133

*Skills Advisories:* ENG 103

Fee required – see department for information. A 23-day field study of the geology of the Western United States and Western Canada. Emphasis on the features, processes and geologic history of the regions' parks: Grand Teton, Yellowstone, Glacier/Waterton, Banff, Jasper, Crater Lake and Lassen National Parks. For students with previous geologic background. (\*UC *Transfer Limit:* EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course).

**ERTH 137 — Introductory Field Geology****(3.2) Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* EARTH 111 or EARTH 111H or EARTH 112 or EARTH 125 or EARTH 126 or EARTH 131 or EARTH 132 or EARTH 133

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 4 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* EARTH 111L or EARTH 112L

Provides intensive field experience in application of field geology equipment, methods, techniques and maintenance procedures. "Hands-on" approach includes use of Brunton compass and tape, aerial photos, plane table and alidade, and geological mapping. (\*UC *Transfer Limit:* EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course).

**ERTH 138 — Geology Field Camp****(4.3) Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisites:* EARTH 137

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 4 and ENG 103

Summer Session course, offered during the last two weeks. Consists of 14 consecutive days at a geologic field camp, followed by five eight-hour days in an on-campus laboratory. Provides for rigorous work experience in field geology for Earth Science majors. Includes field mapping of a "badlands" area, using aerial photographs, topographic maps, geological surveying equipment and earth materials. (\*UC *Transfer Limit:* EARTH 113, 131, 132, 133, 135, 137, 138, any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, one course).

**ERTH 141/GEOG 101 — Physical Geography****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 1 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 141L/GEOG 101L

Introduction to the earth sciences. Interrelationships among the basic elements of the physical environment are examined. Topics include geology, geomorphology, meteorology, climatology, hydrology and agronomy. Required of Geography majors. (CAN GEOG 2 or CAN GEOG 6 [with EARTH 141L or GEOG 101L])

**ERTH 141L/GEOG 101L — Physical Geography Laboratory****(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites:* EARTH 141/GEOG 101

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 1 and ENG 103

Laboratory approach to a combination of earth science disciplines, including cartography, geology, geomorphology, meteorology and oceanography. Remote sensing techniques are utilized in 75% of laboratory activities. (CAN GEOG 6 [with EARTH 141 or GEOG 101])

**ERTH 142/GEOG 105 — Economic Geography****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 4 and ENG 103

Designed for students majoring in Geography. Addresses regional patterns of principal economic activities of the world, with an emphasis on economic development and the problems of urbanization, transportation and the environment.

**ERTH 151 — Introductory Physical Oceanography****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 1 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 151L

Designed for students desiring a broadly based analysis of the physical aspects of the oceans. Study of the origin of the continents and oceans, marine geology, chemistry of seawater, currents, waves, tides and the ocean environment. Required of Marine Science majors. (\*UC *transfer limit:* EARTH 151 and BIOL 124 combined: maximum credit, one course)

---

**ERTH 151L — Introductory Physical Oceanography Laboratory**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: EARTH 151*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Lab exercises in marine geology, sedimentation, navigation, currents, waves, chemical and physical properties of seawater and plate tectonics. Field trips to beach and mountains to study oceanographic processes and products. Required of Marine Science majors.

**ERTH 152 — Introductory Meteorology**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Fundamentals of meteorology, including the nature of the atmosphere, circulation of the atmosphere, air masses and fronts, weather analysis, weather at sea and forecasting. The climates of the earth, with California's varied climate and local weather phenomena emphasized, as well as future climatic changes. Required of all Environmental Studies and Marine Science majors.

**ERTH 171/GEOG 171 — Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Maps**

**(2) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: EARTH 172/GEOG 172*

*Skills Advisories MATH 4 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the techniques, tools and theories used to examine geographic information, with focus on Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Includes the structure, uses, hardware and software requirements, and basic operations of a GIS. Cartography and cartographic design are incorporated, as well as overviews of aerial photography, remote sensing and global positioning systems. Includes uses of GIS software in business, urban planning, resource management and scientific research.

**ERTH 172/GEOG 172 — Geographic Information Systems: Software Applications**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: EARTH 171/GEOG 171*

Extensive practice with a GIS package (ArcView or similar GIS software) accompanied by exploration of the range of applications in which GIS is used (resource management, public works, business, planning, scientific research). Covers the key skills for operating GIS software packages, including geographical data acquisition, creation, management, analysis and output.

**ERTH 175/GEOG 175 — Raster GIS Applications**

**(2) — CSU**

*Prerequisites: EARTH 172/GEOG 172*

Hands-on introduction to basic Raster concepts, using ArcGIS Spatial Analyst extension within the Arc Map environment. The underlying methodology required to solve real world problems is explored through a series of extensive course projects. Key skills in data acquisition, surface creation techniques, map algebra, database design and result reporting are covered.

**ERTH 299 — Independent Study in Earth Science**

**(1-3) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of six units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 299 computed as *Independent Studies*; please see counselor).

**Environmental Studies**

**ENVS 115/ERTH 115 — Environmental Geology**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories MATH 1 and ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in ENVS 115/ERTH 115L and EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Introduction to the problems of volcanism, earthquakes, fire, floods, landslides and other geologic hazards; air and water pollution; hazardous materials; and land use planning. Applications to the Santa Barbara area emphasized. Required of Environmental Studies majors.

---

---

**ENVS 115L/ERTH 115L — Environmental Geology Laboratory****(1) F — CSU, UC***Co-requisites: ENVS 115/ERTH 115**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Laboratory approach to topics covered in ENVS 115, with emphasis on rock and mineral identification, hazard assessment, geologic resource management, and land use planning. In-lab field trips.

**ENVS 116/ERTH 116 — Energy and Natural Resources****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

Study of formation, exploration, development and judicious use of natural resources in relation to present and future energy requirements; electricity, conservation, fossil fuels, solar, geothermal, nuclear and hydrogen. Required of Environmental Studies majors.

**ENVS 200 — Projects in Sustainability****(2) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Students work in groups to develop or continue projects that make the college and local community more sustainable (meets the needs of the present without compromising the needs of future generations to meet their own needs). Lectures, discussions and workshops provide the student with current knowledge in environmental science, sustainable practices, and real world skills needed to implement practical solutions to local environmental and social problems.

# Economics

Have the demonstrations against the World Trade Organization puzzled you? What has changed in the electric power industry? Did a Federal Reserve change in the discount rate catch your attention? How well do you feel you understand the economic events reported in the news?

The Economics Program at Santa Barbara City College will provide you with a solid foundation from which you can build analytical skills. These skills will improve your decision-making processes in many aspects of your life: as a consumer, an employee, an employer, a voter, etc. Courses in economics will offer the transfer student both theoretical and empirical foundations which will prepare you for further study in many fields, including environmental studies, global and international studies, sociology and history, as well as economics.

Introduction to Economics (ECON 108) is a survey course intended for non-majors.

## Faculty & Offices

Collette E. Barr (IDC-361, ext. 2245)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Arts: Economics

## Associate in Arts Degree: Economics

### Department Requirements (24 units)

ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5.0
ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting.....	4.0
ECON 101 — Microeconomics.....	3.0
ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....	3.0
Social Science Electives* .....	9.0

*\*Note: Any Math course numbered 107 or higher may be substituted for one Social Science elective.*

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study

In order to plan the best possible program of study to meet individual needs, students are strongly encouraged to contact the Political Science/Economics Department Chairperson or the counselor assigned to the Social Sciences Division. These individuals are eager to assist students and they welcome the opportunity to be helpful.

## Preparation for Transfer

Fulfilling only the Degree Requirements for the A.A. in Economics is insufficient preparation to transfer to a four-year university. Major requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center and Transfer Center.

## Sample Transfer Program

### First Year

#### *Fall Semester*

ENG 110 or 110H — Composition & Reading .....	3
Social Science (G.E.) .....	3
Arts/Humanities (G.E.).....	3
*Math .....	4
General Education Elective .....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16</b>

#### *Spring Semester*

ENG 111 or 111H — Critical Thinking .....	3
Biology.....	3-5
Comm 131 or 131H — Public Speaking.....	3
Arts/Humanities (G.E.).....	3
*Math .....	4
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16-18</b>

### Second Year

#### *Fall Semester*

ECON 101 — Microeconomics.....	3
ACCT 230 — Financial Accounting .....	5
Physical Science .....	3-4
Foreign Language .....	4
*Math .....	4
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>19-20</b>



<i>Spring Semester</i>	
ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....	3
ACCT 240 — Managerial Accounting.....	4
Art/Humanities .....	3
Gen. Ed. Electives .....	3
*Math .....	4
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>17</b>

*\*All UC and CSU campuses require calculus as lower division preparation for a major in economics.*

## Course Descriptions

### **ECON 101 — Microeconomics**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Presents modern theories of price formation, industrial organization, factor pricing and income determination. Emphasis on U.S. markets and their relationships with the rest of the world. (CAN ECON 4)

### **ECON 101N — Microeconomics Discussion**

**(0.5-1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Optional course intended to augment student understanding of ECON 101. A theory of market value is developed. Models of industrial organization are presented and discussed. Factor pricing and the distribution of income are analyzed.

### **ECON 102 — Macroeconomics**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: ECON 101*

Systematic analysis of the factors which determine national income, business cycles, unemployment and inflation. Overview of U.S. banking structure. (CAN ECON 2)

### **ECON 102N — Macroeconomics Discussion**

**(0.5-1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Optional course intended to augment student understanding of ECON 102. Logical and critical thinking skills are developed. Topics include national income and product accounts, business cycles, unemployment and inflation. Counter-cyclical monetary and fiscal policies are explained.

### **ECON 106 — International Economics**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Focus on techniques of economic analysis for application to international issues. Patterns of international activity and institutions.

### **ECON 108 — Fundamentals of Economics**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of basic economic concepts and institutions, with emphasis on the American economy. Designed for non-majors who desire to get economic perspective without intensive or technical investigation. Students majoring in Business Administration or Economics majors should not enroll in this course. (\*UC transfer limit: no credit for 108 if taken after 101 or 102)

### **ECON 295 — Internship in Economics**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisory: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the Economics Department at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

*Five to 10 hours weekly on-the-job experience.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience in community organizations related to the discipline.

### **ECON 299 — Independent Study in Economics**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC with a 2.5 G.P.A. and a minimum of 6 units with a 3.0 G.P.A within the department.*

May be taken for one to three units of credit; each unit of credit requires student to devote approximately three hours per week to his/her project.

Student works under guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on project consistent with interests and abilities. Minimal monthly meetings with faculty sponsor required. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 299 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor.)



# Education

The Turner Teacher Education Program is designed to provide an introduction to the teaching profession. ED 101 will provide an opportunity to explore teaching as a career while working toward an Associate in Arts Degree in Liberal Studies. Included is a combination of in-class theory and information about teaching, along with an opportunity to intern with a local school.

Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL) is a six-unit certificate program for students interested in teaching English abroad. Graduates of this program have gone to South America, Asia and other countries to teach. In order to be certified, students must complete all six courses.

## Faculty & Offices

Patricia Chávez-Núñez, *Chair* (IE-1, ext. 2468)

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Skills Competency Award, Introduction to Teaching English as a Foreign Language

### Department Requirements (6 units)

ED 105/105 A-F — Introduction to Teaching English as a Foreign Language .....6

Students must complete the above course with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.

# Course Descriptions

## ED 101 — Introduction to Teaching and Learning in K-12 Contemporary Classrooms (3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides students with an introduction to teaching as a profession. Addresses the qualities of an effective teacher; components and purposes of an effective professional portfolio; and critical issues in diverse contemporary K-12 classrooms. Students initiate development of their professional portfolio (10 hours of field experience).

## ED 102 — Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Education in America (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides an overview of the K-12 teaching profession for students interested in teaching as a career. Students are exposed to the philosophies of education, the history of education in America, the sociology of education, contemporary issues in education and the role of education in American society.

## ED 103 — Introduction to Language and Linguistics (3) — CSU

*Course Advisories: ED 101*

Designed for students interested in pursuing teaching as a career. Provides an introductory survey of the study of language and applied linguistics.

## ED 104 — Learning for Teaching Seminar (1) F, S — CSU

*Course Advisories: ED 101*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Provides the opportunity for future teachers to discuss and apply what they are learning in their subject matter courses covering the K-12 classroom. Generates an awareness of fundamental values inherent in various disciplines and includes the study and application of their basic concepts and principles.

---

**ED 105 — Introduction to Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL Certificate)****(6)***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB**27 hours per week for 4 weeks.*

Introduction to methods and principles of teaching English as a foreign language. Intended for students interested in teaching English abroad.

**ED 105 A-F — Introduction to Teaching English as a Foreign Language (TEFL Certificate) (1 unit each)***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Introduction to methods and principles of teaching English as a foreign language. Intended for students interested in teaching English abroad.

**ED 295 — Internship in Education****(2-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Course Advisories: ED 101 or ED 102**Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in Education at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

# Engineering

Engineering involves the application of science, mathematics and technology to solve and analyze a wide range of problems. In today's society, engineering specialties include civil, electrical, mechanical, chemical, materials, industrial, aeronautical, environmental and computer engineering, among others. In general, engineers participate in the activities which make the resources of nature available in a form beneficial to society and provide systems which will perform optimally and economically.

The Engineering transfer program at Santa Barbara City College provides lower-division engineering course work equivalent to the first two years of education at a 4-year university leading to a Bachelor of Science Degree. At Santa Barbara City College, all Engineering transfer students major in Engineering and do not declare a specific branch of engineering study until after they have transferred to a 4-year university. An Associate in Science and an Associate in Arts (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*) may also be obtained.

## Department Offices

Mike Young, *Chair* (PS-119, ext. 2697)  
Donald Ion, *Supervising Lab Technician* (PS-120, ext. 2312)

## Faculty & Offices

Nick Arnold (PS-118, ext. 4253)  
Jodi Simpson (PS-121, ext. 2505)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Arts and Associate in Science:  
Engineering

## A.S./A.A. Degree Requirements: Engineering

### Department Requirements (48-54 units)

CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I .....	5
ENGR 101 — Introduction to Engineering.....	2
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I.....	5
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II.....	5
MATH 200 — Multivariable Calculus .....	4
MATH 210 — Linear Algebra.....	4
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids & Fluids .....	5
PHYS 122 — Electricity & Magnetism.....	5

*Plus one of the following courses is required:*

ENGR 115 — Statics & Strength of Materials or .....	4
ENGR 117 — Electronic Circuits and.....	3
ENGR 117L — Electronic Circuits Laboratory.....	1

*Plus at least 3 additional courses from the following list:*

CHEM 156 — General Chemistry II .....	5
CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming .....	3
CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming .....	4
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals.....	3
CS 137 — C Programming.....	3
ENGR 105/DRFT 105 — Engineering Graphics .....	4
ENGR 115 — Statics & Strength of Materials .....	4
ENGR 116 — Dynamics .....	4
ENGR 117 — Electronic Circuits and .....	3
ENGR 117L — Electronic Circuits Laboratory.....	1
DRFT 130/ENGR 130 — CAD Design I .....	5
MATH 220 — Differential Equations.....	4
PHYS 123 — Heat, Light & Modern Physics.....	5

*Note: A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement. (double counting is not allowed.)*

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog Index*.

## Planning a Program of Study

Students should work with Santa Barbara City College's counseling staff in planning semester-by-semester programs of study. Important conditions to be met by students majoring in the Physical Sciences include:

1. The number of units taken each semester is a matter of personal choice. Students who work full-time should take a reduced course load.
2. Many required courses are in sequences—which must be taken in the prescribed order (e.g. MATH 150, 160, 200/210, and 220).
3. Some courses are prerequisites for courses in the sequences (e.g., MATH 150 is a prerequisite for Physics 121). Some sequences are especially important for the sciences. The sciences do require reading, writing and mathematical skills. Science textbooks are typically at a grade 13-14 reading level. Students deficient in such skills have a unique opportunity at Santa Barbara City College to quickly and efficiently reach the levels required in the majors programs through the following sequences:

### English Sequence

1. Passing score on placement exam (to) ENG 110 (to) ENG 111; or
2. English Skills (to) ENG 100 (to) ENG 110 (to) ENG 111

### Mathematics Sequence

1. MATH 100 (to) MATH 111 (to) MATH 137 (to) MATH 138 (to) 150, 160, 200, 210, 220; or
2. High school algebra and trigonometry, plus passing score on placement exam (to) MATH 150, 160, 200, 210, 220

*Special Note: If you have not been tested for appropriate course placement in respect to the aforementioned sequences, contact the Counseling Center for up-to-date pre-enrollment testing schedule information. You should make sure that you have the necessary skills for each class taken—in order to succeed and/or progress in your chosen major.*

*Other important sequences include:*

### Chemistry Sequence

CHEM 101 or high school chemistry (to) 155 (to) 156.

### Physics Sequence

PHYS 102 or high school physics (to) 121 (to) 122 (or) 123.

### Engineering Sequence

Most Engineering courses may be taken in any order. However, many Engineering courses have Physics and Mathematics prerequisites and co-requisites. Students are encouraged to contact a counselor or faculty adviser for preferred sequences.

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer.

### Honors & Awards

The Physics and Engineering Departments select one student each year in each department as an Outstanding Student. Selections are made by faculty in the department areas involved. Selections are based solely on academic excellence and no applications by students are required.

## Course Descriptions

### ENGR 100 /HIST 150 — Technology and Society

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of the history of technology, from antiquity to the 20th century, stressing the role of technology as a major determinant in the development of Western civilization. Emphasis on technology's changing impact upon society. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENGR100/HIST 150 and HIST 151, 152 combined: maximum credit, 6 units).

**ENGR 101 — Introduction to Engineering**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the engineering profession, engineering schools and four-year transfer programs. Discussion of methods and history of engineering, guest speakers. Discussion of current areas of interest, including engineering in the Santa Barbara area community. Recommended for all Engineering majors.

**ENGR 105/DRFT 105 — Engineering Graphics**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Graphic/visual communication, emphasizing the engineering design process. Topics include the design process, freehand sketching, multiviews, dimensioning, tolerancing, auxiliary views, sectional views and computer-aided drafting using CADKEY or AutoCAD software. (CAN ENGR 2)

**ENGR 115 — Statics and Strength of Materials**

(4) F — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: PHYS 121*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of force systems, statics of particles and rigid bodies, and distributed forces. Analysis of structures, friction, centroids, moments of inertia, Mohr's Circle, Shear and Bending Moment Diagrams, and distributed forces. (CAN ENGR 8)

**ENGR 116 — Dynamics**

(4) S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: ENGR 115 and MATH 160*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study and analysis of motions of particles and rigid bodies. Velocity, acceleration, relative motion, work, energy, impulse, and momentum. Vector mathematics where appropriate.

**ENGR 117 — Electronic Circuits**

(3) F — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: MATH 160*

*Co-requisites: PHYS 122*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to electronic circuits. Includes AC and DC circuit analysis, transient and complete response, and operational amplifiers. (CAN ENGR 12 or CAN ENGR 6 [with ENGR 117L])

**ENGR 117L — Electronic Circuits Laboratory**

(1) F — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: MATH 160*

*Co-requisites: ENGR 117 and PHYS 122*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Laboratory to accompany ENGR 117. (CAN ENGR 6 [with ENGR 117])

**ENGR 130/DRFT 130 — Computer-Assisted Drafting and Design I**

(5) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites: DRFT 101 or DRFT 105/ENGR 105 or DRFT 110 or DRFT 120 or DRFT126*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Overall introduction to AutoCAD, including overview of equipment, operating systems and CAD applications in various engineering, drafting and design environments. Designed for people who have no AutoCAD experience and who may not have any previous microcomputer or CAD experience. Course is foundational in the coverage and usages of the many features of AutoCAD. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENGR 130/DRFT 130, ENGR 131/DRFT 131, ENGR 132/DRFT 132 combined: maximum credit, one course.)

**ENGR 131/DRFT 131 — Computer-Assisted Drafting and Design II**

(5) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites: DRFT 130/ENGR 130*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Designed to provide experienced 2D AutoCAD users with an understanding of creating 3D models, shading and rendering techniques in AutoCAD and AutoVision, and customizing features of AutoCAD. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENGR 130/DRFT 130, ENGR 131/DRFT 131, ENGR 132/DRFT 132 combined: maximum credit, one course.)

**ENGR 132/DRFT 132 — Computer-Assisted Drafting and Design III**

(5) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites: DRFT 131/ENGR 131*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103*

Introduction to building information modeling. Designed to meet the needs of students who want to learn the basics of industry-standard building information modeling software. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENGR 130/DRFT 130, ENGR 131/DRFT 131, ENGR 132/DRFT 132 combined: maximum credit, one course.)

# English as a Second Language

This series of courses is designed to aid the resident and international student, for whom English is a second or foreign language, to master basic communication skills necessary to make reasonable progress in an American community college environment. Students do not need to take the TOEFL and can enroll in regular college courses after studying English. This program offers courses for beginning to advanced students.

## Assessment/Advisement

All new students take an assessment test which places them in the courses appropriate to their abilities.

## ESL Certificate

Students who successfully complete Level 5 Reading and Writing will be awarded a Departmental Certificate stating that they have completed the ESL Program at SBCC. Students may also earn a Departmental Certificate by successfully completing at least one four-unit ESL course and passing the college's English assessment test.

## Faculty & Offices

Gail Reynolds, *Chair* (ESL-16, ext. 2696)  
 Paul McGarry, (ESL-18, ext. 2699)  
 Julie Alpert Wood (ESL-7, ext. 2514)  
 Priscilla Butler (ESL-11, ext. 3619)  
 Robin Goodnough (ESL-15, ext. 2521)  
 Betsy Cassriel (ESL-15, ext. 2928)  
 Dolores Howard (ESL-21, ext. 2242)  
 Elida Moreno (ESL-13, ext. 2685)  
 Federico Peinado (ESL-9, ext. 2489)  
 Gail Reynolds (ESL-16, ext. 2696)  
 Roberto Robledo (ESL-8, ext. 2469)  
 Marit Ter-Mate Martinsen (ESL-21, ext. 2320)  
 Kari Tudman (ESL-7, ext. 2514)  
 ESL Hourly Instructors' Office (ESL-13, ext. 2339)  
 Administrative Assistant: Raquel Alvarado  
 (ESL-2, ext. 2320)

## Course Descriptions

### ESL 029 — Level 1-3 Writing Skills on Computer (1) F, S, Summer

This non-graded hybrid (part online, part traditional instruction) course is designed to improve ESL students' writing and revising skills using computer-assisted methods.

### ESL 035 — Levels 1-2: Basic Conversation (1) S, Summer

Designed for beginning ESL students who wish to develop survival speaking and listening skills, including the use of appropriate pronunciation, vocabulary, and grammar. Emphasis is on English for daily life.

### ESL 040 — Grammar Level 1 (4) F, S, Summer

*Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the beginner with the foundation of English grammar and enable the student to function at least minimally (both orally and in writing) in common English language situations.

### ESL 041 — Writing Level 1 (4) F, S

*Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the beginner with the foundation of English writing and enable the student to function at least minimally in common English writing situations.

### ESL 042 — Reading Level 1 (4) F, S, Summer

*Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Provides the beginning student with basics of English pronunciation, vocabulary development and critical thinking skills, while reading at the beginning level.

### ESL 043 — Foundations 1: Listening, Speaking and Grammar (6) F, S

*Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

An integrated course designed to provide beginning students with a foundation of English especially in speaking, listening and basic grammar. Includes vocabulary, reading and writing work as well.



---

---

**ESL 044 — Foundations 1: Reading, Writing and Grammar**

**(6) F, S**

*Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Integrated course designed to provide the beginning level student with a foundation of English reading, writing, grammar, vocabulary and study skills.

**ESL 050 — Grammar Level 2**

**(4) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: ESL 40 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the intermediate-level student with a continuation of the foundation of English grammar and enable the student to function at an intermediate level (both orally and in writing) in common English language situations.

**ESL 051 — Writing Level 2**

**(4) F, S**

*Prerequisites: ESL 41 with a “P” or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the intermediate-level student with the foundation of English writing and enable the student to function at least at an intermediate level in common English writing situations.

**ESL 052 — Reading Level 2**

**(4) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: ESL 42 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the intermediate-level student with a basic foundation in phonetic word attack skills, vocabulary development, comprehension skills and basic study skills.

**ESL 060 — Grammar Level 3**

**(4) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: ESL 50 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the intermediate-level student with grammatical structure presented in a context. Deductive learning is emphasized to enable the development of internal language rules for a natural context.

**ESL 061 — Writing Level 3**

**(4) F, S**

*Prerequisites: ESL 51 with a “P” or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to teach the student how to write paragraphs using the various rhetorical modes.

**ESL 062 — Reading Level 3**

**(4) F, S, Summer**

*Prerequisites: ESL 52 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the intermediate-level student with further study in vocabulary development and to increase reading comprehension through the development of specific reading skills.

**ESL 100 — ESL Introduction to Early Childhood Education**

**(2) F, S**

Designed for upper intermediate to advanced English as a Second Language students who are interested in a career in early childhood education. Emphasis is on linguistic development in the specific context of early childhood education to help students develop the language skills necessary for success in ECE 100.

**ESL 107 — Intermediate Grammar Review**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ESL 60 with a “C” or better.*

Designed for the intermediate to advanced student who has some knowledge of English verb tenses, but who requires additional review and practice. Provides a brief review of verb tenses with individualized extensive practice online.

**ESL 113 — Level 1: Beginning Conversation**

**(4) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to acquaint the beginning-level student with the basics of oral skills and listening comprehension to enable the student to function at least minimally in common English-speaking situations.

**ESL 117 — Level 2: Intermediate Conversation**  
**(4) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ESL 113 with a “P” or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the student with intermediate-level verbal and listening skills.

**ESL 121 — Level 3: Intermediate Conversation****(4) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ESL 117 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the students with intermediate-level verbal and listening skills.

**ESL 122 — Grammar Level 4****(4) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ESL 60 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the advanced student with natural language activities which utilize the target grammar. Multiple examples and the use of a variety of materials facilitate students' deductive learning processes.

**ESL 123 — Writing Level 4****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ESL 61 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Graded, transferable offering designed to take students from the paragraph writing stage to the development of an essay. (*UC Transfer Limit: ESL courses combined: maximum credit, 8 units*)

**ESL 124 — Reading Level 4****(4) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ESL 62 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

For the advanced student with demonstrated knowledge and experience in contextualized English grammar and writing. Designed to review and refine grammar for application in advanced writing projects to enable the student to successfully transition into non-ESL course work. Introduction to basic computer and word processing skills necessary for academic work.

**ESL 125 — Level 4: Advanced Conversation****(4) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ESL 121 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Provides the student with advanced ESL verbal and listening skills, as well as skills development in individual speech delivery and criticism.

**ESL 126 — Level 1-5: Reading and Writing Workshop****(2) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed as a short two-unit course. The focus is to help students develop reading and writing skills appropriate to the various levels of the program.

**ESL 128 — Level 1-5: Conversation Workshop****(2) F, S, Summer***Prerequisites: Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the ESL student with verbal and listening skills and development of oral language ability.

**ESL 129/SPAN 129 — Bilingual Conversation Exchange****(2) F, S, — CSU***Course Summer Advisories: SPAN 101AB and SPAN 101CD or SPAN 101 or ESL 40 and ESL 41 and ESL 42.*

Interactive course for ESL and Spanish students to build conversation skills and foster cultural understanding.

**ESL 130 — Reading Level 5****(4) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ESL 124 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Designed to provide the advanced ESL reader with reading comprehension skills, study skills and vocabulary development. Strongly emphasizes skill development for mainstreaming students into the general college curriculum.

**ESL 131 — Grammar Level 5****(4) F, S, Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ESL 122 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Advanced grammar designed to teach sentence-level grammar, as well as a review of tense system and parts of speech.

**ESL 134 — Writing Level 5**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ESL 123 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Non-graded, transferable course designed to assist the student in further developing essay skills in preparation for transition into non-ESL classes. (UC Transfer Limit: ESL courses combined: maximum credit, 8 units)

**ESL 135 — Reading and Writing Level 5**

**(6) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ESL 123 with "P" and ESL 124 with a "C" or better, or qualifying score on SBCC Placement Exam*

Non-graded, transferable offering designed to assist advanced students in further developing reading, writing and speaking skills. Emphasizes critical thinking skills in analyzing texts, with focus on writing expository essays, including argumentation. Strongly emphasizes skills development for mainstreaming students into the general college curriculum, including a review of English sentence structure.

**ESL 176 — Orientation to College Success for ESL Students**

**(0.5) F, S, Summer**

In-depth ESL student orientation to the college and what it means to be a college student in the United States. Time management as it relates to course load, as well as the disqualification and probation process, adding/dropping classes, Pass/No Pass grades, student responsibilities and student services information (e.g., financial aid, EOPS, wellness services).

**ESL 177 — Introduction to Time Management and Study Skills for ESL Students**

**(1) F, S, Summer**

ESL students explore time management techniques as they relate to course load and work schedule, and how to improve study skills.

**ESL 178 — Exploration of Educational Objectives for ESL Students**

**(2) F, S, Summer**

*Course Advisories: Eligibility for ESL 122 and ESL 123 and ESL 124*

ESL students explore their educational objectives and develop the skills necessary to reach them. Topics include goal-setting, career planning, communication skills and introduction to various academic and vocational programs.

**ESL 179 — Career Planning and Decision-Making for ESL Students**

**(2) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Course Advisories: Eligibility for ESL 122 and ESL 123 and ESL 124*

Career planning for ESL students. Topics include choosing a major, educational planning, values clarification, decision-making and goal-setting. Job skills include researching occupational information.

**ESL 290 — Work Experience in English as a Second Language**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*May be taken for 1, 2, 3 or 4 units of credit. Maximum of four (4) units per semester for a maximum of sixteen (16) units.*

Individual student meetings with instructor to be scheduled; time and day T.B.A. Laboratory hours are work experience and are individual for each student. Consists of supervised employment for students who are employed on or off campus.

# English, Composition & Literature

In today's information-based society, reading comprehension and writing skills are essential for everyone. The English Program offers a rich and varied education in these vital areas of literacy, serving the individual student, the academic community and society at large.

The pre-freshman course (ENG 100) and the freshman English courses (ENG 110 and 111) provide all students with a foundation in college writing, the reading of nonfiction, fiction, drama, poetry and research. All of these courses have a strong emphasis on development of critical thinking skills in logic and argumentation. In order to further develop understanding of our cultural tradition and to stimulate students' imaginations, the department offers literature courses ranging from surveys of British and American, world and sacred literature and introductory courses in poetry, Shakespeare, contemporary fiction and drama. These sophomore literature courses provide enrichment to any student and fulfill the General Education requirements for all students enrolled in degree and transfer programs.

Also available to students who have completed freshman composition are courses in creative writing, technical writing and advanced composition, each emphasizing development of different writing skills.

The objective of the English Department is to provide each student with the opportunity to develop his or her own reading, writing, research and critical thinking abilities for successful transfer to universities and for functioning in society and the job market.

## Department Office

English Center (IDC-317, ext. 2340)  
Secretary: Debra Fondren (ext. 2340)

## Faculty & Offices

Michael Walker, *Chair* (IDC-306, ext. 2706)  
Terre Ouwehand, (IDC-319, ext. 2443)  
Homer Arrington (IDC-371, ext. 3061)  
Jennifer Baxton (HT-12/06, ext. 3895)  
Barbara Bell (IDC-305, ext. 2475)  
Jane Brody (IDC-320, ext. 2337)  
Bonny Bryan (IDC-314, ext. 2709)  
Chella Courington (IDC-327A, ext. 2415)  
Melanie Eckford-Prossor (IDC-311, ext. 3014)  
Charles Grogg (IDC-309, ext. 3490)  
Christopher Johnston (HT-13/3, ext. 4712)  
Melissa Menendez (HT-13/7, ext. 4743)  
Jody Millward (IDC-326, ext. 2736)  
Kathy Molloy (IDC-373, ext. 2566)  
Kimberly Monda (IDC-307, ext. 2523)  
Clara Oropeza (HT-12/07, ext. 4711)  
Katrina Perez (IDC-374, ext. 2324)  
David Starkey (HT-12/05, ext. 2345)  
Sandra Starkey (IDC-308, ext. 2735)  
Jim Stevens (IDC-323, ext. 2425)  
Ann Wilkinson (IDC-310, ext. 2551)

## Degree & Award

Associate in Arts Degree, English  
Certificate of Achievement, Creative Writing: General Emphasis (Pending Chancellor's Office approval)  
Certificate of Achievement, Creative Writing: Professional Writing Emphasis (Pending Chancellor's Office approval)  
Department Award, Great Books Curriculum

## A.A. Degree: English

### Department Requirements (23 units)

ENG 110 — Composition and Reading **or**  
ENG 110H — Composition and Reading, Honors.....3  
ENG 110GB — Composition and Reading,  
Great Books.....3  
ENG 111 — Critical Thinking and Composition  
through Literature **or**  
ENG 111GB — Critical Thinking and Composition  
through Literature Great Books **or**  
ENG 111H — Critical Thinking and Composition  
through Literature, Honors **or**  
ENG 111HG — Critical Thinking & Composition  
through Literature, Honors.....3

## 268 English, Composition & Literature

*Plus nine (9) units from the following:*

ENG 115 — Advanced Composition <b>or</b>	
ENG 115H — Advanced Composition, Honors .....	3-4
ENG 221 — Survey of British Literature* <b>or</b>	
ENG 221GB — Survey of British Literature* .....	3
ENG 222 — Survey of British Literature* <b>or</b>	
ENG 222GB — Survey of British Literature* .....	3
ENG 225 — American Literature* <b>or</b>	
ENG 225GB — American Literature* .....	3
ENG 226 — American Literature* <b>or</b>	
ENG 226H — American Literature, Honors* .....	3
ENG 231 — World Literature* <b>or</b>	
ENG 231GB — World Literature* .....	3
ENG 232 — World Literature* <b>or</b>	
ENG 232GB — World Literature* .....	3
ENG 236 — Sacred Literature <b>or</b>	
ENG 236GB — Sacred Literature .....	3
ENG 237 — Sacred Literature <b>or</b>	
ENG 237GB — Sacred Literature .....	3
ENG 240 — Contemporary Fiction .....	3
ENG 241 — Contemporary Women Writers .....	3
ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature .....	3
ENG 251 — Intro to Poetry .....	3
ENG 261 — Literature & Film .....	3
ENG 262 — Shakespeare <b>or</b>	
ENG 262GB — Shakespeare .....	3
ENG 280ABC — Topics in Literature .....	1-3
ENG 282ABCDH — Topics in Literature, Honors .....	0.5-2

*\*Strongly recommended.*

*Controlled Electives (8 units):*

ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic .....	3
ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> .....	3
ART104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors .....	3-4
BLST 113 — African-American & Afro-Caribbean Literature in the U.S. ....	3
CHST 115 — Introduction to Mexican Literature .....	3
ENG 270 — Creative Writing .....	3
HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865 .....	3
HIST 102 — History of U.S. since 1865 <b>or</b>	
HIST 102H — History of U.S. since 1865, Honors .....	3-4
HIST 103 — History of Western Civilization .....	3

HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization <b>or</b>	
HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization, Honors .....	3-4
PHIL 100 — Introduction to Philosophy .....	3
PHIL 200 — History of Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval ...	3
PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern .....	3
PSY 100 — General Psychology <b>or</b>	
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors .....	3-4
TA 103 — Understanding Drama .....	3

*A foreign language is strongly recommended.*

### **Graduation Requirements:**

1. Achieve a minimum grade of "C" in all English courses used to complete the AA degree in English;
2. Complete all department requirements with a cumulative grade point average (gpa) of 2.0 or better;
3. Complete at least 18 units of General Education Requirements (Areas A-D of the SBCC General Education pattern);
4. Complete the SBCC Institutional Requirements (Area E);
5. Complete the Information Competency Requirement (Area F);
6. Complete a total of 60 degree-applicable units (SBCC courses numbered 100 and higher);
7. Maintain a cumulative G.P.A. of 2.0 or better in all units attempted at SBCC; and
8. Maintain a cumulative G.P.A. of 2.0 or better in all college units attempted.

Candidates for an Associate Degree are expected to complete 45 units at SBCC, or complete the last 15 units in residence at SBCC. Candidates for an Associate Degree are also expected to complete at least 20% of the department requirements in residence at SBCC. Pass/No Pass grading is not permitted in a course within a student's major area of study.

## Certificate of Achievement in Creative Writing (Pending Chancellor's Office Approval)

There are two emphases in the Creative Writing Certificate. The General Writing emphasis will enhance students' abilities as creative writers and help them market and publish their work. The Professional Writing emphasis focuses on applied areas of study, such as screenwriting, technical writing, multimedia, and non-fiction.

**Requirements:** The Certificate in Creative Writing will require a total of 18 units. Students must take both core courses (6 units); then 4 courses from their selected track—Creative Writing Emphasis or Professional Writing Emphasis (12 units), with the possibility of substituting one of those courses from the elective list (3 units). Each emphasis has a list of recommended electives.

### Department Requirements (18 units)

Core Course (6 units)

ENG 270 — Introduction to Creative Writing.....3

ENG 273 — Creative Writing Capstone and Professional Publication .....3

Plus select one of the following emphases:

### I. General Emphasis: Choose 12 units from:

ENG 271D — Creative Writing: Drama .....3

ENG 271F — Creative Writing: Fiction.....3

ENG 271NF/JOUR 271 — Creative Writing: Nonfiction.....3

ENG 271P — Creative Writing: Poetry.....3

**Note:** Students may substitute one of the courses from the list of electives below for one of these four General Emphasis courses, (See approved list of electives to follow.)

### II. Professional Writing Emphasis:

Choose 12 units from:

ENG 146/MAT 146 — Writing for Multimedia .....3

ENG 173/FS 173 — Screenwriting I.....3

ENG 181/CIS 181 — Technical & Professional Writing.....3

ENG 271NF/JOUR 271 — Creative Writing: Nonfiction.....3

**Note:** Students may substitute one of the courses from the list of electives below for one of these four Professional Writing Emphasis courses. (See below for approved overall list of electives.)

### Overall List of Electives:

ENG 221 — Survey of British Literature\* **or**

ENG 221GB — Survey of British Literature\* .....3

ENG 222 — Survey of British Literature\* **or**

ENG 222GB — Survey of British Literature\* .....3

ENG 225 — American Literature\* **or**

ENG 225GB — American Literature\* .....3

ENG 226 — American Literature\* **or**

ENG 226H — American Literature, Honors\* .....3

ENG 231 — World Literature\* **or**

ENG 231GB — World Literature\* .....3

ENG 232 — World Literature\* **or**

ENG 232GB — World Literature\* .....3

ENG 236 — Sacred Literature\* **or**

ENG 236GB — Sacred Literature\* .....3

ENG 237 — Sacred Literature\* **or**

ENG 237GB — Sacred Literature\* .....3

\*+ENG 240 — Contemporary Fiction .....3

\*+ENG 241 — Contemporary Women Writers .....3

\*+ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature .....3

+ENG 251 — Intro to Poetry .....3

\*ENG 261 — Literature & Film .....3

ENG 262 — Shakespeare\* **or**

ENG 262GB — Shakespeare\* .....3

FS 174 — Screenwriting II.....3

\*Recommended Electives for General Emphasis

+Recommended Electives for Professional Writing Emphasis

Students must complete all department requirements with a "C" or better in each course.



**Preparation for Transfer**

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult his/her counselor before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Transfer Center.

**Honors & Awards**

**Outstanding English Student**

Each spring at the Awards Banquet, one student is honored as the outstanding English major. Selection is made by faculty on the basis of academic excellence.

**Department Award: Great Books Curriculum**

With completion of 12 units of GBC-designated courses, a student will receive an English Departmental Award in The Great Books Curriculum, a national higher education program of study designed to acquaint students with works of Western civilization and world literature distinguished for their timeless power, beauty and profundity. See English Department publications for further details and designated courses in addition to those listed here.

**Department Award: Emmons Poetry Prize**

The Creative Writing Program also receives a generous annual donation from Robert Emmons for the Emmons Poetry Prize. First place receives \$1000; second place receives \$500. Contest rules are made available at the beginning of the Spring Semester of each academic year.

**Department Requirements (12 units)**

*Complete 4 courses (12 units) which may include the following:*

ENG 110GB — Composition & Reading .....3  
 ENG 111GB — Critical Thinking & Comp.  
     Through Literature.....3  
 ENG 111HG — Critical Think. & Comp  
     Through Lit, Honors .....3  
 ENG 221GB — Survey of British Literature.....3  
 ENG 222GB — Survey of British Literature.....3  
 ENG 225GB — American Literature.....3

ENG 231GB — World Literature .....3  
 ENG 232GB — World Literature .....3  
 ENG 236GB — Sacred Literature .....3  
 ENG 237GB — Sacred Literature .....3  
 ENG 262GB — Shakespeare.....3

Students must complete a minimum of four (4) Great Books Curriculum courses (12 units total) with a “C” or better in each course.

**William Olivarius Scholarship**

In 1982, a generous endowment from the late William Olivarius enabled the English Department to offer scholarships to Santa Barbara City College English majors. Scholarships may be awarded each semester on the basis of academic excellence and a competitive essay. To qualify for an award, a student must be a declared English major, be enrolled in 12 units during the time the scholarship is applied and maintain an overall 3.0 grade point average. Eligibility to apply is limited to continuing students at Santa Barbara City College, i.e., those planning to enroll in a minimum of 12 units at SBCC for the following semester. Applications are available from English instructors and the English Center Office, Room IDC-317.

**John & Mary Minassian Memorial Scholarship in Literature**

Mr. Al Jarmagian has endowed a scholarship in honor of John and Mary Minassian. It will be awarded each year on the basis of merit and a competitive essay. To qualify for an award, a student must be an English major, be enrolled in 12 units and have an overall 3.0 grade point average. Applications are available from the English Center Office, Room IDC-317.

## Special Programs & Courses

### Placement & Testing

A placement and testing program is conducted each semester for matriculating students and all students who wish to enroll in English or English Skills classes. Since students' success in college studies is much higher when they enroll in the courses that best suit their needs and abilities, testing is mandatory for placement in reading and composition classes.

All new students at Santa Barbara City College, except those who offer proof of completing ENG 110 or its equivalent at another college, should plan to take the English placement exam as early as possible before registering. Placement tests are also available in math, and, like those in English, are required of students enrolling in math courses and recommended for all others. Testing dates are posted on campus and listed in the enrollment checklist, and are available at the Assessment Office, and online at [www.sbccc.edu/assessment](http://www.sbccc.edu/assessment).

### Cambridge or London Semester Abroad

The college offers a program in Cambridge, England, consisting of 15-17 units of transferable courses in English, art, music, history and political science. Students live with families; field trips to London, Stratford, Oxford, Bath, Stonehenge, York and Edinburgh are included. Information on the precise courses offered, dates and costs is available in the *Schedule of Credit Classes* or through the Study Abroad Office, 965-0581 ext. 2494.

### Seminars & Guest Speakers

When local and visiting writers are available, the English Department offers majors seminars, open to English majors, students and faculty interested in literature. These gatherings include a presentation by the guest, discussion and an opportunity for socializing with others of shared interest.

### Special Departmental Resources

The Writing Lab, located in the LRC, offers short courses and tutorial assistance to students from all program disciplines, as well as those enrolled in English courses.

The Writing Center, located in the LRC, offers a program in composing and revising on the word processor for students enrolled in ENG 110 and others, as space allows.

The English Department faculty takes an active role in advising students, both during registration and during office hours, throughout the semester. Capsule course descriptions are published each semester summarizing course expectations and reading lists. These are available in the English Center, the Counseling Center and at registration to help students in choosing their courses.

## Course Descriptions

*Important Note: All students wishing to enroll in English composition classes must complete placement examinations prior to registration. Appointment cards are available in the Admissions and Records Office.*

### ENG 100 & 100A — Fundamentals of Composition

#### (3) F, S — CSU\*

*Prerequisites: ENG 80 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam*

*Skills Advisories: ENG 70 if placed at this level through assessment*

*Course Advisories: COMP 123*

Intensive course in composition emphasizing development of ideas into organized essays which are correct in grammar and mechanics. Students enroll in ENG 100; if they complete all work but do not achieve a passing portfolio, they will be reassigned to ENG 100A with credit at the end of the semester. To achieve writing eligibility for ENG 110, they must receive credit for ENG 100 (not 100A). \*ENG 100A is not CSU-transferable; only ENG 100 transfers to CSU. Graded Pass/No Pass.

### ENG 101 — Introduction to College-Level Composition

#### (2) F, S, Summer — CSU

*Prerequisites: ENG 80 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam*

Composition for students whose skills must be sharpened and focused before assessment testing to prepare them for ENG 110. Contains readings suitable for ENG 110, essay assignments requiring students to organize and express themselves clearly, essential grammar components, and introduction to library skills.

---

**ENG 110 — Composition and Reading**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* ENG 100 with a “P” and ENG 70 with a “P” or ENG 100A and ENG 116 with a “P” and ENG 70 with a “P” or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam

*Co-requisites:* ENG 120

*Course Advisories:* COMP 123

Practice in expository composition based on critical reading of short works and one book-length work. Develops skills in writing effectively, reading carefully and thinking clearly. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 110, 110GB and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN ENGL 2 or CAN ENGL SEQ A [with ENG 111 or ENG 111H])

**ENG 110GB — Composition and Reading**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* ENG 100 with a “P” and ENG 70 with a “P” or ENG 100A & ENG 116 with a “P” and ENG 70 with a “P” or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam

*Co-requisites:* ENG 120

*Course Advisories:* COMP 123

Practice in expository composition based on critical reading of short works and one book-length work; to include 50% readings from among the Great Books. Develops skills in writing effectively, reading carefully, and thinking clearly. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 110, 110GB and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 110H — Composition and Reading, Honors**

**(3) F — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* ENG 100 with a “P” and ENG 70 with a “P” or ENG 100A & ENG 116 with a “P” and ENG 70 with a “P” or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam

*Co-requisites:* ENG 120

*Course Advisories:* COMP 123

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Acceptance into the Honors Program. See “Honors Program” section of this Catalog.

First semester of freshman English for students enrolled in the Honors Program. Expository writing based on critical reading and coordinated with other Honors courses. Designed to improve students’ skills in writing effectively, reading carefully and thinking critically. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 110, 110GB and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN ENGL 2 or CAN ENGL SEQ A [with ENG 111 or ENG 111H])

**ENG 111 — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H, with a “C” or better.

Study of critical thinking and composition, combined with instruction in literature. Class emphasizes understanding and writing about literature, using principles of logical analysis, criticism, advocacy of ideas, inductive and deductive reasoning. Students examine assumptions upon which conclusions are based and recognize common logical errors of language and thought. Instruction in methods of research and advanced elements of style and organization. Through instruction in critical thinking skills and application of logical methodology to the literary works of various genres, students achieve a disciplined command of reading, thinking and writing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 111, 111H, 111GB, and 111HG combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN ENGL 4 or CAN ENGL SEQ A [with ENG 110 or ENG 110H])

**ENG 111GB — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H, with a "C" or better.*

Study of critical thinking and composition combined with instruction in literature; 50% of readings to include Great Books texts. Emphasizes understanding and writing about literature using principles of logical analysis, criticism, advocacy of ideas, inductive and deductive reasoning. Students examine assumptions on which conclusions are based and recognize common logical errors of language and thought, and receive instruction in methods of research and advanced elements of style and organization. Students achieve a disciplined command of reading, thinking and writing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 111, 111H, 111GB, and 111HG combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 111H — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature, Honors****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H, with a "C" or better.**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of critical thinking and composition, combined with instruction in literature. Emphasizes understanding and writing about literature using principles of logical analysis, criticism, advocacy of ideas, inductive and deductive reasoning. Students examine assumptions upon which conclusions are based and recognize common logical errors of language and thought. Instruction in methods of research and advanced elements of style and organization. Through instruction in critical thinking skills and application of logical methodology to the literary works of various genres, students achieve a disciplined command of reading, thinking and writing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 111, 111H, 111GB, and 111HG combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN ENGL 4 or CAN ENGL SEQ A [with ENG 110 or ENG 110H])

**ENG 111HG — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H, with a "C" or better.**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of critical thinking and composition, combined with instruction in literature; 50% of the readings to include Great Books texts. Emphasizes understanding and writing about literature using principles of logical analysis, criticism, advocacy of ideas, and inductive and deductive reasoning. Through instruction in critical thinking skills and application of logical methodology to the literary works, students achieve a disciplined command of reading, thinking and writing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 111, 111H, 111GB, and 111HG combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 115 — Advanced Composition****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better.*

Practice in the writing of nonfiction, based on analytic reading of essays from a variety of disciplines. Develops mastery of the writing process, critical thinking and the elements of style. Offered at intervals. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 115 and 115H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 115H — Advanced Composition, Honors****(4) F and/or S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better.**Limitation on enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Practice in the writing of nonfiction, based on analytic reading of essays from a variety of disciplines. Develops mastery of the writing process, critical thinking and the elements of style. Offered at intervals. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 115 and 115H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 116 — Bridge Course to College Composition****(1.5) Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: ENG 100A.*

Intensive three-week composition course for students who received credit for English 100A. Students complete two papers from English 100 portfolio, write and revise a new essay and pass an in-class essay exam. Successful completion of this course and eligibility for English 103 allows students to enter English 110.

---

---

**ENG 120 — College Research Skills**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Course Advisories: COMP 103 and COMP 123*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110GB or ENG 110H*

Through self-paced activities, students develop the research and documentation skills necessary to write a successful research paper in ENG 110, as well as in other college courses. Students practice a range of research skills, including narrowing a topic, finding materials in libraries and on the World Wide Web, evaluating sources, note-taking, employing quotation, paraphrase or summary, organizing and synthesizing material, and using the MLA and APA style of citation. This class is available in online stand-alone format. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 120 and LIB 101 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 146/MAT 146 — Writing for Multimedia**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the role of creative directors and interactive writers in multimedia projects for commercial, educational or entertainment projects. Includes how to develop storyboards, structure information, develop navigational schemes and specify interface designs; develop brainstorming and storytelling skills, write for non-linearity, understand target audiences and captivate attention. Students review stellar artifacts and develop storyboards, interface designs and scripts.

**ENG 173/FS 173 — Screenwriting I**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Study of the basic elements of dramatic writing for the cinema, including the three-act structure, character delineation and motivation, conflict development and pacing, dialog and subtext, and unifying the message. The student analyzes feature films and television screenplays for their structure, pacing and characterization; writes scenes in correct format; and completes a treatment for a feature film or television. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 173/FS 173 and FS 174 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 180/CIS 180 — Fundamentals of Technical Writing**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Writing course designed to teach students the fundamentals of effective written communication in technical fields.

**ENG 181/CIS 181 — Technical and Professional Writing**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: ENG 180/CIS 180*

Writing course designed to teach professional-level written communication in technical fields.

**ENG 221 — Survey of British Literature**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Chronological survey of British literature from Anglo-Saxon times to the end of the 18th century. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 221 and ENG 221GB combined: maximum credit; one course) (CAN ENGL 8 or CAN ENGL SEQ B [with ENG 222])

**ENG 221GB — Survey of British Literature**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Chronological survey of British literature from Anglo-Saxon times to the end of the 18th century; to include 50% readings from among the Great Books. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 221 and ENG 221GB combined: maximum credit; one course)

**ENG 222 — Survey of British Literature**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Survey of British literature during the 19th and 20th centuries, including fiction, poetry, drama and essays. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 222 and ENG 222GB combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN ENGL 10 or CAN ENGL SEQ B [with ENG 221])



**ENG 222GB — Survey of British Literature****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Survey of British literature during the 19th and 20th centuries; to include 50% readings from among the Great Books (fiction, poetry, drama and essays). (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 222 and ENG 222GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 225 — American Literature****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of the development of the American imagination and culture through representative works of literature from the colonial period through the Civil War. Intended in part to increase the student’s understanding of the historic diversity in American literature, of the ways in which authors appropriate literary conventions and genres to create an authentic American voice, and of the presence of these trends in contemporary American culture. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 225 and ENG 225GB combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN ENGL 14 or CAN ENGL SEQ C [with ENG 226 or ENG 226H])

**ENG 225GB — American Literature****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of the development of the American imagination and American culture through representative works of literature from the colonial period through the Civil War; to include 50% readings from among the Great Books. Intended in part to increase the student’s understanding of the historic diversity in American literature; of the ways in which authors appropriate literary conventions and genre to create an authentic American voice; and of the presence of these trends in contemporary American culture. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 225 and ENG 225GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 226 — American Literature****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Intensive study of post-Civil War American culture through a reading of its major authors. Included are novels, short stories, drama and poetry by Americans from various racial and ethnic backgrounds. (CAN ENGL 16 or CAN ENGL SEQ C [with ENG 225]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 226 and ENG226H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 226H — American Literature, Honors****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Intensive study of post-Civil War American culture through a reading of its major authors. Included are novels, short stories, drama and poetry by Americans from various racial and ethnic backgrounds. Students are active participants in the study of the diversity of America’s cultural heritage. (CAN ENGL 16 or CAN ENGL SEQ C [with ENG 225]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 226 and 226H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 231 — World Literature****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of Greek and Roman mythology, the Old and New Testaments, Homeric epics, Greek drama, Aristotle’s Poetics and Dante’s The Divine Comedy. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 231 and ENG 231GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 231GB — World Literature****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of the literature of Europe, Asia, Africa and South America from ancient times to the 17th century. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 231 and ENG 231GB combined: maximum credit, one course)



**ENG 232 — World Literature**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Representative works of Western literature from the Renaissance through the 20th century. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 232 and ENG 232GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 232GB — World Literature**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Representative works of world literature, from the Renaissance to the 20th century. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 232 and ENG 232GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 236 — Sacred Literature**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of representative works of literature considered sacred by various traditions, emerging from the archaic to classical periods (c. 1500-500 BCE), such as the Vedas, the Egyptian Book of the Dead, the Hebrew Bible, the Tao te Ching, the teachings of Confucius. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 236 and ENG 236GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 236GB — Sacred Literature**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of representative works of literature considered sacred by various traditions, emerging from the archaic to classical periods (circa 1500-500 BC), such as the Vedas, the Egyptian Book of the Dead, the Hebrew Bible, the earliest teachings of the Buddha, the Tao Te Ching and the teachings of Confucius. Readings include 50% or more Great Books selections. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 236 and ENG 236GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 237 — Sacred Literature**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of representative works of literature considered sacred by various traditions, emerging from the classical periods (c. 500 BCE) onward, such as the Bhagavad-Gita, the teachings of the Buddha, Christian Orthodox and Gnostic Texts, the Qur’an and Native American sacred tales. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 237 and ENG 237GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 237GB — Sacred Literature**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Study of representative works of literature considered sacred by various traditions, emerging from the late classical period (circa 500BC) into the Common Era, such as the Bhagavad-Gita, Christian Orthodox and Gnostic Texts, the Qur’an, the Tibetan Book of the Dead and Native American sacred tales. Readings include 50% or more Great Books selections. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 237 and ENG 237GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 240 — Contemporary Fiction**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Reading of representative works of 20th century fiction. Exploration in depth of representative fiction with such themes as alienation, spiritual search, identity quests, etc. (CAN ENGL 18)

**ENG 241 — Contemporary Women Writers**

**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Representative works of fiction, poetry and drama written by contemporary women writers.

**ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature**  
**(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG

Study of representative works of contemporary dramatic literature, emphasizing Pulitzer Prize-winning plays and plays presented as major metropolitan productions, and focusing on the themes, characters and issues reflecting current culture. (CAN ENGL 22)

**ENG 251 — Introduction to Poetry****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG

Representative selections of English and American poetry of various periods. Designed to acquaint the college transfer student with significant British and American poetry of all periods, including the study of structural elements of the art form of poetry, as well as an investigation of the enduring themes of mankind voiced through the art of poetry. (CAN ENGL 20)

**ENG 261 — Literature and Film****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better.  
*Two and one-half hours lecture, one and one-half hours lab weekly.*

Study of film as a form of literary adaptation which examines the aesthetic uniqueness and limitations of literature and cinema and how these factors can alter, shape and enhance a film adaptation of a literary work. Focus on film and literary aesthetics, techniques and technical terminology. Students read literary works of various genres (e.g. short stories, novels and plays) and view respective films.

**ENG 262 — Shakespeare****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG

Selected survey of Shakespearean drama.  
*(\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 262 and ENG 262GB combined: maximum credit, one course)*

**ENG 262GB — Shakespeare****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG

Study of the most representative examples of the four dramatic genres and sonnets of Shakespeare, a core author of the Great Books List. *(\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 262 and ENG 262GB combined: maximum credit, one course)*

**ENG 270 — Introduction to Creative Writing****(3) F and/or S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or  
ENG 111H or ENG 111HG

Study and practice in the art of creating fiction, poetry, drama and other literary forms. (CAN ENGL 6)

**ENG 271 — Topics in Creative Writing****(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG  
111H or ENG 111HG

*Up to 15 units may be taken; only six (6) may be applied toward degree credit.*

Advanced study and practice in a single creative writing genre. *(\*UC Transfer Limit: 271 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)*

**ENG 271D — Creative Writing: Drama****(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB with a “C” or better  
*Course Advisories:* ENG 270 and ENG 111 or ENG 111H or ENG 111GB or ENG 111HG

Advanced study and practice in playwriting. Students create and revise their own plays, and develop the capacity to analyze and assess dramatic works written by themselves and others.

**ENG 271F — Creative Writing: Fiction**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 270 & ENG 111 or ENG 111H or ENG 111GB or ENG 111HG*

Advanced study and practice in fiction writing. Students create and revise their own stories, and develop the capacity to analyze and assess fiction written by themselves and others.

**ENG 271NF/JOUR 271 — Creative Writing: Nonfiction**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 270 and ENG 111 or ENG 111H or ENG 111GB or ENG 111HG*

*Twenty-two (22) hours of class; 10 hours of attendance at the Santa Barbara Writers’ Conference. Offered at intervals.*

Advanced study and practice of creative writing in non-fiction genres, including articles for publication.

**ENG 271P — Creative Writing: Poetry**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 270 and ENG 111 and ENG 111H or ENG 111GB or ENG 111HG*

*Twenty-two (22) hours of class; 10 hours of attendance at the Santa Barbara Writers’ Conference. Offered at intervals.*

Advanced study and practice in poetry writing. Students create and revise their own poems, and develop the capacity to analyze and assess poetry written by themselves and others.

**ENG 271S — Topics in Creative Writing**

**(2) Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Twenty-two (22) hours of class; 10 hours of attendance at the Santa Barbara Writers’ Conference. Offered at intervals.*

Intensive writers’ workshop, offered for one to two weeks in conjunction with the Santa Barbara Writers’ Conference held in June. If course offered, information will be available at the English Center Office after March 1.

**ENG 273 — Creative Writing Capstone**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 270 and ENG 271P or ENG 271F or ENG 271D or ENG 271NF/ JOUR 271.*

*Course Advisories: MAT 113 and ENG 111 or ENG 111H or ENG 111GB or ENG 111HG*

Introduces students to the world of literary editing and publishing. Students produce a publication-ready work of their own writing and design a marketing plan.

**ENG 280A — Topics in Literature: Review for Writing Literary Analysis**

**(1) — CSU**

*Prerequisites: English 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

Review and application of basic composition and documentation principles as they apply to writing about literature.

**ENG 281 — West African Literature: Rhythm and Sound**

**(1) Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

One-unit study in a variety of special literary topics or genres. (\*UC transfer limit: 281 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

**ENG 282ABCDH — Topics in Literature, Honors (0.5-2) F and/or S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

One-half, one- or two-unit special topics course on a particular author, genre or theme in literature, prepared as an Honors Program colloquium. A specific description is published in the *Schedule of Credit Classes* on a semester basis. May be repeated for credit. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 282ABCDH computed as Independent Study; please see counselor)

---

---

**ENG 295 — Internship in English**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of ENG 110 or ENG 110H with “C” or better, and two courses (in applicable discipline) at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**ENG 299 — Independent Study in English**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed a minimum of twelve units at SBCC, with a 2.5 GPA, and a minimum of six (6) units with a 3.0 GPA in English.*

Designed to offer the individual student an opportunity to explore a subject in depth beyond what is possible in existing courses. The specific course requirements are formulated by the student under the direction of a selected instructor. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 299 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

# English Skills

The English Skills Department guides students through a sequence of reading and writing courses that prepares them for success in college, in their chosen vocation, and in daily life. We offer three levels of reading and two levels of writing. All of our classes teach critical thinking and study skills as well as literacy skills. The Learning Resource Center is open from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., Monday through Thursday; 8 a.m. to 4 p.m., Friday; and 11 a.m. to 3 p.m., Saturday.

## Department Offices

Sheila Wiley, *Chair* (ECC-33, ext. 5156)  
Debra Fondren, *Dept. Secretary* (IDC-317, ext. 2340)

## Faculty & Offices

Denise Bacchus (IDC-304, ext. 3062)  
Jane Brody (IDC-320, ext. 2337)  
Annette Cordero (IDC-372, ext. 2863)  
Anita Cruse (HT-13/2, ext. 4714)  
Monica DiVito (HT-12-03, ext. 3620)  
Kathy Molloy (IDC-373, ext. 2566)  
Elida Moreno (IDC-324, ext. 2685)  
Michele Peterson (IDC-322, ext. 2445)  
Margaret Prothero (IDC-316, ext. 2687)  
Gail Tennen (IDC-321, ext. 2414)  
Lou Spaventa (IDC-315, ext. 3560)

## Special Resources

The Learning Resource Center provides supplementary materials for various English Skills and English classes.

## Course Descriptions

### ENG 060 & 060A — Basic Reading and Study Skills

(4.5) F, S

*Prerequisites:* Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

Non-transferable basic reading course designed to improve competence and fluency in reading and study skills. Students must receive credit for ENG 60 to be eligible for ENG 70. (Students who complete all course work but are not eligible for the next level will receive credit for ENG 60A.) Graded Pass/No Pass.

### ENG 065 & 065A — Basic Skills: Writing

(4.5) F, S

*Prerequisites:* Qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

Non-transferable basic writing course designed to promote competence and fluency. Students must receive credit for ENG 65 to be eligible for ENG 80. (Students who complete all course work but are not eligible for the next level will receive credit for ENG 65A.) Graded Pass/No Pass.

### ENG 070 & 070A — Effective Reading and Study Skills Techniques

(4.5) F, S

*Prerequisites:* ENG 60 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

Non-transferable developmental reading and study skills course intended for students who demonstrate the need for intensive work in reading, study skills and vocabulary development. Students must receive credit for ENG 70 to be eligible for ENG 103. (Students who complete all course work but are not eligible for the next level will receive credit for ENG 70A.) Graded Pass/No Pass.

### ENG 080 & 080A — Effective Writing Techniques

(4.5) F, S

*Prerequisites:* ENG 65 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

Non-transferable developmental writing course. Eligibility for the course is determined by placement examination or by successful completion of a lower level writing course. Class meets 5.2 hours per week and is an intensive writing course designed to promote competence and fluency. Students must receive credit for ENG 80 to achieve eligibility for ENG 100. Course is also available in hybrid online format (three hours in class and two hours online). (Students who complete all course work, but are not eligible for the next level, will receive credit for ENG 80A.) Graded Pass/No Pass.

### ENG 103 — Improvement of College Reading and Study Skills

(4.5) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites:* ENG 70 with a "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

Reading course to improve comprehension, critical thinking, vocabulary and study skills. Various texts, including book-length works and textbook selections from various content areas, are read and analyzed.

**ENG 106 — Vocabulary Development****(1) Summer**

One-unit course for students who want to improve their general vocabulary knowledge. Includes college-level vocabulary, subject-specific vocabulary, Latin and Greek derivatives, the use of context and dictionary skills.

**ENG 109 — Library and Information Resources****(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: ESL 124*

*Course Advisories: COMP 151A*

Introduces student to library and other information sources for research. Teaches use of online catalogs, databases, Internet, evaluation of information sources, print and online periodical indexes and reference sources. Most materials are Web-based. Graded Pass/No Pass.

**ENG 114 — Creative Writing Skills****(3) F, S**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 80*

Degree-applicable, non-transferable creative writing course designed to expose students to the elements of fiction, poetry and drama. (Intended for students in ENG 70, 80, 100, 103.)

**ENG 119A — CAP Core Literacies: Reading and Writing Across Diverse Academic Disciplines****(3)**

CAP course to help students develop effective strategies for analyzing standards embedded in Student Services resources and discipline-specific assignments.

**ENG 119B — CAP Core Literacies: Reading, Writing, and Critical Thinking in Academia and the Professions****(3)**

CAP course to help students develop and apply standards for personal, academic and professional success.



# Environmental Horticulture

The Environmental Horticulture Program teaches the basic skills and provides state-of-the-art information required to develop a strong foundation for a variety of career specialties within the landscaping, ornamental horticulture and the regenerative and restoration industry. The program encourages professional standards, a strong work ethic and environmentally sound management practices.

Horticulture industry professionals from throughout the community serve as members of the college's Environmental Horticulture Advisory Committee. These "hands-on" professionals provide guidance, expertise and leadership in enhancing the program's response to community and industry needs. They meet yearly with program staff members, college administrators and student representatives to review program goals and objectives. Course offerings and content have been determined through this participation and are geared to meet the needs of the landscape, ornamental horticulture and habitat management trades.

On the college's East Campus, practical lab classes utilize two outdoor classroom gardens, the SBCC Lifescape and Chumash Point Ethnobotanical Preserve. The gardens are also the site of the nursery/greenhouse unit.

The Environmental Horticulture (EH) Program is designed to provide the student with the necessary skills at the apprentice level to begin work in a wide range of landscape trades. There are three vocational approaches within the Environmental Horticulture program: (1) the one-semester Skills Competency Award approach; (2) the Certificate of Achievement approach, where the certificate is awarded after the one-year (two-semester) format is successfully completed; and (3) the certificate can lead to any one of the four two-year A.S. Degree options in:

- a. Landscape Contracting, C-27 License (satisfying one or more years of State requirements)
- b. Environmental Landscape Design
- c. Nursery & Greenhouse Technology
- d. Ecological Restoration and Management

The program cannot guarantee job placement; however, many landscape industry employers, in search of energetic and skilled apprentices, contact the college to request referral of program graduates. The EH Program Skills Competency Award, EH Certificate and Certified Green Gardener, and Associate Degrees often provide expanding job opportunities.

## Faculty & Offices

Dr. Michael Gonella, *Chair* (A-162A, ext. 3042)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Science Degree, Environmental Horticulture, with four emphases:

Ecological Restoration and Management

Environmental Landscape Design

Landscape Contracting C-27 License

Nursery and Greenhouse Technology

Certificate of Achievement, Environmental Horticulture

Skills Competency Award, Landscape Operations

Skills Competency Award, Sustainable Horticulture

## A.S. Degree: Environmental Horticulture

*Emphasis in Ecological Restoration and Management*

### Department Requirements (38-42 units)

BIOL 120 — Natural History <i>or</i> .....	4
BIOL 122 — Ecology .....	3
BOT 122 — Flowering Plant Identification.....	3
BOT 123 — Field Botany.....	3
DRFT 126 — Landscape Drafting I .....	3
EH 102 — Soils and Plant Nutrients and Plant Installation ..	3
EH 104 — Landscape Maintenance.....	3
EH 110 — Introduction to Horticulture .....	3
EH 112 — Ecological Restoration I .....	3
EH 113 — Ecological Restoration II .....	3
ENVS 110 — Humans and the Biological Environment .....	3
ENVS 111 — Environmental Field Studies.....	1
GEOG 171/ERTH 171 — Introduction to Geog Information Systems & Maps.....	2
GEOG 172/ERTH 172 — Geographic Information Systems Software Applications .....	2

*Electives (Choose at least one course from the following)*

EH 290 — Work Experience in Horticulture .....6  
 EARTH 111\* — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology *or* .....3  
     ERTH 111H\* — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology,  
     Honors .....4  
 GEOG 101/ERTH 141\* — Physical Geography .....3  
 \*ERTH 111 or 111H will satisfy area A of the SBCC GE requirements if taken with EARTH 111L. EARTH 141/GEOG101 will satisfy area A of the SBCC GE requirements if taken with EARTH 141L/GEOG 101L.

**A.S. Degree: Environmental Horticulture**

Emphasis in: Environmental Landscape Design  
 Emphasis in: Landscape Contracting C-27 License  
 Emphasis in: Nursery and Greenhouse Technology

**Department Requirements (40-44 units)**

DRFT 126 — Landscape Drafting I .....3  
 EH 101 — Plant Identification and Culture .....3  
 EH 102 — Soils and Plant Nutrients and Plant Installation ..3  
 EH 103 — Irrigation and Garden Waterworks .....3  
 EH 104 — Landscape Maintenance .....3  
 EH 105 — Landscape Construction .....3  
 EH 106 — Greenhouse/Nursery Operations,  
     Plant Propagation & Plant Recognition .....3  
 EH 110 — Introduction to Horticulture .....3  
 EH 290 — Work Experience in Environ. Horticulture ..... 2-4  
 EH 290 — Work Experience in Environ. Horticulture ..... 2-4

An additional 12 units of controlled electives are required. See counselor for list of required courses for each option.

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department *and* college requirements.

**Certificate: Environmental Horticulture**

**Department Requirements (28-32 units)**

DRFT 126 — Landscape Drafting I .....3  
 EH 101 — Plant Identification and Culture .....3  
 EH 102 — Soils and Plant Nutrients and Plant Installation ..3  
 EH 103 — Irrigation and Garden Waterworks .....3  
 EH 104 — Landscape Maintenance .....3  
 EH 105 — Landscape Construction .....3  
 EH 106 — Greenhouse/Nursery Operations,  
     Plant Propagation & Plant Recognition .....3  
 EH 110 — Introduction to Horticulture .....3  
 EH 290 — Work Experience in Environ. Horticulture ..... 2-4  
 EH 290 — Work Experience in Environ. Horticulture ..... 2-4

**Certificate Requirements**

Upon successful completion of program requirements, as outlined above, SBCC awards the student a Certificate of Achievement in Environmental Horticulture. It is recognized by landscape industries throughout the region as verification of the graduate's achievement in acquiring requisite horticulture skills. Students may start the program in either the Fall or Spring Semester.

**Skills Competency Award:  
Sustainable Horticulture**

**Department Requirements (12 units)**

*Fall*

EH 101 — Plant Identification and Culture .....3  
 EH 103 — Irrigation and Garden Waterworks .....3  
 EH 104 — Landscape Maintenance .....3  
 EH 110 — Introduction to Horticulture .....3

*Optional:*

EH 290 — Work Experience in Environ. Horticulture ..... 2-4

## Skills Competency Award: Landscape Operations

### Department Requirements (12 units)

#### Spring

EH 102 — Soils and Plant Nutrients and Plant Installation ..3	
EH 105 — Landscape Construction .....	3
EH 106 — Greenhouse/Nursery Operations: Plant Propagation & Plant Recognition.....	3
EH 110 — Introduction to Horticulture .....	3

#### Optional:

EH 290 — Work Experience in Environ. Horticulture .....	2-4
---	-----

*Students must achieve a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses, for all degrees, certificates and skills competency awards.*

### College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

### Planning a Program of Study

Most EH lecture classes are now conducted on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday evenings and accompanying EH labs are conducted on Friday afternoons, Saturday mornings and Saturday afternoons. During non-class times, students perform “hands-on” work in the field—on either a paid or volunteer basis under Work Experience.

Some students work on campus. Others work in the private landscape contracting industry (under the supervision of licensed contractors), in the nursery/greenhouse industry, or in the landscape or maintenance field. Still other program participants work as free-lancers in the various environmental horticulture specialties, including habitat management.

EH 290, Work Experience in Environmental Horticulture, is considered a vital aspect of the program—generating two to four units of credit each semester for enrollees. The college, the student and job supervisor work together to develop meaningful work experience situations and projects. It is the responsibility of the individual student to acquire such experience under the program.

*One-year Certificate students also need to take Drafting 126, Landscape Drafting I, and EH 110, Introduction to Horticulture, to earn the State-issued Certificate.*

Units earned under the one-year Certificate of Achievement program are applied toward the Associate Degree; many articulate toward the Horticulture degree program offered by California Polytechnic State University.

## Course Descriptions

### EH 100AB — History of Gardens (1-1) - CSU

### EH 100A — History of Gardens (1) – CSU

Introduces the student to four centuries of formal and classic gardens of Europe and the United States. Through direct visual media, slides and video, the elements of classic garden design are highlighted.

### EH 100B — History of Santa Barbara Gardens (1) — CSU

Introduces the student to two centuries of landscape gardens and presentations that have become part of Santa Barbara’s horticultural heritage. Through direct visual media, slides and video, the elements of classic garden design are highlighted.

### EH 101 — Plant Identification and Culture (3) F — CSU, UC

Designed to acquaint the student with woody ornamental plants and selected accent plants used in the Santa Barbara region. Approximately 200 trees, shrubs, vines and various herbaceous ornamentals are presented for identification and close scrutiny.

### EH 102 — Soils and Plant Nutrients and Plant Installation (3) S — CSU

Defines the properties of soil, nutrients needed by plant materials to thrive, fertilizers, and the interaction of basic soil components as they relate to the total landscape environment. Proper techniques of ornamental plant installation are covered. Biodynamic and sustainable horticulture is emphasized.

**EH 103 — Irrigation and Garden Waterworks**  
(3) F — CSU

Designated as an introductory format detailing the materials and methods used in the landscape irrigation trade. Emphasis placed on maintenance and repair of irrigation systems. Trouble-shooting and retrofitting are also highlighted. Water conservation, xeriscaping and irrigation management are featured. Simple plan reading and development are reviewed.

**EH 104 — Landscape Maintenance**  
(3) F — CSU

The most challenging phase of landscape horticulture is the long-term upkeep of an existing garden plan. Every talent, skill, artform and scientific discovery is a useful tool in landscape maintenance. The understanding, use and care of tools, both manual and power, is key to this course. Safety is essential. Trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf, herbaceous perennials, annuals and bedding plants are cared for in numerous ways. Pest and disease control is ongoing, as is weed management. Irrigation systems need constant attention. Landscape soil management, including erosion control, drainage, fertilization, mulching, etc., is necessary. (Students may earn the Green Gardener Certificate, with a grade of "B" or better.)

**EH 105 — Landscape Construction**  
(3) S — CSU

Designed to familiarize students with basic landscape construction work, equipment and materials. Explores plan reading, grading, drainage, concrete, masonry, carpentry, electrical and plumbing, as well as C-27 landscape contractor's license requirements, business practices and legalities of this specialty.

**EH 106 — Greenhouse/Nursery Operations, Plant Propagation and Plant Recognition**  
(3) S — CSU

Introduces students to the greenhouse/nursery. Plant recognition is required for indoor plants, turf/groundcovers, bedding plants and herbaceous perennials. Greenhouse management includes maintenance, management and structure development.

**EH 110 — Introduction to Horticulture**  
(3) — CSU

Introduction to central concepts of environmental horticulture, covering horticultural practices and methods, with focus on long-term sustainability and local ecological issues. Students build foundational knowledge through projects, lectures and discussions in management of a variety of horticultural projects and enterprises.

**EH 111 — Introduction to Environmental Horticulture**  
(4) — CSU

*Course Advisories: EH 110*

The second of a two-class series completing the introduction to environmental horticulture. Explores applied practices of environmental horticulture; develops advanced skills; and covers horticultural jobs and methods, focusing on long-term sustainability and local ecological issues.

**EH 112 — Ecological Restoration I**  
(3) — CSU

Examines the principles and techniques of regional habitat restoration. Class work emphasizes the identification, collection, propagation and care of native plants.

**EH 113 — Ecological Restoration II**  
(3) — CSU

Review of the concepts and implementation of habitat restoration. Santa Barbara region habitats studied include chaparral, coastal sage scrub, oak woodland, and riparian Eco-niches. Emphasis on watersheds and riparian restoration. Principles of ecological re-creation and restoration techniques include seed collection, propagation and project evaluation.

---

**EH 200 A-Z and 200A AA-ZZ — Topics in Environmental Horticulture (0.5- 3) F, S, Summer — CSU**

Diverse environmental horticulture topics discussed in this series of elective and industry “upgrade” courses, offered outside of the one-year credit core program. See the *Schedule of Credit Classes* for specific topics. EH 200 classes may be credited toward two-year degrees. During some semesters, various EH 200 controlled electives (for credit) are also offered by SBCC Adult Education, the Santa Barbara Botanic Garden and Santa Barbara High School.

**EH 201 — Arboriculture (2) — CSU**

Introduces the student to the field of arboriculture, including the selection and ongoing care of the three categories of woody plants associated with urban landscapes. Direct visual media, slides, video and online methods used to highlight subject matter.

**EH 202 — Residential Landscape Design (1) — CSU**

Introduces the student to the field of arboriculture, including the selection and ongoing care of the three categories of woody plants associated with urban landscapes. Direct visual media, slides, video and online methods used to highlight subject matter.

**EH 203 — Pest Management (1) — CSU**

Designed for professionals or others who need to become familiar with sustainable and Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques. Helps students prepare for state certification or licensing and satisfy state safety requirements.

**EH 204 — Edible Landscaping (1) – CSU**

Course reviews some 300 edible trees, shrubs, vines and herbaceous perennials and includes their care and origins.

**EH 205 — Ground Covers and Turf (1) – CSU**

Explores various turf selections, including sustainable turf substitutes, and various groundcover plants adaptable to Southern California.

**EH 206 — Water Efficient Landscapes (1) - CSU**

Covers the design and implementation of low water use landscapes by reviewing water-efficient plant selection, design and issues of water sustainability in landscapes.

**EH 207 — Biodynamic Horticulture (1) Summer – CSU**

Explores the natural and sustainable techniques and skills used to promote a biodynamically vibrant landscape biosystem. Soil development, plant selection, animal inclusion and organic catalyst methods are explored.

**EH 208 — Chumash Landscaping (1) Summer – CSU**

Covers design, implementation and sustainable care and maintenance of local native plants of cultural importance to the Chumash people.

**EH 210/ENVS 210 — Permaculture Design (1) F — CSU**

*Co-requisite: ENVS 110 or EH 110*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Application of ecological and environmental principles to designing human systems that are locally sustainable and require reduced inputs. When taken with ENVS 110 or EH 110, the successful student is certified as a Permaculture Design Trainee and receives a Permaculture Design Certificate recognized worldwide.

*(EH 200-level classes may be credited toward two-year degrees. During some semesters, various EH 200 controlled electives (for credit) are also offered by SBCC Adult Education, the Santa Barbara Botanic Garden and Santa Barbara High School.)*

---

---

**EH 290 — Work Experience in Environmental Horticulture**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be enrolled in Environmental Horticulture Program, taking at least one EH prefix class.*

*Students attend six evening classes for three hours approximately every three weeks.*

Explores elements for success in horticulture through lectures and guest speakers, including job preparation, work ethics and planning. Students get credit for paid or volunteer outside-class work overseen by a supervisor. Two units in each of two semesters minimum required for A.S. degree two units in one semester for a 1-year certificate.

**EH 299 — Independent Study in Environmental Horticulture**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of 6 units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog* Index.



# Environmental Studies

The Environmental Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program designed to develop an understanding of living and non-living earth processes and how they affect and are affected by the human population. Courses in biology, earth sciences and history provide a foundation in the functioning of living systems including population growth, ecology, and toxicology; geologic processes including energy resources, geologic hazards, and pollution; and human attitudes towards nature including historical perspective and context for our current situation.

Through these courses students will gain a better understanding of how humans are intimately connected with the environment and how human activities impact and are impacted by the environment.

An understanding of environmental matters is essential in today's world. Careers in natural resources, land use planning, business, energy, waste management, pollution control, law and environmental administration all require knowledge of environmental issues and the functioning of ecosystems. Career opportunities may require more discipline-specific studies in biology, geology or political science.

## Faculty & Offices

Adam Green, *Faculty Coordinator* (EBS-319, ext. 2394)

Robert S. Gray, *Faculty, Earth Sciences* (EBS-111, ext. 2314)

David Morris, *Faculty, History* (IDC-359, ext. 5145)

Jeffrey W. Meyer, *Faculty Earth Sciences* (EBS-110, ext. 4270)

Jan L. Schultz, *Faculty, Earth Sciences* (EBS-113, ext. 2313)

## Degree Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Environmental Studies

## A.A. Degree Requirements

All students majoring in Environmental Studies must complete a set of departmental requirements consisting of courses which provide a basic understanding of the physical, biological and social sciences and their application to analysis of environmental processes and issues. As a general curriculum, this option is suitable for students to maintain a broad range of choices for their degree. Additional required courses stress the need for transfer possibilities or for growth potential in the environmental professions.

## College Requirements

For Complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## A.A. Degree: Environmental Studies

The following program will satisfy the core requirements and college requirements for graduation with an A.A. Degree and includes additional recommended courses for transfer to most four-year institutions:

### Department Requirements (27 Units)

ENVS 110 — Humans and the Biological Environment . . .	3
ENVS 111 — Environmental Field Studies <i>or</i> . . . . .	1
ENVS 210/EH 210 — Permaculture Design . . . . .	1
ENVS 112/HIST 112 — American Environmental History . .	3
ENVS 115/ERTH 115 — Environmental Geology . . . . .	3
ENVS 115L/ERTH 115L — Environmental Geology Lab. . .	1
ENVS 116/ERTH 116 — Energy & Natural Resources . . .	3

Choose one course from each of the following areas:

### Area A

CHEM 101 — Introductory Chemistry . . . . .	4
CHEM 104 — Fundamentals of General, Organic & Biological Chemistry . . . . .	4
CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I . . . . .	5
PHYS 101 — Conceptual Physics and PHYS 101L — Conceptual Physics Lab <b>or</b> PHYS 101H — Conceptual PHYS., Honors . . . . .	4
PHYS 102 — Introduction to Physics for Science Majors . . . . .	4
PHYS 105 — General Physics . . . . .	4
PHYS 106 — General Physics . . . . .	4
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids and Fluids . . . . .	5
PHYS 122 — Electricity and Magnetism . . . . .	5

### Area B

BIOL 100 — Concepts of Biology . . . . .	4
BIOL 101 — Plant Biology <b>or</b> . . . . .	5
BOT 121 — Plant Diversity . . . . .	4
BIOL 102 — Animal Biology <b>or</b> . . . . .	5
ZOOL 122 & ZOOL 123 — Animal Diversity & Lab . . . . .	4
BIOL 103 — Cell Biology . . . . .	5.5
ERTH 111 — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology <b>and</b> ERTH 111L — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology Lab <b>or</b> ERTH 111H — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology Honors <b>and</b> ERTH 111L — Dynamic Earth-Physical Geology Lab . . . . .	4
ERTH 141 & 141L — Physical Geography and Lab <b>or</b> . . . . .	
GEOG 101 & 101L — Physical Geography and Lab . . . . .	4

### Area C

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	3
ERTH 142/GEOG 105 — Economic Geography . . . . .	3
ECON 101 — Microeconomics . . . . .	3
HIST 102 — History of the U.S. since 1865 <b>or</b> . . . . .	3
HIST 102H — History of the U.S. since 1865, Honors . . . . .	4
HIST 140 — Great Issues in Public Policy . . . . .	3
HIST 151 — Science and Society . . . . .	3
MATH 117 — Elementary Statistics <b>or</b> . . . . .	

MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors . . . . .	4
MATH 130 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences & Business I . . . . .	5
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I . . . . .	5
PHIL 101 — Introduction to Ethics <b>or</b> . . . . .	3
PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors . . . . .	4
POLS 101 — American Government and Politics . . . . .	3
POLS 104 — American Government: Policy Issues/Process . . . . .	3

### Area D

CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming . . . . .	3
CS 131 — Assembly Lang. Prog. . . . .	4
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals . . . . .	3
ERTH 171/GEOG 171 — Introduction to GIS and Maps . . . . .	2
ERTH 172/GEOG 172 — GIS Software Applications . . . . .	2
MATH 131 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Soc. Sciences & Business II . . . . .	3
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II . . . . .	5

## Planning a Program of Study for Transfer

Special problems confront the student planning to transfer to a four-year university. Major requirements in Environmental Studies differ from school to school and within a single institution by major emphasis. You should work closely with the Counseling Center or a faculty adviser for the Environmental Studies Program.

## Course Descriptions

### Environmental Studies

#### ENVS 110 — Humans and the Biological Environment

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Growth and variations in populations of organisms and their interactions with the physical environment. Characteristics of living natural resources and changes caused by expanding human populations and technological developments. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with ENVS 111. Required for the Environmental Studies major.

---

---

**ENVS 111 — Environmental Field Studies**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Co-requisite: ENVS 110*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Field studies designed to demonstrate general ecological/environmental principles through exposure to and analysis of many different communities and sites of environmental concern. Satisfies SBCC General Education requirement in Natural Sciences when combined with ENVS 110. (\*UC transfer limit: no credit for ENVS 111 unless taken after or concurrently with ENVS 110)

**ENVS 112/HIST 112 — American Environmental History**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Traces the course of American attitudes and actions towards the environment, from the Indians and the European immigrants of colonial days to the 1980s. Discusses current environmental problems and shows their context in American development.

**ENVS 115/ERTH 115 — Environmental Geology**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: Concurrent enrollment in ENVS 115L/ERTH 115L and EARTH 131 or EARTH 132*

Introduction to the problems of volcanism, earthquakes, fire, floods, landslides and other geologic hazards; air and water pollution, hazardous materials and land use planning. Applications to the Santa Barbara area emphasized. Required of all Environmental Studies majors.

**ENVS 115L/ERTH 115L — Environmental Geology Laboratory**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisite: ENVS 115/ERTH 115*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Laboratory approach to topics covered in ENVS 115, with emphasis on rock and mineral identification, hazard assessment, geologic resource management and land use planning. In-lab field trips.

**ENVS 116/ERTH 116 — Energy and Natural Resources**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

Study of formation, exploration, development and judicious use of natural resources in relation to present and future energy requirements, electricity, conservation, fossil fuels, solar, geothermal, nuclear and hydrogen. Required of all Environmental Studies majors.

**ENVS 200 — Projects in Sustainability**

**(2) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Students work in groups to develop or continue projects that make the college and local community more sustainable (meets the needs of the present without compromising the needs of future generations to meet their own needs). Lectures, discussions and workshops provide the student with current knowledge in environmental science, sustainable practices, and real world skills needed to implement practical solutions to local environmental and social problems.

**ENVS 210/ EH 210 — Permaculture Design**

**(1) F — CSU**

*Co-requisite: ENVS 110 or EH 110*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Application of ecological and environmental principles to designing human systems that are locally sustainable and require reduced inputs. When taken with ENVS 110 or EH 110, the successful student is certified as a Permaculture Design Trainee and receives a Permaculture Design Certificate recognized worldwide.

# Film and Television

Film is a universally recognized medium that has a profound impact on how we view the world and ourselves. Filmmaking is the most collaborative of art forms. It demands the cooperation and dedication of screenwriter, cinematographer, producer, director and editor working together in a complex, creative enterprise. Film and Television explores the theory, criticism, and production of motion pictures.

The Film and Television Department at Santa Barbara City College offers a wide variety of courses designed for film majors and interested non-majors who wish to enhance their knowledge and appreciation of film as part of their undergraduate education. Students are exposed to a vast array of films from the classic to the contemporary, including both American and international works.

Motion picture production is a new and vital component of the Film and Television Department at SBCC. Students are now able to apply their critical and theoretical understanding of film art in a comprehensive production program which includes hands-on experience in screenwriting, production, cinematography, directing, editing and visual effects.

The Film and Television Department offers two degree programs: Film Studies (courses with the prefix FS) and Film and Television Production (courses with the prefix FP).

The required courses in the Film Studies track are designed to provide students with an introduction to film literature and criticism, a basic knowledge of film history and the motion picture industry, a familiarity with major directors, actors, and practitioners of cinema. Electives enhance this course of study by exposing students to the principles, technology, and techniques of motion picture production. Go to the Film Studies website for more information:

<http://film.sbcc.edu/>.

The Film and Television Production track provides students with the knowledge and skills associated with every phase of motion picture production, from screenwriting through production and directing, to editing and post-production processes. Electives provide the option to explore any phase of motion picture production in greater depth.

## Faculty & Offices

Curtis Bieber, *Department Chair of Film and Television Production* (H-238, ext. 2951, [bieber@sbcc.edu](mailto:bieber@sbcc.edu))

Nico Maestu, *Department Chair of Film Studies* (ECOC1, #16, ext. 2528, [maestu@sbcc.edu](mailto:maestu@sbcc.edu))

Michael Stinson, *Assistant Professor* (H-239, ext. 3022, [stinson@sbcc.edu](mailto:stinson@sbcc.edu))

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Film Studies

Associate in Arts Degree, Film and Television Production

## A.A. Degree: Film Studies

### Department Requirements (33-34 units)

*Required Core Classes and Electives (recommended sequence)*

#### Year 1 – Fall

FS 101 — Introduction to Film <b>or</b> .....	3
FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors.....	4
FS 104 — American Film to the 1960s.....	3
FS 110 — World Cinema to the 1960s.....	3

#### Year 1 – Spring

FS 107 — Contemporary American Film.....	3
FS 111 — Contemporary World Cinema .....	3
COMM 171 — Mass Media and Society .....	3

#### Year 2 – Fall

FS 116 — Gender and Sexuality in Film .....	3
FS 118 — Introduction to Film Genres .....	3
TA 103 — Understanding Drama.....	3

**Year 2 – Spring**

FS 120 — Great Directors .....	3
*Elective.....	3
<i>*Elective chosen from the following courses:</i>	
FP 185 — Directing for the Camera <b>or</b> .....	3
TA 185 — Directing for the Camera.....	3
FS 108A — Film Festival Studies: 10 Days.....	3
FS 113 — Experimental Film.....	3
FS 115 — The Vietnam War in Film .....	3
FS 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film <b>or</b> .....	3
ETHST 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film.....	3
FS 119 — Introduction to Film Comedy.....	3
FS 121 — Documentary Film .....	3
FS 173 — Screenwriting I <b>or</b> .....	3
ENG 173 — Screenwriting I .....	3
FS 174 — Screenwriting II.....	3

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**A.A. Degree: Film and Television Production****Department Requirements (33-34 units)***Required Core Classes and Electives***Year 1 – Fall**

FS 173 — Screenwriting I <b>or</b> .....	3
ENG 173 — Screenwriting I .....	3
FS 101 — Introduction to Film <b>or</b> .....	3
FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors.....	4
FP 181 — Principles of Audio Production.....	3

**Year 1 – Spring**

FP 114 — Non-Linear Editing I.....	3
FP 170 — Cinematography I.....	3
FP 175 — Film & Video Production I.....	3

**Year 2 – Fall**

FP 185 — Directing for the Camera <b>or</b> .....	3
TA 185 — Directing for the Camera.....	3
*Elective.....	3
*Elective.....	3

**Year 2 – Spring**

FP 275 — Production II – Narrative Filmmaking .....	3
*Elective.....	3
<i>*Elective chosen from the following courses:</i>	
FP 107 — Color Correction for Film & Video.....	3
FP 160 — Television Studio Production .....	3
FP 165 — Television Field Production.....	3
FP 177 — Motion Graphics I .....	3
FP 214 — Non-Linear Editing II.....	3
FP 218 — Acting for the Camera <b>or</b> .....	3
TA 218 — Acting for Camera .....	3
FP 270 — Cinematography II.....	3
FP 276 — Production II – Commercial Applications.....	3
FP 277 — Motion Graphics II .....	3
FP 178 — Production II – Documentary Filmmaking .....	3
FP 285 — Directing for the Camera II .....	3
FS 174 — Screenwriting II.....	3

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Film Studies Course Descriptions****FS 101 — Introduction to Film (3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to one of the most powerful cultural and artistic mediums of our time: cinema. Topics include film production, cinema techniques and visual styles, as well as a critical analysis of film through the relationship of visual form, structure and thematic content. Focuses on the aesthetics, history, literature and creative techniques, as well as the depiction of social cultures, history and values in film. Lectures, discussions and reading are supplemented by the screening of representative films. (\*UC transfer limit: FS 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

Introduction to one of the most powerful cultural and artistic mediums of our time: cinema. Topics include film production, cinema techniques and visual styles, as well as a critical analysis of film through the relationship of visual form, structure and thematic content. Focuses on film aesthetics, history, literature and creative techniques, as well as a depiction of social cultures, history and values in film, and includes an in-depth examination of major directors and important film movements. Lectures, discussions and reading are supplemented by the screening of representative films. (\*UC transfer limit: FS 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**FS 101N — Introduction to Film: Discussion (0.5-1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Optional course intended to augment student understanding of Film Studies 101. Introduction to one of the most powerful cultural and artistic mediums of our time: cinema. Topics include film production, cinema techniques and visual styles, as well as a critical analysis of film through the relationship of visual form, structure and thematic content.

**FS 104 — American Film to the 1960s****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of the evolution of the Hollywood studio system to the 1960s. The development, history and aesthetics of the American film, as well as its impact on our culture. Study of classic films as forms of popular entertainment and cinematic art, including various Hollywood genres and their independent counterparts. Lectures, discussions and readings are supplemented by the screening and critical analysis of representative films.

**FS 107 — Contemporary American Film****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Study of the changes of the Hollywood studio system, alternative productions, and independent film since the 1960s. Covers the decline of the studio system, the rise of American New Wave cinema, the history of the blockbuster, the parallel histories of independent and underground film, changing audiences, the effects of new technology, the presence of media conglomerates, women in U.S. cinema, and the popularity of documentary films.

**FS 108A — Film Festival Studies: 10 Days****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Ten-day field course at film festivals to study U.S. and international fiction, experimental and documentary films. Focuses on the role of festivals in the film marketplace, emergence of new filmmakers, national cinemas, and the practice of writing film criticism. Film screenings supplemented by lectures, discussions, readings and panel discussions. Fee required; contact department for information.

**FS 108B — Film Festival Studies: 5 Days****(2) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Five-day field course at film festivals to study U.S. and international fiction, experimental and documentary films. Focuses on the role of festivals in the film marketplace, emergence of new filmmakers, national cinemas, and the practice of writing film criticism. Film screenings supplemented by lectures, discussions, readings and panel discussions. Fee required; contact department for information.

**FS 110 — World Cinema to the 1960s****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of international film history, theory and aesthetics, from the invention of cinema in the 1890s through the 1950s, including fictional narrative film, documentary and avant-garde film of the period, organized around the history and development of formal devices such as the shot, montage, mise-en-scene, sound design, color technology and classical narrative form.



**FS 111 — Contemporary World Cinema**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: FS 101 or FS 101H or FS 104 or FS 110*

Study of international film history, theory and aesthetics, from 1960 to the present. The film medium is addressed as a technology, a business, an art form and as a medium that both reflects and creates popular culture.

**FS 113 — Experimental Film**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the development, history, theory and aesthetics of avant-garde, experimental and non-narrative cinema. Study of significant works, figures and movements related to these non-traditional cinematic forms. Examines representative examples of non-narrative films and explores their function as a counterweight to the more dominant forms of narrative and documentary.

**FS 115 — The Vietnam War in Film**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of how America's longest and most controversial military conflict has been portrayed cinematically, and how films about the Vietnam War fit within the context of American cinema. Focuses on the diverse perspectives filmmakers have brought to cinematic explorations of the war, as well as on the technical, narrative and aesthetic techniques they have employed.

**FS 116 — Gender and Sexuality in Film**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Historical and critical survey of gender and sexuality in film, including the formation and reformation of stereotypes and social messages as reflections of the ages in which they were conceived. Film theory introduced, as well as an examination of female directors, their work and contributions to the canon. Covers cinematic representations of masculinity, femininity and alternative sexuality, from early cinema to present day.

**FS 117/ETHS 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the images of and by women, African-Americans, Latinos/as, Asian-Americans and Native Americans on film. Covers the evolution of racial, ethnic and gender stereotypes in film and efforts to more accurately and fairly portray gender, racial and ethnic diversity in cinema. In addition, the contributions of film artists from various backgrounds are highlighted. Screenings of representative films are used as the basis for class discussions.

**FS 118 — Introduction to Film Genres**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Genre study to provide a clear context for appreciating the fundamental components of film as art and as social expression. Investigates the origins, evolution and transformations of various film genres, including *film noir*, the Western, science-fiction, the musical, horror, war, or the crime film. Covers the technical and thematic conventions of each genre and the genre as a reflection of the social environments that produced them.

**FS 119 — Introduction to Film Comedy**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

In-depth survey of significant American and international comedic films and how they have helped to advance and define the art of cinema. Landmark comedies featuring major directors and comic actors analyzed in terms of theme, structure and cinematic technique. Cultural relevance of comedies in mirroring and satirizing historical and social trends explored in depth.

**FS 120 — Great Directors**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of important film directors and how their work has advanced and defined the art of cinema. Landmark films by celebrated directors, both foreign and domestic, analyzed in terms of theme, structure and cinematic technique. Emphasis placed on the role of the *auteur* and contemporary and mid- to late 20th century cinema. Directorial contributions to specific film genres are explored.

**FS 121 — Documentary Film****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the history and theory of documentary film. Traces the changing conceptions of “reality” by various international filmmakers and writers. Through the stylistic study of classical and less conventional films, the aim is to problematize notions of objectivity, truth and knowledge and to place the films within a historical, cultural and political context.

**FS 173/ENG 173 — Screenwriting I****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Study of the basic elements of dramatic writing for the cinema, including the three-act structure, character delineation and motivation, conflict development and pacing, dialogue and subtext, and unifying the message. The student analyzes feature films and television screenplays for their structure, pacing and characterization; writes scenes in correct format; and completes a treatment for a feature film or television. (\*UC Transfer Limit: FS 173/ENG 173 combined with FS 174: maximum credit, one course)

**FS 174 — Screenwriting II****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: FS 173/ENG 173*

Study of the structure, development, pacing and revising a completed screenplay. In addition to analyzing feature film and television screenplays, the student completes a screenplay, learns how to research a story, how to pitch a story and how to market a script. (\*UC Transfer Limit: FS 173/ENG 173 combined with FS 174: maximum credit, one course)

**FS 199 — Screenwriting Basics****(0.5)**

Study of the basic elements of dramatic writing for the cinema.

**FS 295 — Internship in Film Studies****(2-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses (in applicable discipline) at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**FS 299 — Independent Study in Film Studies****(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 GPA, and a minimum of six (6) units with a 3.0 GPA in Film Studies.*

Advanced study of film and related fields under the direction and supervision of the Film Studies Department faculty. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 299 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor)

## Film and Television Production Course Descriptions

**FP 105 — Digital Production Tools****(1.5) F, S — CSU**

Intensive course on how to operate and maintain digital video camera systems. Students learn the automatic and manual controls and functions of a variety of digital motion picture cameras.

**FP 106 — Digital Editing Tools****(1.5) F, S — CSU**

Eight-week intensive course on how to edit digital video using non-linear editing software. Students learn the basic tools used to acquire, edit and output a finished digital movie.

**FP 107 — Color Correction for Film and Video****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Fundamentals of digital color correction for moving and still imagery to enhance mood, continuity and story. Appropriate for editors, motion graphic artists and cinematographers. Covers color theory and primary/secondary correction in a variety of software. Current industry trends and styles discussed.

**FP 114 — Non-Linear Editing I****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of desktop non-linear video editing, including acquiring digital video and combining and editing source material to create complete digital movies. Topics include basic editing techniques; cuts and transitions; adding and altering audio; titling; keying and transparency; and applying filters and effects.

---

**FP 160 — Television Studio Production**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to fundamentals of television studio production, including producing, directing, scriptwriting, performing, production crewing, studio lighting, production design and post-production. Through basic studio exercises and productions, students become familiar with the tools of the medium and the processes involved in the creation of television programming.

**FP 165 — Television Field Production**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Work in television field production, including producing, directing, scriptwriting, performing, production crewing, field lighting, production design and post-production. Through basic field exercises and productions, students become familiar with the tools of the medium and the protocols and processes involved in the creation of television programming on location.

**FP 170 — Cinematography I**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

Introduction to video camera operation and lighting, covering technical and aesthetic issues of studio and location shooting. Technical issues include digital and analog video cameras, lenses and tape formats, lighting and grip equipment, and basic sound acquisition. Aesthetic topics focus on using composition, color, light and shadow to create an appropriate look and feel for a scene.

**FP 175 — Film and Video Production I**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: FP 114 and FP 170 and FS 173/ENG 173*

Introduction to the film and video production process, including scripting, story-boarding, pre-production planning, budgeting, casting, shooting, lighting, sound and editing in both studio and location settings. Students write, produce, direct and edit a personal project and participate in group assignments and projects.

**FP 177 — Motion Graphics I**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to motion graphics, compositing and 2D animation using *Adobe After Effects* for film and video applications, including both technical and aesthetic issues. Current industry trends and styles are discussed.

**FP 178 — Documentary Filmmaking**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: FP 175*

Exploration of documentary filmmaking, including screening a variety of international works and producing a short documentary project on digital video, using single-camera field production techniques. Screening and discussion of selected documentaries augments instruction in the production skills necessary to shoot and edit documentaries on digital video.

**FP 179 — Media for Mobile Devices**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: FP 114 and FP 170 and FP 175.*

Introduction to media production for mobile devices, including the practicalities of producing content for mobile phones, portable gaming consoles and video i-pods. Includes specific format, content and technologies for mobile deployment; distribution of media for both video and audio podcasting; and broadcast protocols to PDAs, phones and other devices.

**FP 181— Principles of Audio Production**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: MAT 180/MUS 121A*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Concepts, techniques, equipment and terminology of audio, visual and digital media industries related to digital audio production and manipulation. Topics include MIDI sequencing, audio/video synchronization, Foley, ADR, recording and editing of sound effects, sound design and digital audio recording techniques. Students utilize SMPTE synchronization hardware, video playback equipment, microphones, mixers, synthesizers, samplers, computers, hard disk recorders, digital audio editing equipment and digital signal processors.

**FP 185/TA 185 — Directing for the Camera**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Course Advisories: FP 175*

Introduction to directing for the camera, including principles of drama, conceptualization of visuals, storyboarding, shot breakdowns, auditioning the actor, staging actors, improvisation, staging the camera, art direction, lighting and sound strategies; also covers blocking, shot execution, development of a signature directorial style, and on-set procedures and protocols. (\*UC Transfer Limit: FS 185 and TA 185 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**FP 197 — Digital Editing Basics**  
**(0.5)**

Basic introduction to desktop non-linear video editing, including acquiring digital video and combining and editing source material to create digital movies.

**FP 198 — Film and Video**  
**Production Basics**  
**(0.5)**

Basics of film and video production, including shooting, lighting and sound recording. Students participate in group assignments and projects.

**FP 214 — Non-Linear Editing II**  
**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: FP 114*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced studies in concepts and techniques of desktop non-linear editing, including both technical and aesthetic issues. Large-project management, creating EDLs and client-based editing are covered. Collaborational aspect of editing and how it fits into the production work flow is emphasized. Current trends and styles in editing are discussed.

**FP 218/TA 218 — Acting for the Camera**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: TA 112 or TA 213 and FS 101 or FS 101H*

Introduction to fundamental skills of acting in front of the camera, including understanding frame sizes, shot definitions, marks, physical continuity, emotional continuity, eye-lines, screen direction, acting for the camera, and the actor's relationship with the director and the film crew. Students shoot in single- and multiple-camera setups, both in studio and on location. Scripted material used to convey character to the camera by master. Students understand scenes both technically and creatively.

**FP 270 — Cinematography II**  
**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: FP 170*

Advanced concepts and techniques in digital video shooting, lighting and visual story-telling in multi-camera, documentary and dramatic productions. Students shoot and light a variety of scenarios for presentation and evaluation.

**FP 275 — Production II: Narrative Filmmaking**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: FP 175*

Advanced concepts and production skills specific to narrative filmmaking, including scripting, story boarding, pre-production planning, budgeting, casting, shooting, lighting, sound and editing. Students write, produce, direct and edit a personal narrative project and participate in a group narrative project. Current trends and styles in production are discussed.

**FP 276 — Production II: Commercial**  
**Applications**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: FP 275*

Advanced concepts and production skills specific to creating music videos, commercials and corporate/ industrial video, from conceptualization through post-production. Protocols, history, conventions and trends in each area are discussed. Students work collaboratively to conceive, develop and produce three representative projects.

**FP 277 — Motion Graphics II**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: FP 177*

Advanced studies in concepts and techniques of motion graphics, compositing and 2D animation, including both technical and aesthetic issues. Students focus on one area to explore in depth and further develop their skills. Collaboration within the production work flow is emphasized. Current trends and styles are discussed.

**FP 285 — Directing for the Camera II**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: FP 185/TA 185*

Advanced directing for the camera, covering technical and aesthetic facets of the director's art. Focuses on issues and techniques in the operation of digital motion picture cameras, lighting and sound equipment, conceptualization of visuals, auditioning and staging actors, and development of a signature directorial style.

# Fire Technology

These are special topics courses related to Fire Technology, and are *restricted* to those holding a current Firefighter 1 Certificate. For more information, please call Dr. Diane Hollems, Dean, Educational Programs, (805) 964-6853.

## Coordinator & Office

Diane Hollems, *Dean*  
(Wake Center, Room 1, ext. 8281)

## Courses Offered

### FT 200 — Aircraft Rescue (2.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Current FAA Firefighter certification/Firefighter 1 Certificate and EMT certification*

Aircraft rescue and firefighting techniques, including tactics, extinguishing agents, and aircraft and airport familiarization.

### FT 201 — Pathogens Refresher (0.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Risks of occupational exposure to pathogens; techniques for reducing risks, including protective clothing protocols; and techniques for dealing with those exposed to infectious diseases.

### FT 202 — First Responder Hazmat (1.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Provides first responders with improved capability to respond to hazmat events in a confident and safe manner.

### FT 203 — Rope Rescue (0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Review of rope rescue techniques, including anchor systems and knots, mechanical advantage systems, raising and lowering systems, and patient packaging.

### FT 204 — Shoring and Breaching (0.5-1.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Special search and rescue skills for firefighters, including emergency shoring of buildings and trenches. Teaches breaching of collapsed buildings and structures for search and rescue.

### FT 205 — Trench Operations (0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Techniques used in unsupported trench rescue, including storm and sewer lines, wells and cliff collapses.

### FT 206 — Vehicle Extrication (0.5-1.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate and current EMT certification*

Systematic approach to vehicle extrication techniques, followed by review and application of theory and practices.

### FT 207 — Water Rescue (0.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Information and techniques to safely effect rescue of a victim in an aquatic environment. Emphasizes fire department rescue procedures.

### FT 208 — Wildland Firefighting (0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Firefighting techniques for those with primary and secondary wildland fire responsibilities, as well as those who may be intermittently called into a wildfire situation.



**FT 209 — Rapid Intervention**

**(0.3-0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Systematic approach to search and rescue techniques for rapid intervention crews.

**FT 210 — Confined Space**

**(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Firefighter 1 Certificate*

Firefighter guidelines and practice for entry and rescue operations for extricating person(s) trapped in a confined space.

# Geography

Geography is the study of the spatial distributions and space relations within the human-environment system composing the surface of the earth. Attention is focused on historic and contemporary human activities within the context of the biophysical and cultural environment, and the emergence of humanity as one of the major agents of change on the earth's surface.

The Associate in Arts Degree option in Geography provides for a liberal education and prepares one for positions in business, government, service in foreign areas and, especially, teaching. When combined with electives in art, music, English, foreign languages, geological sciences and mathematics, geography is excellent preparation for elementary teaching. When combined with other social science fields (anthropology, economics, history, political science, sociology, social psychology, social science), geography is excellent preparation for secondary teaching in social studies. Combining an emphasis in physical-biotic geography with other science fields (biology, chemistry, earth sciences, mathematics, physics, psychology, statistics) is excellent preparation for secondary teaching in science and environmental studies.

Course work in geography, which includes Geographic Information Systems (GIS), prepares students for a wide range of jobs that employ computers to gather, manipulate, analyze and report spatial data. There is rapid growth in the use of GIS in natural resource management, urban planning, marketing, real estate, criminology, emergency services, public health, scientific research and many other areas. GIS courses are also useful for transfer students in geography and other environmental and natural science-oriented disciplines. GIS is an important tool for many other disciplines which use maps and spatial referenced data.

## Career Alternatives

Regional or Urban Planner  
 Cartographer  
 Geographic Information Systems Analyst  
 Teacher  
 Park Ranger  
 Meteorologist  
 Land Use Planner  
 Climatologist  
 Ecologist  
 Field Analyst  
 Marketing Analyst  
 Photographic Interpreter  
 Research Analyst  
 Travel Agent  
 Earth Scientist  
 Recreational Resource Planner  
 Demographer  
 Foreign Area or Intelligence Analyst  
 Environmental Scientist  
 Realtor  
 Regional Systems Analyst  
 Surveyor  
 Map Librarian  
 Resource Economist  
 Research Geographer

## Research in:

Landforms  
 Marketing  
 Political Structures  
 Soils  
 Transportation  
 Urban Systems  
 Vegetation  
 Water

## Faculty & Offices

David Elliot, *Chair* (IDC-347, ext. 2481)  
 Karl Halbach (R-1, ext. 2470)  
 Jan Schultz (R-1, ext. 2313)  
 Carl Sundbeck (R-1, ext. 2317)

## Emeritus Faculty

George E. Frakes

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Geography

## A.A. Degree: Geography

### Department Requirements (25 units)

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology <i>or</i> ERTH 111 — Dynamic Earth . . . . .	3
ERTH 141/GEOG 101 — Physical Geography . . . . .	3
ERTH 142/GEOG 105 — Economic Geography . . . . .	3
ERTH 171/GEOG 171 — Introduction to GIS and Maps . . . . .	2
ERTH 172/GEOG 172 — GIS: Software Applications . . . . .	2
GEOG 102 — Cultural Geography . . . . .	3

*Controlled Electives (9 Units):* ANTH 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126; BOT 100, 121 or BIOL 103; EARTH 111, 111L, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 121, 131, 132, 133, 141L, 151, 152; ENVIS 115, 116; GEOG 101L.

*Note:* A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement (double-counting is not allowed).

*Recommendation:* It is strongly recommended that transfer students in Geography take EARTH 141 and 152. In addition, Associate Degree students should take a broad background of electives in the Social Sciences and the Earth Sciences.

### College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

### Planning a Program of Study

In order to plan the best possible program of study to meet individual needs, students are encouraged to contact the Geography Department chairperson, faculty adviser, or counselor assigned to the Social Sciences Division. These persons are eager to assist students—and they welcome the opportunity to be helpful.

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling/Transfer Centers.

## Honors & Awards

The Geography faculty selects one student each year to be honored as “Outstanding Student.” Students are nominated by members of the faculty and selections are made on the basis of academic scholarship and a student’s contribution to our community’s understanding of political events.

## Special Programs & Courses

### Geography Club

Students who are interested in exploring geography with their peers are invited to join the Geography Club. See Mr. Sundbeck for further information.

### Advising

Our faculty is eager to provide counseling to students seeking to explore career opportunities which relate to Geography as a major or who simply need further information about any of our course offerings.

### Student Participation

We invite student input at any time about needed changes in curriculum or additions to our program. Our course offerings are constantly under review and we welcome student perspective.

## Course Descriptions

### GEOG 101/ EARTH 141 — Physical Geography (3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 1 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* Concurrent enrollment in EARTH 141L/GEOG 101L

Introduction to the earth sciences. Interrelationships among the basic elements of the physical environment are examined. Topics include geology, geomorphology, meteorology, climatology, hydrology and agronomy. Required of Geography majors. (CAN GEOG 2 OR CAN GEOG 6 [with GEOG 101L or EARTH 141L])

**GEOG 101L/ERTH 141L — Physical Geography Laboratory**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: GEOG 101/ERTH 141*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and ENG 103*

Laboratory approach to a combination of earth science disciplines, including cartography, geology, geomorphology, meteorology and oceanography. Remote sensing techniques are utilized in 75% of laboratory activities. (CAN GEOG 6 [with GEOG 101 or EARTH 141])

**GEOG 102 — Cultural Geography**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Cultural geography is an exploration of culture around the world as seen in the patterns of settlement, belief systems, economic development, political units and responses to the physical world. Investigates the characteristics of the countries of the world divided into regional groupings. The dynamics between countries and regions are also explored as they affect the cultural landscape. (CAN GEOG 4)

**GEOG 105/ERTH 142 — Economic Geography**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

Designed for students majoring in Geography. Addresses regional patterns of principal economic activities of the world, with an emphasis on economic development and the problems of urbanization, transportation and the environment.

**GEOG 106 — Geography of California**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Non-technical survey of the wide variety of natural and human environments found in California. It includes a regional study of physical landscapes, economic activities, characteristics of population, cities and rural areas, and current environmental problems. California's interaction with other parts of the U.S. and world is also covered.

**GEOG 171/ERTH 171 — Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Maps**

**(2) F — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: GEOG 172/ERTH 172*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the techniques, tools and theories used to examine geographic information, with focus on Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Includes the structure, uses, hardware and software requirements, and basic operations of a GIS. Cartography and cartographic design are incorporated, as well as overviews of aerial photography, remote sensing and global positioning systems. Includes uses of GIS software in business, urban planning, resource management and scientific research.

**GEOG 172/ERTH 172 — Geographic Information Systems: Software Applications**

**(2) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: GEOG 171/ERTH 171*

Extensive practice with a GIS package (ArcView or similar GIS software), accompanied by exploration of the range of applications in which GIS is used (resource management, public works, business, planning, scientific research). Covers key skills for operating GIS software packages, including geographical data acquisition, creation, management, analysis and output.

**GEOG 175/ERTH 175 — Raster GIS Applications**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: GEOG 172/ERTH 172*

Hands-on introduction to basic raster concepts, using ArcGIS Spatial Analyst extension within the Arc Map environment. The underlying methodology required to solve real world problems is explored through a series of extensive course projects. Key skills in data acquisition, surface creation techniques, map algebra, database design and result reporting are covered.

**GEOG 299 — Independent Study in Geography**

**(1-3) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Geography with a 3.0 or above GPA; minimum 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with GPA of at least 2.5.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the Catalog Index. (\*UC transfer limit: 299 computed as Independent Study; please see counselor)

# Global Studies

We live in a small world which grows smaller at an accelerated pace. Technology has permanently transformed our planet, and our economy is increasingly being globalized. As a consequence, our students' choice of career field and future employment will continue to be affected. It is said that 83% of today's non-minimum wage jobs are related to an international market. A person working in this area can expect to earn 18% more in salary than someone doing the same job without an international connection. This is especially true for California residents.

Our mission is to enable students to understand how this global system continues to evolve and to provide the academic background which we believe will prepare them most effectively to cope with and be a part of a very different future.

This is an interdisciplinary major because we believe no single academic discipline has all the answers. It attempts to look at global problems from many points of view:

- History allows us to learn about the evolution of our global civilization.
- Anthropology and the field of communication let us understand how any given society evolved its own unique set of values and how it communicates them.
- Economics and business ask us to understand how and why we trade and have become increasingly interdependent.
- Environmental studies challenge us to explore the global impact of a population explosion and the process of development.
- Philosophy helps us understand how belief systems compare and contrast.
- Political science examines the political systems by which global societies are governed and through which global leaders define their national interest and how to achieve it.
- Foreign languages help us understand other people and communicate more effectively across cultural barriers.

We believe that only when these are combined do we really begin to understand this rapidly changing global enterprise, and that's the objective of our program.

## Faculty Coordinator

Peter O. Haslund (IDC-351, ext. 2221)

## Degree Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Global Studies

Certificate of Achievement, Global Studies  
(pending Chancellor's Office approval)

## Certificate of Achievement: Global Studies (pending Chancellor's Office approval)

### Department Requirements (24 units)

GLST 101 — Introduction to Global Studies: Foundations of the Global Village . . . . .	3
GLST 102 — Problems of the Global Village . . . . .	3
POLS 121 — International Politics <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
POLS 131 — Comparative Politics . . . . .	3

*Electives: The student will select at least one course from five of the six following groups:*

### A. Cultural Diversity in the Global Village

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	3
ANTH 109 — Comparative World Cultures . . . . .	3
COMM 151 — Intercultural Communication . . . . .	3
GEOG 102 — Cultural Geography . . . . .	3
GLST 104C — Preparing for Global Experience . . . . .	3
PHIL 102 — Comparative World Religions <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors . . .	3

### B. Global Historical Framework

HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization, Honors . .	4
HIST 108 — World Civilization, 1550-Present . . . . .	3
HIST 130 — History of African Civilization . . . . .	3
HIST 132 — China and Japan in the Modern World . . . . .	3
HIST 134 — History of Latin America . . . . .	3
HIST 138 — History of Modern Middle East . . . . .	3

**C. Business/Economics**

BUS 102 — International Business . . . . .	3
ECON 102 — Macroeconomics . . . . .	3
ECON 106 — International Economics . . . . .	3
MKT 209 — International Marketing . . . . .	3

**D. The World of Art, Music, Religion & Literature**

ART 104 — History of Art: Renaissance to Modern <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
ART 104H — Hist. of Art: Renaiss. to Modern, Honors. . . . .	4
ART 108 — History of Asian Art . . . . .	3
ART 111 — Survey of Tribal Arts . . . . .	3
ENG 232 — World Literature <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
ENG 232GB — World Literature . . . . .	3
ENG 236 — Sacred Literature <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
ENG 236GB — Sacred Literature . . . . .	3
ENG 237 — Sacred Literature <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
ENG 237GB — Sacred Literature . . . . .	3
MUS 118 — World Music . . . . .	3
PHIL 102 — Comparative World Religions <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
PHIL 102H — Comp. World Religions, Honors. . . . .	3

**E. Global Environment**

ENVS 110 — Humans & the Biological Environment . . . . .	3
ERTH 141 — Physical Geography <i>or</i>	
GEOG 101 — Physical Geography . . . . .	3

**F. Process of Conflict Management**

*POLS 121 — International Politics . . . . .	3
POLS 122 — U.N. in World Affairs:	
International Organization . . . . .	4
POLS 130 — Politics of Global Survival . . . . .	3
*POLS 131 — Comparative Politics . . . . .	3

*\*If not previously used to satisfy course requirements (listed above).*

**Foreign Language:** Students must demonstrate a language competency equal to a one-year sequence in a foreign language at the college level.

**A.A. Degree Requirements**

An A.A. Degree in Global Studies can be obtained by satisfying the Certificate of Achievement in Global Studies requirements and the general education and institutional requirements for the Associate in Arts degree. For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Preparation for Transfer**

A number of colleges and universities have transfer programs in Global Studies; others have programs in International Studies or International Relations. Specific degree requirements differ. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer information, are available at the Counseling Center, Room SS-120.

**Special Programs**

Students are encouraged to participate in any of our Study Abroad programs, which are intended to make use of an international setting as a global classroom.

**Student Programs**

The International Studies Association is a student organization which plans regular programs designed to involve the larger student community in the issues of our contemporary world. For further information, contact Dr. Peter Haslund, Room IDC-351.

**Honors & Awards**

Each year, the faculty selects one student as the Global Studies Student of the Year on the basis of academic performance and contribution to our program. This student is recognized and honored at the Annual Awards Banquet. In addition, there is a Global Studies scholarship given on the basis of both academic promise and financial need. This program is administered by the Foundation for SBCC.



## Course Descriptions

### **GLST 101 — Introduction to Global Studies: Foundations of the Global Village**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Interdisciplinary and multi-faculty approach to learning about the global environment as it undergoes the stress of change. Primary disciplines include economics, international politics and cultural anthropology, which are essential to understanding international and global issues in an age of globalization.

### **GLST 102 — Problems of the Global Village**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: GLST 101*

Examines the nature and scope of issues confronting the global village, including population growth, food production, global environmental degradation, economic development and its effect on political stability, and the opposing tendencies of conflict and cooperation. Instruction is provided by an interdisciplinary faculty.

### **GLST 103 — Foundations of the Global Village: Discussion**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Weekly discussion section for students enrolled in GLST 101 or 102. Topics selected on the basis of their relationship to the lecture course in which the student is enrolled and contemporary events.

### **GLST 104A — Preparing for Global Experience**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be enrolled in a Study Abroad or international internship program, or have approval of instructor.*

Cross-cultural course designed for those who are about to participate in a Study Abroad program, as well as international students and those engaged in international internships.

### **GLST 104B — Preparing for Global Experience**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be enrolled in a Study Abroad or international internship program, or have approval of instructor.*

Cross-cultural course designed for those who are about to participate in a Study Abroad program, as well as international students and those engaged in international internships.

### **GLST 104C — Preparing for Global Experience**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be enrolled in a Study Abroad or international internship program, or have approval of instructor.*

Cross-cultural course designed for those who are about to participate in a Study Abroad program, as well as international students and those engaged in international internships.

### **GLST 110 — Global Conflict Management**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Interdisciplinary examination of the political, sociological, economic and psychological causes of conflict, broadly defined, including war, terrorism and violations of human rights, and the application of analytical methods for the avoidance, reduction, management or resolution of conflict through diplomacy, negotiation and mediation.

### **GLST 295 — Internship in Global Studies**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the Global Studies major at SBCC prior to enrolling in an Internship course. Instructor must also approve internship proposal submitted by the student.*

Structured internship program in which the student achieves actual field experience in cross-cultural learning.

---

**GLST 299 — Independent Study in  
Global Studies****(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of  
12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 GPA, and a minimum of  
six units, with a 3.0 GPA in the Global Studies major*

Provides the student with in-depth opportunities to explore Global Studies topics beyond what is possible in existing courses. (\*UC Transfer limit: 299 computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

**POLS 121 — International Politics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the field of international relations, including the nation-state system, nationalism, colonialism, the role of ideology in the formulation of foreign policy, international trade and economic development, alliance systems and international organizations.

**POLS 131 — Comparative Politics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: POLS 101*

Comparison between communist and Western democratic political systems. Study of the interrelationships between major world ideologies (communism, socialism, fascism, liberalism, conservatism) and the political institutions of selected countries, such as Russia, China, Yugoslavia, Britain, France, Germany, Japan and South Africa.

# Graphic Design & Photography

The focus of the Graphic Design and Photography curriculum is to create a balance between design and technology. The program begins with a foundation in design, drawing and art appreciation and starts to integrate technology during the first semester. Design principles, creative thinking and problem-solving techniques, as they apply to the media arts, give the student a strong foundation for entry into the work force, and for advanced study at other colleges and universities. Students work in a state-of-the-art digital arts center for hands-on computer training.

Both graphic design and photography students create projects using electronic media, typographic design, publication design, photojournalism, advertising illustration photography, and color management.

## Graphic Design Concentration

With strong foundation courses in design, typography and creative problem-solving, students create designs, from concept to printed piece. The understanding of production and pre-press processes are an integral part of the concentration, along with the introduction of web design. The curriculum is based on the belief that the graphic designer is a visual and verbal communicator who is able to develop creative solutions for a variety of design and communication problems. Students execute their work in a state-of-the-art Digital Arts Center.

## Graphic Design Certificate

The Graphic Design Certificate provides the student with a thorough understanding of the design process, from concept to printed piece. Production and pre-press processes are introduced and become an integral part of the Certificate, along with the introduction of web design. Students execute their work in a state-of-the-art Digital Arts Center.

## Internship Program

The Graphic Design and Photography Department offers internship opportunities through the GDP 290 Work Experience course. Students intern with local, professional marketing and art directors, applying the skills they have learned to gain experience for the job they want. (Students build a professional portfolio and fill the gap between classroom and experience.) Many

of these students are hired for full-time and part-time positions. They earn 3 units of credit for working 120 hours on-site and attending an internship class on campus three evenings during the semester.

## Career Opportunities

Assistant graphic designer  
Freelance graphic designer  
Publications designer  
Production coordinator  
Pre-press production artist

## Faculty & Offices

Linda Lowell, *Chair, Graphic Design & Photography*  
(OE-184A, ext. 3571)

Elizabeth Russotti, *Faculty*, (A-176, ext. 2916)

Robert Nadeau, *Lab Teaching Asst.* (ext. 2280)

## A.A. Degree Concentrations

Graphic Design & Photography: Pre-transfer Concentration (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)  
Graphic Design & Photography: Graphic Design Concentration (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)  
Graphic Design & Photography: Photography Concentration (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

## Certificates of Achievement

Graphic Design (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

## Skills Competency Awards

Digital Darkroom and Color Management for RGB  
Print and Color Management for CMYK

## A.A. Degree: Graphic Design and Photography: Pre-transfer Concentration

### Department Requirements (24 units)

ART 102B — Late Twentieth Century Art <b>or</b>	
ART 217 — History of Design .....	3
ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
GDP 113 — Typography .....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design I .....	3
GDP 118 — Creative Thinking .....	3
PHOT 109 — Photo I .....	3

**A.A. Degree: Graphic Design and Photography:  
Graphic Design Concentration**

**Department Requirements (33 units)**

GDP 110 — Media Design .....	3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
GDP 113 — Typography .....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design I .....	3
GDP 118 — Creative Thinking .....	3
GDP 212 — Graphic Design II .....	3
GDP 215 — Publication Design .....	3
GDP 230 — Graphic Design Portfolio .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I .....	3
PHOT 109 — Photo I .....	3

*Choose One:*

MAT 153 — Web Design I .....	3
PHOT 180/MAT 132 — Digital Imaging II .....	3
PHOT 285 — Color Management .....	3

*Strongly Recommended:*

GDP 290 — Work Experience in Graphic Design & Photography .....	3
ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing .....	3
ART 102A — Early Twentieth Century Art .....	3
ART 102B — Late Twentieth Century Art .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
ART 217 — History of Design .....	3

**Certificate: Graphic Design**

**Department Requirements (33 units)**

GDP 110 — Media Design .....	3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
GDP 113 — Typography .....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design I .....	3
GDP 118 — Creative Thinking .....	3
GDP 212 — Graphic Design II .....	3
GDP 215 — Production And Prepress .....	3
GDP 230 — Graphic Design Portfolio .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I .....	3
PHOT 109 — Photo I .....	3

*Choose One:*

MAT 153 — Web Design I .....	3
PHOT 180/MAT 132 — Digital Imaging II .....	3
PHOT 285 — Color Management .....	3

*Strongly Recommended:*

GDP 290 — Work Experience in Graphic Design & Photography .....	3
ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing .....	3
ART 102A — Early Twentieth Century Art .....	3
ART 102B — Late Twentieth Century Art .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
ART 217 — History of Design .....	3

**Planning a Program of Study**

Those interested in the Graphic Design and Photography Program must be admitted to Santa Barbara City College. An application and one copy each of high school and any other college transcripts must be submitted to the Admissions Office.

All Graphic Design and Photography majors should make appointments with the counselor for Graphic Design and Photography. Contact the Counseling Center at 965-0581, ext. 2285. Initial program development will take place during the counseling session.

The Career Center is utilized by the Graphic Design and Photography Department to provide extensive individual help for students needing to find part-time jobs and internships related to their learning discipline.

**Preparation for Transfer**

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Transfer Center.

---

## Graphic Design Course Descriptions

### **GDP 110 — Media Design**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Recommended starting point for students interested in careers in media arts. Introductory course in design and composition as it relates to the digital arena. Students learn basic design principles and apply them to 2-D designs created using digital tools within various software programs. Composition, type, color and output as they relate to the digital process are explored. Students produce projects applicable to print and the time-based arts.

### **GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Recommended starting point for those planning a career in graphic design. Students are introduced to the latest software to create basic page layouts. Topics include overview of the commercial print industry, image preparation, basic layout design and typography principles, color modes and file preparation for print. Student assignments encompass both design and technical skills.

### **GDP 113 — Typography**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduces a basic understanding of the effective use of type. Emphasis is on the use of typography in graphic design. Topics include the history of type, aesthetic qualities of letterforms, anatomy of the letter, typefaces, and style and compositional arrangement.

### **GDP 114 — Graphic Design I**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: GDP 111*

Students learn and apply the basic elements and principles of two-dimensional design and visual communication to a variety of related projects. Participation in critiques which emphasize the objective and subjective qualities of student work. Design process, concepts and content are stressed. Procedures and methods are emphasized using industry standard software in a state-of-the-art computer lab.

### **GDP 118 — Creative Thinking**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to give students basic concepts to enhance their innate creative abilities. Numerous creative problem-solving techniques and ideas are explored. The underlying assumption is that innovation is a skill which can be learned.

### **GDP 119 — Informational Graphics and Visualization**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Printed and graphical information impacts nearly all disciplines involved in explaining complex information from science, accounting and statistics, to management, traffic and weather reporting. Designed to give students basic skills in concepts, theory, techniques and critical thinking for the effective construction and analysis of information graphics for explanation and persuasion.

### **GDP 120 — Production for Print I**

**(1.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to basic digital pre-press which involves the preparation of pages for reproduction on any kind of press or printing system. Topics such as work flow, terminology, software, file types, font issues, job requirements and types of printing are discussed.

### **GDP 121 — Production for Print II**

**(1.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Students continue to develop skills learned in GDP 120. Preflighting for commercial and digital printing is emphasized. Topics include work flow, document standards, digital proofing systems and color issues.

### **GDP 122 — Visualizing Data for Business (0.5)**

Designing visual displays of data information that can be clearly understood by everyone is the work of the graphic designer. What does it take to investigate, clarify and illustrate facts and data? Provides basic skills that can be used to explain complex information, from the design of maps and charts, to illustration techniques for more complicated data.



**GDP 123 — Newsletter Design for Business (0.5)**

Newsletters are a powerful way to target specific audiences and keep them informed with ongoing information. Addresses specific skills for graphic/web students and interested adults who are involved with creating and producing news publications for their schools, organizations and corporations. No design experience necessary.

**GDP 124 — Magazine Design for Business (0.5)**

Business and specialty magazines, in print and web formats, reach out to an organization's members and interested donors. They require sophisticated layouts, powerful photos and readable formats that reflect the thrust of the content. Focuses on learning the important steps in designing and producing successful magazine layouts that bring the message to the reader.

**GDP 125 — Book Design for Business and Self-Publication (0.5)**

Book publishing is not just for authors. After the words are written, how does one create the pages, chapters, indexes and table of contents? How does the copy stay consistent, the photos properly embedded in the pages, and the cover designed to fit? How is the book to be printed and bound? These questions are the focus for writers and designers who want to produce both electronic and printed books.

**GDP 126 — Purchasing Print, Web and Multimedia Services (1.0)**

Students learn the ways to make cost-effective buying decisions when choosing and working with creative service professionals. Topics include defining the project, scheduling and budgeting, selecting and working with suppliers, project management, understanding printing processes, and using the Internet and multimedia.

**GDP 127 — Introduction to PDF (Portable Document Format) (1.0)**

PDF is a universal file format that preserves the fonts, images, graphics and layout of any source document, regardless of the application and platform used to create it. Adobe PDF files can be shared and printed by anyone with the free Adobe Acrobat software. Enables the student to develop skills for PDF creation and authoring. Focus is on a broad range of uses to suit the needs of anyone desiring skills in authoring PDF files for both print and web.

**GDP 130 — Digital Darkroom I (1.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 109 and MAT 131*

Fundamentals of digital printing technologies in RGB, creating master archives files for print/web applications; drum scanning negatives, transparencies (slides) and flat art; digital retouching and optimum sharpening methods. Basic knowledge of Adobe Photoshop beneficial. Emphasis placed on creating a digital portfolio through a series of conceptual assignments.

**GDP 131 — Digital Darkroom II (1.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 109 and MAT 131*

Fundamentals of digital printing technologies in RGB, creating master archives files applications; simulate traditional alternative process; digital infrared and special effects; contrast and curve control; masking methods; and, large format Giclee archival printing (up to 44" wide). Basic knowledge of Adobe Photoshop is beneficial. Emphasis on creating a digital portfolio through a series of conceptual assignments.

**GDP 140 — Color Management for RGB (1.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: MAT 131 and PHOT 109 or PHOT 215*

Fundamentals of color management for RGB output. Professional calibration methods for scanners, printers, color monitors and digital capture systems. For photographers who are looking for more advanced techniques in color correction, ICC profile systems, work flow automation, and multiple-device matching for optimal reproduction quality.



**GDP 141 — Color Management for CMYK**

**(1.5) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: MAT 131 and PHOT 209 or PHOT 215*

Fundamentals of color management for CMYK output. Professional calibration methods for scanners, printers, color monitors. For graphic artists who are looking for more advanced techniques in color correction, ICC profile systems, work flow automation, and multiple-device matching for optimal reproduction quality.

**GDP 210 — Studio Practicum**

**(4) — CSU**

*Co-requisites: PHOT 209 or GDP 212*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Development of design and production skills used by professionals in the media arts industry, including concept development, storyboarding, project planning, working in teams, meeting with clients, and presentational speaking. Freelance skills, interviewing, professional organizations and copyright laws for the visual media arts are emphasized. Students work in teams to complete graphic design and photography projects for portfolio use.

**GDP 212 — Graphic Design II**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: GPD 114*

Advanced studies and projects in graphic design and advertising. Students explore the creative process in developing ads and promotions for print and other media. Emphasis is on concepts, content and design.

**GDP 215 — Publication Design**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: GDP 111 and GDP 114*

Advanced study in design and production for multi-page publications. Topics include paper choices, job estimating, non-impact printing, pagination, preflight issues, proofing and output options. Students design and produce invitations, brochures and booklets to be used as portfolio pieces...

**GDP 230 — Graphic Design Portfolio**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: GDP 212 and GDP 215*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Students produce a professional graphic design portfolio through a series of assignments, based on the content of various projects. Through an active understanding of conceptual thinking, students develop materials to communicate a creative, visually persuasive message to a target audience.

**GDP 290 — Work Experience in Graphic Design and Photography**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories: PHOT 109 or GDP 114*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Limitation on enrollment: Must be enrolled in any GDP course.*

*Consists of 5, 10, 15 or 20 hours per week, plus two scheduled hours and other conference hours.*

Supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Student to carry out assigned duties as an employee; follow employer's policies, rules and regulations; write learning objectives; keep a record of time worked; fill out student data card; and secure employer's evaluation at the end of the semester.

# Photography

The Photography curriculum is carefully designed to build fundamental technical skills in the operation of 35mm and medium-format cameras, using traditional and digital camera systems. In addition, all classes emphasize the importance of creativity and originality in image-making through a progressive series of conceptual assignments. Basics in digital printing technologies are provided from the entry-level classes and throughout the entire curriculum, as all darkroom facilities at SBCC are completely digital, including the operation of professional-level scanners and large-format archival printers capable of printing up to 44" X 96".

## Skills Competency Awards

Digital Darkroom & Color Management for RGB  
Print & Color Management for CMYK

## Internship Program

Internship opportunities in Photography and Graphic Design are offered through the GDP 290 Work Experience course. Students intern with local professional photo studios, art directors and marketing departments, applying skills they have learned in Photo I and II and Digital Darkroom/Color Management classes, while they gain real-world job experience. This effectively fills the gap between classroom and work environments.

In addition, the Santa Barbara Foundation occasionally offers internship opportunities to Santa Barbara City College students with appropriate skills to work within the Photography Department, testing cameras and overseeing the printing facility in OE-184.

## Photography Concentration

A.A. Degree Graphic Design and Photography:  
Photography Concentration (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

## Career Opportunities

Photographic Assistant  
Digital Darkroom Technician, Color Labs  
Color Management Controller  
Fine Art Photography  
Newspaper Photographer  
Weddings/Event Photography  
Digital Artist  
Portraiture

## A.A. Degree Requirements: Photography Concentration

### Department Requirements (43 units)

ART 114 — History of Photography <i>or</i>	
ART 145 — Design Literacy .....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
FP 175 — Film and Video Production I .....	3
GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics .....	3
GDP 113 — Typography .....	3
GDP 118 — Creative Thinking .....	3
GDP 210 — Studio Practicum .....	4
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I .....	3
PHOT 109 — Photo I .....	3
PHOT 180/MAT 132 — Digital Imaging II .....	3
PHOT 190 — Photojournalism <i>or</i>	
JOUR 190 — Photojournalism .....	3
PHOT 209 — Photo II .....	3
PHOT 214 — Advertising Illustration <i>or</i>	
PHOT 280 — Lighting Systems and Digital Capture .....	3
PHOT 285 — Color Management .....	3

### Skills Competency Award: Digital Darkroom & Color Management for RGB

#### Department Requirements (4.5 units)

GDP 130 — Digital Darkroom I .....	1.5
GDP 131 — Digital Darkroom II .....	1.5
GDP 140 — Color Management for RGB .....	1.5

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Skills Competency Award: Print & Color Management for CMYK

#### Department Requirements (4.5 units)

GDP 120 — Production for Print I .....	1.5
GDP 121 — Production for Print II .....	1.5
GDP 141 — Color Management for CMYK .....	1.5

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Photography Course Descriptions

### PHOT 109 — Photo I

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Fundamentals of the camera: techniques of camera operation; characteristics of film and photo paper; basic digital imaging; student assignments; photo composition and lighting; print finishing techniques; computer enhancement techniques; film, slide and print scanning for digital photography.

### PHOT 133 — Digital Photographer (0.5)

Fundamental principles of digital photography. Overview of products and techniques specific to digital cameras to include the differences between amateur and professional models. Basic photo fundamentals and desktop printing suggestions included.

### PHOT 180/MAT 132 — Digital Imaging II

(3) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites: MAT 131.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 109*

Fundamentals of digital printing technologies in RGB, creating master archives files for print/web applications; drum scanning negatives, transparencies (slides) and flat art; simulate traditional alternative process; digital infrared and special effects; contrast and curve control; optimum sharpening methods; digital infrared and special effects; digital retouching and masking methods; and large format Giclee archival printing (up to 44" wide). Basic knowledge of Adobe Photoshop is beneficial. Emphasis on creating a digital portfolio through a series of conceptual assignments.

### PHOT 190/JOUR 190 — Photojournalism

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 209*

Skills and techniques of contemporary photojournalism. Topics include news and editorial sources, photographing single events and extended picture stories and ethics. Skills include control of color, portable electronic flash and an introduction to electronic processes and contemporary publication. Current portrait approaches in commercial, documentary and fine art photography and portraiture are covered.

### PHOT 209 — Photo II

(3) S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 109*

Exploration of photographic composition; digitizing; scanning negatives, slides and prints; studio lighting; categories of cameras; digital imaging; use of high contrast; special-effect photographs; various scanning and printing techniques; advanced assignments in digital photography; and group projects. Emphasis on environmental and studio lighting.

### PHOT 214 — Advertising Illustration

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 109 or PHOT 209*

Photography course on creating solutions for advertising. Emphasis on conceptual development and portfolio production. Students introduced to different camera formats, studio and location lighting and digital capture. Assignments include fashion, editorial, lifestyle, small product and fine art applications.

### PHOT 250 — Fine Art Photography

(3) — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PHOT 109*

Exploration of classic and contemporary styles of fine art photography through a series of conceptual assignments. Starts from 19th century traditional artists, using the newly invented camera to secretly support their paintings, and transitions to the 20th century, where photography gains recognition as an art form. Through historical and contemporary styles, students identify a manner by which they can translate their own personal vision.

### PHOT 260 — Portfolio

(3) — CSU

*Course Advisories: MAT 131 and PHOT 109 and PHOT 180/MAT 132*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Students produce a professional portfolio through a series of assignments based on the style and passion of their own vision. Through an active understanding of their role and the roles of those they serve, the emerging photographer learns communication, business and photographic skills to better serve clients.

---

---

**PHOT 280 — Lighting Systems and Digital Capture**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: PHOT 109 and FP 175*

Designed to take photo, video and web students beyond basic lighting techniques. Light systems include studio, portable electronic and continuous light. Location and set lighting are covered with an emphasis on establishing mood and matching existing light conditions. Topics include lighting people, building interiors and exteriors, small product and large set lighting. Professional digital capture systems and accompanying color management and image control issues also included.

**PHOT 285 — Color Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*Course Advisories: PHOT 209 or PHOT 215 or*

*MAT 131*

Fundamentals of color management for CMYK and RGB output. Professional calibration methods for scanners, printers, color monitors and digital capture systems. For graphic artists and photographers who are looking for more advanced techniques in color correction, ICC profile systems, work flow automation, and multiple-device matching for optimal reproduction quality.

# Health Information Technology and Cancer Information Management

Opportunities in the health information field have expanded with changes in health care delivery, utilization and financing and with developments in information technology. The Health Information Technology and Cancer Information Management Department offers five exciting options to prepare for a health information career: (1) the Associate in Science in Health Information Technology; (2) the Associate in Science in Cancer Information Management; (3) the Certificate of Achievement in Cancer Information Management; (4) the Certificate of Achievement in Medical Coding Specialist; and (5) the Certificate of Achievement in Medical Reimbursement Specialist. Programs 1 to 4 (above) are offered completely online; students enrolled in #5 (above), the Medical Reimbursement Specialist program, are required to take accounting in a face-to-face classroom or online elsewhere.

Students must have access to the Internet to enroll in these programs and must complete online orientation activities as the first class session of each course. Students must meet online technical requirements. Core elements of each online lecture course include successful completion of the course objectives using the Internet, textbooks, study materials and computer applications. Examinations are online. Professional directed practice, under the guidance of a clinical preceptor, is provided at facilities as close as possible to each student's residence.

## Health Information Technology

The Health Information Technology (HIT) Program prepares students for a career that places them right where the expanding arena of healthcare meets the cutting edge of technology. HIT professionals are the experts on patient data that doctors, nurses and other providers rely on to perform their jobs and which consumers need to manage their own healthcare. By maintaining, collecting, analyzing and securing health information, their work makes an important contribution to the delivery of quality care.

Graduates of the program are granted the Associate in Science Degree in Health Information Technology. The program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Health Informatics and Information Management Education (CAHIIM), in cooperation with the American Health Information Management Association. Graduates are eligible to take the national certifying exam to become a Registered Health Information Technician (RHIT).

## Cancer Information Management

The Cancer Information Management (CIM) Program prepares students for positions with hospital-based and population-based cancer registries. Responsibilities typically include identification of reportable cancer cases; abstraction of pertinent cancer data from patient records and pathology, radiology and surgical reports; coding and staging primary site, histology and extent of disease; monitoring completeness, timeliness and quality of cancer data; performing cancer patient follow-up activities to identify second primaries, recurrence and spread of disease; reporting cancer data to health care officials, hospital administrators, physicians and regulatory organizations for use in cancer prevention and control; assisting the medical staff and epidemiologists in special studies and research; and supervising staff.

Graduates of this program who earn either the Certificate of Achievement or the Associate in Science Degree in Cancer Information Management are eligible to take the national certifying exam to become a Certified Tumor Registrar (CTR). The program has been approved by the National Cancer Registrars Association.

## Medical Coding Specialist

This completely online certificate program prepares students for a position as a medical coder in an acute care hospital, clinic or physician's office, long-term care facility and other health care settings. Coders ensure that valid codes are applied to medical diagnoses and procedures to facilitate reimbursement, analysis of patient outcomes, and research.

The Medical Coding Specialist Certificate of Achievement prepares students to sit for the national certification examination to become a Certified Coding Associate (CCA). The program is approved by the American Health Information Management Association.

### Medical Reimbursement Specialist

This certificate program prepares students for positions in the billing departments of health care facilities. Medical Reimbursement Specialists are valuable members of medical financial management teams, ensuring that optimum reimbursement is obtained through coding, billing and collecting for all services rendered. Reimbursement professionals can also serve as resources to patients and families in understanding reimbursement coverage offered by insurance and/or managed care organizations. All classes are currently offered online except for Introduction to Accounting.

### Department Offices

Health Information Technology & Cancer Information Management Programs (ext. 2851)  
Health Technologies Counselors (ext. 2285)

### Faculty/Staff

Gwyer Schuyler, *HIT/CIM Department Chair*  
([schuyler@sbcc.edu](mailto:schuyler@sbcc.edu))  
Janet Robertson, *HIT Program Coordinator*  
([robertso@sbcc.edu](mailto:robertso@sbcc.edu))  
Lillian Antonelli, *CIM Coordinator*

### Degrees & Certificates Awarded

#### Associate in Science

Health Information Technology  
Cancer Information Management

#### Certificate of Achievement

Medical Coding Specialist  
Medical Reimbursement Specialist  
Cancer Information Management

### A.S. Degree: Health Information Technology

#### Department Requirements (46 units)

*The following reflects the recommended sequence of courses.*

*Department requirements offered online by SBCC:*

COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
HIT 135 — Basic Medical Terminology.....	3
BMS 146 — Human Form and Function .....	3
HIT 101 — Intro. to Health Information Management.....	3
HIT 102 — Legal Aspects of Health Care.....	3
HIT 204 — Basic Pathophysiology .....	3
HIT 201 — Pharmacology for Allied Health .....	2
HIT 200 — ICD-9-CM Coding.....	3
HIT 210 — CPT Procedural Coding .....	3
HIT 255+ — Medical Insurance and Reimbursement .....	4
HIT 220 — Health Information Management Statistics .....	2
HIT 240 — Health Care Quality Management Assessment .....	3
HIT 230 — Alternative Delivery Systems.....	2
HIT 265 — HIM Computer Applications.....	2
MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....	3
HIT 275# — HIM Practicum.....	3

+ This requirement may be met by HIT 150 plus HIT 250.

# All HIT classes must be completed before HIT 275 is begun

### College Requirements

For complete information see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.



**A.S. Degree: Cancer Information Management**

**Department Requirements (47 units)**

*The following reflects the recommended sequence of courses.*

HIT 135 — Basic Medical Terminology.....3  
 BMS 146 — Human Form and Function .....3  
 COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4  
 CIM 100 — Registry Organization and Operations .....3  
 HIT 101 — Introduction to Health Information Management.....3  
 HIT 204 — Basic Pathophysiology .....3  
 CIM 125 — Cancer Disease Management.....4  
 CIM 201 — Abstracting Principles and Practice I .....3  
 CIM 150 — Oncology Coding and Staging Systems.....4  
 CIM 202 — Abstracting Principles and Practice II .....3  
 CIM 225 — Cancer Patient Follow-up .....2  
 CIM 250 — Cancer Statistics and Epidemiology.....3  
 HIT 240 — Health Care Quality Management.....3  
 MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....3  
 CIM 275\* — CIM Practicum .....3

*\* All CIM classes must be completed before CIM 275 is begun.*

**College Requirements**

For complete information see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Certificate of Achievement: Cancer Information Management**

**Department Requirements (47 units)**

*The following reflects the recommended sequence of courses.*

HIT 135 — Basic Medical Terminology.....3  
 BMS 146 — Human Form and Function .....3  
 COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4

CIM 100 — Registry Organization and Operations .....3  
 HIT 101 — Introduction to Health Information Management.....3  
 HIT 204 — Basic Pathophysiology .....3  
 CIM 125 — Cancer Disease Management.....4  
 CIM 201 — Abstracting Principles and Practice I .....3  
 CIM 150 — Oncology Coding and Staging Systems.....4  
 CIM 202 — Abstracting Principles and Practice II .....3  
 CIM 225 — Cancer Patient Follow-up .....2  
 CIM 250 — Cancer Statistics and Epidemiology.....3  
 HIT 240 — Health Care Quality Mgmt Assessment .....3  
 MGMT 101 — Introduction to Management .....3  
 CIM 275\* — CIM Practicum .....3

*\* All CIM classes must be completed before CIM 275 is begun.*

**Certificate Requirements: Medical Coding Specialist Certificate**

**Department Requirements (33 units)**

*The following reflects the recommended sequence of courses.*

COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....4  
 HIT 135\* — Basic Medical Terminology .....3  
 BMS 146\* — Human Form and Function .....3  
 HIT 101 — Intro. to Health Information Management.....3  
 HIT 204 — Basic Pathophysiology .....3  
 HIT 200\* — ICD-9-CM Coding .....3  
 HIT 201 — Pharmacology for Allied Health .....2  
 HIT 210 — CPT Procedural Coding .....3  
 HIT 255+ — Medical Insurance and Reimbursement .....4  
 HIT 205 — Advanced Coding Applications.....4  
 HIT 280# — Medical Coding Practicum .....1

*\*HIT 135 and BMS 146 are prerequisites to HIT 200.  
 +HIT 150 plus HIT 250 will also satisfy this requirement.  
 #All other classes must be completed before HIT 280 is begun. A background check may be required by the host facility.*

**Certificate Requirements:  
Medical Reimbursement  
Specialist Certificate**

**Department Requirements (30 units)**

*The following reflects the recommended sequence of courses.*

HIT 135* — Basic Medical Terminology .....	3
BMS 146* — Human Form and Function.....	3
COMP 101 — Microsoft Office .....	4
ACCT 110# — Introduction to Accounting .....	4
HIT 101 — Intro. to Health Information Management.....	3
HIT 204 — Basic Pathophysiology .....	3
HIT 200* — ICD-9-CM Coding .....	3
HIT 210 — CPT Procedural Coding .....	3
HIT 255+ — Medical Insurance and Reimbursement .....	4

*\*HIT 135 and BMS 146 or BMS 107 and BMS 108 are prerequisites to HIT 200.*

*+HIT 150 and HIT250 will also satisfy this requirement.*

*#ACCT 110 is not offered on-line at SBCC.*

**Planning a Program of Study**

Continually updated program information is available at [www.sbcc.edu/HIT/website](http://www.sbcc.edu/HIT/website).

**Course Descriptions**

**Health Information Technology**

**HIT 101 — Introduction to Health Information Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the fundamental theories and practices of health information management, including health services organization and delivery; health data and record structure, content and standards; healthcare information technology functions and responsibilities, information systems, technologies and requirements; and health information privacy and security.

**HIT 102 — Legal Aspects of Health Care**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to legal issues pertaining to healthcare, health information and the health record as a legal document. Patient privacy and confidentiality, patient rights, release of information, informed consents, advance directives, compliance, fraud and abuse, HIPAA and E-Health.

**HIT 135 — Basic Medical Terminology**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to medical terminology for body structure, body systems and diagnostic work. Prefixes, suffixes, word roots and combined word forms. Includes instruction in spelling, definition and pronunciation.

**HIT 200 — ICD-9-CM Coding**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: BMS 146 and HIT 135*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: HIT 101 and HIT 204*

Beginning overview of nomenclature and classification systems, with focus on coding inpatient clinical information from medical records. Introduction to *International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification* (ICD9-CM). Instruction in coding diagnoses and procedures, using ICD9-CM coding, sequencing and coding conventions. Review of complications and co-morbidities. Coding software applications introduced.

**HIT 201 — Pharmacology for Allied Health**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to pharmacology, basic pharmacological terminology and concepts, drug categories and their uses, mechanisms of drug action, dosage forms, routes of administration, and common generic and tradename medications.

---

---

**HIT 204 — Basic Pathophysiology**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* BMS 146

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Introduction to the fundamentals of pathophysiology, with focus on essential concepts of physiologic changes and altered functions in the human body resulting from disease processes. Principles from anatomy, physiology and chemistry provide the foundation for the study of basic disease process concepts, body systems, etiology and pathogenesis of various disorders. Diagnostic procedures, preventative measures and current therapeutic regimens are explored.

**HIT 205 — Advanced Coding Applications**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* HIT 200

*Co-requisites:* HIT 210

*Course Advisories:* HIT 255

Advanced medical coding for addressing more complex issues related to the ICD-9-CM and HCPCS/CPT coding. Lectures and assignments focus on using case studies, mock records and applying learning at a higher coding skill level. Computerized encoders and groupers emphasized.

**HIT 210 — CPT Procedural Coding**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* BMS 146 and HIT 135

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

*Course Advisories:* HIT 101

Beginning HCPCS/CPT coding class for ambulatory services coding related to facility and professional services, with overview of coding conventions, principles, regulatory guidance and coding software.

**HIT 220 — Health Information Management Statistics**

**(2) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 4 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

*Course Advisories:* HIT 101

Introduction to healthcare statistics, including a review of mathematics, interpretation of healthcare statistical formulas, presentation of data, and application of medical research tools. Use of statistics in relation to long-range healthcare planning and development, application of automated systems, integration of reports and registration of vital statistics.

**HIT 230 — Alternative Delivery Systems**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* HIT 101

*Course Advisories:* COMP 101 and HIT 240

Introduction to Health Information Management practice in alternative healthcare delivery systems, including ambulatory, long-term and managed care, mental health, rehabilitation medicine, and hospice and home health. Focuses on regulatory and accreditation requirements, funding and reimbursement, transition to the EHR, and health data privacy and security.

**HIT 240 — Health Care Quality Management**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* COMP 101 and HIT 101

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

*Course Advisories:* HIT 255

Applies continuous healthcare quality management and performance improvement principles to the hospital setting, focusing on historical, theoretical, and practical applications and methodologies. Includes data collection and analysis; regulatory, accreditation and patient safety compliance; credentialing and utilization; case and risk management.

**HIT 255 — Medical Insurance and Reimbursement**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Co-requisites:* HIT 200

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

*Course Advisories:* HIT 101 and HIT 210

Introduction to the basics of medical insurance billing and current payment methodologies in the inpatient, hospital outpatient and physician office's settings. Focus is on compliance with regulatory requirements and common billing practices.

**HIT 265 — HIM Computer Applications**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* COMP 101 and HIT 101

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Intermediate-level systems class focusing on computer applications in healthcare and health information management. Includes application of basic computer and communication concepts and technologies, systems development and analysis, work flow mapping, queries and reports for information retrieval, and migration to the electronic health record.

---

---

**HIT 275 — HIT Practicum**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: HIT 200 and HIT 240 and HIT 255*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Students must have completed the HIT program classes or their equivalent prior to starting the practicum onsite at an affiliated healthcare organization. A physical examination and up-to-date immunizations are required at student's own expense. A background check may be required at student's own expense by the practicum site.*

Supervised onsite experience performing CAHIM/AHIMA-required HIT competencies for an affiliated healthcare organization. Content includes confidentiality, privacy and security of health information; retention, retrieval, storage and release of health information; electronic health records and compliance with reimbursement, regulatory and accreditation requirements for health information. Students have status of learners, are not considered employees, and are not to replace employed staff. Clinical practice is conducted as a non-paid, laboratory experience.

**HIT 280 — Medical Coding Practicum**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: HIT 205 and HIT 210 and HIT 255*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Students must be enrolled in the SBCC Medical Coding Certificate program to register for this course. A physical examination and up-to-date immunizations are required at student's own expense, and a background check may be required at student's own expense by the practicum site.*

Practicum in application of clinical classification systems, coding, case mix analysis, and use of coded and abstracted data. Discussion focuses on directed practice activities. Supervised clinical experience focuses on coding patient care records. Students are assigned to an affiliated health-related agency for supervised clinical practice where they have the status of learners, not considered agency employees, and are not to replace employed staff. Clinical practice is conducted as a non-paid, laboratory experience.

**HIT 284 — Certified Coding Associate Exam Preparation**

**(3) F**

*Prerequisites: HIT 205 and HIT 255*

*Limitation Enrollment: Must be in final semester at SBCC (or an equivalent career technical college) in the Medical Coding Program, or have completed HIT 280 or its equivalent, or be an experienced medical coder in an acute care hospital or physician office setting.*

Review of principles of health information documentation, coding, reimbursement methodologies, compliance and data quality to prepare medical coding certificate and experienced medical coders for AHIMA coding certification examinations.

**HIT 285 — Registered Health Information Technician Exam Preparation**

**(3) F, S**

*Course Advisories: HIT 275*

In-depth review of health information principles and applications to prepare Health Information Technology graduates for the American Health Information Management Association's national RHIT examination. Focus is on reviewing materials covered in the HIT Program, as well as learning techniques in test-taking and studying for the examination. Students use links to mock test questions, discussion boards and other resources to prepare them for the national exam.

---

---

## Course Descriptions

### Cancer Information Management

#### **CIM 100 — Registry Organization and Operations**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to hospital-based and central cancer registries, legal issues, confidentiality, standard-setting organizations, types of cancer registries and other disease registries, and data users, computer applications, quality control, and registry operations, including case ascertainment and disease registry files.

#### **CIM 125 — Cancer Disease Management**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: BMS 146 and HIT 135*

*Co-requisites: CIM 100*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the pathophysiology of cancer, using principles from anatomy, physiology and chemistry to provide a foundation for the study of oncology disease process. Diagnostic and staging procedures to include laboratory, pathology, radiography and surgical procedures; treatment modalities include surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, immunotherapy and others, emphasizing the major sites of cancer; clinical trials and research protocols.

#### **CIM 150 — Oncology Coding and Staging Systems**

**(4) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CIM 125*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: CIM 100*

Oncology coding and staging systems, including an overview of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology nomenclature and classification system. Focus on coding clinical information from medical records. Coding diagnosis and procedures, sequencing and coding conventions. Staging and extent of disease concepts used by physicians and cancer surveillance organizations to determine treatment and survival. Collaborative staging system rules for coding extent of disease on cancer abstracts.

#### **CIM 201 — Abstracting Principles and Practice I**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: HIT 135*

*Co-requisites: Prior or concurrent enrollment in CIM 125*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Introduction to the principles of cancer registry abstracting. Identification and selection of appropriate clinical information from medical records to be captured on the cancer registry abstract in a manner consistent with cancer registry regulatory core data requirements.

#### **CIM 202 — Abstracting Principles and Practice II**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CIM 201*

*Co-requisites: Prior or concurrent enrollment in CIM 150*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Application of the principles of cancer registry abstracting for the 5 major sites of primary cancer (breast, colon, lung, prostate and bladder). Identification, and selection and recording on a cancer registry abstract of appropriate demographic and site-specific clinical information pertaining to the diagnosis and treatment of cancer from medical records for core data in a manner consistent with cancer registry regulatory core data requirements. Recording, coding and staging site-specific cancer information, using manual and computerized applications. Manual quality control edits of abstracted information to assure timeliness, completeness and accuracy of data.

---

---

**CIM 225 — Cancer Patient Follow-up**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Cancer patient methodology, confidentiality and ethical issues, identification of second primaries and survival data. Physician, patient, third party and other follow-up resources and activities introduced.

**CIM 250 — Cancer Statistics and Epidemiology**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisite: CIM 201 and 202*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to cancer statistics, descriptive and analytic epidemiology, cancer surveillance, annual report preparation, presentation of cancer data and special studies. Use of cancer statistical data for marketing and strategic planning.

**CIM 275 — CIM Practicum**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: CIM 202 and CIM 225 and CIM 250*

*Co-requisites: Prior or concurrent enrollment in HIT 240*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: This is the last class in SBCC's CIM Program. Students must have completed CIM Program classes or their equivalent prior to starting the practicum onsite at an affiliated healthcare organization or agency. A physical examination and up-to-date immunizations are required at student's own expense. A background check may be required by the practicum site at student's own expense.*

Practicum in cancer registry operations for hands-on experience in all aspects of registry organization and operation. Supervised clinical experience in performing NCRA-required cancer information management competencies in an actual registry setting.



# History

History is the disciplined study of the human past. Santa Barbara City College offers a varied and integrated curriculum in history. For the major, the History Department provides the opportunity to pursue creative, critical and analytical historical thought in a rigorous manner. For the non-major, the History Department's courses offer enrichment, support and perspective to the student's major field of interest. Central to the liberal arts, history supplies a solid foundation for business, legal studies and education, as well as graduate study. Introductory courses normally precede more specialized offerings.

## Faculty & Offices

Curtis Solberg, *Chair & Faculty Adviser*  
(IDC-350, ext. 2478)

Elizabeth Mizrahi (IDC-360, ext. 5148)

Matthew Mooney (IDC-358, ext. 4744)

David Morris (IDC-359, ext. 5145)

David Elliott (IDC-361, ext. 2480)

## Emeritus Faculty

George E. Frakes

Paul F. McClung

Christopher Mooney

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, History

## A.A. Degree: History

We offer classes to satisfy the course requirements for the History major. We encourage each student to meet with a member of our History faculty for further guidance.

## Department Requirements (21-24 units)

### 12-14 units of the following

HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865.....3

HIST 102 — History of the U.S. since 1865 *or*.....3

HIST 102H — History of the U.S. since 1865, Honors ....4

HIST 103 — History of Western Civilization .....3

HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization *or* .....3

HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization, Honors ....4

### Plus a total of 9-10 units of the following:

#### A. History Electives (select at least one course; 3-7 units)

ETHS 101/HIST 114 — The Immigrant Experience  
in the U.S. *or*

ETHS 101H/HIST 114H — The Immigrant Exper  
in the U.S., Honors ..... 3-4

HIST 109 — History of California .....3

HIST 110 — History of American Women.....3

HIST 111 — The American West As Frontier and Region ....3

HIST 112/ENVS 112 — American Environmental History ....3

HIST 120 — Modern Europe .....3

HIST 121 — History of Great Britain .....3

HIST 122 — History of Great Britain .....3

HIST 140 — Great Issues in Public Policy .....3

HIST 141 — History of Public Policy:  
Santa Barbara as a Case Study .....3

HIST 150/ENGR 100 — Technology and Society .....3

#### B. History "Third World" elective (select 1 course; 3-6 units):

HIST 107 — World Civilization, Beginnings to 1550 .....3

HIST 108 — World Civilization, 1550 - Present.....3

HIST 115 — The Vietnam Wars.....3

HIST 127 — History of Russia.....3

HIST 130 — History of African Civilization .....3

HIST 131 — History of Asian Civilization.....3

HIST 132 — China & Japan in the Modern World.....3

HIST 133 — History of Latin America: BC to 1800s .....3

HIST 134 — History of Latin America:  
1800s to Modern Period .....3

HIST 135 — History of Mexico .....3

HIST 137 — History of Religions of the Middle East.....3

HIST 138 — History of Modern Middle East.....3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study

The Santa Barbara City College History curriculum encompasses nearly all of the courses taken during the first two years at any branch of the University of California and the California State Universities. The offerings also duplicate the lower-division and general education history courses of many private colleges and universities.

Courses in American History satisfy the American Institutions Requirement (AIR) at SBCC, the University of California and other state and private colleges. Elective History courses are offered to meet the needs of History majors as well as of students in other academic and interdisciplinary majors.

## American Institutions (AIR)

The American Institutions Requirement (AIR) for the Associate in Arts or Science Degrees from Santa Barbara City College may be satisfied in part or entirely by any of the following: HIST 100 or HIST 101 and 102, or 102H.

## Multicultural/Gender Studies

The Multicultural/Gender Studies Requirement for the Associate in Arts/Science Degrees from Santa Barbara City College may be satisfied entirely by any one of the following: HIST 110, 111, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, or 138, ETHS 101/HIST 114, or ETHS 101H/HIST 114H.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and department adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

## Honors & Awards

The History faculty selects one student each year to be honored as "Outstanding Student." Students are nominated by members of the faculty and selections are made on the basis of academic achievements and contributions to campus life. Honors course sections are available for able students in History 102 and 104 (HIST 113H).

## Special Programs & Courses

### History Club

All students interested in history are invited to join the History Club. Members of the society meet regularly for discussion, take trips to museums and historical sites, invite speakers to campus and join in scholarly fellowship with History faculty and students from the University of California at Santa Barbara.

### Honors Courses

HIST 102H (History of the U.S. Since 1865, Honors) HIST 113H (History of Western Civilization, 1500 to Present) and HIST 114H (Immigration Experience in the U.S.) are for students enrolled in the Honors Program.

### Advising

Our faculty is eager to provide counseling to students seeking to explore career opportunities that relate to history as a discipline, or needing further information about any of our course offerings. Dr. David Elliott is the History Department faculty adviser.

### Student Participation

We invite student suggestions at any time about needed changes in curriculum or additions to our program. Our course offerings are constantly under review and we welcome student perspective.

## Course Descriptions

### HIST 100 — Growth of American Civilization (3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of leading social, economic, political and diplomatic traditions which have shaped American civilization from colonial origins to the present (not open to students who have taken HIST 101 or 102). Examines the development, structure and function of American political institutions on the federal, state and local levels. *Satisfies American Institutions Requirement for SBCC and half of requirement for CSU. (\*UC Transfer Limit: No credit for HIST 100 if taken after 101 or 102 or 102H; HIST 100, 101, 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, 6 units)*

**HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865****(3-3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Analysis of United States social, economic, political and institutional developments from the first European settlements through the Civil War. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 100, 101, 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, 6 units). (CAN HIST 8 or CAN HIST SEQ B [with HIST 102 or HIST 102H])

**HIST 102 — History of the U.S. since 1865****(3-3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Analysis of United States social, economic and institutional developments from 1865 to the present. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 100, 101, 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, 6 units; 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, one course). (CAN HIST 10 or CAN HIST SEQ B [with HIST 101])

**HIST 102H — History of the U.S.****since 1865, Honors****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program. See "Honors Program" section of this Catalog.*

Analysis of critical issues in United States social development, economy and politics since the Civil War. Small group discussions of continuities and crises in U. S. history. (CAN HIST 10 or CAN HIST SEQ B [with HIST 101]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 100, 101, 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, 6 units; 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HIST 103 — History of Western Civilization****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Analysis and discussion of major ideas, attitudes and events that have shaped the Western mind and the structure of Western civilization. Emphasis on the relationship of ideas to their historical context. Traces civilization from the ancient world through the development of the nation-state system to 1660. (CAN HIST 2 or CAN HIST SEQ A [with HIST 104 or HIST 113H])

**HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Analysis and discussion of major ideas, attitudes and events that have shaped the Western mind and the structure of Western civilization. Emphasis on the relationship of ideas to their historical context. Surveys Western civilization from the era of Louis XIV to the present. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 104 and 113H combined: maximum credit, one course). (CAN HIST 4 or CAN HIST SEQ A [with HIST 103])

**HIST 107 — World Civilization, Beginnings to 1550****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of world history from its beginnings to the 16th century. Comparative examination of political, social and religious development. Examines cultural interaction between civilizations. (CAN HIST 14 or CAN HIST SEQ C [with HIST 108])

**HIST 108 — World Civilization, 1550****to Present****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines important social, political and ideological developments around the world, from the 16th century to the present. Considers the causes and consequences of increased global interaction. (CAN HIST 16 or CAN HIST SEQ C [with HIST 107])

**HIST 109 — History of California****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Development of California from its Hispanic foundations to the present.

**HIST 110 — History of American Women****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Economic, social, political and cultural history of women in America from colonial times to the present.

**HIST 111 — The American West as Frontier and Region****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Interpretive survey of the historic interplay between Europeans, Native Americans and other ethnic minorities against the backdrop of the American Westward movement from pre-Columbian times to the present.

**HIST 112/ENVS 112 — American Environmental History****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Traces the course of American attitudes and actions toward the environment from the Indians and the European immigrants of colonial days to the 1980s. Discusses current environmental problems and shows their context in American development.

**HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization: 1600 to Present, Honors****(4) S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Critical analysis and discussion of major ideas and attitudes that have shaped the Western mind and structure of Western civilization. Emphasis on the relation of ideas to this historical context. Western civilization from the beginning of the modern era to the present. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 104 and 113H combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN HIST 4 or CAN HIST SEQ A [with HIST 103])

**HIST 114/ETHS 101 — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S.****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Comparative study of foreign immigrants in the United States from the mid-19th century to the present. Examines ethnic identity and nativist resistance to newcomers. Particular attention is paid to Hispanic and Asian as compared to European immigrants. Analyzes the social and economic conditions, as well as cultural factors, that shape immigrant adjustment patterns. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 114/ETHS 101 and HIST 114H/ETHS 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HIST 114H/ETHS 101H — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S., Honors****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Lecture and seminar. Comparative study of foreign immigrants in the United States from the mid-19th century to the present. Examines ethnic identity and nativist resistance to newcomers. Analyzes the social and economic conditions, as well as cultural factors, that shape immigrant adjustment patterns. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 114/ETHS 101 and HIST 114H/ETHS 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HIST 115 — The Vietnam Wars****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

History of wars fought in Vietnam since the 1940s, with particular emphasis on American involvement.

**HIST 116/ASAM 101 — Comparative Asian-American History, 1849 to 1965****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Comparative survey of Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Filipino and South Asian immigration into Hawaii and the continental United States. Settlements and employment patterns, community organizations, anti-Asian movements; women and families; incarceration of Japanese-Americans during World War II; and post-war developments.

**HIST 117/ASAM 102 — Contemporary Asian-American History****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Focuses on Asian-Americans from 1965 to present, including renewed immigration, the impact of new Asian-American ethnic groups, responses to racism, and the demographics, culture and politics of Asian-Americans in the 21st century.

**HIST 120 — Modern Europe****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

European history from the late 19th century to the present, emphasizing the two world wars and the rise of the totalitarian dictatorships since World War I.

**HIST 121— History of Great Britain**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

History of Great Britain, from earliest times to 1688.

**HIST 122 — History of Great Britain**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

History of Great Britain in modern times, emphasizing problems of industrialization and imperialism.

**HIST 127 — History of Russia**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Russian cultural, economic, political and social development, from the ninth century to the present. Emphasis on period after 1760, with stress on Russian international goals, foreign policy and internal change.

**HIST 130 — History of African Civilization**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the evolution of African society from the earliest days to the present. This evolution is analyzed from cultural, political, economic and diplomatic perspectives.

**HIST 131 — History of Asian Civilization**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

History of Asian civilization prior to 1800, emphasizing India, China and Japan. The evolution of Asian countries is analyzed from cultural, political, economic and diplomatic perspectives.

**HIST 132 — China and Japan in the Modern World**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

History of Asia after 1800, emphasizing the comparative national experiences of China and Japan. The evolution of Asian countries is analyzed from cultural, political, economic and diplomatic perspectives.

**HIST 133 — History of Latin America: BC to 1800s**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the evolution of Latin America from Pre-

Columbian days to the early 1800s. This evolution is analyzed from cultural, political, economic and diplomatic perspectives.

**HIST 134 — History of Latin America: 1800s to Modern Period**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the evolution of Latin America from the early 1800s to the present. This evolution is analyzed from cultural, political, economic and diplomatic perspectives.

**HIST 135 — History of Mexico**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the evolution of the Mexican nation from the earliest days to the present. This evolution is analyzed from cultural, political, economic and diplomatic perspectives.

**HIST 137 — History of Religions of the Middle East**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the history of the three major religious traditions of the Middle East: Judaism, Christianity and Islam in comparative perspective, as well as explore the historical context of religion in the Middle East.

**HIST 138 — History of Modern Middle East**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Recent and contemporary history of the Middle East that examines the roots of the present political, cultural and economic situation in this crucial part of the world.

**HIST 140 — Great Issues in Public Policy**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the great issues of public policy from an historical perspective and introduces the discipline of public policy history.



**HIST 141 — History of Public Policy: Santa Barbara as a Case Study**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Analysis of public policy as formed over time under different government, economic and cultural systems. Santa Barbara from an early Spanish colony to a modern U.S. city used as a case study.

**HIST 150/ENGR 100 — Technology and Society**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of the history of technology from antiquity to the 20th century, stressing the role of technology as a major determinant in the development of Western civilization. Emphasis on technology's changing impact upon society. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 150/ENGR 100 and HIST 151 and 152 combined: maximum credit, 6 units)

**HIST 151 — Science and Society**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Impact of science on society from 3000 B.C. to 1850 A.D. Studies scientific ideas and their development as a reflection of the culture in which they flourish. Examines how ideas about science have an impact on our material and ideological world-view. Survey includes physics, chemistry and biology and focuses on the interrelationship of the sciences. No mathematics or previous science background required. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 150/ENGR 100 and HIST 151 and 152 combined: maximum credit, 6 units)

**HIST 152 — Science and Society**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Impact of science on society from 1850 to the present. Studies scientific ideas and their development as a reflection of the culture in which they flourish. Examines how ideas about science have an impact on our material and ideological world-view. Emphasis on understanding the present and shaping the future, rather than on the content of any particular scientific discipline. No mathematics or previous science background required. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 150/ENGR 100 and HIST 151 and 152 combined: maximum credit, 6 units)

**HIST 160, 161, 162 — Selected Topics in History**  
**(1-3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines the historical dimensions and background of a subject of current interest not offered in other *Catalog* course listings. See the *Schedule of Classes* for description of the specific course offered. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 160, 161, and 162 computed as *Independent Studies*; please see counselor)

**HIST 295 — Internship in History**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the History Department at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

*Five to 10 hours weekly, on-the-job experience.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience in community organizations related to the discipline.

**HIST 299 — Independent Study in History**

**(1-3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of History with a 3.0 or above GPA; minimum 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with a GPA of at least 2.5.*

Student works under the guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on a project consistent with interests and abilities. Minimal weekly meetings required. May be taken for one to three units of credit; each unit of credit requires student to devote approximately three (3) hours per week to his/her project. For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 299 computed as *Independent Studies*; please see counselor)



# Honors

The Honors Program is open to all students who have met high academic standards and who wish to participate in an educational plan that provides a unified introduction to the nature and growth of human knowledge. Honors courses contribute breadth to students' majors in both humanities and sciences; they show connections and interrelationships between disciplines; and they satisfy all SBCC General Education, Mathematics and American Institutions Requirements for the Associate in Arts or Science Degree.

Honors courses foster scholarship and individual, creative thought. The Honors Program provides the opportunity to develop the skills of critical thinking, expository and argumentative writing, and effective oral communication. Challenging outside research, stimulating field trips and sophisticated literature prepare students to contribute to the development of the ideas and themes of the Honors courses. Over the last four years, Honors has hosted a campus-wide conference on important topics such as revolution and the environment. Honors students help select the papers and run the conference. They contribute creative ideas to the conference's opening ceremony, and they then help select papers for publication on our online Honors website.

Two tracks, Honors: Social Sciences & Humanities and Honors: Sciences & Mathematics, serve the diverse needs of students in these different areas. Combined with the excellence of SBCC's academic majors, the Honors curriculum provides the strongest preparation for transfer to public and private universities and colleges, and all Honors Program courses are designed to meet General Education, IGETC and college requirements.

## The Honors Guild

Honors students created the Honors Guild as a group through which they can meet other Honors students and can influence their environment, be it SBCC, Santa Barbara, or the web. The Guild is instrumental in running the Annual SBCC Student Conference, hosted by Honors, as well as maintaining our website and using that as a virtual community. Additionally, the Guild provides students a chance to make their concerns widely known: over the years, Honors students have worked with local schools, have started reading groups, have bowled together and so on. They selected the word "guild" to suggest their affiliation as curious, interesting learners.

## Faculty & Offices

The Honors Program faculty develops, coordinates and teaches the Honors curriculum. These faculty also serve as advisers to Honors students. Students interested in the Honors Program may contact:

*Director: Melanie Eckford-Prossor, English* (IDC-311, ext. 3014, [prossor@sbcc.edu](mailto:prossor@sbcc.edu))

Marc Bobro, *Philosophy* (IDC-357, ext. 4710)

Dave Elliott, *History* (IDC-361, ext. 2480 )

Kimberly Monda, *English* (IDC-307, ext. 2523)

Erin O'Connor, *Earth Sciences* (EBS-114, ext. 4723)

Wendy Peters, *Counseling* (SS-120, ext. 2377)

For information about the Honors Program, contact the Director at 965-0581, ext. 3014, or Michael Medel at 965-0581, ext. 2201.

## Certificates Awarded

Certificate of Achievement: Honors: Humanities/Social Sciences (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

Certificate of Achievement, with Highest Honors: Honors: Humanities/Social Sciences (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

Certificate of Achievement: Honors: Sciences/Mathematics (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

Certificate of Achievement, with Highest Honors: Honors: Sciences/Mathematics (*pending Chancellor's Office approval*)

## Eligibility for Honors Program

Students may apply for entrance to the Honors Program based on high school transcripts. For consideration, a student's high school grade point average must be at least 3.0, with no grade below a "C" in an academic subject.

Continuing, returning and transfer students who have completed 12 units of academic course work may apply for entrance into the Honors Program based on college units completed. A minimum overall college grade point average of 3.0 is required, with no grade below a "C" in an academic subject.

To be accepted into the Honors Program, students must demonstrate eligibility for ENG 110 and at least MATH 107 (Intermediate Algebra). Mathematics eligibility is met with three years of high school math, including two years of algebra, with grades of "C" or better. English and Mathematics placement examinations are part of the SBCC enrollment procedure.

It is expected that some potential Honors students entering from high school will have satisfied the SBCC ENG 110 requirement by completing advanced placement English or SBCC ENG 110 in high school. These students should contact the Honors Program Director or Program Counselor or the SBCC Assessment Office.

## How to Apply

Applications for the Honors Program must be filed with the Honors Program Counselor in the Counseling Center. All new and returning students requesting entrance into the Honors Program are required to file two applications: an application for admission to SBCC and a separate application for admission into the Honors Program. Official high school transcripts must be submitted with the applications of students using high school records to qualify. Continuing students are required to file only the application for admission to the Honors Program.

Application forms and further information may be obtained from the Admissions and Records Office, the Counseling Center and the Honors Program Director's office (IDC-311).

The application deadline for admission to SBCC and the Honors Program each fall semester is in August. In order for a student's application to be considered by the Honors Program Committee, English and Mathematics placement examination scores and all supporting materials must be on file at Admissions and Records. Placement examination dates and locations may be obtained from the Counseling Center.

## Honors Scholarships

The Foundation for Santa Barbara City College provides a generous array of scholarships donated by individuals and businesses. These scholarships are broadly available to qualified incoming freshmen applying to the Honors Program and to all continuing students participating in the Honors Program. Recipients of Honors scholarships are required to remain in the Honors Program, in good standing, for the duration of their course of study at SBCC. For further information about scholarships available to Honors students and requirements, contact the Honors Program Director and/or the Financial Aid Office.

## Outstanding Honors Program Student

The Honors Program Committee selects one student each year from within the Honors Program to receive the "Outstanding Honors Student" award. Selection is based primarily on the student's academic excellence and may also consider service to the Honors Guild, to the college or to the larger community. No application is required. The recipient will be honored at the Awards Banquet held by the college in the spring of each year.

## Honors Transfer Agreements & Transfer Scholarships

Completion of the Honors Program (Social Sciences & Humanities or Sciences/Mathematics track) makes available to the student transfer agreements and transfer scholarships. For details, contact the Honors Program Director or Wendy Peters, Counseling Center, 965-0581, ext. 2377.

## Honors Society: Phi Theta Kappa

Phi Theta Kappa is the international honor society for two-year colleges. Santa Barbara City College's chapter of Phi Theta Kappa is Beta Gamma Upsilon. Although not tied to the Honors Program, membership in Phi Theta Kappa and in the Honors Program complement each other perfectly. Students are required to have completed 12 units at SBCC and have a GPA of 3.5 to be considered for membership.

The benefits of membership include nationwide recognition of scholarly excellence, scholarships, access to prestigious universities, special graduation certificates and transcript notations, leadership opportunities as chapter officers, and fellowship and service opportunities at SBCC and in the community.

For more details on how to apply, contact the campus adviser, Manou Eskandari-Qajar, IDC-357, ext. 2435.

### Certificate of Achievement: Honors Social Sciences & Humanities (pending Chancellor's Office approval)

Students will receive an "Honors Certificate of Achievement: Social Sciences & Humanities" when they have successfully completed at least six Honors Program courses listed below (for a total of 16.5-24 units), with a grade point average of 3.0 in Honors courses and no grade below a "B" in any honors course (a maximum of one honors course may be completed with a "C"). Students will receive a "Certificate of Achievement with Highest Honors" by meeting these requirements and by maintaining a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or better for all course work completed at SBCC.

ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors .....	4.0
BIOL 110H — Natural Science, Honors .....	4.0
COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors...	3.0
COMM 131H — Fundamentals of Public Speaking, Honors .....	3.0
ERTH 101H — Introductory Astronomy, Honors.....	4.0
ENG 110H — Composition and Reading, Honors .....	3.0
ENG 111H — Critical Thinking & Composition thru Lit, Honors <i>or</i> .....	3.0
ENG 111HG — Critical Thinking & Comp through Lit., Honors.....	3.0
ENG 226H — American Literature, Honors .....	3.0
ENG 282ABCDH—Topics in Literature .....	0.5-2
FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors .....	4.0
HIST 102H — History of the U.S. since 1865, Honors .....	4.0
HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization, 1600-Present, Honors .....	4.0
HIST 114H — The Immigrant Experience in U.S., Honors <i>or</i> .....	4.0
ETHS 101H — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S., Honors.....	4.0
MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors .....	4.0
MUS 110H — Music Appreciation, Honors .....	4.0
PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors .....	4.0
PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors.....	3.0
PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physics, Honors .....	4.0
POLS 106H — The Presidency & American Institutions, Honors .....	3.0

POLS 134H — Political Violence, Honors.....	4.0
POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors.....	3.0
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors .....	4.0
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors .....	3.0

### Certificate of Achievement: Honors Sciences/Mathematics (pending Chancellor's Office approval)

The Honors Program curriculum for Sciences/Mathematics is designed for students majoring in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth and Planetary Sciences, Mathematics, Physics and Engineering. Students in these majors will receive an "Honors Certificate of Achievement: Sciences/Mathematics" when they have successfully completed at least four Science/Math courses (12 units minimum) and four Honors Program courses (10.5 units minimum) with a grade point average of 3.0 in honors courses and no grade below "B" in any honors course (a maximum of one honors course may be completed with a "C"). Students will receive a "Certificate of Achievement with Highest Honors" by meeting these requirements and by maintaining a cumulative GPA of 3.5 or better in all course work completed at SBCC.

Following are the courses that satisfy departmental requirements for the Honors Certificate of Achievement: Sciences/Mathematics.

*Note: Many of these courses have chemistry and/or mathematics prerequisites.*

I. Complete Four Science/Mathematics courses for a total of 12-20.5 units selected from:

BIOL 101 — Plant Biology .....	5.0
BIOL 102 — Animal Biology .....	5.0
BIOL 103 — Cell Biology .....	5.5
BIOL 104 — Molecular Biology.....	4.0
CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I .....	5.0
CHEM 156 — General Chemistry II .....	5.0
CHEM 211 — Organic Chemistry I.....	3.0
CHEM 212 — Organic Chemistry II.....	3.0
CHEM 221 — Organic Chemistry Laboratory I.....	2.3
CHEM 222 — Organic Chemistry Laboratory II .....	2.5
CS 101 — Computer Concepts .....	3.0
CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming .....	3.0

CS 120 — Java Programming.....	3.0
CS 130 — An Introduction to UNIX .....	1.5
CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming .....	4.0
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals .....	3.0
CS 137 — C Programming.....	3.0
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming, Using C++ .....	4.0
CS 145J — Introduction to Data Structures <i>or</i> .....	3.0
CS 145P — Introduction to Data Structures.....	3.0
ERTH 111+111L — Dynamic Earth and Lab .....	4.0
ERTH 112+112L — History of the Earth and Lab.....	4.0
ERTH 125 — Mineralogy and Resources .....	5.0
ERTH 126 — Petrology and Rock Forming Minerals .....	5.0
ERTH 131 — Geologic Field Studies: Eastern Sierra Nevada.....	2.0
ERTH 132 — Geologic Field Studies in Death Valley.....	2.0
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I .....	5.0
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II .....	5.0
MATH 200* — Multivariable Calculus.....	4.0
MATH 210* — Linear Algebra.....	4.0
MATH 220* — Differential Equations. ....	4.0
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids and Fluids .....	5.0
PHYS 122 — Electricity and Magnetism.....	5.0
PHYS 123 — Heat, Light and Modern Physics.....	5.0

\*MATH 250/260 will also satisfy these requirements.

II. Complete 4 Honors Courses (10.5-16 units) selected from:

ART 104H — History of Art, Renaiss. to Modern, Honors .....	4.0
BIOL 110H — Natural Science, Honors .....	4.0
COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors....	3.0
COMM 131H — Fundamentals of Public Speaking, Honors .....	3.0
ENG 110H — Composition and Reading, Honors .....	3.0
ENG 111H — Critical Think. & Comp. thru Lit., Honors <i>or</i> .....	3.0
ENG 111HG — Critical Think. & Comp. through Lit., Honors .....	3.0
ENG 226H — American Literature, Honors.....	3.0

ENG 282ABCDH — Topics in Literature, Honors .....	0.5-2
ERTH 101H — Introductory Astronomy, Honors.....	4.0
FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors .....	4.0
HIST 102H — History of the U.S. Since 1865, Honors.....	4.0
HIST 113H — History of West. Civ., 1600-Present, Honors .....	4.0
HIST 114H — The Immigrant Exp. in the U.S., Honors <i>or</i> .....	4.0
ETHS 101H — Immigrant Exp. in U.S., Honors .....	4.0
MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors .....	4.0
MUS 110H — Music Appreciation, Honors.....	4.0
PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors .....	4.0
PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors.....	3.0
PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physics, Honors.....	4.0
POLS 106H — The Presidency and American Instit., Honors .....	3.0
POLS 134H — Political Violence, Honors.....	4.0
POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors.....	3.0
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors .....	4.0
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors .....	3.0

### Planning a Program of Study

The Honors Program courses are designed as an integrated general education complement to major requirements in all disciplines. Careful planning is essential for simultaneous completion of Honors and departmental requirements. Students taking only selected classes in the program should be aware of the interrelatedness of the Honors curriculum. It is important that students consult with the faculty adviser in the department of their major and a member of the Honors Program Committee.

Students are encouraged to enroll in the program beginning with each Fall Semester. However, applications will be considered for Spring admission if space allows. Students planning to complete an A.A. Degree in two years must plan to take one to two Honors courses per semester in the Honors: Social Sciences & Humanities track and one Honors course per semester in the Honors: Sciences/Mathematics track.

Most Honors courses rotate into the curriculum on a two- to three-year cycle. Additional Honors classes and sections may be offered at various times. Check the *Schedule of Classes* and the Honors class listings available at the Director's office for any new or additional offerings each semester.

## Course Descriptions

### **ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors**

**(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Survey of the history of Western art, its styles and cultural context, from the Renaissance to the present. (CAN ART 4 or CAN ART SEQ A [with ART 103])  
(\*UC Transfer Limit: Art 104H and Art 104 combined: maximum credit, one course)

### **ART 280ABCH — Topics in Art History, Honors (0.5, 1, 2) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Designed to offer study in a wide range of topics related to the history of art, allowing for concentrated exploration of a topic not normally treated in any depth in a survey class. The content varies each time the course is offered and is described in the *Schedule of Classes*. Offered as Pass/No Pass. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 280ABCH computed as Independent Study; please see counselor)

### **ART 281BCH — Topics in Studio Art, Honors (1, 2) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Designed to introduce Honors students to a variety of studio subjects which could include ceramics, drawing, design, painting, printmaking and sculpture. Specific subject matter is described in the *Schedule of Classes*. Offered as Pass/No Pass. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ART 281BCH computed as Independent Study; please see counselor)

### **BIOL 110H — Natural Science, Honors**

**(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introduction to the physical and chemical principles important to an understanding of biological architecture and function. Laboratory and field investigations of forces, light and biomaterials; optimal form; bioenergetics; functional design. Satisfies General Education requirement in Natural Sciences. (\*UC Transfer Limit: BIOL 110 and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course)

### **COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors**

**(3) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introduction to the principles of effective communication in interpersonal relationships. Study of verbal and non-verbal channels, person perception, conflict resolution, listening and communication barriers. In-depth exploration of selected concepts using selected readings and case studies. (CAN SPCH 8) (\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 121 and 121H combined: maximum credit, one course)

### **COMM 131H — Fundamentals of Public Speaking, Honors**

**(3) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Instruction in public speaking, stressing audience analysis, organization and support of ideas. Students prepare and deliver speeches on topics coordinated with other courses in the Honors Program. (CAN SPCH 4) (\*UC Transfer Limit: COMM 131 and 131H combined: maximum credit, one course)



**ERTH 101H — Introductory Astronomy, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\****Co-requisites: EARTH 102**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introduces students to the universe throughout its history. It emphasizes astronomical knowledge from Earth, as a planet in the solar system, to quasars at the edge of the known universe. The motions of objects within the galaxy are also examined. (\*UC Transfer Limit: EARTH 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 110H — Composition and Reading, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 100 with a "P" and ENG 70, with "P" or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.**Co-requisites: ENG 120**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

First semester of freshman English for students enrolled in the Honors Program. Expository writing based on critical reading and coordinated with other Honors courses. Designed to improve student's skills in writing effectively, reading carefully and thinking clearly. (CAN ENGL 2 or CAN ENGL SEQ A [with ENG 111 OR ENG 111H]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 110, 110GB and ENG 110H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 111H — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H, with a "C" or better**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of critical thinking and composition, combined with instruction in literature. Emphasizes understanding and writing about literature using principles of logical analysis, criticism, advocacy of ideas, inductive and deductive reasoning. Students examine assumptions upon which conclusions are based and recognize common logical errors of language and thought. Instruction in methods of research and advanced elements of style and organization. Through instruction in critical thinking skills and application of logical methodology to the literary works of various genres, students achieve a disciplined understanding of the material. (CAN ENGL 4 or CAN ENGL SEQ A [with ENG 110 OR ENG 110H]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 111, 111H, 111GB, and 111HG combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 111HG — Critical Thinking and Composition through Literature, Honors (3) — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H, with a "C" or better**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of critical thinking and composition, combined with instruction in literature; 50% of the readings to include Great Books texts. Emphasizes understanding and writing about literature using principles of logical analysis, criticism, advocacy of ideas, and inductive and deductive reasoning. Through instruction in critical thinking skills and application of logical methodology to the literary works, students achieve a disciplined command of reading, thinking and writing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 111, 111H, 111GB, and 111HG combined: maximum credit, one course)



**ENG 115H — Advanced Composition, Honors (4) — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Practice in the writing of nonfiction, based on analytic reading of essays from various disciplines. Develops mastery of the writing process, critical thinking and elements of style. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 115 and 115H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 226H — American Literature, Honors (3) — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Intensive study of post-Civil War American culture through a reading of its major authors. Included are novels, short stories, drama and poetry by Americans from various racial and ethnic backgrounds. Students are active participants in the study of the diversity of America’s cultural heritage. (CAN ENGL 16 or CAN ENGL SEQ C [with ENG 225]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 226 and 226H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**ENG 282ABCDH — Topics in Literature, Honors (0.5-2) — CSU**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a “C” or better*

*Course Advisories: ENG 111 or ENG 111GB or ENG 111H or ENG 111HG*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Special topics course on a particular author, genre, or theme in literature, prepared as an Honors Program Curriculum. A specific description is printed in the *Schedule of Classes* on a semester basis. (\*UC Transfer Limit: ENG 282ABCDH computed as Independent Study; please see counselor)

**FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors (4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introduction to one of the most powerful cultural and artistic mediums of our time: cinema. Topics include film production, cinema techniques and visual styles, as well as a critical analysis of film through the relationship of visual form, structure and thematic content. Focuses on film aesthetics, history, literature and creative techniques, on the depiction of social cultures, history and values in film, and includes an in-depth examination of major directors and important film movements. Lectures, discussions and reading are supplemented by the screening of representative films. (\*UC Transfer Limit: FS 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HIST 102H — History of the United States, Honors (4) — CSU, UC\***

*(4) — CSU, UC\**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Analysis of critical issues in United States social development, economy and politics since the Civil War. Small group discussions of continuities and crises in U.S. History. (CAN HIST 10 or CAN HIST SEQ B [with HIST 101]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, one course; HIST 100, 101, 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, 6 units)

**HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization: 1600 to Present, Honors (4) — CSU, UC\***

*(4) — CSU, UC\**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Critical analysis and discussion of major ideas and attitudes that have shaped the Western mind and the structure of Western civilization. Emphasis on the relation of ideas to this historical context. Western civilization from the beginning of the modern era to the present. (CAN HIST 4 or CAN HIST SEQ A [with HIST 103]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 104 and 113H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HIST 114H/ETHS 101H — The Immigrant Experience in the U.S., Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisory: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Lecture and seminar. Comparative study of foreign immigrants in the United States from the mid-19th century to the present. Examines ethnic identity and nativist resistance to newcomers. Particular attention is paid to Hispanic and Asian, as compared to European, immigrants. Analyzes the social and economic conditions, as well as cultural factors that shape immigrant adjustment patterns. (\*UC Transfer Limit: HIST 114/ETHS 101 and HIST 114H/ETHS 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introductory college-level statistics for students enrolled in the Honors Program. Introduction to the design of experiments, presentation and analysis of data, measures of position, variability and centrality, laws of probability, distributions, including the binomial, normal, T, F, Chi-Square and other distributions. Sampling distributions, the Central Limit Theorem, hypotheses testing, confidence interval estimation, correlation and regression, one-way ANOVA, nonparametric statistics. (CAN STAT 2) (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 117, 117H and PSY 150 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**MUS 110H — Music Appreciation, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Survey of music history and literature; its elements, construction, forms, styles and composers from Medieval through contemporary periods. Guided listening to masterpieces. Concert attendance. (Primarily for non-Music majors). (\*UC Transfer Limit: MUS 110 and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors (4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of the types and history of ethical theories. Analysis of the factual and normative factors involved in making moral choices. Discussion of the nature of moral standards and values and their relevance to present times. Topics include the meaning of "should," "right," "justice," "blame," "responsibility." Examines the moral aspect of social issues such as abortion, euthanasia, the environment, drug legalization, etc. (CAN PHIL 4) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHIL 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

In-depth presentation and interpretation of the fundamental concepts, ideals, customs, rituals and insights of the major religious traditions. Religions discussed: Hinduism, Buddhism, Greek, Roman, Taoism, Confucianism, Shintoism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHIL 102 and PHIL 102H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physics, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Conceptual, non-mathematical course in classical and modern physics. Topics include motion, heat, sound, light, electricity and magnetism, relativity and quantum theory. Both the history and development of the central ideas are considered. Laboratory projects and an appropriate field trip are for reinforcement of the ideas covered in the lectures. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course; PHYS 101, 101H, 101L, and 102 combined: maximum credit, 4 units. No credit for PHYS 101, 101H, or 102 if taken after PHYS 105)

**POLS 106H — The Presidency and American Institutions, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of the American Presidency as the linchpin of the American constitutional system. Introduction to the relationships among the Presidency, Congress, courts, federal system, political parties, interest groups. Special emphasis on those values and political pressures which shape the Presidency.

**POLS 134H — Political Violence, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Interdisciplinary study of origin, causes, dimensions and kinds of political violence, from regicide to terrorism, from revolution to war. Emphasis on theoretical studies of political violences, as well as historical, political, economic, psychological, sociological and literary perspectives on political violence.

**POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of the American judicial system as a political institution. The linkage among courts, judges, lawyers and police is examined, with an emphasis on issues involving the criminal justice system. Focuses on critical legal thinking through discussion and persuasive writing on important legal concepts and principles, including major constitutional issues. (\*UC Transfer Limit: POLS 151H and 151 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisory: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Survey of psychology as a science. Principles of behavior, maturation, emotions, intelligence, learning, thinking, motivation and personality are covered. Emphasizes the development of creative application and critical analyses of these behavioral principles. (CAN PSY 2) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PSY 100, 100H and 120 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**SOC 101H—Introduction to Sociology, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisory: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introduction to the study of society and everyday life, examining a diverse range of topics on human behavior and social structure. Focus on developing a sociological perspective, through theory and research, to analyze all aspects of social life. Discussion of the culture, development of the self, interaction in groups, deviance and social inequality, social institutions and social change. Examines contemporary American society with global perspective. Emphasis on reading and discussing selections from classic and contemporary texts and producing original research projects. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SOC 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

# Interior Design

Interior design focuses on the creation of interior environments that are both functional and pleasing. The field offers a variety of employment opportunities with interior design and architectural firms, kitchen and bath design studios, as well as with interior materials and furniture stores. A combination of education, work experience and passing the National Council for Interior Design Qualification (NCIDQ) exam is required for interior design professionals.

The SBCC Interior Design Program, offered within the Drafting/CAD Department, provides comprehensive training for entry-level interior design positions. It is a vocational program, not a transfer program. Certificated, professionally experienced instructors teach all courses.

Successful completion of each Interior Design (ID) course earns full college credit. Students who complete the required Interior Design, Art, Art History and Drafting courses and controlled electives earn a Certificate of Achievement in Interior Design. Those who also complete institutional and General Education course requirements earn the Associate in Arts Degree in Interior Design. Courses are offered with an open enrollment policy; they are open to both ID majors and non-majors.

Interior Design classes have co-requisites. A co-requisite is a class that must be taken at the same time or before taking the class to which it is a co-requisite. DRFT 120 is a co-requisite to ID 101, 105 and 106, though it is advisable to take DRFT 120 before taking these classes. DRFT 120 must be taken before taking DRFT 124 and DRFT 130. Plan your schedule accordingly.

## Faculty & Offices

Armando M. Arias del Cid, *Chair* (OE-24, ext. 2436)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Certificate of Achievement, Interior Design  
Associate in Arts, Interior Design

## Certificate of Achievement: Interior Design

### *Department Requirements (45-46 units)*

ID 100 — Survey of Interior Design . . . . .	1
ID 101 — Space Planning and Lighting . . . . .	3
ID 103 — Historical Furniture . . . . .	3
ID 104 — Materials and Installations . . . . .	3
ID 105 — Kitchen and Bathroom Design . . . . .	3
ID 106 — Business Practices and Design . . . . .	3
Total . . . . .	16

### *Art Requirements*

ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color . . . . .	3
ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space . . . . .	3
Total . . . . .	6

### *Drafting Requirements*

DRFT 120 — Architectural Drafting I . . . . .	3
DRFT 124 — Architectural Rendering I . . . . .	3
DRFT 129 — Principles of Residential Construction . . . . .	3
DRFT 130/ENGR 130 — Computer-Assisted Drafting I . . . . .	5
Total . . . . .	14

### *Art History Requirements*

ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors . . . . .	3-4
Total . . . . .	3-4

### *Controlled Art History Electives (Select at least three units)*

ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic . . . . .	3
ART 108 — History of Asian Art . . . . .	3
ART 113 — Survey of Architecture . . . . .	3
Total . . . . .	3

### *Controlled Electives (Select at least three units)*

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing . . . . .	3
DRFT 121 — Architectural Drafting II . . . . .	3
DRFT 125 — Architectural Rendering II . . . . .	3
DRFT 131/ENGR 131 — Computer Assisted Drafting II . . . . .	5
ID 290 — Work Experience in Interior Design . . . . .	1-4
Total . . . . .	3
Total Units . . . . .	45-46

### A.A. Degree Requirements

An Associate in Arts Degree in Interior Design can be obtained by satisfying the Certificate of Achievement in Interior Design requirements and the institutional requirements for the Associate in Arts Degree. See "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

### Planning a Program of Study

Students are advised to see a college counselor and the Department Chairperson in planning a program of study. Many factors need to be considered in the plan, including:

1. Academic goals, i.e., certificate program, Associate Degree or Bachelor's Degree.
2. Career and occupational goals, i.e., professional, paraprofessional, technical, occupational or trade.

### Sample Interior Design Program Schedule (Full-Time)

#### First Semester (Fall)

ART 103 — Hist. of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition & Color	3
DRFT 120 — Architectural Drafting I	3
ID 100 — Survey of Interior Design	1
ID 101 — Space Planning & Lighting	3
DRFT 129 — Princ. of Residential Construction	3
Total	16

#### Second Semester (Spring)

ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors	3-4
ART 141 — Fund. of 3-Dimensional Design	3
DRFT 124 — Architectural Rendering I	3
ID 105 — Kitchen & Bathroom Design	3
ID 106 — Business Practices & Design	3
Total	15-16

#### Third Semester (Fall)

DRFT/ENGR 130 — Comp-Assist Drafting I	5
ID 103 — Historical Furniture	3
ID 104 — Materials & Installations	3
ID 290 — Work Experience in ID	3
Total	14
Total Units	45-46

### Sample Interior Design Program Schedule (Part-Time)

#### First Semester (Fall)

ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition & Color	3
DRFT 120 — Architectural Drafting I	3
Total	6

#### Second Semester (Spring)

DRFT 124 — Architectural Rendering I	3
ID 101 — Space Planning & Lighting	3
Total	6

#### Third Semester (Fall)

ART 103 — History of Art, Prehistoric to Gothic <b>or</b> ART 108 — History of Asian Art <b>or</b> ART 113 — Survey of Architecture	3
ID 100 — Survey of Interior Design	1
ID 104 — Materials & Installations	3
Total	7

#### Forth Semester (Spring)

ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors	3-4
ID 105 — Kitchen & Bathroom Design	3
Total	6-7

#### Fifth Semester (Fall)

ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space	3
ID 103 — Historical Furniture	3
Total	6

#### Sixth Semester (Spring)

ID 106 — Business Practices & Design	3
ID 290 — Work Experience in ID <b>or</b> other Controlled Elective	3
Total	6



*Seventh Semester (Fall)*

DRFT 129 — Princ. of Residential Construction . . . . .	3
DRFT/ENGR 130 — Comp-Assist Drafting I. . . . .	5
Total. . . . .	8
Total Units. . . . .	45-46

**Honors & Awards**

The Interior Design Program selects one student each year as “Outstanding Student.” Selections are made by the department faculty and are based on academic achievement and service to the college.

**Course Descriptions****ID 100 — Survey of Interior Design****(1) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100*

Overview of the interior design profession and preparation for a career in that field. How the interior designer contributes to the design team, and how the interior designer works and communicates with architects, engineers, landscape architects, general contractors and subcontractors.

**ID 101 — Space Planning and Lighting****(3) F, S — CSU***Co-requisites: DRFT 120**Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100**Course Advisories: ART 140*

Management of space, considering three-dimensional functional adequacy, task management, human behavior, social interaction, traffic and work flow. Includes technical considerations, such as lighting and power, storage, noise control, computers, code requirements and barrier-free design. Practical application through projects.

**ID 103 — Historical Furniture****(3) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 140*

Study of historical styles of furniture and interiors, from antiquity to contemporary design. Study of the evolution of furniture design elements within the historical context of their construction and use. Study of fabric styles and upholstery methods. Identification of major historical styles and their unique design elements.

**ID 104 — Material and Installations****(3) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 100**Course Advisories: ART 140*

Introduction to the materials and installation processes common to the field of interior design. Includes residential and commercial applications. Emphasizes procurement, pricing and manufacturers’ specifications.

**ID 105 — Kitchen and Bathroom Design****(3) S — CSU***Co-requisites: DRFT 120**Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 140 and DRFT 124*

Study of kitchen and bathroom design in a residential setting. Thorough analysis of kitchen shapes, layouts, construction, space plans, materials, products, lighting and accessories. Forty kitchen design guidelines identified. Emphasis on plans, cabinet measurements, traffic paths and work triangles. Special emphasis on barrier-free designs in kitchens and baths.

**ID 106 — Business Practices and Design****(3) S — CSU***Co-requisites: DRFT 124**Skills Advisories: MATH 4 and eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: ART 140*

Surveys the standard materials for interior design presentation to an actual residential or commercial client. Focuses on the development of a portfolio; verbal and graphic presentation; exploration of media common to the marketplace; and gaining proficiency in the application of business practices to interior design.

**ID 290 — Work Experience in Interior Design****(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: (1) Employed or available for employment in an occupation directly related to the Interior Design major; and, (2) Must be enrolled in no less than seven (7) units, including Work Experience. May be taken for 1, 2, 3 or 4 units of credit. Maximum of four (4) units per semester for a maximum of sixteen (16) units.*

Work Experience on a job or project directly related to interior design, enabling the student to acquire skills and attitudes necessary to enter and/or progress in an interior design occupation.



# Journalism

Students majoring in journalism learn about the American news media in all forms — newspapers, magazines, television, radio and the Internet — as the basis of a liberal arts education. Students also become media “practitioners” as every journalism class offers a unique opportunity to develop publishable work for *The Channels*, SBCC’s award-winning student newspaper and online service.

The Journalism Department is an active part of the School of Media Arts, and we offer all students the opportunity to collaborate with those from the disciplines of film, video production, multimedia, photography and graphic design.

Journalism study at Santa Barbara City College provides students with the theory, practical skills and experiences that serve as a foundation for their personal lives, intellectual pursuits and professional endeavors in the mass media.

Journalism majors are required to take 10 units of required courses. They then choose electives in an area of emphasis based on their interest in writing and editing, photojournalism and page design, or broadcasting. Students completing the college requirements will earn an Associate Degree; those seeking journalistic specialization can earn an 18-unit Certificate. These awards, along with completion of a journalism internship, can be a student’s first step toward a career as reporter, editor, photographer, editorial assistant, technical writer, advertising copy writer, public relations specialist, biographer, critic, newscaster, online news writer or teacher.

## Faculty & Offices

Patricia Stark, *Chair & Channels Adviser*  
(CC-124, ext. 2378)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Arts: Journalism:  
Emphasis in Broadcast Journalism

Associate in Arts: Journalism:  
Emphasis in Visual Journalism

Associate in Arts: Journalism:  
Emphasis in Writing and Editing

Certificate of Achievement: Journalism:  
Emphasis in Broadcast Journalism

Certificate of Achievement: Journalism:  
Emphasis in Visual Journalism

Certificate of Achievement: Journalism:  
Emphasis in Writing and Editing

Skills Competency Award: Web Journalism

## Honors & Awards

*The Channels* was established in 1957 and has evolved as a professional-quality college newspaper, each year becoming stronger than the year before. Today, it enjoys a national reputation for excellence.

Semester after semester, *The Channels* has won top awards from the California Newspaper Publishers Association and the Journalism Association of Community Colleges. Individual *Channels* staffers, who include School of Media Arts students from all disciplines, are also consistently among the top award winners in regional and statewide journalism competitions.

*The Channels’* award-winning work is the direct reflection of Santa Barbara City College’s insistence on excellence in updated curriculum and technology and faculty leadership. As important are the high quality and intense dedication of the hard-working men and women who join the paper’s staff.

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

## Program Requirements:

### Associate in Arts: Journalism

#### Department Requirements - 18 Total Units

*All Journalism majors must complete the following 10 units:*

COMM 171 — Mass Media and Society . . . . .	3
JOUR 101 — Introduction to Journalism. . . . .	3
JOUR 121 — Publishing the Student Newspaper. . . . .	1
JOUR 190/PHOT 190 — Photojournalism . . . . .	3

*Depending on area of emphasis, Journalism majors must complete eight units of controlled electives:*

**Writing & Editing**

JOUR 271/ENG 271NF — Creative Writing: Nonfiction . . .	3
JOUR 105 — Newspaper Journalism . . . . .	1.5
JOUR 122 — Publishing the Student Newspaper . . . . .	2
JOUR 295 — Internship in Journalism . . . . .	2-4

**Visual Journalism**

GDP 111 — Graphic Design Basics . . . . .	3
GDP 113 — Typography . . . . .	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design I . . . . .	3
JOUR 122 — Publishing the Student Newspaper . . . . .	2
JOUR 295 — Internship in Journalism . . . . .	2-4
PHOT 109 — Photo I . . . . .	3
PHOT 209 — Photo II . . . . .	3

**Broadcast Journalism**

FP 114 — Non-Linear Editing I . . . . .	3
FP 170 — Cinematography I . . . . .	3
FP 181 — Principles of Audio Production . . . . .	3
JOUR 115 — Broadcast News Production . . . . .	3
JOUR 122 — Publishing the Student Newspaper . . . . .	2
JOUR 295 — Internship in Journalism . . . . .	2-4

**Journalism Certificates**

The Journalism Department offers three certificates:

1. Writing & Editing
2. Visual Journalism
3. Broadcast Journalism

Students earning a Certificate must complete the same 18 units of requirements and electives as Associate Degree students, but do not require completion of SBCC graduation requirements.

**Skills Competency Award:  
Web Journalism****Department Requirements - 13 Total Units**

JOUR 101 — Introduction to Journalism . . . . .	3
JOUR 121 — Publishing the Student Newspaper . . . . .	1
JOUR 190/PHOT 190 — Photojournalism . . . . .	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia . . . . .	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I . . . . .	3

*Recommended Course Sequence***First Semester**

JOUR 101 — Introduction to Journalism . . . . .	3
JOUR 190/PHOT 190 — Photojournalism . . . . .	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia . . . . .	3

**Second Semester**

JOUR 121 — Publishing the Student Newspaper . . . . .	1
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I . . . . .	3

**Course Descriptions****JOUR 101 — Introduction to Journalism:  
News Reporting and Writing**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 151AB*

Introduction to newspaper journalism, stressing beginning reporting techniques and news writing. Students report on campus issues for possible publication in *The Channels*. Focus on content, mechanics and organization of news stories; accuracy; basic editing and ethics. Keyboarding and word processing skills needed. (\*UC Transfer Limit: JOUR 101 and 102 combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN JOUR 2)

**JOUR 102 — Advanced News Reporting, Writing and Copyediting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Prerequisites: JOUR 101*

Instruction and practice in finer points of news reporting and writing. Projects include feature, investigative and multicultural stories. Students study communication law and public access. Emphasis on grammar, usage and story organization. Course complements staff work on *The Channels* or stands alone as an academic study of advanced journalistic practices and issues. (\*UC Transfer Limit: JOUR 101 and 102 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**JOUR 105 — Newspaper Journalism****(1.5) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Prerequisites: JOUR 101**Co-requisites: JOUR 121 or JOUR 122*

Theory and practice in newspaper journalism, including *The Channels*. Students learn paper planning; advanced reporting, organization and writing techniques; copyediting and proofreading; newspaper page design; illustration and informational graphic design; advertising sales and design; news judgment and editorial leadership.

**JOUR 110 — Contemporary Mass Media****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Examines key elements of the contemporary entertainment, information advocacy media. Students learn the history, values, uses and structure of emerging and traditional mass media forms. They evaluate effects of broadcast, film, print and Web-based media and assess their roles and impact on American life.

**JOUR 115 — Broadcast Journalism****(3) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: JOUR 101 and FP 175*

Instruction and practice in writing and producing news for the broadcast media. Identifying, assigning, reporting, writing, producing, editing and broadcasting news for television and the Internet. Emphasis on gathering information, preparing news scripts, and discussing media ethics and laws governing broadcast journalists.

**JOUR 121 — Publishing the Student Newspaper****(1) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: JOUR 101 or JOUR 105 or JOUR 271/ENG 271NF**Co-requisites: JOUR 101 or JOUR 105*

Students publish *The Channels*. Working as a staff, they make assignments; develop news sources and conduct interviews; cover campus events and issues; write news, feature and opinion articles; copyedit; design news pages; shoot and scan photographs; and design illustrations and informational graphics. Professional, ethical conduct and teamwork required.

**JOUR 122 — Publishing the Student Newspaper****(2) F, S — CSU***Co-requisites: JOUR 105*

Students publish *The Channels*. Working as a staff, they make assignments; develop news sources and conduct interviews; cover campus events and issues; write news, feature and opinion articles; design and paginate news pages; shoot and scan photographs; edit; design illustrations, informational graphics and advertisements; and publish the newspaper on the Internet. Professional, ethical conduct and teamwork required.

**JOUR 135/MKT 135 — Public Relations****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Survey of public relations history, theories and practices, focusing on applications to business, public and nonprofit agencies and institutions. Practical approach to using the media, creating press releases, organizing and executing campaigns, and promoting favorable relations with various segments of the public.

**JOUR 190/PHOT 190 — Photojournalism****(3) F — CSU***Course Advisories: PHOT 209*

Skills and techniques of contemporary photojournalism. Topics include news and editorial sources, photographing single events and extended picture stories, and ethics. Skills include control of color, portable electronic flash, and an introduction to electronic processes and contemporary publication. Current portrait approaches in commercial, documentary and fine art photography, and portraiture are covered. *GDP 209 strongly recommended; or equivalent experience or interview with instructor.*

**JOUR 215 — Editorial Board****(1) F — CSU***Prerequisites: JOUR 101 and JOUR 121**Co-requisites: JOUR 105 and JOUR 122**Skills Advisories: ENG 110 or ENG 110GB or ENG 110H*

Student editors plan and assign content for the print and online editions of *The Channels*. Editors manage and assign all news, feature, opinion, arts and sports coverage, including photography, video and graphics. They oversee staffing and policy issues, and serve as the public face of *The Channels* to the campus and local community.

**JOUR 271/ENG 271NF — Creative Writing: Nonfiction****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB with a "C" or better**Course Advisories: ENG 270 & ENG 111 or ENG 111H or ENG 111GB or ENG 111HG**Up to 15 units may be taken; only six (6) may be applied toward degree credit.*

Advanced study and practice of creative writing in non-fiction genres, including articles for publication. (*\*UC Transfer Limit: 271 computed as Independent Studies; please see counselor*)

**JOUR 295 — Internship in Journalism****(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses (in applicable area of emphasis) at SBCC prior to enrolling in internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community news media outlets related to their area of emphasis.

# School of Justice Studies

(formerly Administration of Justice)

## Degrees & Certificates

Associate in Science: Administration of Justice —  
Criminology Emphasis (pending Chancellor's  
Office approval)

Associate in Arts or Science: Administration of Justice —  
Law Enforcement Emphasis

Associate in Arts or Science: Administration of Justice —  
Legal Studies Emphasis (pending Chancellor's  
Office approval)

Certificate of Achievement: Administration of Justice —  
Criminology Emphasis (pending Chancellor's  
Office approval)

Certificate of Achievement: Administration of Justice —  
Law Enforcement Emphasis

Certificate of Achievement: Administration of Justice —  
Legal Studies Emphasis (pending Chancellor's  
Office approval)

## Mission Statement

The School of Justice Studies strives to provide our students with the legal, ethical and educational background necessary to pursue a career in a criminal justice-related field and to successfully transition into a 4-year academic program.

## Program Student Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of one of the School of Justice Studies programs, a student should be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the American criminal justice system and the scope of responsibilities of the various local, state and federal law enforcement agencies.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of the rules, principles and doctrines of criminal law and apply them to the commencement of criminal proceedings, prosecution and defense, sentencing and appeal.
3. Demonstrate an understanding of investigative procedures for the collection of evidence and data in criminal case preparation.

4. Demonstrate an understanding of the structures and functions of American courts, and the roles of attorneys, judges and other personnel.
5. Demonstrate an understanding of the American correctional system and the scope of responsibilities of federal and state prisons as well as county and local jail facilities, probation and parole.
6. Utilize the knowledge obtained in the program as an employee in a criminal justice agency.
7. Apply critical thinking and analytical skills acquired in the social sciences in preparation for continuance of college-level education.

## Program Description

The School of Justice Studies Program is designed to qualify students for entry into the field of law, law enforcement, or corrections directly from Santa Barbara City College, as well as for those who desire two years of criminal justice study for transfer to the State University system or law school.

California certificated instructors, with criminal justice and/or legal experience, teach all School of Justice Studies courses offered at Santa Barbara City College. Full college credit is granted for each course successfully completed, and a Certificate of Achievement or Associate in Science/Arts Degree is awarded upon completion of the respective program chosen.

The criminal justice system is a diversified occupational area with available employment opportunities on the federal, state and county levels: Federal Bureau of Investigation, Department of Homeland Security, U.S. Border Patrol, California Highway Patrol, municipal police departments, county sheriff's departments, federal and state departments of correction, probation and parole.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Health Technologies/Human Services

*Department Chair:* Anne Redding (ECOC2-9, ext. 3071)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Anne Redding, *Chair* (ECOC2-9, ext. 3071)

Thomas Mahoney (ECOC2-10, ext. 2520)

## Requirements for A.S. Degree

### Administration of Justice — Criminology Emphasis

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

#### Department Requirements (27-30 units)

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....	3
AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System.....	3
AJ 125 — Introduction to Criminology.....	3
AJ 250 — The Study of Murder .....	3
PSY 100 — General Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors .....	4
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3
SOC 106 — Sociology of Deviance.....	3

Plus *two* courses from the following:

AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure.....	3
AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice .....	3
AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....	3
AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation.....	3
AJ 113 — Police & Community Relations.....	3
AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures .....	3
AJ 129 — Prison Society.....	3
AJ 245 — Constitutional Law .....	3
AJ 255 — Terrorism & the Criminal Justice System.....	3
AJ 260 — Women's Issues in Criminal Justice System .....	3
AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies.....	3
AJ 271 — The Study of Evil.....	3
PSY 170 — Abnormal Psychology .....	4
SOC 104 — Social Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 175 — Social Psychology: Psychological Persp .....	3
SOC 109 — Contemporary Social Problems .....	3
SOC 115 — Introduction to Social Research <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 200 — Research Methods & Experimental Design in Psychology .....	4

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.

## Requirements for A.A. or A.S. Degree

### Administration of Justice — Law Enforcement Emphasis

(Note: Student may choose to earn either A.A. or A.S. Degree)

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

#### Department Requirements (27 units)

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....	3
AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System.....	3
AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice .....	3
AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....	3
AJ 113 — Police & Community Relations.....	3
AJ 120 — Criminal Justice Report Writing .....	3
AJ 125 — Introduction to Criminology .....	3

Plus *two* courses from the following:

AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure.....	3
AJ 110 — Introduction to Forensics.....	3
AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation.....	3
AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures .....	3
AJ 126 — Introduction to Police Supervision .....	3
AJ 129 — Prison Society.....	3
AJ 130 — Police Field Operations.....	3
AJ 245 — Constitutional Law .....	3
AJ 250 — The Study of Murder.....	3
AJ 255 — Terrorism & the Criminal Justice System .....	3
AJ 260 — Women's Issues in Criminal Justice System .....	3
AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies.....	3
AJ 271 — The Study of Evil.....	3



**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for A.A. or A.S. Degree****Administration of Justice —  
Legal Studies Emphasis**

(Note: Student may choose to earn either A.A or A.S. Degree)

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

**Department Requirements (27-28 units)**

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....	3
AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System.....	3
AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure .....	3
AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice .....	3
AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....	3
AJ 245 — Constitutional Law .....	3
POLS 151 — Law and Society <i>or</i> .....	3
POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors .....	3
<i>Plus two courses from the following:</i>	
AJ 110 — Introduction to Forensics.....	3
AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation .....	3
AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures .....	3
AJ 126 — Introduction to Police Supervision .....	3
AJ 129 — Prison Society.....	3
AJ 130 — Police Field Operations.....	3
AJ 250 — The Study of Murder .....	3
AJ 255 — Terrorism & the Criminal Justice System.....	3
AJ 260 — Women’s Issues in the Criminal Justice System .....	3
AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies.....	3
AJ 271 — The Study of Evil.....	3
BLAW 101 — Business Law.....	4

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Requirements for  
Certificate of Achievement****Administration of Justice —  
Criminology Emphasis****Department Requirements (27-30 units)**

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....	3
AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System.....	3
AJ 125 — Introduction to Criminology .....	3
AJ 250 — The Study of Murder.....	3
PSY 100 — General Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors .....	4
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3
SOC 106 — Sociology of Deviance.....	3

*Plus two courses from the following:*

AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure .....	3
AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice .....	3
AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....	3
AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation.....	3
AJ 113 — Police & Community Relations.....	3
AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures .....	3
AJ 129 — Prison Society.....	3
AJ 245 — Constitutional Law .....	3
AJ 255 — Terrorism & the Criminal Justice System .....	3
AJ 260 — Women’s Issues in Criminal Justice System .....	3
AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies.....	3
AJ 271 — The Study of Evil.....	3
PSY 170 — Abnormal Psychology .....	4
SOC 104 — Social Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 175 — Social Psychology: Psychological Persp .....	3
SOC 109 — Contemporary Social Problems .....	3
SOC 115 — Introduction to Social Research <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 200 — Research Methods & Experimental Design in Psychology .....	4

**Requirements for  
Certificate of Achievement**

**Administration of Justice —  
Law Enforcement Emphasis**

**Department Requirements (27 units)**

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....3  
 AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System.....3  
 AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice .....3  
 AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....3  
 AJ 113 — Police and Community Relations .....3  
 AJ 120 — Criminal Justice Report Writing .....3  
 AJ 125 — Introduction to Criminology.....3

*Plus two courses from the following:*

AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure .....3  
 AJ 110 — Introduction to Forensics.....3  
 AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation.....3  
 AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures .....3  
 AJ 126 — Introduction to Police Supervision .....3  
 AJ 129 — Prison Society.....3  
 AJ 130 — Police Field Operations.....3  
 AJ 245 – Constitutional Law .....3  
 AJ 250 — The Study of Murder .....3  
 AJ 255 — Terrorism and the Criminal Justice System .....3  
 AJ 260 — Women’s Issues in the Criminal Justice System .....3  
 AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies.....3  
 AJ 271 — The Study of Evil.....3

**Requirements for Certificate of  
Achievement**

**Administration of Justice —  
Legal Studies Emphasis**

**Department Requirements (27-28 units)**

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....3  
 AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System.....3  
 AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure .....3  
 AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice .....3  
 AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....3  
 AJ 245 — Constitutional Law .....3  
 POLS 151 — Law and Society *or* .....3  
     POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors .....3

*Plus two courses from the following:*

AJ 110 — Introduction to Forensics.....3  
 AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation.....3  
 AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures .....3  
 AJ 126 — Introduction to Police Supervision .....3  
 AJ 129 — Prison Society.....3  
 AJ 130 — Police Field Operations.....3  
 AJ 250 — The Study of Murder .....3  
 AJ 255 — Terrorism and the Criminal Justice System .....3  
 AJ 260 — Women’s Issues in the Criminal Justice System .3  
 AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies.....3  
 AJ 271 — The Study of Evil.....3  
 BLAW 101 — Business Law.....4

**Preparation for Transfer**

For assistance with courses required for transfer to four-year institutions, students are encouraged to contact the Transfer Center (ext. 2547), or the Academic Counseling Center (ext. 2285).

## Special Programs & Courses

### Work Experience

A work/volunteer experience program, in cooperation with various criminal justice agencies, offers you an opportunity to gain first-hand knowledge in the field. You will be applying what you learn in classes in an on-the-job environment, making you more valuable to your future employer—and your college experience more meaningful to you.

### Advising

In addition to the college counselor for the School of Justice Studies and the Career Center, the School of Justice Studies adviser is available to students who are planning academic programs and investigating career goals. For further information on the School of Justice Studies, contact Anne Redding, Room ECOC2-9, 965-0581, ext. 3071.

## Course Descriptions

### AJ 101 — Introduction to the Administration of Justice

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Comprehensive introduction to the history, functions, structures, processes and interactions of the basic components of the criminal justice system. Required course for majors. (CAN AJ 2)

### AJ 102 — Ethics in the Criminal Justice System

(3) F — CSU, UC

*Course Advisories: AJ 101*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Examination of the types and history of ethical theories and development of moral and ethical behavior for criminal justice practitioners. Students learn how to analyze an ethical dilemma and apply this process to contemporary law enforcement issues.

### AJ 103 — Legal Aspects of Evidence and Procedure

(3) S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Covers the development, philosophy and constitutional basis of evidence and procedure. Legal considerations affecting arrest, search and seizure; kinds and degrees of evidence and rules governing admissibility; judicial decisions interpreting individual rights and case studies; the major stages of criminal justice processes. (CAN AJ 6)

### AJ 105 — Diversity, Law and Justice

(3) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Reviews legal perspectives on cultural diversity in the U.S., including race, ethnicity, gender, class, religion, disability and sexual orientation. Examines historical and contemporary laws and court rulings that have shaped how these groups interact within U.S. society. Analysis of the role the criminal justice system plays in determining the status of minority and/or disenfranchised groups and their relationship to the law.

### AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law

(3) F — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Historical development, philosophy of law and constitutional provisions; definitions, classifications of crimes, and their application to the system of administration of justice; legal research, study of case law, methodology and concepts of law as a social force. (CAN AJ 4)

### AJ 110 — Introduction to Forensics

(3) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

The use of science and technology to investigate and establish facts in courts of law, with emphasis on examination and analysis of physical evidence. Explores the history of forensics, crime scene management and various scientific techniques used to analyze the evidentiary value of items found during an investigation.

**AJ 111 — Criminal Investigation****(3) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Fundamentals of investigation; techniques of crime scene search and recording; collection and preservation of evidence; modus operandi processes, sources of information and follow-up investigation. (CAN AJ 8)

**AJ 113 — Police and Community Relations****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Current issues in relationships between the police and community are reviewed, with emphasis on the problem areas of racial minority groups, juveniles and adult criminal offenders.

**AJ 115 — Juvenile Procedures****(3) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Organization, functions and jurisdiction of juvenile agencies; processing and detention of juveniles; juvenile case disposition; juvenile statutes and court procedures. Required course for majors.

**AJ 120 — Criminal Justice Report Writing****(3) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Report writing for criminal justice practitioners. Emphasis on mastering report writing to record crime scenes, emergency response situations and routine occurrences.

**AJ 125 — Introduction to Criminology****(3) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Examines the nature, causes and patterning of criminality, with emphasis on the theoretical and methodological issues encountered in research. Explanations of crime and crime control policies are critically examined. Evidence of linkages among social conflicts and inequalities, criminal laws and enforcement practices, and social deviance and control are reviewed.

**AJ 126 — Introduction to Police Supervision****(3) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Introduces the student to the fundamental skills needed to supervise small groups and teams in a law enforcement setting.

**AJ 129 — Prison Society****(3) S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Insight into prison society, prison gangs and constitutional rights of prisoners. Also an overview of prison programs designed to rehabilitate prisoners.

**AJ 130 — Police Field Operations****(3) — CSU***Course Advisories: AJ 101**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Introduces the student to the basic duties and responsibilities of a municipal or county law enforcement officer. Topics include basic field procedures, reporting and records procedures, preliminary investigations, unusual occurrences, and community policing and problem-solving.

**AJ 245 — Constitutional Law****(3) F — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Critical study, analysis and evaluation of landmark cases of the U.S. Supreme Court. The logic and fallacies of the interpretive reasoning processes utilized by the court in reaching its decisions. Emphasis on the protection of individual rights and privileges contained in the Bill of Rights and an understanding of the formal and informal thinking processes applied to judicial interpretation.

**AJ 250 — The Study of Murder****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Historical and contemporary analysis of criminal homicide; examining the nature and extent of murder, including serial murder and sex crime-related murder.

**AJ 255 — Terrorism and the Criminal Justice System**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Historical perspectives and current terrorist threats and challenges; major terrorist groups and their strategies; limits on military and civilian authority; future trends and law enforcement responses.

**AJ 260 — Women’s Issues in the Criminal Justice System**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Women and their involvement in the criminal justice system. Students learn about gender-based differences related to law and justice, with a study focus on women as offenders, victims, justice officials and change agents.

**AJ 270A-Z — Topics in Justice Studies**

**(1-3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Advanced course emphasizing a particular topic. Lectures, discussions, guest speakers, activities and field trips help students explore specific topics in administration of justice. Diverse topics are offered and may include legal evaluation of judicial rulings, legislative analysis, and current psychological, sociological, or biological findings as they pertain to the criminal justice system.

**AJ 271 — The Study of Evil**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

Examination of legal and societal interest in defining, identifying and punishing “evil” people and their actions. Identifies cultural contexts of evil from sociological, psychological, philosophical, biological and neuroscience perspectives. Focus on historical persons and events, with analysis of the various definitions and causes of evil. Analyzes how societies have responded to such behaviors, and how the criminal justice system is impacted.

**AJ 290 — Work Experience in Administration of Justice**

**(1-4) F, S—CSU**

See “Work Experience” section of this *Catalog*.

*The following courses carry a Limitation on Enrollment that requires completion of P.O.S.T. Law Enforcement Academy. Please call Dr. Diane Hollems, Dean, Educational Programs, ext. 8281, for more information.*

**AJP 101- AJP 156 — POST Topics for Peace Officers**

**(0.5-4.7) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103  
Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of Basic Peace Officers Standards and Training (P.O.S.T.) Law Enforcement Academy*

Special topics courses pertaining to criminal justice:

AJP 101 a,b,c — Stalking: A Law Enforcement Perspective

AJP 102 a,b,c — Field Training Course

AJP 103 a,b,c — Police Baton/Weaponless Defense

AJP 104 a,b,c — CPR/First Aid

AJP 105 a,b,c — Advanced Verbal Judo

AJP 106 a,b,c — Radar Operator Course

AJP 107 a,b,c — Interview and Interrogation Techniques

AJP 108 a,b,c — Survival Shooting Techniques

AJP 109 a,b,c — Patrolling by Mountain Bike

AJP 110 a,b,c — Driving Under the Influence

AJP 111 a,b,c — Psychology of Survival

AJP 112 a,b,c — Basic Narcotics Investigation

AJP 113 a,b,c — Jail Operations Training

AJP 114 a,b,c — Preparation of Search Warrants and Warrant Service

AJP 115 a,b,c — Emergency Management

AJP 116 a,b,c — Prison Gangs

AJP 117 a, b,c — White Collar Crime

AJP 118 a,b,c — Expandable Baton and Street Gang Awareness

AJP 119 a,b,c — Leadership and Supervision Course

AJP 120 a,b,c — Courtroom Testimony

AJP 121 a,b,c — Advanced Officer Training I

AJP 122 — Advanced Officer Training II

AJP 123 — Advanced Officer Training III

AJP 124 — Field Officer Trainer Course

AJP 125 — Footwear and Tire Impression Evidence

AJP 126 — Aviation Bureau Operations and CPR Update

---

AJP 127 — Advanced Footwear Impression Evidence  
AJP 128 — Basic Narcotics Operations  
AJP 129 — Radar Operator – Laser (*Prerequisite: AJ 206C*)  
AJP 130 — Basic Criminal Investigation  
AJP 131 — Gangs—CalGang Computer System  
AJP 132 — Gangs—CalGang Computer System Query  
AJP 133 — Tactical Communication  
AJP 134 — Crowd Control  
AJP 135 — Bomb Squad and Weapons of Mass Destruction Overview  
AJP 136 — Critical Incident Response  
AJP 137 — Arrest and Control  
AJP 138 a — Arrest and Control Techniques I  
AJP 138 b — Arrest and Control Techniques II  
(*Prerequisite: AJ 238a*)  
AJP 138 c — Arrest and Control Techniques III  
(*Prerequisite: AJ 238b*)  
AJP 139 — Drug Abuse Recognition  
AJP 140 — Immediate Deployment/Crisis Entry  
AJP 141 — Tactical Response to School and Community Violence  
AJP 142 — Preventing Racial Profiling  
AJP 143 – Tactical Commander  
AJP 144 – Basic SWAT  
AJP 145 – Basic SWAT Team Leader  
AJP 146 – Defensive Tactics Instructor  
AJP 147 – Basic Sniper/Observer Training  
AJP 148 – K-9 SWAT  
AJP 149 – Tactical Dispatcher  
AJP 151 – Advanced SWAT Team Leader  
AJP 152 – Advanced Sniper  
AJP 153 – Tactical Rappel Master  
AJP 154 – Defensive Tactics Update  
AJP 156 – Diversionsary Device Instructor

---



# Learning Resources Center

The Cartwright Learning Resources Center assists students with class-related computer use and media assignments, and with tutorial support, including the Writing Center. We also offer learning skills workshops throughout the semester and several self-paced Anthropology courses.

We provide CRLA-certified tutor training for academic and computer-support tutors. (See TUT 199 in the *Class Schedule*).

The CLRC has a website, [www.sbcc.edu/learningresources](http://www.sbcc.edu/learningresources), or you may select "Student Services" from the SBCC home page. The website is an excellent resource, with maps and schedules and many links to services on and off campus that assist students and faculty with their learning support needs.

The Cartwright Learning Resources Center is open Monday through Thursday, 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., on Fridays, from 8 a.m. to 4 p.m., and on Saturdays, from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Summer Session hours are 8 a.m. to 4 p.m., Monday through Friday. Call ext. 2670 for information.

## Faculty & Staff

Dr. Jerry Pike, *CLRC Director & Co-Director, Gateway Program*  
(LRC-123, ext. 2673)

Nina Mahaffey, *CLRC Supervisor*  
(LRC-109, ext. 2666)

Janice Chase, *Media Technician*  
(LRC-115, ext. 2669)

Donna Waggoner, *Tutorial Center Coordinator*  
(LRC-121, ext. 2667)

Xenia Cimino, *Computer Lab Teaching Asst.*  
(LRC-114, ext. 2658)

Therese Schweidler, *Computer Lab Teaching Asst.*  
(LRC-114, ext. 2658)

Nicole Biergiel, *Lab Teaching Asst., Writing Center*  
(LRC-122, ext. 2671)

Lisa Danhi, *Lab Teaching Asst., Writing Center*  
(LRC-122, ext. 2671)

Sarianna Fry, *Writing Center Asst.*  
(Writing Center, ext. 2663)

## Course Descriptions

### Tutorial

#### TUT 199 — Tutor Training (0.75-1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must have faculty sponsorship*

*Two hours per week for five weeks, totaling 10 hours per semester, and 15 to 25 lab hours per semester.*

Requires faculty sponsorship of tutors so they are linked to classroom instruction. Tutors receive instruction in learning styles, communication skills, problem-solving strategies, teaching strategies, student services (to make appropriate referrals), campus policies, etc. Course is certified by the California Reading and Learning Association, which is recognized internationally. *Graded Pass/No Pass.*

### CLRC Service Areas

**Tutorial Center:** Coordinates a large number of tutorial services, including free small group and individual tutoring sessions for the general student population, and tutor orientation training.

**Writing Center:** Offers assistance with pre-writing organization, thesis and content development and general sentence-level mechanics, as well as online resources through the OWL (online writing library), available via the CLRC website.

**Learning Assistance Counter:** Provides a multimedia library for a variety of subjects, including those with "plus one hour" classes, as well as materials for the ANTH 121-126 classes.

**Tutorial Lab:** Provides tutoring in a wide variety of subjects, one-to-one or in small groups.

**Computer Commons:** Provides general access to Macintosh and PC computers and user support for academic computer applications, including course-specific software and word processing.

**Computer-Assisted Instructional (CAI) Labs:** Supports in-class use of instructional technology.

**Learning Skills Workshops:** Offer instructional support in essential skills such as time-management, learning styles, test-taking, math confidence and stress management.

# Liberal Studies

## Program Description

It is expected that all graduates of Santa Barbara City College be able to understand ideas, possess an awareness of our society and its institutions, and have the ability to interact in a qualitative manner with the world in which they live.

The institution expects students, no matter what their goals may be, to think and communicate clearly through both the spoken and written word. They will have learned diverse methods of inquiry, as well as acquired an intellectual curiosity to be utilized in their endeavors as worthwhile individuals and members of society.

The Liberal Studies degree at Santa Barbara City College is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a foundation of knowledge in the areas of English composition, critical thinking, oral communication, physical and life sciences, arts and humanities, and social sciences. Through this program students acquire a breadth of knowledge across multiple disciplines, explore how knowledge across disciplines can be connected, analyze and evaluate ideas using the tools of critical thinking, and demonstrate effective communication skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking.

The Liberal Studies degree prepares students to transfer to a Liberal Studies – Teacher Education bachelor’s degree program. The degree is intended to provide students with options to select appropriate coursework to meet lower-division requirements of the Liberal Studies program of the four-year institution they are planning to attend. Articulation agreements for most Liberal Studies – Teacher Education programs offered at the University of California and the California State University systems are available on the ASSIST website at [www.assist.org](http://www.assist.org). Course requirements for Liberal Studies – Teaching Education programs are different at each four-year institution. Therefore, students must select their courses for the Associate degree in consultation with an SBCC academic counselor to ensure they satisfy the lower-division preparation for the Liberal Studies program of the four-year institution to which they are planning to transfer.

Since Liberal Studies is a “college-wide” interdisciplinary Associate Degree program, it does **not** have departmental affiliation. Inquiries regarding the Liberal Studies program should be directed to an academic counselor or the Dean, Educational Programs — Student Development and Counseling.

## Department Offices

*Division:* Educational Programs Support Division  
Keith McLellan, *Dean* (SS-260, ext. 2202)

## Advisers/Counselors

Counseling Center Counselors (SS-120, ext. 2285)

## Degrees

Associate in Arts Degree: Liberal Studies  
(*pending Chancellor’s Office approval*)

## A.A. Degree: Liberal Studies

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of Program and Graduation Requirements.

### Program Requirements

COMM 121 — Interpersonal Communication .....	3.0
OR	
COMM 121H — Interpersonal Communication, Honors.....	3.0
OR	
COMM 131 — Fundamentals of Public Speaking	3.0
OR	
COMM 131H — Fundam of Public Speaking, Honors.....	3.0
OR	
COMM 141 — Small Group Communication .....	3.0
OR	
COMM 161 — Business and Professional Communication .....	3.0
OR	
ENG 110 — Composition and Reading.....	3.0
OR	
ENG 110GB — Composition and Reading .....	3.0
OR	
ENG 110H — Composition and Reading, Honors.....	3.0

ENG 111 — Critical Thinking & Composition Through Literature .....	3.0
OR	
ENG 111GB — Critical Thinking & Composition Through Literature .....	3.0
OR	
ENG 111H — Critical Thinking & Composition Through Literature, Honors.....	3.0
OR	
ENG 111HG — Critical Thinking & Composition Through Literature, Honors.....	3.0
OR	
PHIL 111 — Critical Thinking & Writing in Philosophy.....	3.0
OR	
PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic.....	3.0
OR	
COMM 235 — Argumentation and Debate .....	3.0

*Select two courses from the following - at least one of the courses must have a lab (7-10 units):*

BIOL 100, BIOL 140, BIOL 140 & 141, BMS 107, BMS 108, EARTH 101 or 101H, EARTH 101 & 102 or EARTH 101H & 102, EARTH 111 or 111H, EARTH 111 & 111L or EARTH 111H & 111L, EARTH 112, EARTH 112 & 112L, EARTH 151, EARTH 151 & 151L, PHSC 103, PHYS 101, PHYS 101 & 101L, PHYS 101H, PHYS 102

*Select two courses from the following (6-8 units):*

ANTH 103, BLST 101, ECE 120, EARTH 142/GEOG 105, GEOG 102, HIST 101, HIST 102 or 102H, HIST 107, HIST 108, HIST 109, POLS 101, PSY 100 or 100H, PSY 140, PSY 145, SOC 101 or 101H, SOC 104

*Select two courses from the following (6-8 units):*

ART 101, ART 103, ART 104 or 104H, CHST 115, CHST 131, ECE 115, ENG 221 or 221GB, ENG 222 or 222GB, ENG 225 or 225GB, ENG 226 or 226H, ENG 231 or 231GB, ENG 232 or 232GB, MUS 110 or 110H, MUS 118, PE 250, PHIL 100, PHIL 101 or 101H, PHIL 102 or 102H, PHIL 200, PHIL 201, TA 103 or 103GB, TA 111, Foreign Language

*Recommended Courses:*

ANTH 104, COMP 101, ECE 102, ED 101, ED 295, HE 101 or 102, MATH 108

### Graduation Requirements:

- (1) Complete all department requirements with a “C” or better in each course
- (2) Complete at least 18 units of General Education Requirements (Areas A-D of the SBCC General Education pattern)
- (3) Complete the SBCC Institutional Requirements (Area E)
- (4) Complete the Information Competency Requirement (Area F)
- (5) Complete a total of 60 degree-applicable units (SBCC courses numbered 100 and higher)
- (6) Maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better in all units attempted at SBCC
- (7) Maintain a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better in all college units attempted.

Candidates for an Associate Degree are expected to complete 45 units at SBCC, or complete the last 15 units in residence at SBCC. Candidates for an Associate Degree are also expected to complete at least 20% of the department requirements in residence at SBCC. Pass/no pass grading is not permitted in a course within a student’s major area of study.

---

# Library

## **LIBR 101 — Information Literacy**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: COMP 103 and COMP 123*

A variety of literacy skills for college students, including basic concepts of information, its organization, location, evaluation and use. Students learn how to use print resources, electronic information retrieval systems, visual materials, and the Internet in order to meet their information need. Students learn about the creation and the ethics of information. Satisfies SBCC Information Competency requirement. (\*UC Transfer Limit: LIB 101 and ENG 120 combined: maximum credit, one course)

# Marine Diving Technologies

Our world increasingly relies upon the resources and knowledge gained from the ocean and marine environment, our last frontier. This reality requires the Marine Diving Technologies Program to continue to provide the highest quality divers and marine technicians worldwide. The program is open to all interested students for both diving and non-diving classes. The program serves the needs of entry-level students, employees in the workforce and students seeking personal enrichment. Students can attend part-time or full-time in both diving and non-diving marine-related classes. Graduates can pursue multiple marine career paths in marine and underwater technology, working above and below the water with many types of sophisticated marine data collection instruments, diving and life-supporting equipment.

Santa Barbara City College's Marine Diving Technologies Program is recognized worldwide for its vocational excellence. It is the only community college degree program in the nation which is accredited by the Association of Commercial Diving Educators (ACDE), the International Diving Schools Association (IDSA) and the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI). Santa Barbara City College pioneered formalized diver and technician education with the A.S. Degree curriculum in 1968. It was the recipient of the Exemplary Program Award in 1998 from the State of California Community Colleges Chancellor's Office.

Students who enroll in the Marine Diving Technologies Program have options to obtain an Associate in Science Degree or Certificate in marine technology. Industry-based certifications meeting the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Commercial Diver Training – Minimum Standard ANSI/ACDE-01-1998" and the International Diving Schools Association (IDSA) standards are also available for the field of commercial diving. The training is designed to meet the needs of the marine construction, research and tourism industries. These multi-billion dollar marine technology industries are dynamic and require personnel who have a broad training base involving technical skills above and below the water.

The Associate in Science Degree curriculum includes instruction in all phases of commercial diving, hyperbarics, bell/saturation diving, emergency medicine, boating and marine science, to name but a few. Teamwork and safety are the prime emphases of the training.

There are virtually unlimited opportunities and challenges for the individual who desires an exciting and rewarding future researching the world's needs for resources, medicine, transportation, recreation, national defense and the extension of man's ability to work on and under the sea.

## Facility

The MDT Program offers a most unique training environment. The college's state-of-the-art diving and welding facility provides students with a safe and comfortable training environment. SBCC is ideally situated on California's south-central coast, which facilitates open sea training in the Pacific Ocean.

## Career Opportunities

Career opportunities and announcements are channeled directly through the Marine Diving Technologies Department, via an extensive contact system. Many employers solicit graduates during campus visits. The department also sponsors a seminar module each semester entitled "Careers in Diving" for group information exchange and recruiting. The faculty are available directly for career counseling, and advice may also be obtained from the campus Career Center for job preparation and planning purposes.

## Honors & Awards

The department is fortunate to be able to award several scholarships each year. The Ramsey Parks Memorial Scholarship was established to recognize an outstanding student majoring in Marine Diving Technologies. It is named in memory of Ramsey Parks, founder and Director of the MDT Program, 1968-1980. The Tom Devine Memorial Scholarship, sponsored by the Association of Diving Contractors (ADC), and the Nejat Ezal Memorial Scholarship are available for students who qualify. The Dr. Hugh Greer Memorial Scholarship Foundation was established in 2002 in memory of SBCC's long-time medical review officer. Financial aid is also available through the Financial Aid Office at 965-0581, ext. 2716.

## Alumni Association

The Marine Diving Technologies Alumni Association was established by the department in 1995 to provide a communication and human resource link between graduates and the MDT Program. The Association was established to disseminate information about graduates, jobs, equipment and training issues related to diving technology. All students and graduates are eligible to join.

**Department Office**

Marine Technology Building  
*Secretary:* Judy Lough (ext. 2426)

**Faculty & Offices**

Geoff Thielst *Chair & Program Director* (MDT, ext. 2718)  
 Don Barthelmess (MDT, ext. 2427)  
 Dan Vasey, (MDT, ext. 2992)

**Degrees & Certificates Awarded**

Associate in Science Degree: Marine Diving Technician  
 Certificate of Achievement: Marine Diving Technician  
 Skills Competency Award: Commercial Diving

The Department also offers:

ANSI Certification: Commercial Diver Training  
 ADC Certification: Commercial Diving

**Skills Competency Award:  
Commercial Diving****Department Requirements (18.3 units)**

MDT 107 — Hyperbaric Chamber Operations .....	1.5
MDT 108 — Rigging .....	1.6
MDT 109 — Seamanship .....	2.1
MDT 111 — First Aid for the Diving Professional.....	1.3
MDT 112 — Introduction to Marine Welding.....	1.1
MDT 140 — Principles of Surface-Supplied Diving .....	1.2
MDT 141 — Commercial Diving Equipment.....	2.2
MDT 142 — Surface-Supplied Ocean Diving .....	1.8
MDT 143 — Mixed Gas Diving .....	1.7
MDT 145 — Principles of Underwater Cutting and Welding .....	1.3
MDT 146 — Advanced Underwater Cutting and Welding .....	0.6
MDT 152 — Underwater Tools and Inspection.....	1.9

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of "C" or higher or credit in all courses.*

**Certificate of Achievement:  
Marine Diving Technician****Department Requirements (30.3-31.8 units)**

MDT 101 — Information and Introduction to MDT.....	0.3
MDT 104 — Fundamentals and Practices of Diving.....	3.8
MDT 105 — Advanced Scuba Techniques .....	1.7
MDT 106 — Open Water Navigation and Rescue.....	0.5
MDT 107 — Hyperbaric Chamber Operations .....	1.5
MDT 108 — Rigging .....	1.6
MDT 109 — Seamanship .....	2.1
MDT 111 — First Aid for the Diving Professional.....	1.3
MDT 112 — Introduction to Marine Welding.....	1.1
MDT 140 — Principles of Surface-Supplied Diving .....	1.2
MDT 141 — Commercial Diving Equipment.....	2.2
MDT 142 — Surface-Supplied Ocean Diving .....	1.8
MDT 143 — Mixed Gas Diving .....	1.7
MDT 145 — Principles of Underwater Cutting and Welding .....	1.3
MDT 146 — Advanced Underwater Cutting and Welding .....	0.6
MDT 147 — Ocean Structures .....	0.9
MDT 148 — Hydraulics I .....	1.3
MDT 152 — Underwater Tools and Inspection.....	1.9
MDT 154 — Bell and Saturation Diving Procedures .....	2.2
MDT 179 — NITROX Diving.....	0.8
MDT 190 — Assessment and Development of Diving Competence. ....	0.5-2.0

**Recommended Electives:**

BIOL 124 — Biological Oceanography <b>or</b> .....	
BIOL 142 — Marine Science <b>or</b> ERTH 151 — Physical Oceanography .....	3.0-4.0
BIOL 125 — Marine Biology .....	4.0
CNEE 150 — Concepts of Electronics .....	4.0
CS 101 — Computer Concepts .....	3.0
DRFT 101 — Basic Drafting <b>or</b> .....	3.0
DRFT/ENGR 105 — Engineering Graphics <b>or</b> .....	4.0
DRFT 110 — Mechanical Drawing I <b>or</b> .....	3.0
DRFT/ENGR 130 — Computer-Assisted Drafting & Design I .....	5.0



EMT 110 — Emergency Medical Technician-Basic .....	5.0
MDT 162 — Professional Involvement .....	0.5-2.0
MDT 170 — Underwater Photography .....	0.6
MDT 171 — Technical Diving .....	0.5
MDT 172 — Diving for Marine Sciences .....	0.7
MDT 173 — Dry Suit Diving .....	0.8
MDT 174 — Diving in Contaminated Environments .....	0.9
MDT 175 — Night Diving .....	0.6
MDT 176 — History of Diving .....	0.5
MDT 177 — Scuba Refresher .....	0.5
MDT 178 — Adv Dive Rescue for Law Enforcement & Public Safety Divers .....	1.2
MDT 180 — Diver Medic .....	3.0
MDT 181 — Heavy Gear Diving .....	0.3
MDT 182 — Underwater Crime Scene Investigation .....	1.0
MDT 183 — Water Survival Training .....	0.5
MDT 184 — Professional Scuba Inspector (PSI) .....	0.5
MDT 200 — Introduction to ROV Data Acquisition .....	1.0
MDT 201 — Introduction to ROV Sonar .....	1.0
MDT 202 — Principles of Subsea Acoustic Positioning .....	1.1
MDT 203 — Applied ROV Sonar Operations .....	0.8
MDT 204 — Advanced ROV Data Acquisition .....	1.5
MDT 205 — Applied Subsea Acoustic Positioning .....	0.7
MDT 290 — Work Experience in MDT .....	1-4
MDT 299 — Independent Study in MDT .....	1-4
PE 134 — Swimming for Conditioning .....	1.0
PHYS 101/101L — Conceptual Physics <b>or</b> PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physics, Honors .....	4.0

**Associate in Science Degree:  
Marine Diving Technician**

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

**Department Requirements (49.3-53.8 units)**

BIOL 124 — Biological Oceanography <b>or</b> BIOL 142 — Marine Science <b>or</b> ERTH 151 — Physical Oceanography .....	3.0-4.0
BIOL 125 — Marine Biology .....	4.0
DRFT 101 — Basic Drafting <b>or</b> .....	3.0

DRFT/ENGR 105 — Engineering Graphics <b>or</b> .....	4.0
DRFT 110 — Mechanical Drawing I <b>or</b> .....	3.0
DRFT/ENGR 130 — Computer Assisted Drafting & Design I .....	5.0
EMT 110 — Emergency Medical Technician Basic .....	5.0
MDT 101 — Information and Introduction to MDT .....	0.3
MDT 104 — Fundamentals and Practices of Diving .....	3.8
MDT 105 — Advanced Scuba Techniques .....	1.7
MDT 106 — Open Water Navigation and Rescue .....	0.5
MDT 107 — Hyperbaric Chamber Operations .....	1.5
MDT 108 — Rigging .....	1.6
MDT 109 — Seamanship .....	2.1
MDT 111 — First Aid for the Diving Professional .....	1.3
MDT 112 — Introduction to Marine Welding .....	1.1
MDT 140 — Principles of Surface-Supplied Diving .....	1.2
MDT 141 — Commercial Diving Equipment .....	2.2
MDT 142 — Surface-Supplied Ocean Diving .....	1.8
MDT 143 — Mixed Gas Diving .....	1.7
MDT 145 — Principles of Underwater Cutting and Welding .....	1.3
MDT 146 — Advanced Underwater Cutting and Welding .....	0.6
MDT 147 — Ocean Structures .....	0.9
MDT 148 — Hydraulics I .....	1.3
MDT 152 — Underwater Tools and Inspection .....	1.9
MDT 154 — Bell and Saturation Diving Procedures .....	2.2
MDT 179 — NITROX Diving .....	0.8
MDT 190 — Assessment and Development of Diving Competence .....	0.5-2.0
PHYS 101/101L — Conceptual Physic <b>or</b> PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physics, Honors .....	4.0

**Recommended Electives:**

CS 101 — Computer Concepts .....	3.0
MDT 162 — Professional Involvement .....	0.5-2.0
MDT 170 — Underwater Photography .....	0.6
MDT 171 — Technical Diving .....	0.5
MDT 172 — Diving for Marine Sciences .....	0.7
MDT 173 — Dry Suit Diving .....	0.8
MDT 174 — Diving in Contaminated Environments .....	0.9
MDT 175 — Night Diving .....	0.6

MDT 176 — History of Diving .....	0.5
MDT 177 — Scuba Refresher .....	0.5
MDT 178 — Adv Dive Rescue for Law Enforcement & Public Safety Divers .....	1.2
MDT 180 — Diver Medic .....	3.0
MDT 181 — Heavy Gear Diving .....	0.3
MDT 182 — Underwater Crime Scene Investigation.....	1.0
MDT 183 — Water Survival Training .....	0.5
MDT 184 — Professional Scuba Inspector (PSI) .....	0.5
MDT 200 — Introduction to ROV Data Acquisition.....	1.0
MDT 201 — Introduction to ROV Sonar .....	1.0
MDT 202 — Principles of Subsea Acoustic Positioning ....	1.1
MDT 203 — Applied ROV Sonar Operations .....	0.8
MDT 204 — Advanced ROV Data Acquisition .....	1.5
MDT 205 — Applied Subsea Acoustic Positioning .....	0.7
MDT 290 — Work Experience in MDT .....	1-4
MDT 299 — Independent Study in MDT .....	1-4
PE 134 — Swimming for Conditioning .....	1.0

### College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

### Admission Requirements for Marine Diving Technician

Acceptance by the college does not guarantee acceptance into programs. Non-diving marine technology classes are open to all SBCC students. All of the following must be complied with for diving students:

1. Minimum age: 18.
2. Completion of required forms for admission to Santa Barbara City College — contact the Admissions Office.
3. Completion of special application forms from Marine Diving Technologies for the programs.
4. Department diving physical exam requirements by a physician.
5. Certificate of Achievement from a basic Scuba

course from a nationally recognized agency.

6. Provide full Scuba equipment for ocean diving.
7. Attend an MDT orientation session online or on campus.
8. Completion of required waiver and release form.
9. Successful performance of the swimming tests in the presence of the college diving officer.

### Marine Science Certificate

The Marine Science curriculum trains students interested in the fields of mariculture, boating and recreation, skin and Scuba diving, physical and biological oceanography, scientific research and marine science education. Satisfactory completion of the two-semester curriculum earns the student a Biological Sciences Departmental Marine Science Certificate. See the “Biological Sciences” section of this *Catalog*.

### Advising

In addition to the college counseling staff, the Marine Diving Technologies Department Chairperson and staff are available to advise persons interested in this field. Information may be obtained by visiting or calling the department.

### Marine Diving Technician Course Descriptions

#### MDT 100 — Skin and Scuba Diving (1.8) — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory Scuba diving certification course taught under the standards of the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI). Students obtain skills in basic diving techniques, physiology, skin and Scuba equipment. Laboratory sessions focus on acquisition and application of necessary water skills in skin and Scuba diving in a confined water (pool) environment. Practical application of diving skills evaluated in a minimum of five open sea dives. Successful students receive a lifetime certification as a Scuba diver from NAUI. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MDT 100 and 105 combined with PE activity and HE 213: maximum credit, 4 units)

---

**MDT 101 — Information and Introduction to Marine Diving Technology**

(0.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Course Advisories: CNEE 153*

Overview of marine diving and the SBCC Marine Diving Technologies modular curriculum. Assessment of swimming, diving and mathematical skills. Primary purpose is to provide information on the modular concepts, equipment requirements, fees and application process required for enrollment in the MDT Program.

**MDT 104 — Fundamentals and Practices of Diving**

(3.8)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Modular study of diving physics, physiology, dive planning and safety; stresses the importance of environmental and equipment-related situations. Computations utilizing various decompression profiles emphasized.

**MDT 105 — Advanced Scuba Techniques**

(1.7) — CSU, UC\*

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

*Limitation on Enrollment: National Scuba certification by a recognized agency.*

Practical application of Scuba diving techniques and skill building in the confined water and open ocean environments. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MDT 100 and 105 combined with PE activity and HE 213: maximum credit, 4 units)

**MDT 106 — Open Water Navigation and Rescue**

(0.5)

*Co-requisites: MDT 105*

*Limitation on Enrollment: National Scuba certification by a recognized agency.*

Practical application of navigation and rescue skills in the ocean environment.

**MDT 107 — Hyperbaric Chamber Operations**

(1.5)

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

Theoretical and practical application of hyperbaric chambers and treatment of diving and non-diving related accidents. Hands-on practice utilizing department's recompression chamber facility is the focus of laboratory activities.

**MDT 108 — Rigging**

(1.6)

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

Introduction to and practical application of basic rigging techniques, including knots, splices, block and tackle, and marlin spike.

**MDT 109 — Seamanship**

(2.1)

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

Modular study and application of small boat handling, maritime rules of the road and navigational principles and practices.

**MDT 110 — Scuba Equipment Repair**

(2.1)

*Prerequisites: MDT 101*

In-depth study and practical application of Scuba equipment operational theory and repair procedures. Students receive training on current models of major brands of diving equipment, including buoyancy compensators, cylinders, exposure suits and regulators.

**MDT 111 — First Aid for the Diving Professional**

(1.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Modular certification program in DAN oxygen administration, CPR for the professional rescuer, adult CPR and standard first aid, with emphasis as a first responder to diving-related accidents. Certification available through appropriate agencies, including the National Safety Council (NSC), American Red Cross and the Divers Alert Network (DAN).

**MDT 112 — Introduction to Marine Welding**

(1.1)

Introductory module on the theory, practical application and procedures of cutting and welding in the topside environment. Skills are acquired and developed in welding shop environment and in the MDT underwater training tank. Prepares students for MDT 145 which is taught in the welding booth and underwater training tank.

**MDT 120 — NAUI Assistant Instructor (1.5)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Compliance with agency student-to-instructor ratios and safety standards. Certification as a NAUI Master Scuba Diver and NAUI Scuba Rescue Diver or equivalent with 20 logged dives.*

NAUI diving leadership certification course which provides pool and ocean training in assisting diving instruction. Students gain exposure in actual basic Scuba instructional classes, including classroom, ocean and pool settings. Principles of teaching and learning theory emphasized.

**MDT 121 — NAUI Divemaster (2.1)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Compliance with agency student-to-instructor ratios and safety standards. Certification as a NAUI Master Scuba Diver and NAUI Scuba Rescue Diver or equivalent with 25 logged dives.*

Advanced diving leadership program which trains diving leaders to organize and conduct dives for certified divers. NAUI Divemaster certification is the highest leadership rating and preparatory step before progression to NAUI Instructor. Successful candidates are eligible for certification by NAUI as a Divemaster.

**MDT 122 — NAUI Instructor Preparatory Course (0.9)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Certification as a NAUI Assistant Instructor or NAUI Divemaster, or equivalent, plus 50 logged dives.*

Designed to prepare instructor candidates who are not certified in both NAUI AI and NAUI Divemaster or who are certified diving leaders from another dive agency. Course includes both instruction and evaluation.

**MDT 123 — NAUI Instructor Training Course (ITC) (5.0)**

*Prerequisites: MDT 122*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Certification as a NAUI Assistant Instructor or NAUI Divemaster, or equivalent, plus 50 logged dives.*

Designed to train and qualify persons to train and issue certifications for skin and Scuba diving and provide a means by which they may become voting members of the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI).

**MDT 140 — Principles of Surface-Supplied Diving (1.2)**

*Co-requisites: MDT 105*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be a certified diver by a nationally recognized scuba diving agency.*

Introductory module which exposes students to the various types of diving apparatus and procedures in confined water training tanks. Emphasis on tending, dress-in and operational procedures which parallel a surface-supplied diving operation.

**MDT 141 — Commercial Diving Equipment (2.2)**

*Co-requisites: MDT 140*

Modular course which presents principles of operation and maintenance as applied to diesel engines, diving compressors and pneumatic tools. Particular emphasis is placed upon identification of the various fittings used in an industrial environment. In addition, the maintenance and repair practices and procedures relating to surface-supplied diving head gear and diving umbilicals are presented and applied.

**MDT 142 — Surface-Supplied Ocean Diving (1.8)**

*Co-requisites: MDT 140*

*Course Advisories: MDT 141*

Study and practical application of advanced tethered diving working procedures and operational theory. Particular emphasis is placed on charting dive profiles, computing decompression schedules and organizing field operations. All lab activities conducted in open sea environments which simulate actual working conditions likely to be encountered in commercial diving. Students assessed an additional field trip fee for boat charters.

**MDT 143 — Mixed Gas Diving (1.7)**

*Co-requisites: MDT 142*

Advanced modular study of the physics and application of specialized gas mixtures, gas diving apparatus, decompression tables and operational procedures.

---

**MDT 145 — Principles of Underwater Cutting and Welding**

(1.3)

*Co-requisites: MDT 112 and MDT 140*

Introductory module on the theory, practical application and procedures of welding and burning in the underwater environment. Skills are acquired and developed in a wet diving training tank. Prepares students for advanced techniques which are applied in the open sea environment.

**MDT 146 — Advanced Underwater Cutting and Welding**

(0.6)

*Co-requisites: MDT 142*

Advanced practical application in the use of underwater cutting and welding techniques in the ocean and open water environment. Students utilize foundational techniques in advanced surface-supplied ocean diving to perform a multitude of individual and team projects.

**MDT 147 — Ocean Structures**

(0.9)

*Course Advisories: MDT 101*

Modular study of ocean structures likely to be encountered in the marine industry. Focuses on nomenclature and types and construction of offshore platforms, pipelines and other subsea structures.

**MDT 148 — Hydraulics I**

(1.3)

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

Study of industrial fluid power mechanics with a practical laboratory component as related to marine equipment. Emphasis placed upon schematic design, interpretation and the role of hydraulic equipment and control systems as applied to subsea work systems, tools and work class remotely-operated vehicles.

**MDT 152 — Underwater Tools and Inspection**

(1.9)

*Co-requisites: MDT 140*

Modular study of techniques and tools used to collect data and perform work in underwater environments. Students utilize a variety of equipment in hands-on application including remotely-operated vehicles, subsea video cameras, ultrasonic equipment and other non-destructive testing devices. Students apply advanced diving skills in assembling and

disassembling various underwater projects in an open sea environment. Special emphasis placed on inshore construction practices.

**MDT 154 — Bell and Saturation Diving Procedures**

(2.2)

*Co-requisites: MDT 143*

Intensive exposure to saturation diving theory and a practical application of skills in bell/saturation diving. Practical training in bell and saturation diving operations, equipment and procedures. Culminates with the performance of a round-the-clock saturation diving run in the department's saturation diving complex.

**MDT 162 — Professional Involvement**

(0.5-2.0)

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

Open-entry module designed to allow students enrolled in the MDT Program a means to access and participate in outside professional activities with the faculty and staff. Such activities include community educational outreach, professional diving demonstrations, seminars and related presentations.

**MDT 170 — Underwater Photography**

(0.6)

Specialty modular course designed by the National Association of Underwater Instruction (NAUI) and Nikon. Includes an overview of photographic principles and theory in the topside and underwater environments. Applied diving skills using the Nikonos V underwater camera system are obtained in a confined and open water environment. Successful students receive specialty recognition from NAUI.

**MDT 171 — Technical Diving**

(0.5)

Lecture-seminar and discussion of emerging technologies, techniques and risks associated with deep diving, caves/caverns, wrecks, mixed gas diving, etc., not directly related to recreational or commercial diving. Guest lecturers and topic experts in the technical diving arena discuss current equipment and techniques used in this field.



---

**MDT 172 — Diving for Marine Sciences  
(0.7)**

Practical orientation workshop focusing on identification, monitoring, conservation and collecting techniques commonly used in aquatic biology. Portions of the course are designed to parallel content offered in the NAUI coral reef ecology specialty course. Successful students are offered specialty recognition through the National Association of Underwater Instructors.

**MDT 173 — Dry Suit Diving  
(0.8)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Certification as a Scuba diver by a nationally recognized agency.*

Study of thermal considerations and drysuit diving in the recreational and commercial diving environments. Detailed look into thermal protection garments and types of drysuits. Introductory practical knowledge and skills obtained, using drysuits in a refrigerated training tank with follow-up application of acquired skills in the open ocean.

**MDT 174 — Diving in Contaminated  
Environments  
(0.9)**

*Course Advisories: MDT 142*

Seminar for experienced diving professionals utilizing specialized surface-supplied gear for working in contaminated waters. Lecture sessions focus on presenting principles and practices of contaminated diving practices and procedures, as well as federal, state and local laws and regulations.

**MDT 175 — Night Diving (0.6)**

Modular course that provides advanced certified divers the preparation and training for performing Scuba dives at night. The module is taught as a specialty course under the standards of the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI).

**MDT 176 — History of Diving  
(0.5)**

Cooperative two-part seminar on the history of diving presented jointly by the MDT Department and the Historical Diving Society, USA. A lecture session explores the development of commercial, recreational and military diving gear from conception through present-day developments. Analysis of diving pioneers and techniques to be made. Keynote speakers from the unique historical roots of the Santa Barbara diving community featured at various times. Optional experience using equipment with historical significance, including the U.S. Navy Mark V helmet, to be applied in a confined water environment.

**MDT 177 — Scuba Refresher  
(0.5)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Certification as a Scuba diver by a nationally recognized agency.*

Designed as a non-certification course taught under National Association of Underwater Instructor (NAUI) standards which affords formal refresher training at the Scuba diver level for divers who need to reestablish proficiency due to diving activity.

**MDT 178 — Advanced Dive Rescue for Law  
Enforcement and Public Safety Divers  
(1.2)**

Introductory course designed to provide members of public safety and law enforcement dive rescue teams training in the use of commercial lightweight diving apparatus in rescue/recovery operations. Satisfactory completion results in SBCC Advanced Dive Rescue Certification; optional N.A.U.I. Advanced Dive Rescue Card.

**MDT 179 — NITROX Diving  
(0.8)**

*Co-requisites: MDT 101*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Certification as an advanced Scuba diver by a nationally recognized agency.*

Modular study of EANx NITROX mixtures used in diving. Two optional open water dives may be made upon successful completion of classroom portion. Certification through the International Association of NITROX and Technical Divers (IANTD) as a NITROX diver is available upon completion of the entire course.



---

**MDT 180 — Diver Medic**

(3.0)

*Co-requisites: AH 110*

Theoretical and practical application of hyperbaric chambers and treatment of diving and non-diving related accidents. Hands-on practice utilizing the department's recompression chamber facility is the focus of laboratory activities. Certification as a Diver Medic Technician (DMT) available through the National Board of Diving and Hyperbaric Medical Technology.

**MDT 181 — Heavy Gear Diving**

(0.3)

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 100*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must be a certified diver from a nationally recognized agency and provide a current physical examination report to the MDT Department using the department physical examination form.*

Introductory exposure to heavy gear diving using traditional heavy gear, including the U.S. Navy Mark-V and Kirby Morgan diving helmets in the confined water environment. Emphasis placed on tending, dress-in and operational procedures of surface-supplied heavy gear diving equipment.

**MDT 182 — Underwater Crime Scene Investigation**

(1)

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must provide the following: (1) appropriate medical history form attesting to the trainee's fitness for diving; (2) execution of required release and waiver; (3) proof of membership in a law enforcement or public safety agency; and (4) proof of diving certification from a nationally recognized training agency.*

Introductory P.O.S.T.-certified course designed to provide law enforcement personnel training in principles and practices of underwater crime scene investigation and evidence recovery. Satisfactory completion of the course results in certification sanctioned by the National Association of Underwater Instructors (NAUI) in underwater crime scene investigation.

**MDT 183 — Water Survival Training**

(0.5)

Short-term intensive certification program for marine employees and trainees in water survival techniques. Training conforms to industry standards API RP T7, T4, and UCSG Title 33 regulations for participants working in offshore marine environments. Trainees receive classroom and pool training in water survival techniques.

**MDT 184 — Professional Scuba Inspector (PSI)**  
(0.5)

Short-term intensive program for the proper handling, filling and inspection of high-pressure Scuba cylinders using visual and non-destructive training techniques. Successful trainees receive nationally recognized certification in visual inspection through Professional Scuba Inspectors (PSI). Covers OSHA-required employee training for hazardous materials where high-pressure cylinders are handled, filled or inspected.

**MDT 190 — Assessment and Development of Diving Competence**

(0.5-2.0)

Open-entry assessment module designed to provide evaluation and placement of students enrolled in the MDT Program. Students allowed to continue development of diving skills while enrolled in this module. Students use the module as a means to control self-paced instruction and skill mastery.

**MDT 200 — Introduction to ROV Data Acquisition**

(1)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Short-term intensive modular study of the techniques used to collect, store, process and report information from remotely-operated vehicle (ROV) operations. Students gain experience utilizing the C-Map Systems Mission Manager 5 automated video inspection system. Emphasis on exploring and utilizing the basic features of the software.

**MDT 201 — Introduction to ROV Sonar**

(1.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory modular study of the principles and practices of ROV sonar operations. Students interpret sonar anomalies and gain exposure to the Kongsberg-Simrad MS-900 scanning sonar system.

**MDT 202 — Principles of Subsea Acoustic Positioning****(1.1)***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introductory modular study of the principles and practices of ultrashort-baseline tracking, utilizing the ORE Trackpoint II Plus system. Students gain exposure to this acoustic positioning system.

**MDT 203 — Applied ROV Sonar Operations****(0.8)***Co-requisites: MDT 201*

Applied modular study of the principles and practices of ROV sonar operations. Students set up sonar systems, acquire data and interpret images, using the MS-900 scanning sonar system in actual marine environments.

**MDT 204 — Advanced ROV Data Acquisition****(1.5)***Course Advisories: MDT 200*

Short-term intensive modular study of the advanced techniques used with the Mission Manager 5 automated video inspection system. Students further develop experience utilizing the system. Emphasis on exploring and utilizing the advanced features of the software.

**MDT 205 — Applied Subsea Acoustic Positioning****(0.7)***Course Advisories: MDT 202*

Introductory modular study of the principles and practices of ultrashort-baseline tracking, utilizing the ORE Trackpoint II Plus system. Students gain exposure to this acoustic positioning system.

**MDT 251 — General Marine Safety Orientation****(0.4)**

Orientation to the general safety requirements and policies specific to the marine diving contracting industry. Emphasis on company drug and alcohol policies as related to USCG/DOT regulations and general safe industrial practices.

**MDT 252 — Industrial Marine Contractor Training and Safety Certification****(0.4)**

Short-term, intensive training and certification to prepare industrial and marine contractors for certification to work at offshore/onshore marine facilities. Training specific to offshore oil and gas drilling and production facilities and the general work environments of those facilities. Emphasis on environmental safety specific to hydrogen sulfide gas and impacts on wildlife and fisheries habitats.

**MDT 253 — Marine First Aid and CPR****(0.4)**

Industrial marine certification for marine contractor employees based on American Red Cross First Aid and Adult CPR programs. Supplemental training and certification in Oxygen Administration is provided. Certification from American Red Cross in Adult CPR and First Aid awarded to successful trainees.

**MDT 254 — Confined Space Procedures****(0.4)**

Industrial safety training for marine contractors who conduct operations in confined spaces. Training satisfies OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146 requirements.

**MDT 255 — Safe Industrial Practices I****(0.2)**

Short-term, intensive industrial marine safety training on proper electrical safety and lockout/tag-out procedures. Forklift safety and operational procedures also covered.

**MDT 256 — Industrial Rigging (0.2)**

Short-term, intensive module in rigging and material handling, with an emphasis on marine applications. Rigging safety, tools and techniques stressed.

**MDT 257 — Industrial Fire Watch (0.2)**

Short-term, intensive module in fire safety and fire-watch techniques used in the marine industry. The use of various types of industrial fire-fighting equipment, techniques and procedures. Emphasis on fire safety and hazard prevention during industrial marine operations.

**MDT 258 — Marine Fire Safety  
(2.2)**

Short-term, intensive training based on IMO Resolution A437 (XI) Annex 2 recommendations for basic and advanced fire training. Credited toward USCG requirements for deck and engineer officer licenses.

**MDT 259 — Level I Non-Destructive Testing  
(2.2)**

ASNT-approved training in basic non-destructive testing techniques (NDT) of the marine and diving industries. Emphasis on flooded-member detection, ultrasonic thickness magnetic particle inspection and cathodic protection techniques. Qualifies individuals to test for ASNT level I certification.

**MDT 290 — Work Experience in Marine  
Diving Technology  
(1-4)**

*Course Advisories: MDT 101*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be a currently enrolled MDT student with a current physical exam (within one year).*

Supervised employment for MDT and related technologies majors whose career objectives, course study and employment complement each other. The student must be employed in an occupation directly related to the Marine Diving Technologies major. The student must also be enrolled in no less than seven (7) units, including Work Experience.

**MDT 299 — Independent Study in Marine  
Diving Technology  
(1-4)**

*Course Advisories: MDT 101*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with a G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the MDT Department.*

Advanced study of marine technology and related fields under the direction and supervision of MDT Department faculty.

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*.

# Mathematics

Each year, the list of careers demanding familiarity with basic mathematical skills grows. Environmental sciences, architecture, business management, nursing, dentistry, computer programming, electronics, forestry management, psychology and photography represent only a small sample from this list.

The Mathematics Department at Santa Barbara City College offers a broad curriculum to meet the needs of students with a wide variety of goals. It offers a standard college-level sequence in single and multivariable calculus, analytic geometry, linear algebra and ordinary differential equations for freshman and sophomore students who plan to transfer to four-year colleges or universities. In addition, the department offers courses in statistics and calculus for Business, Biological Sciences and Social Science majors.

It also serves students who want to remedy their high school mathematics background deficiencies, as well as students who are returning to the classroom after a period away from school. The department provides a complete precalculus program, including elementary algebra, intermediate algebra, college algebra and trigonometry for those who wish to review old or gain new mathematical skills.

Through its "Basic Math" and pre-algebra courses, the department provides an opportunity to students to refresh their arithmetic skills in order to participate in educational and vocational endeavors.

In all of the department's course offerings, there is a strong commitment to training the student in analytical and logical thinking skills as part of a problem-solving attitude which can be transferred outside the formal classroom setting.

## Faculty & Offices

Jason Miner, *Chair* (IDC-342, ext. 2267)  
 Ignacio Alarcón (IDC-344, ext. 2559)  
 Gregory Armstrong (IDC-340, ext. 2524)  
 Lindsey Bramlett-Smith (IDC-343, ext. 2777)  
 James Campbell (IDC-327-B, ext. 2340)  
 Lee Chang (IDC-327)  
 Elizabeth Cunningham (IDC-327-B, ext. 2340)  
 Robert M. Elmore (IDC-341, ext. 2447)  
 Peter Georgakis (IDC-346, ext. 2553)  
 David Gilbert (IDC-345, ext. 2208)  
 Pamela Guenther (IDC-336-A, ext. 2707)  
 Jared Hersh (IDC-327-B, ext. 2340)  
 James Kruidenier (IDC-339, ext. 2682)

Noureddine (Eddie) Laanaoui (IDC-330, ext. TBA)  
 Sharareh Masooman (IDC-336B, ext. 2472)  
 Bronwen Moore (IDC-337, ext. 2432)  
 Anna Parmely (IDC-331, ext. 4720)  
 Peter Rojas (IDC-328, ext. 2737)  
 Ron Wopat (IDC-338, ext. 2708)

## Department Office & Secretary

Debra Fondren (IDC-317, ext. 2340)  
 Math Computer Lab (IDC-109, ext. 2473)  
 Math Tutorial Lab (IDC-102, ext. 2300)

## Emeritus Faculty

Robert Traughber, J. Eugene Brady, R. Michael Mallen,  
 James Edmondson, Elizabeth Hodes, Margarete  
 Reinhart, Greg Armstrong

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Mathematics

### A.A. Degree: Mathematics

#### Department Requirements (35-36 units)

CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming <i>or</i> .....	3
CS 120 — Java Programming <i>or</i> .....	3
CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming <i>or</i> .....	4
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals <i>or</i> .....	3
CS 137 — C Programming <i>or</i> .....	3
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++ <i>or</i> .....	4
CS 160 — BASIC Programming <i>or</i> .....	3
CS 170 — Ada Programming <i>or</i> .....	3
CIS 209 — Visual Basic.NET Programming.....	4
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I.....	5
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II.....	5
MATH 200 — Multivariable Calculus.....	4
MATH 210 — Linear Algebra.....	4
MATH 220 — Differential Equations.....	4
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids and Fluids.....	5
PHYS 122 — Electricity and Magnetism.....	5

*For a Math A.A. Degree, at least one of the courses  
 MATH 200, 210, 220 must be taken at SBCC.*

## Planning a Program of Study

The required first-year calculus and Computer Science courses are offered each semester (except in summer). The Physics courses are offered sequentially, beginning each spring with PHYS 121.

Care should be taken, however, that one semester of calculus is completed before attempting the Physics sequence. It is recommended that students take courses in order. A programming language course should be taken as soon as possible because of its usefulness as a computational tool.

The mathematics major at Santa Barbara City College meets the accepted normal curriculum. However, transfer students are advised to review, in depth, the current catalogs of institutions to which they plan to transfer for additional course requirement information.

Because mathematics is such a precisely structured discipline, students who have not acquired adequate skills and understanding at one course level will find it most difficult to succeed in the next higher course. For this reason, an important part of the Mathematics Program at Santa Barbara City College is appropriate placement of students into classes to increase their chances of success in mastering course content.

The department uses a range of tests (and background information) to determine an entering student's mathematical preparation and "readiness" to attempt courses at the basic, precalculus or calculus levels. Mathematics placement examinations are administered at conveniently scheduled hours on a number of days throughout each semester.

Any student who has not been enrolled in a mathematics course at Santa Barbara City College is required to take an appropriate placement examination prior to registering for any math class, from Math 1 to 150. Transfer students who have satisfactorily completed an equivalent math course at another college should check for updated information in the Assessment Office.

Students are urged to take placement examinations as soon as possible so that they may make up deficiencies right away and enter the regular major's sequence without unnecessary delay.

## Sample Program

The following suggested program is designed for Mathematics majors contemplating transfer to the University of California or California State University systems, or comparable institutions.

### First Year

#### Fall Semester

MATH 150 — Calculus, with Analytic Geom I.....	5
CHEM 155* — General Chemistry I.....	5
ENG 110 — Composition & Reading <b>or</b>	
ENG 110H — Composition & Reading, Honors .....	3
CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming <b>or</b> .....	3
CS 120 — Java Programming <b>or</b> .....	3
CS 131 — Assembly Programming <b>or</b> .....	4
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals <b>or</b> .....	3
CS 137 — C Programming <b>or</b> .....	3
CS 140 — C++ Programming <b>or</b> .....	4
CS 160 — BASIC Programming <b>or</b> .....	3
CS 170 — Ada Programming <b>or</b> .....	3
CIS 209 — Visual Basic Programming.....	4

#### Spring Semester

MATH 160 — Calculus, with Analytic Geom II.....	5
CHEM 156* — General Chemistry II.....	5
ENG 111 — Critical Thinking Through Lit <b>or</b>	
ENG 111H — Critical Think Through Lit, Honors.....	3
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids & Fluids .....	5

### Second Year

#### Fall Semester

MATH 200 — Multivariable Calculus.....	4
MATH 210 — Linear Algebra.....	4
Social Science/Humanities	

#### Spring Semester

MATH 220 — Differential Equations .....	4
PHYS 122 — Electricity & Magnetism.....	5
Social Science/Humanities	

**American Institutions Requirements**

\*CHEM 155-156 is recommended for transfer students, but not required for the Associate Degree. Another elective course can be selected in its place.

**Preparation for Transfer**

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center and the Transfer Center.

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

**Course Descriptions****MATH 001 — Basic Mathematics****(3) F, S**

Basic math course, including place value, reading and writing numbers; arithmetic operations on whole numbers; fraction concepts and operations on fractions; decimal concepts and operations on decimals; ratio and proportion; percentage; U.S. and metric systems of measurement; numerical geometry; graph reading; operations on signed numbers. Application of arithmetic to everyday life (word problems) is emphasized throughout the course.

**MATH 004 — Pre-Algebra****(3) F, S**

*Prerequisites: MATH 1 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

Introduction to algebra: signed numbers, exponents, roots, evaluation of algebraic expressions, simplification of algebraic expressions, translation from English to algebra, solution of linear equations.

**MATH 074 — Pre-Algebra Refresher****(1) F, S, Summer**

Short courses intended for those students who have assessed into Math 4 and wish to improve their assessment level; those who have successfully completed Math 4 but need more review; or students who unsuccessfully attempted Math 100 and need review of prealgebra skills. Features a computer program to refresh those concepts identified as needed for each student, plus weekly contact with the instructor. Successful completion of this course may serve as a petition to challenge Math 4. Course does not replace a failing grade in Math 4.

**MATH 080 — Elementary Algebra Refresher****(1) F, S, Summer**

Short course intended for those students who have assessed into Math 100 and wish to improve their assessment level; those who have successfully completed Math 100 but need more review; or students who unsuccessfully attempted Math 107 and need review of elementary algebra skills. Features a computer program to refresh those concepts identified as needed for each student, plus weekly contact with the instructor. Successful completion of this course may serve as a petition to challenge Math 100. Course does not replace a failing grade in Math 100.

**MATH 087 — Intermediate Algebra Refresher****(1) F, S, Summer**

Short course intended for those students who have assessed into Math 107 and wish to improve their assessment level; those who have successfully completed Math 107 but need more review; or students who unsuccessfully attempted Math 120 and need review of intermediate algebra skills. Features a computer program to refresh those concepts identified as needed for each student, plus weekly contact with the instructor. Successful completion of this course may serve as a petition to challenge Math 107. Course does not replace a failing grade in Math 107.



**MATH 090 — Orientation to Mathematics Assessment**  
(0.2) F, S

Orientation to math assessment at SBCC. Four testing levels are reviewed. Discussion of test-taking strategies. Supervised practice testing in a test-like situation.

**MATH 100 — Elementary Algebra**  
(5) F, S

*Prerequisites:* MATH 4 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

Beginning algebra, similar to a standard first-year high school algebra course, including a review of signed numbers and their properties, equations and inequalities in one variable, graphing linear equations, systems in two variables, integer exponents, rational and polynomial expressions, quadratic equations, the quadratic formula, graphing parabolas.

**MATH 100N — Study Skills in Mathematics**  
(1) F, S

*Co-requisites:* MATH 100

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

Topics designed to increase student success in mathematics. *Note:* MATH 100N to be taken as a corequisite for a specified section of MATH 100. (See Schedule of Classes for the specific section).

**MATH 103 — Nursing and Allied Health Math**  
(3)

*Prerequisites:* MATH 4 with a minimum grade of “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam

Designed for nursing and allied health professionals to focus on the math skills necessary to be successful in an allied health occupational area. After reviewing basic math skills and algebra concepts, students learn metric system conversions, and conversion among and between the metric, apothecary and household units of measure. The computational methods used in the preparation of oral medications, solutions, parenteral therapy and pediatric dosages are presented.

**MATH 107 — Intermediate Algebra**  
(4) F, S

*Prerequisites:* MATH 100 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

Second course in algebra, including algebraic manipulation of polynomials, rational expressions, exponents, radicals, linear equations, ratio and proportion, inequalities, word problems, quadratic equations, systems of linear and quadratic equations and sequences. An introduction to functions and nonlinear equations. Exponential and logarithmic functions and their applications.

**MATH 108 — Mathematics for Elementary Teachers**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a “C” or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

Recommended for prospective and in-service elementary school teachers. Mathematical investigations involving sets, number sense, integers, rational numbers, and real numbers. (CAN MATH 4)

**MATH 111 — Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science and Business Majors**  
(5) F, S

*Prerequisites:* MATH 100 with a “C” or better, or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisory:* MATH 100 with a “B” or better.

Second course in algebra, including algebraic manipulation of polynomials, rational expressions, exponents, radicals, linear equations, ratio and proportion, inequalities, word problems, complex numbers, quadratic equations, and systems of linear and quadratic equations. Introduction to functions and nonlinear equations. Exponential and logarithmic functions and their applications. Introduction to graphing calculators.

**MATH 117 — Elementary Statistics****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

General education mathematics course. Introduction to design of experiments, descriptive statistics and sampling distributions, the Central Limit Theorem, statistical inference, confidence interval estimation and tests of hypotheses, correlation and linear regression, categorical variables and Chi-square distribution, one-way analysis of variance, and multiple comparisons procedure. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 117, 117H and PSY 150 combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN STAT 2)

**MATH 117H — Elementary Statistics, Honors****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program*

General education mathematics course. Introduction to design of experiments, descriptive statistics and sampling distributions, the Central Limit Theorem, statistical inference, confidence interval estimation and tests of hypotheses, correlation and linear regression, categorical variables and Chi-square distribution. One-way ANOVA, and multiple comparisons procedure. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 117, 117H and PSY 150 combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN STAT 2)

**MATH 120 — College Algebra****(4) — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Study of functions and their graphs, including polynomial, rational, exponential and logarithmic functions. Systems of equations and conics. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 120, 137 and 138 combined: maximum credit, one course) (CAN MATH 10)

**MATH 130 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences and Business I****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 111 or 120 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Calculus of one variable, limits, continuity, differentiation, Riemann approximations, definite and indefinite integrals, introduction to integration techniques, exponential and logarithmic functions, curve-sketching, maxima/minima problems, related rates and applications. (CAN MATH 30 or CAN SEQ D [with MATH 131]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 130 and 131 combined with MATH 150 and 160: maximum credit, one series)

**MATH 131 — Calculus for Biological Sciences, Social Sciences and Business II****(3) S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 130 with a "C" or better*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Techniques of integration for single and multivariable calculus, functions of several variables, partial differentiation, maxima/minima problems, differential equations, and probability. Optional topics: infinite series, Taylor's Theorem and the calculus of trigonometric functions. (CAN MATH 32 or CAN SEQ D [with MATH 130]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 130 and 131 combined with MATH 150 and 160: maximum credit, one series)

**MATH 137 — Precalculus I - College Algebra and Functions****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 111 or MATH 120 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Short review of intermediate algebra topics, extensive treatment of functions and graphing techniques including translations, symmetries, reflections and graphs of inverse functions. Identities and conditional equations. Analysis and applications of polynomial, rational, exponential and logarithmic functions. Solving linear and nonlinear systems, using matrix algebra, and roots of higher-degree polynomials. Logic and structure of proofs. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 120, 137 and 138 combined: maximum credit, one course)

*Note: MATH 137/138 precalculus sequence is equivalent to the former 140/141 precalculus sequence. Students who have passed the 140/141 sequence may not enroll in the 137/138 sequence.*

**MATH 138 — Precalculus II - College Algebra and Trigonometry****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 137 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced algebra course emphasizing analysis, graphing and applications of trigonometric functions. Such functions are developed from circular functions. Trigonometric identities and conditional equations, as well as applications to triangles, vectors, complex numbers, parametric equations and polar coordinates. Additional topics include sequences, series and the Binomial Theorem. (CAN MATH 16) (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 120, 137 and 138 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 138 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Limits, derivatives and integrals of algebraic, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions. Differentials and applications of the derivative. Introduction to differential equations. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 150 and 160 combined with MATH 130 and 131: maximum credit, one series) (CAN MATH 18 or CAN MATH SEQ B [with MATH 160])

**MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 150 with a "C" or better**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Techniques of integration; applications of definite integrals; polar coordinates; sequences and infinite series; an introduction to differential equations and vectors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MATH 150 and 160 combined with MATH 130 and 131: maximum credit, one series) (CAN MATH 20 or CAN MATH SEQ B [with MATH 150])

**MATH 199 — EMSE Labs for MATH 150****(1)***Co-requisites: MATH 150**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Optional course to accompany either the precalculus or the calculus course.

**MATH 200 — Multivariable Calculus****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MATH 160 with a "C" or better.*

Functions of several variables, multiple integrals and applications, partial differentiation and applications, calculus of vector functions, Green's Theorem, Stokes's Theorem, and three-dimensional analytic geometry using vectors.

**MATH 210 — Linear Algebra****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MATH 160 with a "C" or better.*

Finite dimensional vector spaces, linear independence, bases, systems of linear equations, linear transformations, matrices, change of bases, similarity of matrices, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization, applications, quadratic forms, symmetric and orthogonal matrices, canonical forms, introduction to infinite dimensional vector spaces.

**MATH 220 — Differential Equations****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MATH 200 with a "C" or better*

Introductory course in the theory and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Topics include constant coefficient equations, series techniques, introduction to Laplace Transforms, qualitative and quantitative solutions to linear and nonlinear systems of differential equations, and separable partial differential equations.

**MATH 295 — Internship in Mathematics****(2-4) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the Mathematics Department at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.**Five to 10 hours weekly on-the-job experience.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience in community organizations related to the discipline.

---

# Middle East Studies

## Degree Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Middle East Studies

## Program Description

The Middle East Studies Program/major involves the study of the history, politics, cultures, religions and languages of one of the most complex and critical regions of the world. While the program is of special interest to students who plan careers in government service or business, majoring in Middle East Studies meshes with and complements well other areas of study, such as International Relations, Global Studies, Political Science, History and International Business, to name a few.

Some of the questions students will encounter in courses in this program include: What are the main tenets of the major religions of the area? What is the history of the peoples of this region? What are the political systems of these countries like? Why is the region so critical to world politics? What are the differences in Middle Eastern cultures, within the Middle East and between the Middle East and the West and the East?

The Middle East Studies major also seeks to understand the question of democratization, political violence, the role of religion, ideology and the role of tradition and history in shaping the physical and psychological make-up of the region. The program will be complemented with a Study Abroad component, offering students a hands-on experience in the life and culture and tradition and history of the Middle East.

Career choices include State Department area specialist, diplomatic service (national and international), policy adviser, policy analyst, federal, state and local government service and teaching. This major with a B.A. Degree can lead to advanced degree programs in Political Science, Middle East Studies, International Relations, Comparative Politics and Global Studies.

## Honors and Awards

Each Spring Semester, one outstanding student in Middle East Studies is chosen by the Director of the program and recognized at the Outstanding Students Awards Banquet as the "Outstanding Student in Middle East Studies." This student will also be given the "Margareta Jamner Middle East Studies Student of the Year Award," named in honor of Margareta Jamner, benefactor and first graduate of the Middle

East Studies program at SBCC. This award was permanently endowed in 2008 by Mrs. Jamner to give students a \$500 award for this achievement each year.

Each Spring Semester, students may also apply for one of three prestigious scholarships in Middle East Studies in the amount of \$1,000 each: the "Manoutchehr M. Eskandari-Qajar Honorary Scholarship in Middle East Studies," made available in perpetuity to students in the Middle East Studies Program by a generous donation of Mr. and Mrs. Fred Jamner in honor of the founder of the Middle East Studies Program at SBCC, Dr. Manoutchehr Eskandari-Qajar; the "Gene Knudsen Hoffman Middle East Studies Scholarship," made available through a permanent endowment by Mrs. Lessie Sinclair Nixon in honor of Gene Knudsen Hoffman; and the "Madeleine and Peter Jacobson Middle East Scholarship," made available in perpetuity by a generous donation by Mr. and Mrs. Jacobson. Details on how to qualify and apply for these prestigious scholarships can be obtained at the Financial Aid Office in the Student Services Building (East Campus), or by calling ext. 2716.

## Study Abroad

Every two years, the Middle East Studies Program arranges a Study Abroad program to the Middle East through the SBCC Study Abroad Office. The inaugural Semester Abroad Program in Middle East Studies left in Spring of 2007 for Athens and Istanbul. The next 3-week program will leave for Istanbul, Jerusalem and Marrakech in December 2008. Subsequent programs will be announced through the SBCC Study Abroad Office at regular intervals. All SBCC students in good standing qualify to apply. A number of scholarships in various amounts are available for this Study Abroad program. For details, please contact the SBCC Study Abroad Office at ext. 2494 or 2243.

## Transfer Opportunities

SBCC's Middle East Studies Program is fully articulated with the UC and CSU systems. Students in the program will have satisfied most if not all lower division requirements for the respective majors at four-year schools, such as UCSB's Islamic and Near Eastern Studies Program and major. For transfer details, please consult with the Counseling Center in the Student Services Building (East Campus), room 120, or call ext. 2285.



**Director**

Dr. Manoutchehr Eskandari-Qajar (IDC-357, ext. 2435)

**Core Teaching Faculty**

Manoutchehr Eskandari-Qajar, *Political Science* (IDC-349, ext. 2435)

Ann Wellman, *Art* (H-209, ext. 2955)

Elizabeth Mizrahi, *History* (IDC-360, ext. 5148)

Terre Ouwehand, *English* (IDC-319, ext. 2443)

Magdalena Torres, *Ethnic Studies* (ECOC-1/8, ext. 2203)

Sonia Zúñiga-Lomelí, *School of Modern Languages* (H-317, ext. 2506)

**AA Degree: Middle East Studies  
Department Requirements (23 units)**

ART 216 - Survey of Islamic Art and Architecture **or**.....3.0  
HIST 137 - History of Religions of the Middle East..... 3.0

HIST 138 - History of Modern Middle East..... 3.0

POLS 136 - Middle East Government and Politics.....3.0

*Plus 8 units of Arabic or Hebrew are required:*

ARBC 101 - Beginning Modern Standard Arabic **and** .....4.0

ARBC 102 - Beginning Modern Standard Arabic **or**.....4.0.

HEBR 101 - Beginning Modern Hebrew **and** .....4.0

HEBR 102 - Beginning Modern Hebrew.....4.0

*Plus 6 units selected from the following:*

ANTH 109 - Comparative World Cultures .....3.0

ART 216 - Survey of Islamic Art and Architecture .....3.0

ENG 236 - Sacred Literature **or** .....3.0

ENG 236GB - Sacred Literature.....3.0

ETHS 122 - Arab-American/Middle East

Women in U.S. ....3.0

GLST 101 - Introduction to Global Studies:

Foundations of the Global Village.....3.0

HIST 137 - History of Religions of the Middle East .....3.0

PHIL 102 - Comparative World Religions **or** .....3.0

PHIL 102H - Comparative World Religions, Honors.....3.0

POLS 121 - International Politics.....3.0

POLS 131 - Comparative Politics .....3.0

*A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement (double counting is not allowed).*

**Course Descriptions****ARBC 101 — Beginning Modern Standard Arabic**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written Modern Standard Arabic for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Arabic speakers. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

**ARBC 102 — Beginning Modern Standard Arabic**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: ARBC 101 or two years of high school Arabic with a minimum grade of “C.”*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Continuation of Modern Standard Arabic 101.

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written Modern Standard Arabic for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Arabic speakers. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

**ART 216 — Survey of Islamic Art and Architecture**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Survey of Islamic arts and architecture from Asia and North Africa to Spain, from the era of Muhammad to the Mughal empire of the 18th century C.E. The main emphasis is on the regional artistic manifestations of the vast Islamic world. Analyzes how intercultural and trade relations between Europe and the Islamic world have influenced Islamic art.

**HEBR 101 — Beginning Modern Hebrew**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written modern Hebrew for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Hebrew speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

---

**HEBR 102 — Beginning Modern Hebrew**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: HEBR 101 or two years of high school Hebrew with a minimum grade of "C."*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Continuation of HEBR 101. Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written modern Hebrew for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Hebrew speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

**HIST 137 — History of Religions of the Middle East**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the history of the three major religious traditions of the Middle East: Judaism, Christianity and Islam in comparative perspective, as well as exploring the historical context of religion in the Middle East.

**HIST 138 — History of Modern Middle East**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Recent and contemporary history of the Middle East that examines the roots of the present political, cultural and economic situation in this crucial part of the world.

**POLS 136 — Middle East Government and Politics**

**(3) F, S — CSU UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Introduction to the comparative study of the governments and politics of the Middle East. Emphasis on the study of the relationship between political development, political organization and social structure and such concepts as tradition, modernity, autocracy, democracy and political transition.



# School of Modern Languages

## (formerly Foreign Languages)

We live in a world of economic, industrial, technological and political interrelationships where skills in languages other than English are useful and needed. Languages are the key to the understanding and appreciation of value systems and social attitudes of different cultures. Furthermore, acquiring communication skills in other languages facilitates the exchange of ideas and transactions, and increases awareness, appreciation and understanding of cultural diversity.

The need for skills in other languages is evident on a daily basis. The global community has reached a level of human relations where languages skills are required for communication in all aspects of life. Whether for recreational purposes, business, or other endeavors such as politics, health, science, education, art, or government, learning another language is imperative.

On a practical level, learning a new language is an intellectual stimulus that helps the learner develop critical thinking and creative skills, while enhancing the individual's participation in traveling, reading of literature, appreciation of music, fashion, cuisine, cinema, and even sporting events. And last, but not least, opportunities for employment and higher salaries increase when another language is mastered because it gives you an edge to compete in the global economy.

### Department Office

Dr. Francisco Rodríguez, *Chair* (H-322, ext. 2898)

Lisa Milstead, *Administrative Assistant*  
(H-323, ext. 3575)

## Honors and Awards

### Outstanding Student

Each Spring Semester at the Outstanding Students Awards Banquet, two students are celebrated as distinguished Modern Language students. Selections are made on the basis of academic excellence and linguistic achievement.

### Claire Brossoit Hoffner Scholarship for Study of the French Language

Claire Hoffner, a dedicated French instructor at SBCC from 1967 to 1991, has established this scholarship to provide support and encouragement to motivated students who are studying the French language. It is available to students studying French in SBCC's School of Modern Languages. Applicants must carry nine (9) or more units and be enrolled in at least one (1) French language course each semester. They must maintain a minimum overall GPA of 3.0 and be U.S. citizens. They may be entering, continuing, re-entering, or transferring students. Recipients may use the award for tuition, fees, books, and/or expenses of living, childcare, transportation, and/or travel costs. Applications are available in the Financial Aid Office (SS-217) and the School of Modern Languages Office (H-323).

### Luria Japanese Language Scholarships

Awarded to students enrolled in Japanese language classes with financial need. Applicants do not need to be full-time students. Preference is given to non-native Japanese students. There is no minimum GPA requirement. Three awards each semester are \$100 each. Applications are available in the Financial Aid Office (SS-217) and the School of Modern Languages Office (H-323).

### Francisco Moreno Santacruz Memorial Scholarship

This scholarship is available to transfer students who intend to study Spanish at a four-year college or university immediately following graduation from SBCC, with the goal of either a major or a minor in Spanish language studies. Applicants must carry at least twelve (12) units and maintain a minimum overall GPA of 3.0 and a minimum GPA of 3.5 in their Spanish language studies. Applicants may be U.S. citizens, international students, or have permanent resident status. Recipients must use the award for tuition, fees, books, and/or expenses of living, childcare, transportation, and/or travel related to the Spanish language. Selection shall include review of a standard scholarship application and personal essay. Award of this scholarship is based solely on academic achievement. Applications are available in the Financial Aid Office (SS-217) and the School of Modern Languages Office (H-323).

## American Sign Language

### ASL 101 — Beginning American Sign Language

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Introduces students to the use of American Sign Language (ASL), its grammatical rules and cultural aspects of the deaf community. Emphasis is on building beginning receptive and expressive sign vocabulary, appropriate grammatical and affective facial expressions, syntax and body modifiers. Laboratory work/study group work and attendance to deaf events are required.

### ASL 102 — Beginning American Sign Language

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: ASL 101 or two years of high school ASL with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Continues the basic foundations established in ASL 101. Covers the appropriate use of American Sign Language linguistic parameters, syntax, sentence types, facial expression and body language, sign space, pronominalization, nouns/verbs, time line, classifiers/SASSes, pluralizations, deaf culture, fingerspelling and cardinal and ordinal numbers. Includes the appropriate use of conceptual accuracy in sign language, modulations, sign lines, lexicalized fingerspelling, contractions, direct address, conjunctions, and model stories, history of sign language variations and sign continuum. Laboratory work/study group work and attendance at deaf events is required.

### ASL 103 — Intermediate American Sign Language

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: ASL 102 or three years of high school ASL with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Continues the study of American Sign Language, with expanded information on ASL grammar, syntax, spatial referencing and vocabulary development. Dialogues, short stories, narratives and short conversations focus on discussion of deaf culture and descriptions of people and surroundings. Laboratory work/study group participation and attendance at deaf events required.

### ASL 104 — Intermediate American Sign Language

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: ASL 103 or four years of high school ASL with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Builds on ASL grammatical, syntactical, temporal, spatial, numerical, conversational, dialogic and narrative skills acquired in ASL 103. Incorporates complex ASL grammatical features, contextual vocabulary building, comprehension and original generation of medium-length stories, narratives, dialogues and presentations. Conversational discussion of cultural topics and issues relevant to the deaf community. Laboratory work/study group participation and attendance at deaf events required.

### ASL 110 — Introduction to ASL/English Interpretation

(2) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites: ASL 101 or two years of high school ASL with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Introduction to the field of American Sign Language/English interpretation and cultural mediation. Designed to be of specific interest to those who are considering becoming interpreters or those who use, purchase, or schedule interpreting services.

### ASL 111 — Fingerspelling and Numbers I

(2) F, S, Summer — CSU

*Prerequisites: ASL 101 or 120 or 2 years of high school ASL, with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Introduction to numerical and fingerspelling systems in American Sign Language.

### ASL 112 — Fingerspelling and Numbers II

(2) F, S, Summer — CSU

*Prerequisites ASL 111 or ASL 102 or ASL 130 or 3 years of high school ASL with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Advanced practice and application of fingerspelling and numbers in American Sign Language.

---

---

**ASL 115 — Classifiers**

**(2) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ASL 103.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Introduction to and application of classifier use in American Sign Language.

**ASL 120 — Beginning Conversational American Sign Language**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ASL 101 or two years of high school

*ASL with a minimum grade of “C”.*

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Creates natural contexts to generate and engage in conversational American Sign Language. Students apply and expand their knowledge and use of ASL through real world application. Conducted without spoken English; requires field trips and interaction with the local deaf community.

**ASL 125 — American Deaf Culture and History**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Introductory overview of American deaf culture and history. Identifies deaf Americans as a linguistic and cultural minority group with a rich and diverse history, culture and language.

**ASL 130 — Intermediate Conversation**

**(2) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ASL 102 or ASL 120.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Vocabulary and grammar from ASL 102 or 120 are used in conversational discourse. Conducted in ASL. Requires field trips and interaction with the local deaf community.

**ASL 140 — Advanced Conversation**

**(2) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ASL 103 or ASL 130.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Students discuss everyday routines in academic, work and social contexts, and present short debates, medium-length stories and short lectures. Emphasis on role shifting. Conducted in ASL.

**Arabic**

**ARBC 101 — Beginning Modern Standard Arabic**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written Modern Standard Arabic for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Arabic speakers. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

**ARBC 102 — Beginning Modern Standard Arabic**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* ARBC 101 or two years of high school Arabic with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Continuation of ARBC 101. Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written Modern Standard Arabic for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Arabic speakers. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

**Chinese**

**CHIN 101 — Beginning Chinese**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Essentials of spoken and written Mandarin Chinese through the study of vocabulary, Pin-Yin system, syntax, grammar and culture. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN CHIN 2 or CAN CHIN SEQ A [with CHIN 102])

**CHIN 102 — Beginning Chinese**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: Chinese 101 or two years of high school Chinese with a minimum grade of “C”.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Essentials of spoken and written Mandarin Chinese through the study of vocabulary, Pin-Yin system, syntax, grammar and culture. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN CHIN 4 or CAN CHIN SEQ A [with CHIN 101])

**CHIN 103 — Intermediate Chinese**

**(4) S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: CHIN 102 or three years of high school Chinese with minimum grade of “C”.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Continuation of CHIN 102. Develops students’ ability to master everyday topics using advanced grammatical patterns in “spoken style” Chinese. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

**CHIN 120 — Beginning Conversation**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: Chinese 101 or two years of high school Chinese with a minimum grade of “C”.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in Mandarin Chinese at the elementary level.

**French Program**

The French Program offers a sequence of courses in the basic language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing. On the intermediate level, courses are designed for specific needs: conversation, grammar review and literature. The Associate in Arts Degree may be obtained through a French major.

**French Program Coordinator**

Dr. Laura Gardinali (H-316, ext. 3458)

**Degree Awarded**

Associate in Arts Degree, French

**A.A. Degree: French**

**Department Requirements (21-22 units)**

FR 101 — Beginning French .....	4
FR 102 — Beginning French .....	4
FR 103 — Intermediate French .....	4
FR 104 — Intermediate French .....	4
FR 130 <b>or</b> 140 — Intermediate Conversation .....	2

*Plus a one semester course from the following:*

ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> .....	3
ART 104H — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern, Honors .....	4
BUS 102 — International Business .....	3
ECON 106 — International Economics .....	3
FS 117/ETHS 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film .....	3
HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization <b>or</b> .....	3
HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization, 1600 to Present, Honors .....	4
PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern .....	3
PHIL 203 — History of Philosophy: Contemporary .....	3
POLS 121 — International Politics .....	3
Another Foreign Language .....	4

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Planning a Program of Study

Since students majoring in French do so with a variety of objectives, a program of study should be planned with the help of the college counselor for the School of Modern Languages and the chairperson of the department. Transfer students are urged to consult the current catalog of the institution which they plan to attend.

## Sample Program

For a sample program, consult the catalog of the transfer institution of your choice.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

## Course Descriptions

### FR 101 — Beginning French (4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN FREN 2 or CAN FREN SEQ A [with FR 102])

### FR 102 — Beginning French (4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: FR 101 or two years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Laboratory work required as an integral component of the course. (CAN FREN 4 or CAN FREN SEQ A [with FR 101])

### FR 103 — Intermediate French (4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: FR 102 or three years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Review of basic structures, vocabulary building, development of auditive comprehension, reading skills and oral expression. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN FREN 8 or CAN FREN SEQ B [with FR 104])

### FR 104 — Intermediate French (4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: FR 103 or four years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Emphasis on readings in French literature, including short stories, poetry and a short novel. Conversation and discussion of the readings emphasized, as is composition, with particular emphasis on critical analysis. Review of basic syntax begun in French 103 continued. Further practice in the subjunctive and literary verb tenses. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course (CAN FREN 10 or CAN FREN SEQ B [with FR 103])

### FR 120 — Beginning Conversation (2) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites: FR 101 or two years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in French at the elementary level.

### FR 130 — Intermediate Conversation (2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites: FR 102 or 120 or three years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Designed to increase the student's vocabulary and fluency in the language, as well as his/her ability to comprehend cultural and sociolinguistic differences.



**FR 132 — Intermediate Literary Reading**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* FR 102 or three years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Designed for the student who wishes to improve reading, speaking and writing skills and vocabulary. Emphasizes oral and written communication with a focus on the discussion, synthesis and analysis of short literary works.

**FR 140 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* FR 103 or 130 or four years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Designed to increase the student's vocabulary and fluency in the language, as well as his/her ability to comprehend cultural and sociolinguistic differences.

**FR 142 — Intermediate Literary Reading**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* FR 103 or 132 or four years of high school French with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Designed for the student who wishes to improve reading, speaking and writing skills and vocabulary. Course emphasizes oral and written communication with a focus on the discussion, synthesis and analysis of short literary works.

**FR 299 — Independent Study in French**

(1-4) F, S — CSU

*Limitation on Enrollment:* A minimum of six units of French completed with a grade of "C" or above, within the department; a minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with GPA of at least 2.5.

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the Catalog Index. (\*UC transfer limit: computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

**German**

**GER 101 — Beginning German**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Fundamentals of grammar, pronunciation, orthography and conversation. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN GERM 2 or CAN GERM SEQ A [with GER 102])

**GER 102 — Beginning German**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* GER 101 or two years of high school German with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Fundamentals of grammar, pronunciation, orthography and conversation. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN GERM 4 or CAN GERM SEQ A [with GER 101])

**GER 103 — Intermediate German**

(4) F — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* GER 102 or three years of high school German with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Review of basic structures, with emphasis on comprehension and vocabulary building. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN GERM 8 or CAN GERM SEQ B [with GER 104])

**GER 104 — Intermediate German**

(4) S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* GER 103 or four years of high school German with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Continuation of GER 103. Emphasis on listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Review of grammatical structures, vocabulary-building through readings, research and discussion of cultural topics. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN GERM 10 or CAN GERM SEQ B [with GER 103])



### **GER 120 — Beginning Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites:* GER 101 or two years of high school German with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in German at the elementary level.

### **GER 130 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* GER 102 or 120 or three years of high school German with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Skills of conversation, via topic-oriented expanded vocabulary at the intermediate level.

### **GER 140 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* GER 103 or 130 or four years of high school German with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Skills of conversation, via topic-oriented expanded vocabulary at the intermediate level.

### **GER 299 — Independent Study in German**

(1-4) F, S — CSU

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Eight units of German courses completed with a 3.0 or higher GPA; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with GPA of at least 2.5.

For complete information, see “Independent Study” in the *Catalog Index*. (\*UC transfer limit: computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

## **Hebrew**

### **HEBR 101 — Beginning Modern Hebrew**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written modern Hebrew for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Hebrew speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

### **HEBR 102 — Beginning Modern Hebrew**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* HEBR 101 or two years of high school Hebrew with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Continuation of HEBR 101. Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written modern Hebrew for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Hebrew speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

## **Italian**

### **Italian Program Coordinator**

Dr. Laura Gardinali (H-316, ext. 3458)

### **ITAL 101 — Beginning Italian**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN ITAL 2 or CAN ITAL SEQ A [with ITAL 102])

### **ITAL 102 — Beginning Italian**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 101 or two years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Essentials of the spoken and written language for the beginner. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN ITAL 4 or CAN ITAL SEQ A [with ITAL 101])

### **ITAL 103 — Intermediate Italian**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 102 or three years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Review of basic structures, vocabulary-building, development of auditive comprehension, reading skills and oral expression. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN ITAL 8) (\*UC Transfer Limit: 103, 103AB and 103CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**ITAL 103AB — Intermediate Italian**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 102, or three years of high school Italian, with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Review of basic structures, vocabulary-building, development of auditive comprehension, reading/writing skills and oral expression. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC  
*Transfer Limit:* 103, 103AB and 103CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**ITAL 103CD — Intermediate Italian**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 103AB.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Review of basic structures, vocabulary building, development of auditive comprehension, reading/writing skills and oral expression. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC  
*Transfer Limit:* 103, 103AB and 103CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**ITAL 104 — Intermediate Italian**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 103 or four years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focuses on further development of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Review of grammatical structures and vocabulary-building through readings. Research and discussion of cultural topics. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC  
*Transfer Limit:* 104, 104AB and 104CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**ITAL 104AB — Intermediate Italian**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 103, or four years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focus on further development of listening, speaking and reading/writing skills. Review of grammatical structures and vocabulary-building through readings. Research and discussion of cultural topics. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC  
*Transfer Limit:* 104, 104AB and 104CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**ITAL 104CD — Intermediate Italian**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 104AB.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focus on further development of listening, speaking and reading/writing skills. Review of grammatical structures and vocabulary-building through readings. Research and discussion of cultural topics. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC  
*Transfer Limit:* 104, 104AB and 104CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**ITAL 120 — Beginning Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 101 or two years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in Italian at the elementary level.

**ITAL 130 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 102 or ITAL 120 or three years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Second-year course designed to increase the student’s vocabulary and fluency in the language, as well as his/her ability to comprehend cultural and sociolinguistic differences.

**ITAL 140 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 103 or ITAL 130 or four years of high school Italian with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Second-year course designed to increase the student’s vocabulary and fluency in the language, as well as his/her ability to comprehend cultural and sociolinguistic differences.

### **ITAL 150 — Advanced Italian**

**(4) Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 104 or ITAL 104CD.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

For the advanced student who wishes to perfect his/her knowledge of the language. Includes discussion of literary selections, vocabulary-building, composition and the study of more complex grammatical structures. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

### **ITAL 160 — Advanced Italian**

**(4) Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* ITAL 150.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

For the advanced student who wishes to perfect his/her knowledge of the language. Includes discussion of literary selections, vocabulary-building, composition and the study of more complex grammatical structures. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

### **ITAL 299 — Independent Study in Italian**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Eight units of Italian courses completed with a 3.0 or higher GPA; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with GPA of at least 2.5.

One to four units of credit; each unit equivalent to three (3) hours per week devoted to study. Interview with instructor and weekly meetings required. (\*UC transfer limit: computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

## **Japanese**

### **JAPN 101 — Beginning Japanese**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Introduction to the essential tools of communication in modern Japanese. Course aims at the acquisition of four basic skills in modern Japanese—speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing—based on the fundamentals of the sound system, basic grammar and vocabulary. Introduction to Japanese writing systems and the culture. Lab work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN JAPN 2 or CAN JAPN SEQ A [with JAPN 102])

### **JAPN 102 — Beginning Japanese**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* JAPN 101 or two years of high school Japanese with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Further work with the essential tools of communication in modern Japanese. Aims at the acquisition of four basic skills in modern Japanese: speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing—based on the fundamentals of the sound system, basic grammar and vocabulary. Introduction to Japanese writing systems and the culture of Japanese speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN JAPN 4 or CAN JAPN SEQ A [with JAPN 101])

### **JAPN 103 — Intermediate Japanese**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* JAPN 102 or three years of high school Japanese with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Continuation of JAPN 102. Emphasizes comprehension, vocabulary-building and enrichment of grammar for both spoken and written Japanese. Introduction to additional Kanji and the culture. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN JAPN 8)

### **JAPN 104 — Intermediate Japanese**

**(4) S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* JAPN 103 or four years of high school Japanese with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Continuation of comprehension and vocabulary building, and enrichment of grammar in both spoken and written Japanese. Introduction to additional Kanji and the culture of Japanese speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

### **JAPN 120 — Beginning Conversation**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* JAPN 101 or two years of high school Japanese with a minimum grade of “C”.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in Japanese at the elementary level.

---

---

**JAPN 130 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* JAPN 102 or 120 or two years of high school Japanese with a minimum grade of “C”.  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Designed to increase skills of conversation, as well as effective and appropriate use of the language in real-life situations.

**JAPN 140 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* JAPN 103 or 130 or four years of high school Japanese with a minimum grade of “C”.  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Designed to increase skills of conversation and effective and appropriate use of the language in real-life situations.

## Korean

**KOR 101 — Beginning Korean**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Beginning course in Korean. Students acquire basic knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary, and develop an ability to read and write, and understand simple texts. Introduction to the writing system of the Korean Alphabet (Han Gul), as well as the sound system. Emphasis on oral-aural proficiency and reading-writing skills. Cultural elements of Korea also introduced. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

**KOR 102 — Beginning Korean**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* KOR 101 or two years of high school Korean with a minimum grade of “C”.  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Second part of beginning sequence in spoken and written Korean to further develop essential communicative skills. Provides students simple and complex sentences with basic grammatical patterns, assuming students have taken KOR 101 or have equivalent knowledge. Emphasizes correct use of basic grammatical patterns and their application in actual life. Students are required to write short essays based on topics from everyday life. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

## Latin

**LATN 101 — Beginning Latin**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Beginning course in reading, grammar and syntax of classical Latin. Study of the presence of Latin in modern languages, sciences and culture. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

**LATN 102 — Beginning Latin**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* LATN 101 or two years of high school Latin with a minimum grade of “C”.  
*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Continuation of LATN 101. Focuses on reading, grammar and syntax of classical Latin. Study of the presence of Latin in modern languages, sciences and culture. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

## Spanish Program

The Spanish language courses, as an integral part of the humanities program, prepare students for transfer to a university with strong second language skills and knowledge about cultural attitudes of Spanish speakers.

In addition to careers in education and business, Spanish provides occupational opportunities in all areas in which it is advantageous to be bilingual in English and Spanish. This skill is especially useful in California. Knowledge of Spanish may complement careers such as foreign service officer, foreign correspondent, travel agent, teacher, international banker, lawyer, export and import employee, legal secretary, receptionist, nurse, interpreter, social worker, government employee and medical doctor.

The curriculum of Santa Barbara City College's Spanish Program provides instruction in aural comprehension, speaking, reading and writing, from beginning to third-year levels. SPAN 101 and 102 introduce the student to basic grammar, vocabulary, communicative functions, with an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. SPAN 103 and 104 expand the grammatical base established in the beginning levels, and includes extensive readings to increase vocabulary and phraseology of idiomatic expressions. SPAN 115, 132, and 135 respond to special needs and the growing demand for knowledge of Hispanic cultures and literature. SPAN 146 and 147 are designed to reinforce the Spanish language skills of native speakers. SPAN 150 and 160 concentrate on refining the knowledge and use of the language. The conversation courses (SPAN 120, 130, 140) emphasize oral self-expression.

The Spanish Program also has Study Abroad programs in Mexico, Costa Rica, South America and Spain. Interested students should contact the Study Abroad Office, ext. 2494.

### Faculty & Offices

Juan J. Casillas (H-311, ext. 2486)

Dina G. Castillo, *Spanish Major Adviser*  
(H-323, ext. 2408)

Dr. Francisco Rodríguez (H-322, ext. 2898)

Dr. Ana María Ygualt (H-313, ext. 2406)

Dr. Sonia Zúñiga-Lomelí (H-309, ext. 2506)

## Degree Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Spanish

### A.A. Degree: Spanish

#### Department Requirements (24-26 units)

SPAN 103 — Intermediate Spanish .....	4
SPAN 104 — Intermediate Spanish .....	4
SPAN 132 — Advanced Literary Readings .....	2
SPAN 135 — Latin American Culture <b>or</b> .....	4
SPAN 136 — Cont. Cultures of Central America <b>or</b> .....	3
SPAN 138 — Contemp. Culture of South America <b>or</b> .....	4
SPAN 139 — Contemporary Culture of Spain <b>or</b> .....	3
SPAN 146 — Spanish for Native Speakers I <b>or</b> .....	4
SPAN 147 — Spanish for Native Speakers II <b>or</b> .....	4
SPAN 290 — Work Experience in Spanish .....	3-4
SPAN 150 — Advanced Spanish.....	4
SPAN 160 — Advanced Spanish.....	4

*Plus a one-semester course from the following or one semester of another foreign language:*

ART 104 — History of Art, Renaissance to Modern <b>or</b> .....	3
ART 104H — Hist of Art, Renaiss to Modern, Honors.....	4
BUS 102 — International Business .....	3
CHST 101 — Mexican-American (Chicano) Hist. in U.S.....	3
CHST 103 — Mexican-American (Chicano) Culture .....	3
CHST 113 — Chicano Literature .....	3
CHST 114 — Borderlands Literature: U.S.-Mexico .....	3
CHST 115 — Introduction to Mexican Literature .....	3
ECON 106 — International Economics .....	3
FS 117/ETHS 117 — Cultural Diversity in Film .....	3
HIST 133 — History of Latin America: BC to 1800s .....	3
HIST 134 — History of Latin America: 1800s-Mod Period ...	3
PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern .....	3
PHIL 203 — History of Philosophy: Contemporary .....	3
POLS 121 — International Politics .....	3

### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.



## Planning a Program of Study

In planning a program, students should be sure of placement at the proper level. Many students have had some Spanish before, but if considerable time has elapsed and they have had no contact with the language, it is best that they start at the beginning course level. Students who speak Spanish at home, but who have had no formal instruction in the language, should consult the department's faculty adviser before selecting a course.

## Sample Program

For a sample program, consult the catalog of the transfer institution of your choice.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

## Course Descriptions

### SPAN 101 — Beginning Spanish

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written Spanish for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN SPAN 2 or CAN SPAN SEQ A [with SPAN 102]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 101, 101AB and 101CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

### SPAN 101AB — Beginning Spanish

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Focuses on essentials of spoken and written Spanish for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. Allows students to complete two units of course work at their own pace. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 101, 101AB and 101CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

### SPAN 101CD — Beginning Spanish

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites: SPAN 101AB.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Focuses on essentials of spoken and written Spanish for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. Allows students to complete two units of course work at their own pace. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 101, 101AB and 101CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

### SPAN 102 — Beginning Spanish

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites: SPAN 101 AB and SPAN 101CD or SPAN 101 or two years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Focuses on the essentials of spoken and written Spanish for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN SPAN 4 or CAN SPAN SEQ A [with SPAN 101]) (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 102, 102AB and 102CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

### SPAN 102AB — Beginning Spanish

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites: SPAN 101 or SPAN 101AB and SPAN 101CD or two years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Focuses on essentials of spoken and written Spanish for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. Allows students to complete two units of course work at their own pace. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 102, 102AB and 102CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)



---

---

**SPAN 102CD — Beginning Spanish**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 102AB.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focuses on essentials of spoken and written Spanish for the beginner and provides an introduction to the culture of Spanish speakers. Allows students to complete two units of course work at their own pace. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 102, 102AB and 102CD combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

**SPAN 103 — Intermediate Spanish**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 102AB and SPAN 102CD or SPAN 102 or three years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Review of grammatical structures and vocabulary building through readings. Further work with intermediate listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Research and discussion of cultural topics. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN SPAN 8 or CAN SPAN SEQ B [with SPAN 104])

**SPAN 104 — Intermediate Spanish**

(4) F, S — CSU, UC

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 103 or four years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for English 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Focus on further development of listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Review of grammatical structures and vocabulary building through readings. Research and discussion of cultural topics. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course. (CAN SPAN 10 or CAN SPAN SEQ B [with SPAN 103])

**SPAN 110 — Spanish Punctuation**

(.5)

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for English 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Introduction to the fundamentals of Spanish punctuation. The use of diacriticals and punctuation marks. Designed to increase accuracy of student who writes in Spanish at all levels.

**SPAN 111 — Spanish Written Accents**

(.5)

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for English 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Introduction to the fundamentals of Spanish phonetic and graphic accents. Designed to increase accuracy of student who writes in Spanish at all levels.

**SPAN 115 — Occupational Spanish**

(2) F, S

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 101AB and SPAN 101CD or SPAN 101 or two years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Study of basic sentence structure. The indicative, subjunctive and imperative moods; present, past and future tenses. Emphasis on commonly used structures, communicative functions and vocabulary related to Spanish as spoken in professional fields. Laboratory work required as an integral part of the course.

**SPAN 120 — Beginning Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 101AB and SPAN 101CD or SPAN 101 or two years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in Spanish at the beginning level.

**SPAN 129/ESL 129 — Bilingual Conversation Exchange (2) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories:* SPAN 101AB and SPAN 101CD or SPAN 101 or ESL 40 and ESL 41 and ESL 42.

Interactive course for Spanish and ESL students to build conversation skills and foster cultural understanding.

**SPAN 130 — Intermediate Conversation**

(2) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 102AB and SPAN 102CD or SPAN 102 or three years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in Spanish at the intermediate level. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SPAN 130 maximum credit, two courses)

**SPAN 131A — Beginning Spanish Grammar**

**(1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Review of Spanish grammar fundamentals. Designed to increase accuracy of written and oral communication in Spanish. Class taught in English.

**SPAN 131B — Intermediate Spanish Grammar**

**(1) — CSU**

*Prerequisites: SPAN 131A.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Review of Spanish grammar at the intermediate level. Designed to increase accuracy of written and oral communication in Spanish. Class taught in English.

**SPAN 131C — Advanced Spanish Grammar**

**(1) — CSU**

*Prerequisites: SPAN 131B.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Review of Spanish grammar at the intermediate level. Designed to increase accuracy of written and oral communication in Spanish. Class taught in English.

**SPAN 132 — Advanced Literary Readings**

**(2) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: SPAN 104 or four years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Designed for the student who wishes to improve Spanish reading and writing skills. With a focus on the discussion, synthesis and analysis of short stories and essays in Spanish, course prepares the student for Spanish upper division courses.

**SPAN 135 — Latin American Culture**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: SPAN 104 or four years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Culture course allows the student to study and research topics of special importance to the Hispanic world. Written and oral presentations are required. Class taught in Spanish.

**SPAN 136 — Contemporary Cultures of Central America**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Examines Hispanic cultural dimensions, allowing students to study topics of importance to the Central American region. Class taught in English.

**SPAN 138 — Contemporary Culture of South America**

**(4) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

South American culture exploration that allows the student to study and research topics of special importance to this region of the Hispanic world. Written and oral presentations are required. Class taught in English.

**SPAN 139 — Contemporary Culture of Spain**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Examines modern Spain from a cultural perspective, allowing the student to study topics of importance to Spain and Spanish America. Class taught in English.

**SPAN 140 — Intermediate Conversation**

**(2) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: SPAN 103 or SPAN 130 or four years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Promotion of free and spontaneous oral expression in Spanish at the advanced level.

**SPAN 146 — Spanish for Native Speakers I**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: SPAN 104 or 4 years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Designed for students who speak Spanish at home and read and write it with difficulties in any of the following areas: spelling and accents, grammar, vocabulary, colloquial speech, interference of English, among others.

**SPAN 147 — Spanish for Native Speakers II**  
**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 146

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Designed for students who speak Spanish at home and read and write it with difficulties in any of the following areas: spelling and accents, grammar, vocabulary, colloquial speech and interference of English, among others.

**SPAN 150 — Advanced Spanish**  
**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 104 or four years of high school Spanish with a minimum grade of "C".

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Intended for the advanced student who wishes to perfect his/her knowledge of the language. Includes discussion of literary selections, vocabulary building, composition and study of more complex grammatical structures. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

**SPAN 160 — Advanced Spanish**  
**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* SPAN 150

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Intended for the advanced student who wishes to perfect his/her knowledge of the language. Includes discussion of literary selections, vocabulary building, composition and study of more complex grammatical structures. Laboratory work is required as an integral part of the course.

**SPAN 200 — Summer Study in Mexico or Spain**  
**(1-6) Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

Intensive Spanish language program stressing oral ability, pronunciation, grammar and culture. A variable unit, 4- to 5-week Summer Session taught in Mexico or Spain, it is offered to all students, faculty and staff, as well as to people in the community. Examines the Spanish language through the intensive study of grammar, Spanish or Mexican and Latin American culture, geography, government and history. Offered every summer, and takes place both on the SBCC campus (1 week), and Mexico or Spain. Students have the opportunity to live with a Mexican or Spanish family.

**SPAN 290 — Work Experience in Spanish**  
**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

Work experience on a job or project where the use of Spanish is required and critical to its successful completion. Student increases and refines Spanish oral, aural and written skills, and learns and compares cultural characteristics of the Spanish-speaking people living in the United States, as applied to the job or project.

**SPAN 299 — Independent Study in Spanish**  
**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Eight units in Spanish courses completed with 3.0 or higher GPA; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with a GPA of at least 2.50.

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the Catalog Index. (\*UC Transfer Limit: computed as Independent Study; see counselor).

# Multimedia Arts & Technologies

Multimedia is a field of study and an industry emerging from the synthesis of communication networks and cross-disciplinary media development processes. The advent of digital technologies, media authoring, storage and distribution, in conjunction with traditional media production processes, has created this confluence of what is often referred to as new media, digital media or multimedia.

The Multimedia Arts curriculum develops students' aesthetic and technical competence by providing training in state-of-the-art software, production processes, theory and concepts. The program prepares students for employment in applied media industries or for transfer to media programs at 4-year institutions. Our courses give students a core background in art, design and technical skills in media development, production and distribution.

Currently, the program offers two fields of study with a number of electives. These electives range in specialization from web design and development authoring, sound design and engineering, to 3-D animation and effects compositing. Students may seek an Associate in Arts Degree or pursue a more rigorous and concentrated Certificate.

Along with faculty and staff who bring a passion for teaching and support into the classroom, our program offers a state-of-the-art Digital Arts Center, including over 150 computers, scores of scanners, digital design, editing, animation and audio workstations, along with digital video/still cameras, lighting equipment and a video production studio.

## Faculty & Offices

Michael Gallegos, *Chair* (A-170, ext. 2914)  
 Stephen DaVega (A-175, ext. 3570)  
 Alejandra Jarabo (A-170, ext. 4722)

## Degrees, Certificates and Skills Competency Award

Associate in Arts Degree, Media Arts  
 Certificate of Achievement, Media Arts  
 Associate in Arts Degree, Animation  
 Certificate of Achievement, Animation  
 Skills Competency Award,  
 Web Marketing & Media Design  
 Skills Competency Award,  
 Media Design & Development  
 Skills Competency Award, Mobile Media Core  
 Department Award, Game Design

### A.A. Degree: Animation

#### Department Requirements (33 units)

##### *Recommended Course Sequence*

##### **Year 1 — Fall**

ART 124A — Classical Animation I .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I .....	3
MAT 136/DRFT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3

##### **Year 1 — Spring**

ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space .....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 137/DRFT 137 — 3-D Effects Animation .....	3

##### **Year 2 — Fall**

MAT 138/DRFT 138 — 3-D Character Animation.....	3
MAT 139/DRFT 139 — 3-D Lighting and Rendering .....	3
FP 181 — Principles of Audio Production <b>or</b> .....	3

One course from Elective course list below.

##### **Year 2 — Spring**

MAT 133 — Digital Imaging III <b>or</b> .....	3
---	---

One course from Elective course list on next page.

MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <b>or</b>	
MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3

**Elective Courses:**

GDP 118 — Creative Thinking.....	3
MAT 141 — 3-D Modeling .....	3
MAT 145 — Video Game Design.....	3
MAT 152 — Compositing for Animation.....	3
MAT 180 — Introduction to Audio & Video for Multimedia <b>or</b> MUS 121A — Introduction to Audio & Video for Multimedia .....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum .....	3
MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3

*Note: A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement (double counting is not allowed).*

**Certificate of Achievement: Animation**

**Department Requirements (39 units)**

*Recommended Course Sequence*

**Year 1 — Fall**

ART 124A — Classical Animation I .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT 136/DRFT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3

**Year 1 — Spring**

ART 141 — 3-D Design: Form and Space .....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 137/DRFT 137 — 3-D Effects Animation .....	3

**Year 2 — Fall**

MAT 138/DRFT 138 — 3-D Character Animation.....	3
MAT 139/DRFT 139 — 3-D Lighting and Rendering .....	3
FP 181 — Principles of Audio Production <b>or</b> .....	3

One course from Elective course list to follow.

**Year 2 — Spring**

MAT 133 — Digital Imaging III <b>or</b> .....	3
One course from Elective course list below.	
MAT 145 — Video Game Design <b>or</b> .....	3
One course from Elective course list below.	
MAT 152 — Compositing for Animation <b>or</b> .....	3
One course from Elective course list below.	
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <b>or</b> MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3

**Elective Courses:**

GDP 118 — Creative Thinking.....	3
MAT 141 — 3-D Modeling .....	3
MAT 180 — Introduction to Audio & Video for Multimedia <b>or</b> MUS 121A — Introduction to Audio & Video for Multimedia .....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum .....	3
MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3

*Note: A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement (double counting is not allowed).*

**A.A. Degree: Media Arts**

**Department Requirements (33-34 units)**

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design.....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 116 — Flash I.....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I .....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <b>or</b> MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3

Select three courses from the following:\*\*

CIS 107 — Database Systems.....	4
CS 111 — HTML, Web Technologies and Webmastering .....	3
CS 115 — JavaScript and Dynamic HTML.....	3
CS 116 — Web Server Programming.....	3
FP 181 — Principles of Audio Production.....	3
GDP 118 — Creative Thinking.....	3
MAT 117 — DVD Authoring .....	3
MAT 121 — Computer Interface Design.....	3
MAT 133 — Digital Imaging III.....	3
MAT 140 — Designing Online Educational Materials.....	3
MAT 154 — Web Design II: Integration .....	3
MAT 155 — Web Design III: Advanced .....	3
MAT 180 — Introduction to Audio and Video for Multimedia <i>or</i> .....	3
MUS 121A — Introduction to Audio and Video for Multimedia .....	3
MAT 182 — Webcasting.....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum .....	3
MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3
MAT 216 — Flash II.....	3
MUS 120A — Sound Recording and Electronic Music.....	3
MUS 120B — Sound Recording and Electronic Music.....	3

\*\*The following courses have been approved by the MAT department as possible substitutes to fulfill the three-course elective requirement: GDP 110, GDP 113, MAT 112, MAT 130, and MAT 132/PHOT 180, MAT 145.

*Recommended Course Sequence: Digital Artists*

**Year 1 — Fall**

ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3

**Year 1 — Spring**

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design.....	3
MAT 132/PHOT 180 — Digital Imaging II.....	3

**Year 2 — Fall**

MAT 112 — Digital Drawing.....	3
MAT 133 — Digital Imaging III.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I .....	3

**Year 2 — Spring**

MAT 116 — Flash I.....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <i>or</i> MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices .....	3

*Recommended Course Sequence for Web Designers*

**Year 1 — Fall**

ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3

**Year 1 — Spring**

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I .....	3

**Year 2 — Fall**

MAT 116 — Flash .....	3
MAT 154 — Web Design II: Integration .....	3
GDP 113 — Typography.....	3



**Year 2 – Spring**

MAT 155 — Web Design III: Advanced <i>or</i> MAT 216 — Flash II.....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <i>or</i> MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices.....	3

*Recommended sequence for Audio Specialists*

**Year 1 — Fall**

ART 140 — 2-D Design: Composition and Color .....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3

**Year 1 — Spring**

ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
GDP 114 — Graphic Design.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I.....	3

**Year 2 — Fall**

MAT 116 — Flash.....	3
FP 181 — Principles of Audio Production.....	3
MUS 120A — Sound Recording and Electronic Music.....	3

**Year 2 — Spring**

MUS 120B — Sound Recording and Electronic Music.....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <i>or</i> MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices.....	3

*Note: A course may not be used to satisfy more than one requirement (double counting is not allowed).*

**Certificate of Achievement:  
Media Arts**

**Department Requirements (27-28 units)**

*Recommended Course Sequence*

**Semester 1**

GDP 110 — Media Design .....	3
MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3

**Semester 2**

GDP 114 — Graphic Design I.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I.....	3
JOUR 110 — Contemporary Mass Media .....	3

**Semester 3**

FS 101 — Introduction to Film <i>or</i> .....	3
FS 101H — Introduction to Film, Honors.....	4
PHOT 109 — Photo I.....	3
MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum <i>or</i> MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices.....	3

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Skills Competency Award:  
Web Marketing & Media Design**

**Department Requirements (12 units)**

GDP 110 — Media Design .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT 153 — Web Design I.....	3
MKT 220/CIS 220 — Introduction to Electronic Commerce .....	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Skills Competency Award: Media Design & Development

### Department Requirements (15 units)

CS 128 — Flash Programming.....	1.5
CS 190 — Video Game Programming .....	3
MAT 116 — Flash I .....	3
MAT 145 — Video Game Design.....	3
MAT 178 — Web Design for Mobile Devices.....	1.5
MAT/FP 179 — Media for Mobile .....	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Skills Competency Award: Mobile Media Core

### Department Requirements (6 units)

MAT/MKT 164 — Online and Mobile Marketing .....	3
MAT 176 — Wireless and Media .....	1.5
MAT 177 — Case Studies in Mobile Media .....	1.5

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Department Award: Game Design

### Department Requirements (15 units)

MAT 116 — Flash I .....	3
MAT 121 – Interface Design .....	3
MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT/DRFT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3
MAT 145 — Video Game Design.....	3

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

### Recommended Courses:

MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia .....	3
MAT 130 — Fundamentals of Digital Animation .....	3
MAT/DRFT 137 — 3-D Effects Animation.....	3
MAT 290 — Work Experience in Multimedia .....	1-4

### Recommended Course Sequence

#### Semester 1

MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I.....	3
MAT/DRFT 136 — Computer Animation I .....	3

#### Semester 2

MAT 116 — Flash I .....	3
MAT 121 – Interface Design .....	3
MAT 145 — Video Game Design.....	3

## Course Descriptions

### MAT 102 — Web Design Basics (0.5) F, S

Students learn the use of tools for web page design and construction. Includes how to insert images, make links, create tables, use html, and manage websites by creating actual web pages.

### MAT 103 — Introduction to Multimedia (3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to multimedia, including production processes, tools, techniques, trends and design principles and production requirements of interactive multimedia: development for CD-ROM, the World Wide Web, kiosks, portable disks and videotape. Provides a comprehensive look at the concepts and principles of digital media, visual literacy and the influence on business, education, art, science and culture.

### MAT 104 — Digital Imaging Basics (0.5) F, S

Introduction to Adobe PhotoShop digital imaging processes used to create and edit images for various media.

### MAT 105 — Survey of Multimedia Tools (3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.  
Course Advisories: MAT 103.*

Overview of tools and applications used to produce interactive multimedia, including software applications, peripherals and hardware. Major applications for design, photo processing, web design, authoring and video. Evaluation and description of the strengths of each program and potential for integration of production applications.

**MAT 107 — Digital Art Tools and Techniques**  
(3) F, S — CSU

Use of popular computer art tools (Photoshop, Illustrator and Painter) for creating images and graphics for websites, CDs and print. Covers a range of tasks and functions of each software: tool palettes, customization of settings, masking techniques, filters and plug-ins and file formats. Students learn by creating images and artwork for use in multimedia projects.

**MAT 109/ COMP 137B — Informational Graphics for the Web**  
(0.5) S

Overview of how to create and publish web pages, using informational graphics, from existing office application files (MS Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Filemaker, etc.).

**MAT 112 — Digital Drawing**  
(3) F, S, Summer — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the powerful computer art tool of Illustrator. Use of Illustrator to create new works of art for various media: print, the web and CD-ROMs. How to use this tool's type, layout features, filters and other applications.

**MAT 113 — Dreamweaver**  
(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Students learn how to use a popular tool for web page design and construction called Dreamweaver. Includes how to inset images, create frames, make links, use forms, and manage websites by creating actual web pages.

**MAT 115 — Director I**  
(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to Director, Lingo and Shockwave to produce sophisticated animations and movies. Includes authoring, creating a simple movie using sound and tempo control parameters; interactivity in the form of buttons, looping and nonlinear navigation; creating a projector, stand-alone applications, the elements of scripting, making interactive movies with user feedback and control; cursor commands, behaviors, authoring-level Lingo, multiple movies and casts; lists, parent/child objects, audio files, video files, and Xtras and XObjects.

**MAT 116 — Flash I**  
(3) F, S, Summer — CSU

*Course Advisories: MAT 131 and MAT 154.*

Flash, a powerful animation tool for the web, is used to create stunning sites that stream through the bandwidth with vector-based graphics. It allows the creation of fully interactive, fully animated websites that are extremely compact.

**MAT 117 — DVD Authoring**  
(3) — CSU

DVD Authoring is for advanced Multimedia students who are interested in showcasing their content in a DVD format. Using audio, video, graphics, animation and text materials that have been previously created and edited, DVD authoring software orchestrates them into a DVD that can be played on a DVD player or a suitably equipped computer.

**MAT 119 — Painter I**  
(3) F, S — CSU

Students use Painter software for creating fine art images and graphics for websites, CDs and print. Covers a range of tasks and functions of the software: tool palettes, customization of settings, masking techniques, filters and plug-ins and file formats. Students learn by creating images and artwork for use in multimedia projects.

**MAT 121 — Computer Interface Design**  
(3) — CSU

*Prerequisites: MAT 131.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Advanced Photoshop techniques (filters, masks, postscripts and more) while simultaneously learning principles of human-computer interaction: use of colors, icon, typography and navigation influence on the designing of interfaces. How to design visually pleasing and highly functional screens for multiple uses, including stand-alone kiosks, the web, or CD-ROMs. Students should have solid skills in Photoshop.

**MAT 126 — Introduction to Illustrator**  
(1.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the powerful computer art tool of Illustrator. Use Illustrator to create new works of art and illustration for various media. Use Illustrators tools, type, layout features, filters and other applications.

**MAT 127 — Introduction to Dreamweaver  
(1.5)***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Students learn how to use a popular tool for web page design and construction. Includes how to insert images, create frames, make links, use forms, and manage websites by creating actual web pages.

**MAT 128 — Digital Video in Flash  
(1.5)***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Flash, a powerful multimedia tool for the Web, can be used to incorporate compressed digital video into web pages without the need of a video player. Students create custom and dynamic interfaces for their Flash video content, and incorporate traditional flash content, such as animation, bitmap graphics and sound.

**MAT 130 — Fundamentals of Digital Animation****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Course Advisories: Art 124A*

Introduction to digital animation, including production processes, tools, techniques, trends and opportunities. Examines the issues and limitations of various digital image and animation formats as to resolution, color and motion. Provides an overview of various industries utilizing digital animation, including terminology and methodology.

**MAT 131 — Digital Imaging I****(3) F, S, Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the image processing capabilities of PhotoShop to create and edit images and to prepare images for various media (print, World Wide Web). No prior knowledge of PhotoShop is required, but participants are expected to be proficient with routine computer operations. Includes installation, preferences, tool selections, channels, layers, filters text, paint tools, saving, effects, masks, adjustment layers.

**MAT 132/PHOT 180 — Digital Imaging II  
(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: MAT 131.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Course Advisories: PHOT 109*

Fundamentals of digital printing technologies in RGB: creating master archive files for print/web applications; drum scanning negatives, transparencies (slides) and flat art; simulating traditional alternative process; digital infrared and special effects; contrast and curve control; optimum sharpening methods; digital retouching and masking methods; and large format printing. Basic knowledge of Adobe PhotoShop beneficial. Emphasis on creating a digital portfolio through a series of conceptual assignments.

**MAT 133 — Digital Imaging III****(3) F — CSU***Prerequisites: PHOT 180/MAT 132**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Advanced Photoshop course which builds on skills learned in PHOTO 180/MAT 132. Students work on projects which challenge their creativity and technical ability. Working with this image manipulation software, students develop complex personal projects.

**MAT 136/DRFT 136 — Computer Animation I  
(3) F, S, Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 103.**Course Advisories: ART 124A and ART 140 and ART 141 and DRFT 131/ENGR 131.*

Fundamentals of computer animation, including modeling, animation and rendering. Focus on computer animation tools and techniques. Builds a solid foundation for developing character animation and special-effect sequences.

**MAT 137/DRFT 137 — 3-D Effects Animation  
(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: DRFT 136/MAT 136.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Advanced 3-D computer animation course on dynamic effects, utilizing particles, rigid-bodies and soft-bodies. Techniques for creating natural phenomena, such as waterfalls and blowing leaves, are explored along with methods for simulating physical interactions, such as a chair falling down a staircase or a cube of gelatin dropping onto a plate.

---

---

**MAT 138/DRFT 138 — 3-D Character Animation**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* DRFT 136/MAT 136.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Advanced 3-D computer animation course on character animation, including character design, modeling techniques for bodies, heads, hands and feet, skeletal and muscle systems, facial animation and lip-synching to dialogue.

**MAT 139/DRFT 139 — 3-D Lighting and Rendering**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* MAT 136/DRFT 136.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Advanced 3-D computer animation course on the art and science of lighting and rendering. Techniques for creating photo-realistic computer-generated imagery explored, including lighting, shadowing, texture mapping and shader manipulation.

**MAT 140 — Designing Online Educational Materials**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103;

*Course Advisories:* MAT 103.

Educators, including multimedia designers, are creating learning experiences that are student-centered, inquiry-oriented, and where interactivity and entertainment are maximized. Students learn instructional design strategies. Role-playing, simulations or problem-based learning are achieved by creating a website that simultaneously educates and entertains. Students select the topic and the audience: corporations, schools or the home-schooled.

**MAT 141 — 3-D Modeling**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* MAT 136/DRFT 136

Fundamentals of 3-D modeling, texturing, lighting and rendering. Focus on 3-D modeling tools and techniques. Builds a solid foundation for designing and modeling products, characters, sets and props for animation, product advertisements, movies and video games.

**MAT 145 — Video Game Design**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* MAT 103.

Introduces students to the field of computer gaming. A broad historical perspective of the computer gaming industry to understand and identify market trends that determine successful gaming software. Includes how to develop creative script writing, navigational schemes and interface designs for games. Students learn skills by reviewing stellar artifacts and designing and developing a game.

**MAT 146/ENG 146 — Writing for Multimedia (3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.

Introduction to the role of creative directors and interactive writers in multimedia projects for commercial, educational or entertainment projects. Includes how to develop storyboards, structure information, develop navigational schemes, and specify interface designs; develop brainstorming and storytelling skills, write for non-linearity, understand target audiences, and captivate attention. Students review stellar artifacts and develop storyboards, interface designs and scripts.

**MAT 152 — Compositing and Visual Effects for Animation**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Introduction to compositing and visual effects for computer animation. Working with Maya image sequences and alpha channel information. Color manipulation, filtering, keying (blue/green screen processing), camera tracking, rotoscoping and layering are used to create photo-realistic visual effects sequences.

**MAT 153 — Web Design I**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

*Course Advisories:* ART 140.

Covers the process of designing, publishing and publicizing websites. Students learn how to communicate with clients, create detailed storyboards, negotiate a contract, set production schedules, design interfaces, develop content, and understand the job market in web design. Significant emphasis on designing attractive yet highly functional sites. Course is project-driven where students learn by redesigning a pre-existing website, or creating a new one.



**MAT 154 — Web Design II: Integration**  
(3) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisite:* MAT 153.

Students learn how to use popular Web design tools (Image Ready, Dreamweaver and Flash) for optimizing images and creating websites. Covers a range of tasks and functions of each software. Students learn the software by designing and creating a website.

**MAT 155 — Web Design III: Advanced**  
(3) S — CSU

*Prerequisites:* MAT 154.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

*Course Advisories:* MAT 153.

The integration of multimedia elements in website design. Topics include graphics preparation, video, sound and animations on the web, communicating online, and designing for interactivity. Students should be familiar with creating a basic web page, formatting and downloading images, FTP, and understanding website structure. Students develop websites using SoundEdit, Flash, Director's Shockwave, Image Ready and Premiere.

**MKT 164/MAT 164 — Online and Mobile Marketing**  
(3) — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

Introduction to those components needed to develop effective online and search engine marketing (SEM) strategies. Emerging digital media and mobile advertising campaign development are emphasized. Includes search engine optimization (SEO), paid placement ads, keyword identification, placement strategies, SEM research and management tools, and advertising applications in mobile marketing and video advertising.

**MAT 176 — Wireless and Media**  
(1.5) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Introduction to the development, formats, specifications and distribution of media as it relates to applications and technologies in wireless networks. Covers the fundamentals of media development and distribution, via applications, telecoms, production companies, platforms, operating systems, technologies and the underlying infrastructures of wireless networks that make this possible.

**MAT 177 — Case Studies in Mobile Media**  
(1.5) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Introduction to case studies in mobile media development and distribution. Covers real world models of mobile media content, entertainment creation and their distribution methods, using existing companies and organizations as examples.

**MAT 178 — Web Design for Mobile Devices**  
(1.5) S — CSU

*Course Advisories:* MAT 153 and MAT 154

Introduction to graphic content production for mobile devices. Emphasizes principles of interface design for a small screen and information design for interactivity on a limited area; graphic compression for cell phones; and how to minimize size of graphic-interface elements while keeping the desired appearance.

**MAT 179/FP 179 — Media for Mobile Devices**  
(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103

*Course Advisories:* FP 114 and FP 170 and FP 175.

Introduction to media production for mobile devices, including the practicalities of producing content for mobile phones, portable gaming consoles and video i-pods. Includes specific format, content and technologies for mobile deployment; distribution of media for both video and audio podcasting; and broadcast protocols to PDAs, phones and other devices.

**MAT 180/MUS 121A — Introduction to Audio and Video for Multimedia**  
(3) — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Introduction to the concepts and procedures of multimedia audio and video production, emphasizing the creation, editing and retooling of audio and video files for multimedia projects; fundamentals of camera operation, lighting, nonlinear audio and video editing software and storyboarding for interactive media. Students utilize hard disk recording software, samplers, computers, video recorders and digital editing equipment.



---

---

**MAT 182 — Webcasting**

(3) — CSU

*Prerequisites:* MAT 180/MUS 121A.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Webcasting is broadcasting, via the World Wide Web. The concepts and techniques for delivering live and on-demand audio and video broadcasts on the web, digital audio and video processing, compression techniques and interface design. Course utilizes samplers, hard disk recorders, World Wide Web servers and digital audio/video recording and editing equipment.

**MAT 183 — Radio Production I**

(3) S — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Introduction to fundamentals of radio production, including studio and field work. Covers producing, managing, scheduling and broadcasting/multicasting for a modern radio station. Through basic studio exercises and productions, including commercials, public service announcements, interview programs and general programming, students learn the tools of the medium, radio station formats and the creation of radio programming.

**MAT 194 — SOMA Training**

(0.5)

Variable-unit course for students who want to gain tutoring skills, including how to organize tutorial sessions, refer students to campus services, help students develop problem-solving strategies, and offer application assistance. Overview of tools and applications used to produce interactive multimedia, including software applications, peripherals and hardware. Major applications for design, photo processing, web design, authoring and video.

**MAT 195 — DVD Authoring Basics**

(0.5)

Basics of DVD authoring, including how to author and record a DVD, using state-of-the-art software.

**MAT 196 — Flash Basics**

(0.5)

Basic introduction to Flash, a powerful animation tool for the web which allows the creation of fully interactive, fully animated websites that are extremely compact.

**MAT 197— Dreamweaver Basics**

(0.5)

Basic introduction to Dreamweaver, a popular tool for web page design and construction.

**MAT 198 — PhotoShop Basics**

(0.5)

Basic introduction to the image processing capabilities of PhotoShop to create and edit images and to prepare images for various media.

**MAT 199 — Topics in Multimedia**

(0.5-3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100.

Introduction to basic multimedia skills and applications. A series of .5 to 3-unit workshops featuring multimedia hardware and software, tools and techniques in preparation for the use of multimedia to combine text, sound, video and graphics for a given application. Workshop topics are dynamic and change to reflect industry trends.

**MAT 199A — Topics in Multimedia:**

**Cybersummer — Introduction to Multimedia**

(1) — CSU

Abbreviated introduction to multimedia, including production processes, tools, techniques, trends and design principles; production requirements of interactive multimedia development for CD-ROM, the World Wide Web, kiosks, portable disks and videotape. Provides an overview of the concepts and principles governing the world of digital media, visual literacy and the influence on business, education, art, science and culture.

**MAT 200 — Multimedia Development (3)**

F, S — CSU

*Course Advisories:* MAT 103.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Students work in collaboration to design and produce small-scale multimedia products. Working with the instructor, students design projects, create storyboards, write scripts, and create media, including interfaces. Students learn the production cycle for multimedia artifacts and how to communicate effectively in multimedia teams.

**MAT 201 — Multimedia Arts Practicum****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100.*

In this capstone course, Media Arts students are assigned to project teams according to their skills and goals. Collaborating with other students, each team works toward producing a website, video, interactive kiosk, etc., for campus-based or community clients. Course is for the person who has taken several Media Arts courses (web design, audio, video, animation, digital-design) and is nearing completion of the program.

**MAT 205 — Portfolio Development and Professional Practices****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisite: MAT 103**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Limitation on Enrollment: Students must have completed all requirements for a degree or certificate, except courses taken concurrently.*

In this final course, students learn how to prepare for media arts careers (web design, digital design, audio, animation and video). Communicating with prospective employers through cover letters and interviews, designing and developing resumes and portfolios/reels, and using online resources for job hunting are covered. Course is for the person who has taken several Media Arts courses (web design, audio, video, animation, digital design) and is nearing completion of the program.

**MAT 206 — Animation Portfolio****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: MAT 136/DRFT 136.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Students learn how to prepare for self-managed and flexible careers in computer animation, including communicating verbally and in writing with prospective employers, designing and developing effective résumés and sample reels, and presenting work or project ideas.

**MAT 213 — Dreamweaver II****(3) — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 or 103.**Course Advisories: MAT 113.*

Builds on existing knowledge of Dreamweaver and pushes the program to its limits. Integrates a wide variety of multimedia into students' websites, such as Flash, PHP, sound, video and blogging. Students learn by creating more advanced multimedia projects than in Dreamweaver I.

**MAT 216 — Flash II****(3) S — CSU***Prerequisites: MAT 116.*

Students use Flash software for creating web sites, interactive art pieces and animations. Covers a range of tasks and functions of the software: tool palettes, customization of settings, masking techniques, vector graphics, filters and plug-ins, outputting and inputting file formats, and action scripting.

**MAT 290 — Work Experience in Multimedia****(1-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100.**Course Advisories: MAT 103.**Consists of 75-300 hours of work (1-4 units) in employment, plus 2 hours of individual student/faculty conferencing.*

Supervised employment of students with the intent of creating student awareness of work opportunities, assisting them to acquire desirable work habits, and providing them with experiences in multimedia and related industries. Students perform assigned responsibilities as an employee, follow employer's policies, write individual learning objectives, keep a record of time worked, fill out a student data sheet, and secure an employee evaluation.

# Music

The Santa Barbara City College Music Department offers a comprehensive program aimed at reaching each student of music, both major and non-major alike. It provides the music major with a thorough basis in the creative (theory, composition, interpretation) and recreative (performance, applied music, history and appreciation) realms of musical endeavor and enjoyment. For those interested in the commercial music field, the department offers courses in jazz, sound recording and electronic music, song writing and arranging. Non-majors seeking a better understanding of music can participate in performance groups and classes in theory, history and instrumental instruction, among others.

The Associate in Arts Degree is conferred upon completion of the two-year program of study as a Music major and completion of the state and local requirements outlined later in this section. Courses are structured to offer an articulated transfer program for the major and a core of courses is offered to satisfy and nourish the reentry and continuing non-major student seeking an expressive and enjoyable musical experience.

The facilities at SBCC feature the finest in performance and rehearsal areas, no-cost use of musical instruments, individual practice rooms, and an array of special resources and equipment designed to aid students in their musical studies and achievements.

## Department Office

*Music Library:* DM-103, ext. 2379

*General Information:* Ext. 2379

*Department Aide:* James Watson, DM-104, ext. 2379

## Faculty & Offices

John Clark, *Chair* (DM-120, ext. 2496)

Eric Heidner (DM-121, ext. 2234)

Margaret Hontos (DM-123, ext. 2232)

Nathan Kreitzer (DM-118, ext. 2230)

James Mooy (DM-119, ext. 2739)

*Hourly Faculty:* DM-117, ext. 2495

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Music

Certificate of Achievement, Commercial Music

Department Award, Music

## A.A. Degree: Music

### Department Requirements (41 units)

MUS 102A-B — Basic Musicianship .....	3-3
MUS 104A-B — Beginning Theory.....	3-3
MUS 114A-B — Survey of Music History .....	3-3
MUS 140A-B — Beginning Piano.....	1-1
MUS 142A-B — Intermediate Piano.....	1-1
MUS 150 — Beginning String Techniques .....	1
MUS 152 — Beginning Wind and Percussion Techniques...	1
MUS 154 — Vocal Techniques I.....	1
MUS 202A-B — Intermediate Musicianship .....	3-3
MUS 204A-B — Intermediate Theory.....	3-3

*Controlled Electives:* 4 units of Performance selected from:  
MUS 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170,  
172, 174, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181

### Certificate of Achievement: Commercial Music

#### Department Requirements (40.2-44.2 units)

##### Semester One

MUS 102A — Basic Musicianship .....	3
MUS 104A — Beginning Theory.....	3
MUS 112 — History & Appreciation of Contemporary Jazz & 20th Century American Music.....	3
MUS 160, 162, 163, 167, 168, 169, 170, 172, 174, 176, 177 and 178 — Music Performance .....	1-2
MUS 165 — Beginning Jazz Improvisation .....	2.3
Total.....	12.3-13.3

##### Semester Two

MUS 102B — Basic Musicianship .....	3
MUS 104B — Beginning Theory .....	3
Music Performance (as described in Semester One).....	1-2
MUS 165 — Beginning Jazz Improvisation .....	2.3
Total.....	9.3-10.3

**Semester Three**

MUS 120A — Sound Recording and Electronic Music.....	3
MUS 128A — Songwriting I.....	3
Music Performance.....	1-2
MUS 166 — Intermediate/Advanced Jazz Improvisation ..	2.3
Total .....	9.3-10.3

**Semester Four**

MUS 120B — Sound Record & Elec. Music.....	3
Music Performance.....	1-2
MUS 128B — Songwriting II.....	3
MUS 166 — Intermediate/Advanced Jazz Improvisation ..	2.3
Total.....	9.3-10.3
Program Total.....	40.2-44.2

Any Music major enrolled in the third-semester Music curriculum has the opportunity to pursue an independent research project by enrolling in MUS 299. One to three units of credit may be earned per course to a maximum of six units from Santa Barbara City College.

**Department Award: Music (24-27.6 units)**

Students who have successfully completed a defined program of study in the area of Music earn a Departmental Award. The program of study can be completed in one year and covers three broad areas; historical, theoretical and skill-based music courses, i.e., musicianship, technique classes, historical survey and performance ensembles. These courses are intended to give the student a complete introduction to a course of study in Music, culminating in a Departmental Award in Music. There are neither college requirements nor General Education requirements that need be taken. A complete description of the Music Departmental Award requirements is listed below:

MUS 102A-B — Basic Musicianship .....	3-3
MUS 104A-B — Beginning Theory.....	3-3
Select two (2) courses from the following:	
MUS 110 — Music Appreciation <b>or</b> .....	3

MUS 110H — Music Appreciation, Honors.....	4
MUS 112 — History & Appreciation of Contemporary Jazz & 20th Century American Music.....	3
MUS 114A — Survey of Music History .....	3
MUS 114B — Survey of Music History .....	3
MUS 115 — History & Appreciation of Rock and Popular Music.....	3
MUS 118 — World Music .....	3

Complete two units (1 unit each semester for a total of two semesters) of Beginning or Intermediate Piano selected from the following (may be passed by exam for experienced pianists; please see Mrs. Josephine Brummel):

MUS 140A-B — Beginning Piano.....	1-1
MUS 142A-B — Intermediate Piano.....	1-1

Complete two courses (minimum of 1 unit each semester for a total of two semesters) of Performance organization selected from the following (private organizations outside of the college curriculum do not count as a Performance organization for music majors):

MUS 160, 162, 163, 165, 167, 170, 176

Complete two units (1 unit each semester for a total of two semesters) of vocal or Instrumental Technique selected from the following (*Note:* two semesters of Applied Music [MUS 185 and/or 285 below] may be used to satisfy this requirement):

MUS 150, 152, 154, 155

*Optional:*

MUS 185 or MUS 285 – Applied Music (private voice or instrument lessons for those who are enrolled in Musicianship, Theory, and a Performance organization and are chosen by an audition held the first Friday of the semester):

MUS 185 — Applied Music.....	3
MUS 285 — Applied Music.....	3

*A student must complete each of the courses required with a grade of “C” or better.*

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.

---

## Planning a Program of Study

The core courses in Music are not offered each semester. Programs must be started in the fall semester, as the beginning theory and musicianship courses are offered only in the fall, with their sequels scheduled in the spring.

Special problems confront the transfer student planning to attend a four-year college or university. Articulation agreements have been arranged with several institutions (UCSB, CSU, Northridge, etc.) Please consult Carmen Rivero in the Counseling Center for details on transfer, ext. 2285.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

## Honors & Awards

The Music Department selects one student each year as the outstanding student for that academic year. Selections are made by the Music faculty and a certificate is awarded. The selection is based on academic and musical achievement and group participation. Application by students is required.

## Music Scholarships

The Harold M. Dunn/Mahlon Balderston Scholarship of \$750 and the Guido Bart Scholarship of \$500 may be awarded each year on the basis of academic excellence and financial need. To qualify for the grant, a student must be a declared Music major, be enrolled in a minimum of 12 units and have a 3.0 or above overall grade point average. All students with exceptional G.P.A.s are encouraged to apply. Applications are available from the Music Department Office, Room DM-104, and Financial Aid. Scholarships for vocal and instrumental performance are also available by application.

## Tutorial Opportunities

Each semester, the Music Department is allocated funds to hire tutors. Students who have performed well in a course and who demonstrate an interest in teaching are selected by the instructors to tutor students currently enrolled in Music courses. The purpose is to encourage students to learn the techniques of teaching, as well as to reinforce and enhance their own learning through teaching their peers.

## Special Departmental Resources

In addition to the wide range of classes available to them, students also have access to computerized music instruction, the Tapmaster rhythm and sight-reading program, an electronic music and recording laboratory, digital piano laboratory, listening laboratory with laser disc technology, and practice rooms.

## Advising

A Music major meeting is held at the beginning of the academic year to inform students of advisory assistance and information available to them through the Music counselor and the Music faculty. The student is encouraged to consider a broad-based major and minor course of study in order to acquaint him/herself with the many career options.

## Student Participation

Music majors are encouraged to assist in concert production and perform in student recitals held each semester.

## Course Descriptions

### MUS 100 — Fundamentals of Music Techniques (Non-Major)

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Learning to read music, developing aural perception, fundamentals of music theory and keyboard skills. (Primarily for non-Music majors)



**MUS 102A — Basic Musicianship****(3) F — CSU, UC***Co-requisites: MUS 104A**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Musicianship fundamentals for college freshmen or sophomores. Beginning aural and dictation skills are developed to allow the student to solve practical as well as theoretical musical problems. Music majors only; non-majors, see MUS 100.

**MUS 102B — Basic Musicianship****(3) S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MUS 102A.**Co-requisites: MUS 104B**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Musicianship fundamentals for college freshmen or sophomores. Beginning aural and dictation skills are developed to allow the student to solve practical as well as theoretical musical problems. Music majors only; non-majors, see MUS 100.

**MUS 104A — Beginning Theory****(3) F — CSU, UC***Co-requisites: MUS 102A**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Intervals, keys, scales, chord structure and relationship of diatonic harmonies and non-chordal tones, cadences, harmonization of melodies. Music majors only; non-majors see MUS 100. (CAN MUS 2 or CAN MUS SEQ A [with MUS 104B])

**MUS 104B — Beginning Theory****(3) S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MUS 104A.**Co-requisites: MUS 102B.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Intervals, keys, scales, chord structure and relationship of diatonic harmonies and non-chordal tones, cadences, harmonization of melodies. Music majors only; non-majors see MUS 100. (CAN MUS 4 or CAN MUS SEQ A [with MUS 104A])

**MUS 106 — Jazz Theory****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Study of the fundamental melodic and harmonic principles associated with jazz and commercial music composition. Emphasis on analytical skills and writing assignments.

**MUS 110 — Music Appreciation****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Survey of music history and literature; its elements, construction, forms, styles and composers from Medieval through contemporary periods. Guided listening to masterpieces. Concert attendance. Primarily for non-Music majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MUS 110 and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course.)

**MUS 110H — Music Appreciation, Honors****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Survey of music history and literature; its elements, construction, forms, styles, and composers from Medieval through contemporary periods. Guided listening to masterpieces. Concert attendance. Primarily for non-Music majors. (\*UC Transfer Limit: MUS 110 and 110H combined: maximum credit, one course.)

**MUS 111 — Classical Music Performance****(.5-1.0) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Live performances of world-class artists and orchestras presented by the Community Arts Music Association. Study of musical literature performed at these concerts.

**MUS 112 — History and Appreciation of Contemporary Jazz and 20th Century American Music****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

General survey of jazz music history of the 20th century, with emphasis on eclecticism as it relates to current musical styles. Primarily for non-Music majors.

**MUS 114A — Survey of Music History****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Survey of music history and literature (114A: Greek to Baroque; 114B: Pre-Classic to Modern). A Music major course also open to non-majors that requires some music theory background. One hour a week of outside listening or reading is required. (CAN MUS 8 or CAN MUS SEQ B [with MUS 114B])



---

**MUS 114B — Survey of Music History**

**(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* MUS114A

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Survey of music history and literature (114A: Greek to Baroque; 114B: Pre-Classic to Modern). A Music major course also open to non-majors that requires some music theory background. One hour a week of outside listening or reading is required. (CAN MUS 10 or CAN MUS SEQ B [with MUS 114A])

**MUS 115 — History and Appreciation of Rock and Popular Music**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

General survey of rock and popular music, concentrating on the period from the late 1940s to the late 1990s. Primarily for non-Music majors.

**MUS 118 — World Music**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Survey of world music traditions, including the style and performance practice of various cultures and the resulting social, cultural and historical role of the music and musicians.

**MUS 120A — Sound Recording and Electronic Music**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Concepts and procedures of sound recording and electronic music production, utilizing synthesizers, samplers, computers, etc.

**MUS 120B — Sound Recording and Electronic Music**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* MUS 120A

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Intermediate-level continuation, with emphasis on composition/analysis.

**MUS 121A/MAT 180 — Introduction to Audio and Video for Multimedia**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100.

Concepts and procedures of multimedia sound recording and multimedia electronic music production, emphasizing the physical properties of sound, MIDI applications, recording techniques and digital sound recording software. Utilizes synthesizers, samplers, computers, hard disk recorders and digital editing equipment.

**MUS 122 — Music Technology for Musicians**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Course Advisories:* MUS 100

Introduction to the basic techniques of computer-based composition, notation, digital audio editing and encoding techniques for musicians. Recommended for Music majors.

**MUS 126 — Commercial Music: Orchestration**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* MUS 104A and 104B.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Practical approach to writing for various instrumental groups and the orchestra. An analytical study of orchestral compositions.

**MUS 128A — Song Writing I**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Study of the skills and techniques of popular song writing in a variety of genres. Topics include lyrics, song structures, chord progressions, melodies and analysis of popular songs.

**MUS 128B — Song Writing II**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* MUS 128A

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.

Study and practice of the skills and techniques of popular song writing in a variety of genres. Second semester includes more commercial applications for advertising, writing for instruments and arranging.

**MUS 129 — Commercial Music Projects****(3) F, S — CSU***Co-requisites: MUS 128B.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Arranging, recording, mixing and mastering of songs completed in MUS 128B.

**MUS 132 — Summer Jazz Seminar****(1) Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Exploratory courses in jazz designed to supplement regular college and school programs with training in the areas of instrumental jazz performance. Open to students performing on jazz instruments.

**MUS 133 — Summer Jazz Seminar:****Intermediate****(1) Summer — CSU***Prerequisites: MUS 132.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Intermediate courses in jazz designed to supplement regular school and college programs with training in instrumental jazz performance. Open to students performing on jazz instruments.

**MUS 140A — Beginning Piano****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Beginning piano technique for adults. Scales, chords, sight reading and musical interpretation of simplified arrangements of the standard classics. (CAN MUS 22)

**MUS 140B — Beginning Piano****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MUS 140A**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Beginning piano technique for adults. Scales, chords, sight reading and musical interpretation of simplified arrangements of the standard classics. (CAN MUS 24)

**MUS 142A — Intermediate Piano****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MUS 140B**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Class piano techniques for intermediate students; designed to provide pleasure in playing the piano. Development of skills in sight reading, melody harmonization, improvisation, transposition and musical interpretation of the standard classics.

**MUS 142B — Intermediate Piano****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: MUS 142A.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Class piano techniques for intermediate students; designed to provide pleasure in playing the piano. Development of skills in sight reading, melody harmonization, improvisation, transposition and musical interpretation of the standard classics.

**MUS 143 — Piano Ensemble and Introduction to Accompanying****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Course Advisories: MUS 100 and MUS 140B.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Exploration of piano duet (four hands and two-piano) literature. Students learn to accompany vocalists, instrumentalists and choirs. Procedures, etiquette and techniques to successfully support students, teachers and choir directors. Requires participation in rehearsals and recitals, and other performances.

**MUS 146 — Beginning Guitar****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Class method for beginning guitar students to provide pleasure in playing the guitar. Development of skills in note-reading, sight-reading, chord symbols and understanding music theory.

**MUS 148 — Intermediate Guitar****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Course Advisories: MUS 146.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

For intermediate guitarists. Skills in reading more complex chord symbols, chord progressions, voice leading, major scales in all positions, inversions of triads, and right-hand finger-picking patterns.

**MUS 150 — Beginning String Techniques****(1) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Instruction in the fundamentals of playing an orchestral string instrument (violin, viola, cello and string bass). Any student may enroll, but Music majors are given first priority on use of college instruments.

---

---

**MUS 151 — Intermediate String Techniques**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: MUS 150*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Continuation of instruction in the fundamentals of playing an orchestral string instrument (violin, viola, cello and string bass). Any student may enroll, but Music majors are given first priority on use of college instruments.

**MUS 152 — Beginning Wind and Percussion Techniques**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Introduction to the basic techniques of instrumental performance—brass, woodwind and percussion. Recommended for Music majors.

**MUS 153 — Intermediate Wind and Percussion Techniques**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: MUS 152.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Continuation of instruction in the basic techniques of instrumental performance — brass, woodwind and percussion. Ensemble experience for Music majors and others on their secondary instruments.

**MUS 154 — Vocal Techniques I**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Development of fundamental singing skills, including stage presence, posture, breath control, tone production, diction, musical interpretation and preparation of musical selections for performance.

**MUS 155 — Vocal Techniques II**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Course Advisories: MUS 154*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Development of skills in singing. Emphasis placed on solo performance.

**MUS 159 — Men's Chorus**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

Study and performance of standard choral literature. Public concert appearances.

**MUS 160 — College Choir**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Study and performance of standard choral literature. Public concert appearances.

**MUS 162 — Chamber Singers**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Audition with instructor.*

Three hours lecture, plus one hour weekly for public performances. Study and performance of standard choral literature for the small ensemble. Frequent public appearances. Study and performance of standard choral literature for the small ensemble. Frequent public appearances.

**MUS 163 — Quire of Voyces**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Extensive audition.*

Study, performance and recording of sacred a cappella choral music of William Byrd. Frequent public appearances.

**MUS 164 — Vocal Jazz Ensemble**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Audition with instructor.*

Study and performance of vocal jazz. Students will work on a wide variety of vocal jazz styles and techniques. Public concerts for this ensemble each semester.

**MUS 165 — Beginning Jazz Improvisation**

**(2.3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Performance experience on a wind, string, or percussion instrument.*

Beginning individual and small group improvisational techniques. Combo performance. Course placement level determined by interview/audition. Open to students with performance experience.

**MUS 166 — Intermediate-Advanced Jazz Improvisation**

**(2.3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* MUS 165.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Intermediate-advanced individual and small group jazz improvisation.

**MUS 167 — Beginning Jazz Ensemble**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Previous jazz ensemble performance experience, or audition with instructor.

Performance of jazz ensemble literature. Beginning large ensemble performance techniques and pedagogy. Open to students with jazz ensemble experience.

**MUS 168 — Intermediate Jazz Ensemble**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* MUS 167.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Audition.

Performance of jazz ensemble literature. Intermediate techniques and pedagogy. Public performance and festival participation. Open to students with jazz ensemble experience.

**MUS 169 — Advanced Jazz Ensemble**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites:* MUS 168.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Audition.

Performance of advanced jazz ensemble literature. Frequent public appearances and festival participation. Open to students with previous collegiate-level jazz ensemble performance experience.

**MUS 170 — Symphony Orchestra**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Audition with instructor.

Performing ensemble open to all students with orchestral instrumental experience. Ensemble performs orchestral literature from all style periods in public performances on campus and in the community. Meets for three hours, one night a week.

**MUS 172 — Intermediate Orchestra**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Audition.

Ensemble class that continues to develop string techniques taught in Beginning and Intermediate String Techniques and that also develops new techniques. Students study music for various combinations of instruments.

**MUS 174 — Chamber Music**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Ensemble class that provides an opportunity for students to perform standard chamber music literature from the 17th, 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Individuals expected to improve their performance level and thus perfect the performance of the group.

**MUS 176 — Concert Band**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Performance of concert and symphonic winds literature. Frequent public appearances and festival participation. Open to students with concert band experience.

**MUS 177 — Symphonic Band**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Course Advisories:* MUS 176.

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Performance of concert and symphonic winds literature. Frequent public appearances and festival participation. Open to students with collegiate-level performance experience.

**MUS 178 — Wind Ensemble**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories:* Eligibility for ENG 103.

Small ensemble performance (brass quartet, woodwind quintet, etc.). Material selected from many music periods. Open to students with wind and percussion performance experience.

**MUS 179 — Commercial Music Performance:  
Jazz and Pop Emphasis**

**(0.5-2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: MUS 169 or previous advanced collegiate or pre-professional performance experience.*

- (0.5) — 26 lab hours
- (1.0) — 52.5 lab hours
- (1.5) — 78.5 lab hours
- (2.0) — 105 lab hours

Experience-centered training in jazz and pops performance. Performances in all commercial music applications. Open to students with previous advanced collegiate or professional performance experience.

**MUS 181 — Commercial Music Performance:  
Classical Instrumental and Vocal Emphasis  
(0.5-2) — CSU**

*Course Advisories: MUS 160 or MUS 162 or MUS 163 or MUS 170 or MUS 176.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Experience-centered training in classical instrumental and vocal performance in all commercial music applications. Open to students with previous advanced collegiate or professional performance experience.

**MUS 185 — Applied Music  
(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: MUS 102A and MUS 104A or MUS 102B and MUS 104B and MUS 160 or MUS 162 or MUS 163 or MUS 165 or MUS 166 or MUS 167 or MUS 168 or MUS 169 or MUS 170 or MUS 172 or MUS 174 or MUS 176 or MUS 177 or MUS 178 or MUS 179.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103*

Studio lessons in voice or on a specific woodwind, brass, string or percussion instrument. Emphasis on technical and literature studies.

**MUS 202A — Intermediate Musicianship  
(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: MUS 102B*

*Co-requisites: MUS 204A.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Study of musicianship skills necessary to be a professional performer, composer or teacher. Includes development of advanced aural and dictation skills which allow the student to solve practical as well as theoretical musical problems. Music majors only. (CAN MUS 18)

**MUS 202B — Intermediate Musicianship  
(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: MUS 202A.*

*Co-requisites: MUS 204B*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Study of musicianship skills necessary to be a professional performer, composer or teacher. Includes development of advanced aural and dictation skills which allow the student to solve practical as well as theoretical musical problems. Music majors only. (CAN MUS 20)

**MUS 204A — Intermediate Theory  
(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: MUS 104B*

*Co-requisites: MUS 202A*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Continuation of the harmonic techniques of Music 104A-B, with emphasis on the study of 16th century modal and tonal counterpoint, harmony and form. Study of 18th century harmonic and compositional techniques, as well as the study of chromatic harmonies of the 18th and 19th centuries, with emphasis on form, analysis and creative composition. (CAN MUS 6)

**MUS 204B — Intermediate Theory  
(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: MUS 204A*

*Co-requisites: MUS 202B.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Continuation of the harmonic techniques of MUS 104AB, with emphasis on the study of 16th century modal and tonal counterpoint, harmony and form. Study of 18th century harmonic and compositional techniques, as well as the study of chromatic harmonies of the 18th and 19th centuries, with emphasis on form, analysis and creative composition. (CAN MUS 12)

**MUS 285 — Applied Music****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Co-requisites: MUS 202A and MUS 204A or MUS 202B and MUS 204B and MUS 160 or MUS 162 or MUS 163 or MUS 165 or MUS 166 or MUS 167 or MUS 168 or MUS 169 or MUS 170 or MUS 172 or MUS 174 or MUS 176 or MUS 177 or MUS 178 or MUS 179.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

Studio lessons in voice or on a specific woodwind, brass, string or percussion instrument. Emphasis on technical and literature studies.

**MUS 299 — Independent Study in Music****(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Student must have completed 12 units at SBCC with A G.P.A. of 2.5 and a minimum of 6 units with a G.P.A. of 3.0 in the Department.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. (\*UC Transfer Limit: computed as Independent Study, see counselor)



# School of Nursing

## Degrees, Certificates & Awards

Associate in Science: Nursing (RN/ADN)  
 Associate in Science: Vocational Nursing (VN)  
 Certificate of Achievement: Vocational Nursing (LVN)  
 Skills Competency Award: Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)  
 Skills Competency Award: Acute Care CNA  
 Skills Competency Award: Home Health Aide

## Program Descriptions

The School of Nursing prepares students for Registered Nurse (RN) licensure, Vocational Nurse (VN) licensure and Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) certification.

The **Registered Nursing** program is offered for qualified men and women to prepare for staff nurse positions in hospitals and similar health agencies. It is accredited by the California State Board of Registered Nursing (B.R.N.) and by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (N.L.N.A.C.). Graduation from Santa Barbara City College with an Associate Degree and a major in nursing qualifies graduates to take the state board examination for licensure as registered nurses.

The **Vocational Nursing** program is a three-semester program designed to prepare qualified men and women applicants to function as licensed vocational nurses, who give care to patients in hospitals, homes, clinics and extended care centers. The vocational nurse works under the direction of a licensed registered nurse or a physician. The program is accredited by the Board of Vocational Nursing and Psychiatric Technicians. Upon successful completion of the program, graduates receive the Santa Barbara City College Certificate of Achievement, and are eligible to apply to take the examination for licensure to practice as a licensed vocational nurse.

The **Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)** and **Home Health Aide (HHA)** programs prepare men and women to give basic nursing care under the direction of a licensed nurse. The focus of this program is on care of the elderly, including both classroom and clinical experience. This program meets the requirements for the California Certified Nursing Assistant, and graduates are qualified to take the State Certification Exam.

In addition to the policies and standards of Santa Barbara City College, Health Technologies programs have policies and requirements based on the professional standards and guidelines of their individual regulating state and national accrediting boards. These additional policies and requirements are described in the handbook for each individual program.

*Note: For information on other Health Technologies programs, refer to the Catalog sections on Allied Health, Health Information Technology & Cancer Management, Medical Coding Specialist, Medical Reimbursement Specialist and Radiographic/Imaging Science.*

## Department Offices

Health Technologies Office: (A-218, ext. 2366)  
 Secretary: Lorraine Michalak (A-218, ext. 2366)  
 Division: Health/Human Services  
 Dean: Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

## Admission to the Programs

Candidates for acceptance into the ADN, VN and CNA programs must be admitted to Santa Barbara City College, as well as to the specific program. Applications to the ADN, VN and CNA programs must be submitted to the Health Technologies Office (A-218). Applications are available online at [www.sbccc.edu/nursing/website](http://www.sbccc.edu/nursing/website). Applications to the college must be submitted to the Admissions Office. Refer to specific program application and admission requirements in the following pages of this *Catalog* or our website: [www.sbccc.edu/nursing/website](http://www.sbccc.edu/nursing/website)

## Registered Nursing Program

### Degree

Associate in Science: Nursing (ADN/RN)

### Program Description

Graduation from Santa Barbara City College with an Associate Degree and a major in Nursing qualifies graduates to take the state board examination for licensure as a registered nurse. The ADN Program is modularized and individualized. Nursing theory offered in campus classes is integrated with clinical nursing practice in local hospitals and health agencies. The SBCC ADN Program is accredited by the California State Board of Registered Nursing (B.R.N.) and by the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission (N.L.N.A.C.). For accreditation questions or comments, both agencies can be contacted at the following addresses:

Board of Registered Nursing (BRN)  
1625 North Market Boulevard, Suite N-217  
Sacramento, CA 95834-1924  
(916) 322-3350  
[www.rn.ca.gov](http://www.rn.ca.gov)

National League for Nursing  
61 Broadway, 33rd Floor  
New York, NY 10006  
(800) 669-1656  
[www.nln.org](http://www.nln.org)

### Philosophy

The philosophy of the SBCC ADN Program is in accord with the Mission Statement of Santa Barbara City College and supports the tenets of the American Nurses Association, the National League for Nursing, and the California Board of Registered Nursing. The faculty believe that nursing is an art and an applied science based on a unique body of knowledge that is derived from biological, physical and behavioral sciences. Nursing is also based on fundamental ethical principles that require personal integrity and professional accountability.

The primary aim of the program is to prepare students for entry-level registered nursing positions in a variety of health care settings. The program is responsive to the changing needs of the community state and nation. The program is designed to facilitate the educational goals of a diverse student population. The program philosophy recognizes that each individual student has

different educational, experiential, cultural, spiritual, economic, and social backgrounds, and a unique support system.

The SBCC ADN curriculum is based on the principles of Jean Watson's theory, *The Caring Science*. Inherent in this curriculum model is a commitment to and compassion for care of the whole person, with an emphasis on human relationships, based on the conditions of caring, and the caring moment. Nursing professionals promote health and healing and provide care for the ill and dying with respect for the human dignity. The Watson theory includes an awareness that both the person cared for and the caregiver are affected by every interaction. In addition, to effectively care for others, it is imperative that nurses take care of themselves. The *Caring* concepts are included in the Conceptual Framework, Basic Standards of Safe Nursing Care, Educational Outcome, each Module and all Level Objectives of the Program.

The SBCC ADN Program philosophy is also built upon the concepts of Mastery Learning and Adult Learning Theory. These concepts acknowledge that students are adults with prior knowledge and experiences, and that students when given diverse learning resources, clear objectives and time will be able to master the material required to complete the nursing program. The faculty believe that students must assume primary responsibility for their learning. Faculty Advisers assist students to identify their learning goals and personal responsibilities and access campus and community resources. Together faculty and student determine a schedule for program progression that takes into account the student's life commitments to family, work and school.

### Nursing education and practice exist at a variety of levels:

**At the ADN level** of Registered Nursing the graduate is prepared to work in a variety of health care settings to assist individuals to meet their health needs. At the ADN level of Registered Nursing, the focus is on providing care that is person-centered, respectful, reflective and based on nursing knowledge. ADN graduates utilize the nursing process, critical thinking, sound clinical judgment and effective communication skills in all aspects of care that are comprehensive, individualized and competent. ADN graduates utilize these same skills to manage a group of patients and to provide leadership to other health care team members.

**At the BSN level** the focus of nursing practice is on care of the community, family systems and individuals in the acute care and community settings. Emphasis is on a broader preparation in the basic sciences and on increased understanding of socio-cultural, political and economic influences on consumers and on the health care delivery system. Leadership, critical thinking and interpersonal skills are strong components.

**At the Master's level** focus is placed on specialization. Collaboration with other disciplines, leadership, understanding and development of nursing theories, research, publishing, preparation of nursing faculty, and the development of independent practitioners are emphasized.

In summary, the SBCC ADN faculty believe that learning is an individualized, continuing and dynamic process. The Caring Theory provides a program philosophy that emphasizes the care of the individual person, and which emphasizes their dignity and worth as humans. The Mastery approach to learning accommodates the experiential background of students, as well as their motivation and personal responsibilities. The program is designed to respond to different learning styles by offering a variety of educational approaches with clear objectives, proceeding from simple to complex, while emphasizing the practical application of theory in the clinical setting. The SBCC ADN Program prepares graduates who provide theory-based nursing care and who practice ethical principles and guidelines of the professional nursing organizations, state and national accrediting bodies and educational institution mandates.

### Terminal Objectives & Educational Outcomes

The graduate of the SBCC ADN Program:

1. Provides care with commitment and compassion, which preserves human dignity and wholeness.
2. Promotes care with an emphasis on human relationships.
3. Creates and maintains a healing environment.
4. Uses the nursing process, critical thinking and the caring model to formulate and provide professional, quality and personalized nursing care to culturally diverse individuals of all ages and in a variety of health care settings.

5. Performs nursing skills knowledgeably, safely and proficiently while acknowledging the individual being cared for.
6. Develops a healing-trusting relationship with patient and functions as a patient advocate.
7. Communicates with patients and their significant others to promote, maintain and/or restore health and healing.
8. Provides leadership in the provision of nursing care and in the evaluation of the quality and effectiveness of nursing care.
9. Develops a lifelong commitment to continuing education and professional development.
10. Practices and documents nursing care truthfully and accurately, within the nursing professional's ethical and legal framework, including the California Board of Registered Nursing, the ANA Code of Ethics, and the HIPAA Guidelines.

### Program Information

When accepted into the Nursing Program, each student will be assigned a Nursing Faculty Adviser. The student and Adviser will determine the courses and number of units the student anticipates completing in any given semester. Progression through and completion of this program requires the attainment of a minimum grade of "C" in each required course in the ADN Program and any courses noted with (\*) identified in ADN Department Requirements. Program logistics, as well as special rules and limitations related to the mastery curriculum, are described in the *ADN Program Handbook*, available in the Campus Bookstore.

Weekend, day and evening clinical hours are required.

The Board of Registered Nursing states that students impaired by alcoholism, drug abuse, or emotional illness may be prevented from obtaining a California license to practice nursing. Any SBCC ADN student whose function is impaired by alcoholism or drug abuse may be withdrawn from the Nursing major. The Board of Registered Nursing may deny licensure to a person who has been convicted of a crime.

If, at any time, the student's conduct or physical or emotional health is such that s/he is a potential threat to the well-being of patients, the student will be withdrawn from the Nursing program.

## Department Offices

Health Technologies Office (A-218, ext. 2366)  
*Secretary:* Lorraine Michalak (A-218, ext. 2366)  
*Department Chair:* Sheri Shields (A-218, ext. 2373)  
*Dean:* Dr. Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext 2721)

## Faculty & Offices

Cathy Austin (A-279, ext. 2381)  
 Cindy Bower (A-279, ext. 3563)  
 Stephanie Durfor (A-238, ext. 3028)  
 Michelle Gottwald (A-241, ext. 4449)  
 Karolyn Hanna (A-272, ext. 2847)  
 MaryAnn Newhouse (A-246, ext. 2918)  
 Evan McCabe (A-246, ext. 2509)  
 Jane Metiu (A-274, ext. 2463)  
 Mimi Muraoka (A-239, ext. 2770)  
 Sheri Shields, *Chair & Program Director* (A-218, ext. 2373)  
 Katie Worsdale (A-241, ext. 2513)

## Emeritus Faculty

Jan Anderson  
 Saralu Carpenter  
 Shirley L. Conklin  
 Janice Fitzgibbons  
 Gwen Jenkins  
 Nancy Ann Metz  
 Claudia Mitchell  
 L. Elizabeth Oster  
 Sydney Siemens  
 Myrene Smith  
 Henriella G. Stiles

## Admission to the Program

Applications are available from the School of Nursing website, [www.sbcc.edu/nursing/website](http://www.sbcc.edu/nursing/website), or from the Health Technologies Office. Candidates for acceptance into the ADN Program at Santa Barbara City College must be admitted to Santa Barbara City College, as well as to the ADN Program.

Applications are accepted year-round. When applicant has completed all program prerequisites, submit all materials to: SBCC Health Technologies Office, 721 Cliff Dr., Santa Barbara, CA. 93109-2394. It is the applicant's responsibility to follow up with the Health Technologies Office to ensure that all materials have been received: 805-965-0581, ext. 2366. **\*ALL** of the following must be in the Health Technologies Office to be placed on the wait list and receive an entry date:

1. ADN Application
2. Official high school transcript or GED equivalent are required of all applicants
3. Official transcripts that include: overall college GPA of 2.0 or higher; all transcripts must be submitted from all colleges attended so a cut score can be determined
4. MATH 107 Intermediate Algebra or MATH 111 Intermediate Algebra for Math, Science and Business majors *or* a SBCC Math Assessment score showing eligibility for a class higher than MATH 107 *or* MATH 111
5. ENG 110 Composition and Reading *or* ENG 110H Composition and Reading, Honors
6. BMS 107 Human Anatomy with laboratory
7. BMS 108 Human Physiology with laboratory
8. BMS 127 Medical Microbiology with laboratory
9. CHEM 101 or 104 is a prerequisite for BMS 127
10. Attendance at the Mandatory Program Orientation Meeting by invitation only, the semester prior to entry
11. A satisfactory physical examination, using the SBCC form, with all immunizations up to date and a TB clearance are required prior to student's first semester in the program.

Applicants on the wait list will be assessed with a Chancellor's Office approved standardized assessment and must meet Chancellor's Office approved standards. The SBCC ADN Program will be using the Test of Essential Academic Skills. Applicants must meet the state-identified composite score of at least 67% on this assessment to enter the Nursing Program. Those applicants not meeting the approved standard will be offered a plan for remediation, which must be completed before entrance into the ADN Program.

\*The ADN Program began using the Chancellor's recommended cut-score of 72% or higher as an entrance criteria in the Spring 2008 Semester.

Attendance at an ADN Information Session is recommended prior to application. Sessions are held once a month on the second Monday, at 3:00 p.m., in Health Technologies (A-218) during the Spring and Fall semesters, except holidays and summer.

Students previously enrolled in good standing in the ADN Program or another state accredited registered nursing program within the past two years must meet ADN entrance criteria and may transfer into, or reenter, the ADN Program, as space is available. Individuals who are Registered Nurses in other countries, and who are required by the California Board of Registered Nursing to complete nursing courses to qualify for the California Registered Nursing exam, must meet the program prerequisites and apply to the ADN Program and will be admitted on a space-available basis.

### Expenses

Students must purchase uniforms, nursing shoes, watch with second hand, stethoscope, bandage scissors, all written nursing modules and required textbooks. Approximate total cost is \$5,000. Students are responsible for transportation to and from clinical agencies and the college. The following required one-time fees are paid at registration:

NURS 122: \$50.00 (materials fee)

NURS 140: \$40.00 (materials fee)

### A.S. Degree: Nursing (ADN)

An Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of both department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements

+BMS 107—Human Anatomy .....	4
+BMS 108—Human Physiology .....	4
+BMS 127—Medical Microbiology .....	5
+Note: A college Chemistry Class with a lab (CHEM 101 or 104 at SBCC) is a prerequisite to BMS 127 and required by the ADN Program	
+MATH 107 or 111 Intermediate Algebra or Intermediate Algebras for Math, Science & Business Majors....	4/5
+COMM 121—Interpersonal Communication <b>or</b>	
+COMM 121H—Interpersonal Communication, Honors <b>or</b>	
*+COMM 131—Fund. Public Speaking <b>or</b>	
*+COMM 131H—Fund. Public Speak, Honors.....	3
+ENG 110—English Comp Reading <b>or</b>	
+ENG 110H—English Comp & Read, Honors.....	3
ENG 120—College Research Skills <b>or</b>	
LIBR 101—Information Literacy .....	1
Humanities (See GE Requirement List) .....	3
+PSY 100—General Psychology <b>or</b>	

+PSY 100H—General Psychology, Honors.....	3-4
*+SOC 101—Introduction. to Sociology <b>or</b>	
*+SOC 101H—Introduction. to Sociology, Honors <b>or</b>	
+SOC 113—Sociology of Sex Roles .....	3

*\*For Transfer to a BSN Program, the following advanced courses are recommended: Communication 131 or 131H and Sociology 101 or 101H.*

*\_+These courses must be completed with a “C” or better to graduate and to qualify to take the California State Board Exam for RN (N-CLEX). Select two out of the following three:*

American Institutions Requirement (See GE Requirement List) .....	3-6
PE/Health Education (See GE Requirement List) .....	2-4
Multicultural/Gender Studies (See GE Requirement List) .....	3

*Students who earned a bachelor’s degree from a regionally-accredited institution are exempt from these requirements.*

*The following advanced courses are recommended for students interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Nursing:*

ENG 111—Crit. Think. & Composition through Lit. <b>or</b>	
ENG 111H – Crit. Think. & Comp. through Lit, Honors <b>or</b>	
ENG 111GB – Crit. Think. & Comp. through Lit <b>or</b>	
ENG 111HG – Crit. Think. & Comp. thru Lit, Honors <b>or</b>	
PHIL 111—Critical Thinking & Writing.....	3
MATH 117—Elementary Statistics <b>or</b>	
MATH 117H – Elementary Statistics, Honors	
PSY 150—Statistics for Behavioral Sciences.....	4

### Grades:

Each required department course must be completed with a grade of “C” or higher. Pass/No Pass grading is not permitted in a department requirement course. \*Courses required by the Board of Registered Nursing must have a minimum grade of “C.”

### College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.



## Advanced Standing

### Course Challenge

Any nursing course may be challenged by an enrolled nursing student who feels she/he has previously mastered the course and clinical content in an educational or occupational setting. The procedure for challenging courses is explained in the *ADN Program Handbook* and is consistent with the college protocol for challenging courses.

### Transfer Students

Students previously enrolled in another state accredited registered nursing program within the past two years and who were in good standing may transfer into the SBCC ADN Program on a space available basis. The application process entails meeting the SBCC ADN admission requirements and applying to both the college and the program. Entry is based on space available at the time of application.

### High School Articulation

Interested high school students are encouraged to prepare for nursing by completing the four-year high school pre-nursing curriculum at the San Marcos High School Health Academy. High school counselors have the list of specific high school courses, which will prepare a student to enter nursing.

### Advanced LVN Placement

LVNs currently licensed in California are admitted into the ADN Program in one of two tracks: (1) LVN to RN or (2) 30 unit option. LVN students are entered one time per school year in the spring semester. LVN applicants must meet the same application and program requirements.

### Diploma Nurses

College credit toward a BSN for Diploma Nurses may be awarded; evaluation of a student's transcript may allow 30 units of Nursing credit for transfer to a BSN Program. Call the director of the ADN Program for more information, ext. 2368.

### Planning a Program of Study

The sequence of the following courses and other required courses will be determined in conjunction with the student's ADN faculty adviser. All courses are CSU-transferable, with the exception of NURS 195, 197 and 282.

## LEVEL I

NURS 101—Introduction to Nursing.....	0.8
NURS 102—Safe C.A.R.E (Comfort-Activity-Rest-Exercise) .....	2.6
NURS 104—Patient Assessment .....	1.6
NURS 105—Record Keeping.....	0.7
NURS 108—Nutritional Needs .....	0.6
NURS 111—Communication, Cultural, Spiritual, and Psychological Needs .....	1.3
NURS 118—Pharmacology for ADN .....	0.7
NURS 120—Intervention with Medications .....	1.2
NURS 183—Student Success I.....	0.2
NURS 200—Topics in Nursing I .....	0.2

## LEVEL II

+NURS 119—Intro. to RN for the LVN (LVNs only) .....	(2.4)
+NURS 121—Fluids and Electrolytes — Regulatory Needs.....	1.8
NURS 122—Safety Needs: Surgical Patient.....	1.8
NURS 123—Infection — Safety Needs .....	1.2
NURS 126—Elimination Needs.....	1.2
NURS 127—Structural Disability.....	1.0
+NURS 130—Psychological Needs .....	1.9
NURS 132—Geriatrics .....	0.9
NURS 183—Student Success I.....	0.2
NURS 200—Topics in Nursing I .....	0.2

## LEVEL III

NURS 128—Chronic Oxygen Needs.....	1.3
NURS 129—Maternal-Newborn Care <b>or</b> .....	1.8
+NURS 129VN—Maternal-Newborn Care (LVNs only) .....	(1.4)
NURS 133—Endocrine Dysfunction — Regulatory Needs.....	1.3
+NURS 140—Advanced Skills .....	1.2
+NURS 150—Beg Leadership: Nursing Process .....	1.0
+NURS 151—Discharge Planning: Nursing Process....	0.6
NURS 157—Neurological Deficits.....	1.2
+NURS 183—Student Success I.....	0.2
+NURS 200—Topics in Nursing I .....	0.2



**LEVEL IV**

+NURS 154—Oncology Patient — Safety Needs.....	1.5
+NURS 155—Advanced Elimination Needs.....	1.5
+NURS 156—Acute Oxygen Needs.....	1.7
NURS 158—Pediatrics <b>or</b> .....	1.5
+NURS 158VN—Pediatrics for the LVN (LVNs only) .....	(1.2)
+NURS 170—Current Issues .....	0.5
+NURS 171—Complex Care.....	2.4
+NURS 183—Student Success I.....	0.2
+NURS 200—Topics in Nursing I .....	0.2

+ Indicates courses required of LVNs

*NURS 201 is for students enrolled longer than four (4) semesters in ADN Program*

*NURS 184 is for students enrolled longer than four (4) semesters in ADN Program*

**Optional Courses**

NURS 190—Assessment of Clinical Competence  
 NURS 194—Review Update of Nursing Skills  
 NURS 195—Success Strategies for ADN Students  
 NURS 198—Diploma Nursing Credit  
 NURS 282—NCLEX Success  
 \*NURS 295—Nursing Internship

*\*See Department Chair for information*

**Course Descriptions****NURS 101—Introduction to Nursing  
(0.8) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Provides a foundation for the ADN program by introducing students to program policies, program philosophy, curricular framework and educational outcomes expected. Students also complete various assessments to determine how they can be successful in the program and care for themselves with the creation of a Plan for Success and Student Wellness Plan. Basic reading, English and math skills are included to determine if additional focus is needed in any skill area. Students are also oriented to health care facilities to help prepare them for their clinical labs.

**NURS 102—Safe C.A.R.E.  
(Comfort-Activity-Rest-Exercise)  
(2.6) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Pass the physical exam*

Introduces the student to the art and science of nursing. When a “person” enters the hospital and becomes a “patient,” s/he needs an environment that is safe and one that provides for comfort, activity, rest and exercise. The nurse, as provider of care, must be able to give physical and emotional care and support to the patient in order to meet these needs while maintaining the patient’s individuality, self-esteem and dignity as a human being.

**NURS 104—Patient Assessment  
(1.6) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Focuses on beginning level data collection and assessment of patients encompassing the physiological, psycho-sociological and cultural states of the individual. Attention is given to history taking, collection of data, and beginning level physical assessment including need for oxygen. Emphasis is placed on assessment as the basis for the formulation of nursing diagnoses, which sets the stage for the subsequent planning, implementation and evaluation of nursing care. Also covered are women’s health care issues, such as obtaining a health history specific to women, screening tests and procedures and components of a woman’s annual physical exam.

**NURS 105—Record Keeping  
(0.7) — CSU**

Concentrates on documenting patient care given by the nurse/student nurse. The student learns to adhere to legal requirements while recording information in a clear, concise, organized manner utilizing appropriate agency forms. Implementation of the Nursing Process is an important aspect of this module.

**NURS 108—Nutritional Needs  
(0.6) — CSU**

Introduces the nursing student to the Basic Four food groups, which are necessary for proper nutrition. Hospital diets, therapeutic diets, and a lab experience with the hospital dietitian are also included.

**NURS 111 — Communication, Cultural, Spiritual and Psychological Needs (1.3) — CSU**

Designed to introduce the nursing student to the influences of socio-economics, culture and spirituality as factors that influence a person's response to illness. Covers psychological needs and coping mechanisms common to all individuals throughout the life cycle, and how they influence the response to health and illness.

**NURS 118 — Pharmacology for ADN (0.7) — CSU**

Introduces pharmacology, based on a physiological approach. Includes basic terminology and concepts of pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics and pharmacotherapeutics. Incorporates related nursing responsibilities.

**NURS 119 — Introduction to RN for the LVN (2.4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to ADN Program; LVN license*

Provides a basic orientation to the Santa Barbara City College Associate Degree Nursing Program and philosophy of mastery learning. Ethical and legal responsibilities of the RN are explored. Roles of the LVN and RN are examined. Role change from LVN to RN and the changing role of the RN are included.

**NURS 120 — Intervention with Medications (1.2) — CSU**

Introduction to safely administering medications by a variety of methods.

**NURS 121 — Fluids and Electrolytes: Regulatory Needs (1.8) — CSU**

The student learns the basics of intravenous fluid therapy and nursing skills required in preparing, regulating, monitoring I.V. fluids and medications. The student is able to identify and care for the patient with any physiological disturbance that results in fluid and electrolyte and/or acid-base alteration.

**NURS 122 — Safety Needs: Surgical Patient (1.8) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Prepares the student to care for the patient preoperatively; integrate knowledge of surgical and the immediate post-operative experience to care for the postoperative patient; assess for, prevent and/or treat postoperative complications; teach the patient in all phases of the surgical experience; and demonstrate and utilize the principles of sterile technique when caring for the patient.

**NURS 123 — Infection: Safety Needs (1.2) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Provides an overview of infectious diseases and the care of patients who have developed an infection or an infectious disease. Emphasis is placed on prevention as well as the cure of these disorders.

**NURS 126 — Elimination Needs (1.2) — CSU**

The focus is on the care of ill individuals with conditions that affect the gastrointestinal and genitourinary systems.

**NURS 127 — Structural Disability (1.0) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Covers nursing care of patients of all ages with orthopedic and skin problems, burns and rheumatic diseases. Focus is on emergency care, convalescent care, diet modifications, medications, surgical intervention and rehabilitation for these patients.

**NURS 128 — Chronic Oxygen Needs (1.3) — CSU**

Focuses on the nursing care of patients with common disturbances that affect the utilization of oxygen and the removal of carbon dioxide. Clinical experience includes the care of patients with acute and/or chronic disorders of the lungs, heart, blood and peripheral vascular system. Students are expected to assess the adequacy or inadequacy of oxygenation with assigned patients, and to plan, implement and evaluate nursing care appropriately.

**NURS 129 — Maternal-Newborn Care  
(1.8) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Introduction to the field of family-centered maternity nursing. Provides the basic knowledge and experience needed to give appropriate care to the childbearing woman and her neonate. Identifies issues that are exclusively specific to women's health, defined as issues that affect or impact the health of women exclusively or affect women differently than men.

**NURS 129VN — Maternal-Newborn Care for the LVN  
(1.4) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Accelerated course to build on the LVN's basic knowledge and experience in giving care to the childbearing woman and her neonate. Identifies issues that are exclusively specific to women's health, defined as issues that affect or impact the health of women exclusively or affect women differently than men.

**NURS 130 — Psychological Needs  
(1.9) — CSU**

The student is introduced to the basic concepts and principles of psychiatric/mental health nursing. The student becomes familiar with legal issues, signs and symptoms, medications, and other treatment modalities of Axis I and Axis II psychiatric diagnoses. Another important focus is alcoholism and drug addictions.

**NURS 132—Geriatrics  
(0.9) — CSU**

Designed to enable the nursing student to identify and implement nursing care of the older adult in adapting to the process of aging: physical, emotional, cognitive, psychosocial and sensory changes.

**NURS 133 — Endocrine Dysfunction—Regulatory Needs  
(1.3) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Designed to introduce the ADN student to the function and dysfunction of the endocrine system, and the effects on patients. A major topic is diabetes.

**NURS 140 — Advanced Skills  
(1.2) — CSU**

The requirement for nurses to perform complex IV skills, particularly those related to administration of fluids, medications and TPN through central venous access devices has become the norm. Students learn assessment, nursing care and complications of these devices.

**NURS 150 — Beginning Leadership — Nursing Process  
(1) — CSU**

Assists students in changing their role from student nurse to registered nurse. Focus is on beginning leadership skills and assumption of increased clinical responsibility in leading a group of nursing students in providing care for a group of patients.

**NURS 151 — Discharge Planning — Nursing Process  
(0.6) — CSU**

Provides a systematic means of planning for discharge from an acute care hospital and dealing with follow-up/home care of the patient. Emphasizes continuity of care to promote the patient's recovery and readjustment to community living.

**NURS 154 — Oncology Patient — Safety Needs  
(1.5) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admission to the ADN Program*

Focuses on the prevention, detection, treatment and nursing care of individuals with oncological problems. Students are expected to synthesize and apply knowledge from all previous modules, as well as new knowledge related to cancer.

**NURS 155 — Advanced Elimination Needs  
(1.5) — CSU**

Focuses on care of patients with acute and/or chronic disorders that interfere with the utilization of nutrients or the elimination of waste products through the gastrointestinal system and accessory organs of digestion or the renal system.

**NURS 156 — Acute Oxygen Needs  
(1.7) — CSU**

Focuses on the care of patients who are acutely ill with conditions that interfere with the utilization of oxygen and/or removal of carbon dioxide. Factors that affect the efficient functioning of the heart, including the electrical conduction system, are examined. Common acute respiratory and cardiac conditions that require intensive care and community agencies, which provide health education, related to circulatory and respiratory conditions are included.

**NURS 157 — Neurological Deficits  
(1.2) — CSU**

Focuses on using the nursing process to care for patients of all ages who have problems with either the central or the peripheral nervous system. Critical thinking skills are fostered as the student learns to think like a Neuroscience Nurse. Risk factors related to age, developmental state and lifestyle are delineated with a focus on prevention.

**NURS 158 — Pediatrics  
(1.5) — CSU**

The pediatric patient poses a unique challenge to the nursing student. Approaches to care must incorporate development needs appropriate to a child's age, stage of development and cultural variables. Safe nursing care of children mandates that procedures and treatments be adapted according to chronological age and developmental stage. Clinical experience includes acute care, intensive critical care, a physician's office and well-child settings.

**NURS 158VN — Pediatrics for the LVN  
(1.2) — CSU**

The pediatric patient poses a unique challenge to the nursing student. Approaches to care must always incorporate development needs appropriate to a child's age, stage of development and cultural variables. Safe nursing care of children mandates that procedures and treatments be adapted according to chronological age and developmental stage. Clinical experience includes acute care, intensive critical care, a physician's office and well-child settings.

**NURS 170 — Current Issues —  
Nursing Procedures  
(0.5) — CSU**

Introduces the student to current health care issues and trends that affect nursing by examining, debating and prescribing creative solutions to the issues. Focuses on professional nursing organizations, their code of ethics and the role of the California Nursing Practice Act in determining the role of the Registered Nurse and required decision-making in certain situations.

**NURS 171 — Complex Care  
(2.4) — CSU**

Final clinical module in the ADN Program. Focuses on the application of theoretical content and the demonstration of skills mastered throughout the program, while providing care to groups of patients. Clinical assignments are designed to enhance the transition from the student role to the role of graduate nurse. Theoretical content focuses on applying and interviewing for an entry-level position, decision-making, and preparing to take and pass the national licensing exam.

**NURS 180 — Basic EKG Interpretation  
(0.4) — CSU**

Part One of a three-module short course sequence designed to present a systematic and comprehensive approach to electrocardiogram and cardiac arrhythmia analysis for practitioners engaged in cardiac monitoring. Emphasis directed towards identification and evaluation of arrhythmias and appropriate definitive therapy including drugs, electrical stimulation and pacemakers. The sequence culminates with identification of the myocardial infarction patient by EKG infarction patterns and enzyme changes.

**NURS 181 — Intermediate EKG Interpretation  
(0.4) — CSU**

Part Two of a three-module short course sequence designed to present a systematic and comprehensive approach to electrocardiogram and cardiac arrhythmia analysis for practitioners engaged in cardiac monitoring. Emphasis directed towards identification and evaluation of arrhythmias and appropriate definitive therapy including drugs, electrical stimulation and pacemakers. The sequence culminates with identification of the myocardial infarction patient by EKG infarction patterns and enzyme changes.

**NURS 182 — Advanced EKG Interpretation (0.4) — CSU**

Part Three of a three-module short course sequence designed to present a systematic and comprehensive approach to electrocardiogram and cardiac arrhythmia analysis for practitioners engaged in cardiac monitoring. Emphasis directed towards identification and evaluation of arrhythmias and appropriate definitive therapy including drugs, electrical stimulation and pacemakers. The sequence culminates with identification of the Myocardial Infarction patient by EKG infarction patterns and enzyme changes.

**NURS 183 — Student Success I (0.2)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admittance to the Associate Degree Nursing Program*

Associate Degree Nursing students work with their advisers to develop strategies they need to successfully master competencies required of ADN students. These success strategies are customized to the individual needs of each student, based on assessment results of first nursing courses. Examples of strategies include stress reduction, performance in the clinical and/or classroom settings, and exam preparation.

**NURS 184 — Student Success II (0.2)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admittance to the Associate Degree Nursing Program*

Associate Degree Nursing students work with their advisers to develop strategies they need to successfully master competencies required of ADN students. These success strategies are customized to the individual needs of each student, based on assessment results of first nursing courses. Examples of strategies include stress reduction, performance in the clinical and/or classroom settings, and exam preparation.

**NURS 190 — Assessment of Clinical Competence (0.5-2.0) — CSU**

Designed to evaluate clinical nursing skills of students with previous experience in nursing. It is also used for students whose clinical performance is marginal and who require additional time and supervision to bring skills up to standards of practice.

**NURS 194 — Review and Update of Nursing Skills (0.5) F, S — CSU**

Opportunity for the licensed nurse (RN and LVN) to review and practice nursing skills in the SBCC Nursing Laboratory. Orientation meetings are held monthly. See website for information.

**NURS 195 — Success Strategies for Associate Degree Nursing Students (0.5)**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Admittance to the Associate Degree Nursing Program*

Associate Degree Nursing students work with their instructors and/or advisers to develop the strategies they need to successfully master the competencies required of them. Although these success strategies are customized to the individual needs of each student, some include strategies to reduce stress, improve performance in the clinical and/or classroom setting and set appropriate priorities.

**NURS 198 — Diploma Nursing Credit (30) — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Current RN license in California*

For RNs whose basic nursing preparation earned a nursing diploma, 30 units of college credit is awarded toward a BSN following evaluation of diploma program.

**NURS 200 — Topics in Nursing I (0.2) — CSU**

Allows all ADN students and faculty to meet for discussion of current trends in and influences on nursing, as it is practiced in the Santa Barbara community, as well as national trends, updates of nursing procedures, etc.

**NURS 201 — Topics in Nursing II (0.2)**

For students in the ADN Program for more than four semesters. Covers current trends in nursing, and is required for each semester a student is enrolled in the ADN Program.



**NURS 282 — NCLEX Success**

(1)

Associate Degree Nursing students work with instructor to develop specific strategies to assist them in preparation for the National Licensing Exam for Nursing. The strategies are individualized for each student based on RN Predictor Assessment results. Provides individual and group counseling, creation of a study plan for review, and evaluation of the plan after implementation.

**NURS 284 — NCLEX RN - Comprehensive Review**

(5.8)

*Limitation on Enrollment: In order to be eligible for this course, the graduate nurse must: (1) If English is a second language, student must take the ESL Assessment Test given by the college and score a minimum of a 5 on the test. If the student scores less than a 5, he/she needs to take ESL classes until a score of at least a 5 is achieved. (2) Upon registration, present the college with a letter from the Board of Registered Nursing (BRN) stating that participant is Board eligible and has taken the NCLEX at least one time and has been unsuccessful at passing the exam.*

This NCLEX-RN preparation course for repeat test-takers targets the California State Board Eligible nurse who has graduated from an accredited/approved nursing program in or out of the United States and has taken the exam at least once without successfully passing it.

**NURS 290 — Work Experience in Associate Degree Nursing**

(1-4) — CSU

*Co-requisites: Any ADN course (NURS 101–NURS 171).*

Provides a Nursing student the opportunity to explore various career opportunities in the nursing field through employment or volunteering. One unit of credit is earned for each 75 hours of supervised on-the-job experience in the health care setting. Students must accomplish specific, previously approved course objectives. Class meetings on campus scheduled each semester.

**NURS 295 — Internship in Nursing**

(2-4) F, S - CSU

*Limitation on Enrollment: Current enrollment in ADN Program and completion of NURS 101-127*  
*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience in the hospital setting.

**NURS 299 — Independent Study in Nursing**

(1-4) F, S - CSU

*Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of NURS courses with a 3.0 or higher GPA; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with GPA of at least 2.5*  
*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Students work under the guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on project consistent with the interests and abilities of the student. Minimal weekly meetings with faculty sponsor are required. Course may be taken for one or more units of credit; each unit of credit requires student to devote approximately three hours per week to her/his project.



## Vocational Nursing (LVN)

### Degrees & Certificates

Associate in Science: Vocational Nursing (LVN)  
Certificate of Achievement: Vocational Nursing (LVN)

### Program Description

**The Certificate of Achievement:** Vocational Nursing (LVN) is a three-semester program designed to prepare qualified men and women applicants to function as licensed vocational nurses, who give care to patients in hospitals, homes, clinics and extended care centers. The vocational nurse works under the direction of a licensed registered nurse or a physician. The program is accredited by the Board of Vocational Nursing and Psychiatric Technicians. Upon successful completion of the program, graduates receive the Santa Barbara City College Certificate of Achievement, and are eligible to apply to take the examination for licensure to practice as a licensed vocational nurse. Students may earn the Associate in Science: Vocational Nursing (LVN) by completing the Certificate of Achievement: Vocational Nursing (LVN), as well as college requirements which include at least 18 units of General Education coursework.

### Program Information

Brochures, information sheets and applications for the program may be obtained from the Health Technologies Office (Room A-218). Applications to the program are available on an ongoing basis. Contact the office for any change in the process.

Transcripts must be on file and all other requirements and qualifications met before any applicant will be considered for acceptance to the program. Any conflicting information should be clarified with the Health Technologies Office.

Candidates for acceptance into the LVN Program must be admitted to Santa Barbara City College, as well as to the program. Applications to the college must be submitted to the Admissions Office after acceptance into the program.

In addition to the policies and standards of Santa Barbara City College, the Health Technologies programs have policies and requirements based on professional standards and guidelines of their regulating state and national accrediting boards. These additional policies and requirements are in the handbooks for the individual programs.

Any student who plans to request transfer into,

recognition of credit, or apply for readmission into Health Technologies programs is required to meet with the Director of the LVN Program before beginning a course of study toward a degree or certificate. The policy and procedures will be explained at that time.

Theory and laboratory practice on campus is correlated with clinical experience in cooperating community hospitals and agencies. A 6-week evening experience is required in the second semester. Students must provide their own transportation to all facilities.

If, at any time, the student's conduct or physical or emotional health is such that he/she is a potential threat to the well-being of patients, the student will be withdrawn from the Nursing major.

### Department Offices

*Division:* Health/Human Services

Health Technologies Office (A-218, ext. 2366)

*Application Secretary:* Lorraine Michalak (A-218, ext. 2366)

*Department Co-Chair/Director:* Ann Marie Kopeikin (A-275, ext. 2233)

*Department Co-Chair/Assistant Director:*

Rosette Strandberg (A-237, ext. 2512)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

### Faculty & Offices

Ann Marie Kopeikin, *Co-Chair & Program Director*  
(A-275, ext. 2233)

Rosette Strandberg, *Co-Chair & Assistant Program Director*  
(A-237, ext. 2502)

### Emeritus Faculty

Jacqueline Huth

### Advisers

Ann Marie Kopeikin (A-275, ext. 2233)

Rosette Strandberg (A-237, ext. 2502)

### Admission to the Program

Applications are accepted on a year-round basis. Admission prerequisites are:

1. Proof of high school graduation, or be 18 years of age, with equivalency certificate. "Official" transcripts (in a sealed envelope) are required.
2. A minimum grade of "C" in COMM 121 or 121H (Interpersonal Communication), or COMM 131 or 131H (Public Speaking) or equivalent.

3. Eligibility for MATH 100 and ENG 100, 103, as verified by assessment through the Santa Barbara City College Assessment Office or evidence of comparable course work. (Obtain information sheet in Health Technologies, Room A-218, and/or the Assessment Office, Room SS-251.)
4. A minimum grade of “C” in BMS 100 (The Human Body) or BMS 107 (Human Anatomy) or BMS 109 (Human Anatomy & Physiology) or an equivalent course.
5. CNA certification—current CNA license, or if expired, recent CNA experience (see prerequisite to VN 131 below)
6. Must be eligible for admission to Santa Barbara City College.
7. Once accepted, students must:
  - Complete the SBCC School of Nursing physical examination form, including providing proof of updated immunization within the past 19 months of program entry.
  - Obtain a CPR card, which must be kept current throughout the program.
  - Attend program orientation meeting.
  - Pay program malpractice insurance fee.

*Special Note: CNA 101 (Certified Nursing Assistant) is a prerequisite to VN 131, which is required in the first semester of the program.*

**Department Recommendations:**

*AH 120 Medical Termination for 1.0 unit*

*Students who are not strong academically, have not been in the academic setting recently, have poor study skills, have a learning disability, or are ESL students would profit from enrolling in ENG 103 and a study skills course in addition to the courses listed above. Students are advised to update skills in Mathematics and English by taking courses within one year of admission to the program. In some semesters a student success course is offered. Contact the Health Technologies Office for information.*

## Expenses

Students must purchase uniforms, watch with second hand, stethoscope, bandage scissors, all VN syllabi and required textbooks. Approximate total cost is \$3,000. Students are responsible for transportation to and from clinical agencies and the college. The following required one-time fees are paid at registration:

VN 133: \$30.00 lab materials fee in first semester

VN 137: \$30.00 lab materials fee in second semester

VN 150: \$30.00 lab materials fee in third semester

## A.S. Degree: Vocational Nursing (LVN)

The Associate Degree will be awarded upon completion of department and college requirements.

### Department Requirements (47.25 units)

VN 131—Foundation for Nursing Practice .....	5.0
VN 132—Principles of Nutrition & Care of the Patient w/ Gastrointestinal Problems .....	3.0
VN 133—Foundation for Nursing Practice Lab .....	5.5
VN 134—Principles of Administration of Therapeutic Agents.....	2.0
VN 135—Understanding Pharmacology.....	2.0
VN 136—Genitourinary, Endocrine and Skin Problems .....	3.5
VN 137—Basic Medical-Surgical Nursing Lab .....	3.5
VN 138—Nursing Process Applied to the Childbearing Family.....	2.0
VN 139—Nursing Process Applied to Care of Children.....	2.0
VN 140—Maternal-Child Nursing Lab .....	3.0
VN 141—Cardiovascular and Respiratory Problems .....	3.5
VN 142—Perception and Mobility Problems .....	4.0
VN 143—Nursing Process Applied to Care of the Patient with Cancer .....	1.0
VN 144—Preparation for Vocational Nursing Practice .....	1.5
VN 145—Integrated Medical-Surgical Nursing Lab.....	5.75

### Grades

Courses in the LVN Department requirements must be completed with a minimum grade of “C”, except for Pass/No Pass graded courses, which must be completed, with a “P” grade.

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Advanced Standing

Any student who plans to request transfer into the program, receive recognition of prior credit, or apply for readmission into Health Technologies programs is required to meet with the Director/Coordinator of the LVN Program before beginning a course of study toward a degree.

## Planning a Program of Study

Students should meet with the LVN Academic Adviser and an Academic Counselor from the Health Technologies cluster to plan an appropriate program of study.

Theory and laboratory practice on campus is correlated with clinical experience at cooperating community hospitals and agencies. A six-week evening experience is required in the second semester. Students must provide their own transportation to all facilities. The three-semester, 47.25-unit curriculum consists of 15 short courses, which must be taken in designated sequence as follows:

### First Semester

VN 131—Foundation for Nursing Practice .....	5.0
VN 132—Principles of Nutrition & Care of the Patient with Gastrointestinal Problems .....	3.0
VN 133—Foundation for Nursing Practice Lab .....	5.5
VN 134—Principles of Administration of Therapeutic Agents .....	2.0
Total.....	15.5

### Second Semester

VN 135—Understanding Pharmacology.....	2.0
VN 136—Genitourinary, Endocrine & Skin Problems.....	3.5
VN 137—Basic Medical-Surgical Nursing Lab .....	3.5
VN 138—Nursing Process Applied to Childbearing Family.....	2.0
VN 139—Nursing Process Applied to Care of Children.....	2.0
VN 140—Maternal & Child Nursing Lab .....	3.0
Total.....	16.0

### Third Semester

VN 141—Cardio. & Respiratory Problems .....	3.5
VN 142—Mobility Problems.....	4.0
VN 143—Nursing Process Applied to Care of the Patient with Cancer .....	1.0
VN 144—Preparation for Vocational Nursing Practice .....	1.5
VN 145—Integrated Medical-Surgical Nursing Lab.....	5.75
Total.....	15.75

## Course Descriptions

### VN 130—Assessment of Clinical Competence for Vocational Nursing

*Prerequisites:* VN 103 or VN 109 or VN 118 or VN 119 or VN127

A clinical laboratory course.

### VN 131—Foundation for Nursing Practice (5.0) F, S

*Prerequisites:* CNA 101

Fundamental principles of nursing and concepts related to care. Nursing process presented as problem-solving method that provides a framework for delivery of health care.

### VN 132—Principles of Nutrition and Care of Patient with Gastrointestinal Problems (3.0) F, S

*Co-requisites:* VN 133

The principles of nutrition and the relationship of nutrition to health. Focuses on the individual's nursing care needs in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences, as they relate to the gastrointestinal system. The application of theoretical concepts to patient care.

### VN 133—Foundation for Nursing Practice Lab (5.5) F, S

*Co-requisites:* VN 131

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Must pass physical examination

Introductory laboratory and clinical course on basic fundamentals of nursing practice applied to adult and elderly patients requiring medical-surgical nursing care. The nursing process is the problem-solving method utilized for care planning and implementation in the clinical setting.

**VN 134—Principles of Administration of Therapeutic Agents****(2) F, S***Co-requisites: VN 131 and VN 133*

Introduction to medication administration. Basic techniques and computations used in the administration of medications, including nursing considerations that pertain to the safe administration of medication. Completion of this course prepares the Vocational Nursing student to safely administer medications to patients, under the supervision of the nursing instructor.

**VN 135—Understanding Pharmacology****(2) F, S***Co-requisites: VN 137*

Study of the drugs most frequently prescribed for the hospitalized patient, with emphasis on nursing considerations that pertain to the administration of these drugs.

**VN 136 — Genitourinary, Endocrine and Skin Problems****(3.5) F, S***Prerequisites: VN 133**Co-requisites: VN 137*

Focuses on the individual's nursing care needs in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences, as they relate to the genitourinary, endocrine and integumentary systems. The nursing process is utilized to apply theoretical concepts to patient care.

**VN 137—Basic Medical-Surgical Nursing Lab****(3.5) F, S***Prerequisites: VN 133 and VN 134**Co-requisites: VN 135 and VN 136**Limitation on Enrollment: Must be enrolled in Vocational Nursing Program*

Clinical laboratory course builds on the basics of the first semester as students perform more advanced skills, while providing nursing care to adult and elderly patients in medical-surgical units. The nursing process is the problem-solving method utilized for care planning and implementation in the clinical setting.

**VN 138—Nursing Process Applied to Childbearing Family****(2) F, S***Prerequisites: VN 133**Co-requisites: VN 140*

Maternal, newborn and family nursing care needs in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences, as they relate to human reproduction. The nursing process is utilized to apply theoretical concepts to patient care.

**VN 139—Nursing Process Applied to Care of Children****(2) F, S***Prerequisites: VN 133**Co-requisites: VN 140*

Normal growth and development patterns of the growing child and family in health and illness; and nursing needs in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences. The nursing process is utilized to apply theoretical concepts to patient care.

**VN 140—Maternal and Child Nursing Lab****(3) F, S***Prerequisites: VN 133 and VN 134**Co-requisites: VN 138 and VN 139*

Provides an opportunity for students to apply theory concepts related to the childbearing family and the growing child to clinical laboratory experiences. The nursing process is the problem-solving method utilized for care planning and implementation in the clinical setting.

**VN 141—Cardiovascular and Respiratory Problems****(3.5) F, S***Prerequisites: VN 137**Co-requisites: VN 145*

Focuses on the individual's nursing care needs in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences, as they relate to the cardiovascular and respiratory systems. The nursing process is utilized to apply theoretical concepts to patient care.

---

---

**VN 142—Perception and Mobility Problems  
(4) F, S**

*Prerequisites:* VN 137

*Co-requisites:* VN 145

Focuses on the individual's nursing care needs in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences, as they relate to perception, coordination and mobility. The nursing process is utilized to apply theoretical concepts to patient care.

**VN 143—Nursing Process Applied to  
Care of Patient with Cancer**

**(1) F, S**

*Prerequisites:* VN 137

*Co-requisites:* VN 145

The nursing needs of the patient with cancer in areas of functional, physiological, social and psychological integrity and environmental influences. The nursing process is utilized to apply theoretical concepts relating to current modalities of cancer therapy to patient care.

**VN 144—Preparation for Vocational  
Nursing Practice**

**(1.5) F, S**

*Prerequisites:* VN 137

*Co-requisites:* VN 145

Principles of leadership and supervision as they apply to the vocational nurse. Focuses on the role of the vocational nurse as a member of the health-care team and supervisor of other vocational nurses and unlicensed health care givers.

**VN 145—Integrated Medical-Surgical  
Nursing Lab**

**(5.7) F, S**

*Prerequisites:* VN 134 and VN 137

*Co-requisites:* VN 141 and VN 142 and VN 143  
and VN 144

Clinical laboratory course builds on experiences of the second semester as students develop leadership skills and provide nursing care to adult and elderly patients in a variety of settings. The nursing process is the problem-solving method utilized for care planning, implementation and leadership activities in the clinical setting.

**VN 150—Principles and Techniques of  
Intravenous Therapy**

**(1.5)**

*Offered every third semester.*

Complies with/meets the guidelines for Intravenous Therapy certification for licensed vocational nurses by the Board of Vocational Nursing and Psychiatric Technicians. LVN participants receive state-recognized certificates in IV Therapy. Includes rationale and legal aspects for intravenous therapy; relevant anatomy and physiology; principles and techniques for intravenous, blood or blood component infusions; and the care and monitoring of the patient undergoing intravenous therapy. Course participants must complete any tests, with a minimum 75% grade, and successfully perform three IV starts.

**VN 195—Success Strategies for Vocational  
Nursing Students**

**(0.5-1)**

Vocational Nursing students work with their instructors and/or advisers to develop the strategies they need to successfully master competencies required of LVN students. Although these success strategies are customized to the individual needs of each student, some include strategies to reduce stress, improve performance in the clinical and/or classroom setting, and set appropriate priorities.



## Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)/Home Health Aide (HHA)

### Certificate & Awards

Skills Competency Award: Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA)

Skills Competency Award: Acute Care CNA

Skills Competency Award: Home Health Aide (HHA)

### Program Description

The Dorothy D. Rupe CNA/HHA Program prepares men and women to give basic nursing care under the direction of a licensed nurse. The focus of this program is on care of the elderly, including both classroom and clinical experiences. This program meets the requirements for the California Certified Nursing Assistant. Upon successful completion of CNA 101, the student is qualified to take the California State Certification Exam.

In addition to the policies and standards of Santa Barbara City College, the Health Technologies programs have policies and requirements based on professional standards and guidelines of their individual regulating state and national accrediting boards. These additional policies and requirements are in the handbooks for the individual programs.

### Department Offices

*Division:* Health/Human Services

Health Technologies Office (A-218, ext. 2366)

*Application Secretary:* Lorraine Michalak (A-218, ext. 2366)

*CNA Testing:* Anna Menchaca (ext. 2783)

*Department Chair:* Jane Metiu (A-274, ext. 2463)

*Dean:* Erika Endrijonas (A-218, ext. 2721)

### Faculty & Offices

Mary Webber, *Instructor* (A-276, ext. 3027)

### Admission to the Program

#### Application Procedures

1. Submit a CNA/HHA application to the Health Technologies Office. Applications are available from the Health Technologies Office, A-218.
2. (Optional) information meetings are held to

assist with the application process. These open information meetings will be held at 4:00 pm in room A-214 on September 6, October 4, November 1, December 6, February 7, March 6, April 10 and May 1. Contact the Health Technologies Office (A-218), (805) 965-0581, ext. 2366, for additional information.

3. File an SBCC general application with the Admissions and Records Office.
4. Submit verification of eligibility for ENG 70 and 80 to the Health Technologies Office. Eligibility is shown by submission of SBCC Assessment results or submission of SBCC or other college transcripts showing completion of the required English courses.
5. The prerequisite for the HHA course is satisfactory completion of the CNA course, and/or previous certification as a CNA.

If there are more applicants than can be accepted, admission will be based on earliest date of completion and submission of application and required materials. Applicants who do not get into the class will be given priority entry for the next class, but must reapply.

#### Acceptance Procedures

After acceptance and before enrolling in the CNA/HHA Program students are required to:

1. Attend the information meeting.
2. Before the first class, submit the required physical examination (on the SBCC form) with all up to date immunizations to the Health Technologies Office.
3. Submit current CPR card for Health Care Provider or Professional Rescuer certification.
4. Provide Social Security card, a requirement of the California Department of Social Services. A copy will be made by a Health Technologies Department staff member.

*NOTICE: Nurse Assistants and Home Health Aides may NOT be certified by the State of California if convicted of a Penal Code violation. Additional information will be given at the scheduled information meeting. Fingerprinting is required. Fingerprinting will be done during the first week of class and will be paid for by a donor.*



## Expenses

Currently, required SBCC fees, textbooks, uniform tabard and California State Certification Exam fees are being paid through the generous gift of a donor. Tuition for out-of-state and international students is not covered.

## Skills Competency Award: CNA

*Department Requirements:*

CNA 101—Certified Nursing Assistant .....6.0

## Grades

Each required department course must be completed with a grade of “C” or higher. Pass/No Pass grading is not permitted in a department requirement course.

## Skills Competency Award: Acute Care CNA

*Department Requirements:*

CNA 103—Acute Care Skills for the CNA.....1.4

*Successful completion of CNA requirements or current CNA certification required.*

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Skills Competency Award: Home Health Aide

*Department Requirements:*

CNA 102—Home Health Aide.....1.8

*Successful completion of CNA requirements or current CNA certification required.*

*Students must complete the above courses with a grade of “C” or higher or credit in all courses.*

## Course Descriptions

### CNA 101—Certified Nursing Assistant (6.0) F, S

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80. Limitation on Enrollment: Must pass physical exam and have current CPR card specifying “For Health Care Provider,” current immunizations and a copy of Social Security card.*

On completion of this course, the student meets California State requirements to become a Certified Nursing Assistant. Basic nursing theory and nursing skills taught in the classroom, and students are supervised in giving care to residents in a long-term care facility. Content follows the California State-approved CNA curriculum.

### CNA 102—Home Health Aide (1.8) F, S

*Prerequisites: CNA 101*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80 Limitation on Enrollment: Up-to-date physical exam, immunizations, and CPR card specifying “For Health Care Provider” and a Social Security card*

On completion of this course, the CNA meets California State requirements to be a Home Health Aide (HHA). Content builds on the nursing basics taught in the CNA course. The focus is on care of the client in the home, nutrition, food preparation and all State of California requirements. Supervised home care experience included.

### CNA 103—Acute-Care Skills for the CNA (1.4) F, S

*Prerequisites: CNA 101*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must pass physical exam and hold current CPR card specifying “For Health Care Provider” and a Social Security card*

The long-term care skills of the CNA are expanded to include basic nursing skills used in an acute-hospital setting. Classroom lecture and supervised experience in an acute-care hospital. included.

# Personal Development

Santa Barbara City College offers courses that provide opportunities for students to increase their potential for success, develop leadership competencies and management skills, and evaluate and plan their educational programs.

The college faculty believes strongly that students should take time early in their educational endeavors to develop a plan, seek information, and prepare themselves for a comprehensive program that is best suited to their interests, abilities and goals.

Personal Development courses at SBCC, as well as a diverse array of support services, allow the student to develop and organize his or her program of courses, co-curricular activities and use of support services to achieve desired career training, educational goals, life management skills and leadership skills.

Educational planning and academic skills development opportunities through Student Success, Educational Planning and College Search courses should be an essential part of every student's college curriculum, while specialized courses provide unique opportunities for leadership development.

All students, particularly those who are undecided or looking for possible new career directions, are urged to take advantage of Career Planning courses, services and professional guidance provided by the faculty and staff of the Career Advancement Center. Career planning courses and services also provide an opportunity to explore, choose and enter careers and professions.

## Information/Offices

Counseling Center (SS-120, ext. 2285)  
 Career Center (SS-282, ext. 2331)  
 Transfer Center (SS-140, ext. 2547)  
 Student Activities (CC-217, ext. 2262)  
 EOPS (SS-240, ext. 2279)  
 Student Success (SS-260, ext. 2202)

## Course Descriptions

### PD 004 — Personal Awareness Group (1) F, S

Concepts of emotional health and effective interpersonal behavior. Lecture and group discussion will guide students on how to effectively deal with life situations and improve student success.

### PD 006 — Peer Counseling Seminar (3) F, S

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must be selected as EOPS Peer Adviser*

Seminar course designed to provide in-service training to prepare selected students to function as student advisers and perform such roles as aiding in orientation, providing guidance on study problems and adjustment to college difficulties, assisting in research, and working as a role-model for disadvantaged students. Non-degree applicable.

### PD 020B — Strategies for Student Success (1) F, S

Focuses on specific strategies for achieving academic and personal success. Students come to understand motivation and learn how to identify and overcome self-defeating behaviors.

### PD 025 — Orientation to EOPS/CARE (1)

*Limitation on Enrollment: Eligibility for EOPS/CARE Program required*

EOPS/CARE only. Orientation to acquaint students with campus, college procedures and policies, as well as programs. Graded Pass/No Pass.

### PD 100 — College Success (3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80*

Students clarify their educational objectives and develop the skills necessary to reach them. Topics include time management, reading and study skills, goal-setting, career planning and communication skills.

**PD 101A — Orientation to College for Re-entry Adults**

(1)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the campus and its resources for adults returning to school. Topics include study skills, time management and coping with the transition to being a student again. Graded Pass/No Pass.

**PD 101B — Orientation to College for International Students**

(1) F, S — CSU

Introduction to the campus and its resources for international students. Topics include familiarization with the American higher education system, understanding American cultural patterns, time and stress management, and coping with the cultural adjustment process.

**PD 102A — Orientation to College for ESL**

(1) F, S, Summer

Introduction to the campus and its resources for first-time to college ESL students. Topics include study skills, time management, coping with the transition to being a student in the United States, and an introduction to SBCC educational programs offered.

**PD 102B — Success Strategies for ESL Students**

(2) F, S, Summer

*Course Advisories: ESL 122 and ESL 123 and ESL 124*

Designed to empower transitioning ESL students to achieve academic and personal success. Includes strategies and success factors for ESL students transitioning to SBCC academic programs.

**PD 103 — Career Planning**

(1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Students assess interests, values, skills and personality traits, and learn skills to link up careers and college majors. Topics include career assessment, decision-making, researching careers and majors.

**PD 104 — Choosing a College Major**

(1) S

*Skills Advisories: ESL Level 4 or 5 or ENG 070 or ENG 080*

Learn about yourself and SBCC majors and programs of study to make an informed choice of major that can further your educational and career goals. Students assess their individual strengths, interests, skills, abilities, personality preferences, lifestyle expectations, values, career options and educational goals and match these to SBCC's majors, curriculum and programs of study. Students develop a personalized Certificate or Associate Degree planning portfolio.

**PD 107 — Success Strategies for the Single Parent Student**

(3) F, S — CSU

Designed to empower students to achieve academic and personal success. Strategies and success factors for single parent students. Addresses the need for developing good study habits, time management skills and support systems. Students learn to identify and understand self-esteem and self-defeating behavior; develop strategies for change; and emphasize attitudes beneficial to achieving optimum academic performance. Required course for the EOPS/CARE Program.

**PD 110 — Career Planning and Decision-Making**

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Comprehensive approach to career planning. Exploration of interests, personality traits and values through career assessment inventories. Topics include choosing a major, educational planning, value clarification, skills analysis, decision-making and goal-setting. Job search skills include researching occupational information, on-site interviews, interviewing and resume writing.

**PD 113 — College Search: Finding a College That Is Right for You**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80*

Understanding higher education options and vocabulary; making extensive use of Internet resources to identify majors, curriculum and training programs and the colleges that offer them; researching and choosing colleges; understanding the admission process and time lines; writing the application essay; budgeting for college; identifying financial aid resources; and developing a personalized educational planning portfolio.

**PD 114 — Transfer: Making It Happen**

**(1) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80*

Applied course on entering a community college and transferring from a community college to a four-year college/university. Increases student understanding of higher education options and vocabulary, and makes extensive use of Internet resources in researching college-planning resources. Students identify majors, curriculum and training programs and the colleges that offer them; research and choose colleges; understand the admission process and timelines; develop an educational plan to meet transfer eligibility; apply for college; develop a budget, identify financial aid resources and apply for financial aid; and develop a personalized transfer planning portfolio.

**PD 115 — Effective Time Management**

**(1) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 70 and ENG 80*

Students develop the skills necessary to effectively manage their time, develop and set realistic goals, and improve their ability to overcome issues that cause procrastination.

**PD 120 — Peer Education /Lifestyle Choices**

**(1) — CSU**

Development of peer education skills around healthy lifestyle choices, with emphasis on the effects of alcohol and other drugs, HIV prevention, sexual health, relationships, self-esteem and stress management. Designed to enable students to participate in formal or informal campus, community or personal peer education and prevention programs. National Bacchus and Gamma Peer Education Certificate optional.

**PD 125 — Enlace y Avance: Mentoring for Social Change**

**(1) — CSU**

Development of peer mentor/family advocacy skills, cultural knowledge and ethnographic research skills in support of education for Chicano/Latino students and their families. Examines the barriers to educational attainment among Chicano/Latino students in public schools. The public education structure and process and community-based support services with emphasis on Chicano/Latino empowerment through education.

**PD 130A — Personal Leadership Development: Senate**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103  
Limitation on Enrollment: Member of Student Senate*

Designated for students involved in student government (Student Senate), campus governance and development of personal leadership skills. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, study of parliamentary procedures for conducting meetings; college committees and organization; personal development testing; budget development; goal-setting and development of measurable objectives; report and proposal writing, communication techniques and group dynamics.

**PD 130B — Personal Leadership Development: Executive Board**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103  
Limitation on Enrollment: Member of the Executive Board*

Designated for students involved in student government (Student Senate), campus governance and development of personal leadership skills. Topics covered include, but are not limited to, study of parliamentary procedures for conducting meetings; college committees and organization; personal development testing; budget development; goal-setting and development of measurable objectives; report and proposal writing, communication techniques and group dynamics.

**PD 140 — College Success for Student Athletes**

(1) F, S — CSU

Mandatory course for all student-athletes participating in intercollegiate sports for the first time at SBCC. Students learn critical information on athletic eligibility and NCAA transfer requirements, and develop a long-term educational plan. Includes skills necessary for college success: time management, study skills and test-taking strategies.

**PD 145 — College Success in Health Occupations**

(3) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: ENG 70 and ENG 80*

Students clarify their educational objectives and develop the skills necessary to attain them. Topics include time management, reading and study skills, goal-setting, health occupations career planning and communication skills.

**PD 150 — Educational Planning**

(1) — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80.*

Through career assessment inventories, students engage in intensive exploration of their individual interests, personality traits and values that result in choosing a transfer and/or SBCC academic major. Students research and choose colleges; understand the transfer admission process and timelines; and develop a personalized transfer and/or Associate Degree planning portfolio.

**PD 191 — Topics in Personal Development**

(1) F, S

Counseling services seminars on selected topics. Designed to provide students with structured group experience to assist them in the development of specific interpersonal or academic competencies. Graded Pass/No Pass.

**PD 191A — Career Planning: A Self-Directed Approach**

(1) — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Self-paced, individualized career planning course to include career assessment and testing, career counseling and independent career research. Students prepare a personal portfolio that includes short-term and future educational career plans and goals; and activities designed to achieve these goals. Course available through Internet assignments or through independent research conducted at the Career Center, with some class meetings required.

**PD 191B — Math Success Seminar**

(1)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Individualized course to help students find better patterns for success in mathematics.

**PD 191D — Orientation to College**

(0.5)

Designed to help new/first-time students understand the role of college, and to develop skills that promote academic persistence and personal adjustment.

# Philosophy

The study of philosophy develops and refines a rigorous, analytic understanding of certain of our fundamental concepts, e.g., knowledge, reason, truth and value. Since all other disciplines in academia rely on the use of such concepts, the study of philosophy is essential for an education directed toward completeness.

The study of philosophy also yields other tangible academic benefits. It has been shown that philosophy students scored at least five percentage points above average in admission tests for professional and graduate schools in America. No other subject matches philosophy in this respect. Philosophy students do better in examinations for business and management school than anyone except mathematicians.

With employment opportunities beyond academia apparently growing, e.g., consultants to hospitals, state legislatures, Congress, genetic engineering firms and artificial intelligence companies, there has also been a proliferation of philosophical journals focused on such topics as the allocation of scarce medical resources, abortion, euthanasia, disposal of nuclear waste, corporate responsibility and fair profit, etc.

The Philosophy Department additionally provides an Introduction to Philosophy course which surveys most of the standard fields of philosophy—logic, epistemology, metaphysics, ethics, aesthetics, the philosophy of religion and political philosophy.

The other courses offered (Ethics, Logic, Comparative World Religions, History of Philosophy: Ancient, Modern and Contemporary, Issues in Philosophy) are more specific and detailed accounts of these standard fields.

These philosophy courses may be transferred to four-year institutions. (*Check for specifics with your counselor*)

## Department Offices

Philosophy Department (IDC-354, ext. 2476)

## Faculty & Offices

Joseph P. White, *Chair* (IDC-354, ext. 2476,  
e-mail: [white@sbcc.edu](mailto:white@sbcc.edu))

Marc Bobro (IDC-356, ext. 4710,  
e-mail: [bobro@sbcc.edu](mailto:bobro@sbcc.edu))

James E. Chesher (IDC-355, ext. 2235,  
e-mail: [chesher@sbcc.edu](mailto:chesher@sbcc.edu))

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree, Philosophy

### A.A. Degree: Philosophy

#### Department Requirements (18-19 units)

Philosophy majors at Santa Barbara City College are required to take a minimum of eighteen (18) Philosophy units. Those students considering a major in Philosophy should consult with a Philosophy Department faculty member to plan a departmental course of study that will most benefit them.

PHIL 100 — Introduction to Philosophy. . . . .	3
PHIL 101 — Introduction to Ethics <i>or</i> . . . . .	3
PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors . . . . .	4
PHIL 111 — Critical Thinking and Writing in Philosophy . . .	3
PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic . . . . .	3

*PLUS two courses selected from the following:*

PHIL 200 — History of Philosophy: Ancient & Medieval . . .	3
PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern . . . . .	3
PHIL 203 — History of Philosophy: Contemporary . . . . .	3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.

## Planning a Program of Study

The required Philosophy courses for majors may be taken in any order, but it is recommended that Introduction to Philosophy be taken as a prelude to the other courses.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center and Transfer Center.



## Honors & Awards

The Philosophy Department selects one student as Outstanding Student who is presented the Philosophy Award at the annual year-end Santa Barbara City College Awards Banquet. No application for the award is required of students.

## Special Programs

Housed within the Department of Philosophy is the Center for Philosophical Education. CPE serves primarily two functions. First, CPE publishes the undergraduate international journal of philosophy, *STOA*. It is published twice a year and features outstanding faculty-nominated undergraduate papers from around the world.

Second, CPE organizes international conferences in philosophy, which are held on the SBCC campus. Hosting groups of outstanding philosophers from primarily the United States and Europe for multiple-day events, CPE provides, through its conference offerings, unique and enriching professional academic experiences for both philosophy students as well as the greater Santa Barbara community. Contact the Philosophy Department for CPE or *STOA* information: [www.sbcc.edu/philosophy](http://www.sbcc.edu/philosophy).

The Philosophy Department also sponsors the Peter A. Angeles Colloquia, a year-long, campus-wide series of lecture-discussions involving scholars, politicians and entertainers of national and international stature. The lectures are traditionally held in the Garvin Theatre and occur typically once a month. Previous lectures can be seen on videotape in the LRC.

The Philosophy Department also sponsors the Philosophy Club. Any students interested in the study of philosophy are encouraged to join. Officers are elected in the fall, and a yearlong agenda of speakers and meetings is developed by the membership. All members of the campus community are welcome.

## Course Descriptions

### PHIL 100 — Introduction to Philosophy

(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

General survey of the basic problems and systems in philosophy. Special consideration given to Elementary Logic, Epistemology, Metaphysics, Ethics, Philosophy of Religion, Political Philosophy and Aesthetics. (CAN PHIL 2)

### PHIL 101 — Introduction to Ethics

(3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Study of the types and history of ethical theories. Analysis of the factual and normative factors involved in making moral choices. Discussion of the nature of moral standards and values and their relevance to present times. Some usual topics include the meaning of "should," "right," "justice," "blame," "responsibility." An examination of the moral aspect of social issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, the environment and drug legalization, etc. (CAN PHIL 4) (\**UC Transfer Limit: PHIL 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course*).

### PHIL 101H — Introduction to Ethics, Honors

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

In-depth study of the types and history of ethical theories. Analysis of the factual and normative factors involved in making moral choices. Discussion of the nature of moral standards and values and their relevance to present times. Topics include the meaning of "should," "right," "justice," "blame," "responsibility." Examines the moral aspect of social issues, such as abortion, euthanasia, the environment and drug legalization, etc. (CAN PHIL 4) (\**UC Transfer Limit: PHIL 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course*)

### PHIL 102 — Comparative World Religions

(3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Presentation and interpretation of the fundamental concepts, ideals, customs, rituals and insights of the major religious traditions. Religions discussed are Hinduism; Buddhism; Greek; Roman; Taoism; Confucianism; Shintoism; Jainism; Zoroastrianism; Sikhism; Judaism; Christianity; and Islam. (\**UC Transfer Limit: PHIL 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, one course*).

**PHIL 102H — Comparative World Religions, Honors****(3) — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H. Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

In-depth presentation and interpretation of the fundamental concepts, ideals, customs, rituals and insights of the major religious traditions. Religions discussed: Hinduism; Buddhism; Greek; Roman; Taoism; Confucianism; Shintoism; Jainism; Zoroastrianism; Sikhism; Judaism; Christianity; and Islam. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHIL 102 and 102H combined: maximum credit, one course.)

**PHIL 105 — Business Ethics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisory: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better.*

Exploration of how to recognize, analyze and implement ethical decisions within the multi-valued contexts of business. Study of major ethical theories and how they can be applied to business situations. Analysis of the factual and normative aspects of making moral choices and resolving moral dilemmas faced in the corporate world. Issues include corporate responsibility, employee and consumer rights, sexual harassment, fair hiring practices, obligations to the environment, multinational corporations and the ethics of international trade.

**PHIL 111 — Critical Thinking and Writing in Philosophy****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: ENG 110 or ENG 110H with a "C" or better.*

Examination of the basic elements of logic, including the study of the principles of inductive and deductive reasoning, and their relevance to problem-solving scientific methods and argument analysis/evaluation. Development of critical thinking skills, including identifying and evaluating arguments, recognizing informal fallacies, and the uses of language in a variety of contexts. Integration of critical thinking skills with the techniques of effective argumentative writing. (Fulfills Critical Thinking requirement for IGETC/CSU General Education.)

**PHIL 200 — History of Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval****(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Study of the thought of the major philosophers from the time of Thales (the founder of philosophy), 640 B.C., through the Medieval period. Philosophers discussed are the Presocratics; Sophists; Socrates; Plato; Aristotle; the Greek Atomists (Leucippus, Democritus, Epicurus); the Stoics; Plotinus and the Neo-Platonists; Augustine; and Aquinas. (CAN PHIL 8 or CAN PHIL SEQ A [with PHIL 201])

**PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern****(3) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Study of the thought of the major philosophers from the time of the Renaissance/Reformation; rise of science in the 1500s to early 19th century. Philosophers discussed are Bacon; Hobbes; Descartes; Spinoza; Leibnitz; Locke; Berkeley; Hume; and Kant. (CAN PHIL 10 or CAN PHIL SEQ A [with PHIL 200])

**PHIL 203 — History of Philosophy: Contemporary****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Philosophers of the 19th and 20th centuries are studied, showing their impact upon thought, culture and society. Some of the philosophers presented are Bertrand Russell; G. Frege; G.E. Moore; Jean Paul Sartre; L. Wittgenstein; Ayer; Ryle; Heidegger; Husserl; Rawls; and Quine.

**PHIL 204/PHYS 104 — History and Philosophy of the Great Ideas of Physics****(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examines the history and development of the major ideas of physics. Designed particularly for philosophy students and others in the liberal arts and humanities. Physical ideas of three significant eras: ancient Greece; the beginnings of modern science from the 17th to 18th centuries, including the thinking of Copernicus, Galileo and Newton; and the revolutionary ideas of early 20th century and contemporary physics. Course is designed to be conceptual, rather than mathematical, in its investigation of the great ideas of physics.

**PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic**

**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Investigation into the nature of argument. Such topics as justification, induction, deduction, validity, language and thought, formal and informal fallacies are discussed. Includes an introduction to Traditional Categorical Logic, and the Propositional Calculus and Quantification Theory. (CAN PHIL 6)

**PHIL 207 — Issues in Philosophy Series**

**(1-3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Important issues (philosophers, topics, problems and fields) of philosophy are studied, revealing their impact on our lives, thought and civilization. Issues presented in this series include bioethics; mind/body problem; pacifism; morality and human nature; philosophy of art; philosophy and literature; philosophy and politics; philosophy of education; philosophy of science; philosophy of film; the philosophy of mathematics; philosophy of mind; and comparative philosophy.

**PHIL 207A — Comparative Philosophy,**

**East and West**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Critical examination of the predominant philosophical ideas of three of the most influential physiological perspectives in world history: Western regionalism, Indian mysticism and Chinese social relationalism.

**PHIL 295 — Internship in Philosophy**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisory: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses (in applicable discipline) at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

*Five to 10 hours weekly on-the-job experience.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience in community organizations related to the discipline.

**PHIL 299 — Independent Study in Philosophy**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: At least three Philosophy courses. To be eligible for independent study, a student must have completed a minimum of 12 units at Santa Barbara City College with a 2.5 G.P.A.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. (\*UC Transfer Limit: computed as *Independent Study*; see counselor)

# Physical Education/ Health Education/ Dance/Athletics

Physical education provides opportunities for students to gain current knowledge of physical fitness facts, healthful living practices, leisure time pursuits, stress management techniques, and to receive instruction in the skills necessary for successful participation in activities necessary for optimum health and physical efficiency.

The profession is based on the philosophy that physical education is an academic discipline, an essential portion of the General Education process. Further, the physical education curriculum is centered on the concept that movement skills, intellectual development, physical fitness and healthful living practices are elements of life that must be taught and reinforced. Specific knowledge, skills and practice techniques that best benefit the student do not just happen. Instruction, analysis and evaluation by a credentialed professional is essential for implementing this philosophy.

The Santa Barbara City College Physical Education Department is proud to provide SBCC students, faculty and staff with the Life Fitness Center (LFC), a state-of-the-art physical fitness facility. The Life Fitness Center offers a series of courses that employ an open-entry format that allows students to use the facility during a variety of convenient hours. The LFC features the "aerobic super circuit" considered by many experts to be one of the most effective ways to train and improve physical health. The LFC is set up to accommodate the needs of students of all ages, sizes and skill levels. The LFC is also home to the Human Performance Lab, which provides students with an opportunity for a complete fitness assessment. Lastly, the LFC and the Human Performance Lab provide an excellent teaching facility for students interested in pursuing the A.A. Degree in Physical Education, with an emphasis in Exercise Science.

The A.A. Degree in Physical Education, with an emphasis in Exercise Science, is endorsed by the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM), the nationally recognized leader in physical fitness certification. Students completing the A.A. Degree in Physical Education, with an emphasis in Exercise Science, can take the ACSM Health/Fitness Instructor (HFI) certification examination at SBCC. The HFI is a

professional qualified to assess, design and implement individual and group exercise and fitness programs for low or high risk individuals, as well as those with controlled disease.

The varied offerings of the department are grouped within these categories:

Individual/Dual Activities

Team Sport Activities

Aquatics

Fitness/Cardiovascular Activities

Dance

Combatives

Intercollegiate Athletics

Theory & Professional Preparation Courses

Health Education Courses

*NOTE: A student may take any combination of classes in each activity for a total of four semester enrollments. He/she may take four classes; all four beginning or intermediate or advanced, or any combination of those equaling four enrollments. The student is encouraged to move progressively through the skill levels. All such activity courses transfer to CSU and UC branch institutions; however, there are limitations. UC limits the total credit for any/all activity courses to four (4) units. See a counselor for details.*

## Faculty & Offices

Kathy O'Connor, *Chair* (PE-212, ext. 2322)

Paula Congleton (PE-304, ext. 2883)

Scott Fickerson (PE-308, ext. 2275)

Morris Hodges (PE-309, ext. 2272)

Charles Melendez (PE-305, ext. 3467)

Ellen O'Connor (PE-306, ext. 2270)

Sandrine Rocher-Kohl (PE-308, ext. 4028)

Jennifer Seigle (PE-308, ext. 3630)

### *Faculty Advisers/Special Program Advisers*

Kathy O'Connor, *Faculty Adviser* (PE-212, ext. 2322)

Ingrid Schmitz, *Special Program Adviser*  
(PE-211, ext. 2380)

**Emeritus Faculty**

Maxine Dekker	Robin Paulsen
Robert Dinaberg	Albert H. Revis
Carmen DiPoalo	Jack Sanford
Harold "Rusty" Fairly	Eleanor Simmons
Patricia MacPhee	Richard Weist
Kay Fulton	

**Degrees & Certificates Awarded**

Associate in Arts Degree, Physical Education

A.A. Degree, Physical Education: Emphasis in Exercise Science

A.A. Degree, Physical Education: Emphasis in Athletic Training

**Departmental Certificates**

Adult CPR Certificate (Red Cross)

**A.A. Degree: Physical Education**

The general degree in Physical Education is intended for individuals who wish to obtain entry-level positions in health clubs, the YMCA, youth sports organizations or camps. This degree will also help prepare students to transfer into a kinesiology program at a four-year university.

**Department Requirements (39 units)**

BMS 107 — Human Anatomy.....	4
HE 101 — Personal Health Awareness.....	3
HE 103 — Responding to Medical Emergencies .....	2
HE 104 — Introduction to Athletic Injuries.....	3
HE 213 — Concepts in Physical Fitness.....	3
PE 200 — Introduction to Kinesiology.....	3

*Controlled Electives (12 Units):*

BIOL 100 — Concepts of Biology.....	4
BMS 108 — Human Physiology .....	4
CHEM 101 — Introduction to Chemistry <i>or</i>	
CHEM 104 — Fundamentals of General, Organic and	
Biological Chemistry.....	4

*Controlled P.E. Activities (9 units selected as follows):*

*Choose one course from each category:*

Aquatics: PE 131, 132ABC, 133, 134, 136, 137, 220

Fitness/Cardiovascular: PE 106ABC, 112, 138, 139, 140ABC, 142AB, 143ABC, 144ABC, 145ABC, 146, 147ABCD, 148AB, 149,166,168,169, 176, 177, 178, 179, 195, 196, 224

Dance: PE 150ABC, 151AB, 152ABC, 153, 156, 158A

Combatives: PE 159A, 162ABC, 163ABC, 164ABC

*Choose three courses from:*

PE 120ABC, 121ABC, 122ABC, 124ABC, 125ABC, 127ABC, 129, 219AB

*Choose two courses from:*

PE 101AB, 103ABC, 109ABC, 118, 119, 126ABC

**A.A. Degree: Physical Education, Emphasis in Exercise Science**

This degree program is endorsed by the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM), the nationally recognized leader in physical fitness certifications. Students completing the A.A. Degree in Physical Education, with an emphasis in Exercise Science, can take the ACSM Health/Fitness Instructor (HFI) certification examination for a significantly reduced fee. The HFI is a professional qualified to assess, design and implement individual and group exercise and fitness programs for low or high risk individuals, as well as those with controlled disease.

**Departmental Requirements (37-41 units)**

BMS 107 — Human Anatomy.....	4
BMS 108 — Human Physiology .....	4
BMS 128 — Human Nutrition .....	3
HE 101 — Personal Health Awareness.....	3
HE 103 — Responding to Medical Emergencies .....	2
HE 213 — Concepts in Physical Fitness.....	3
HE 220 — Fundamentals of Exercise Testing & Fitness Instruction .....	3
PE 295 — Internship in Physical Education/Health Education.....	2-4
PSY 105 — Applied Behavior Analysis.....	2
Total .....	26-28







## Honors & Awards

The following honors and awards are given each year to deserving students:

Outstanding Student in Physical Education, Male and Female Athlete of the Year, special awards for athletic achievement in individual sports, the Dance Scholarship Award and the Louise Lowry Davis Inspirational Leadership Award in Women's Athletics.

## Division Categories

### INDIVIDUAL & DUAL ACTIVITIES

1. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop their physical skills in a variety of activities that can be pursued during leisure time.
2. Provide instruction in the rules, safety measures, etiquette and use of strategies and techniques involved in individual and dual activities.

*All activities under this category are coed unless specifically designated.*

These activities are based on three levels of progressive instruction — Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced:

- **Beginning:** For students who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient skills in a particular activity. Introductory instruction that explores the activity's history, rules, etiquette, strategy, equipment and elementary skills.
- **Intermediate:** For students who already possess the rudimentary skills and abilities for the activity and who wish to improve those skills. This level will provide for a greater opportunity in student competition and performance. An increased emphasis is placed on the execution of skills and proficiencies.
- **Advanced:** For the skilled performer who seeks to improve to the best of his/her ability. This level will prepare the student for highly intensive performance levels. Instruction will accentuate competition and advanced strategies. A higher level of accomplishment is stressed.

*All Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced activities classes are 0.9 hours lecture and 2.33 hours lab weekly.*

### PE 101AB — Badminton

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to provide the student with basic fundamentals, history, strategies, rules and etiquette of the game. These activities are based on two levels of instruction: beginning and intermediate. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### PE 103A — Beginning Golf

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*(NOTE: There is a \$25 fee)*

For students who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient skills in golf. Introductory instruction that explains the activities, history, rules, etiquette, strategy, equipment and elementary skills of golf. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### PE 103B — Intermediate Golf

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*(NOTE: There is a \$25 fee)*

For students who already possess the rudimentary skills and abilities of golf and who wish to improve those skills. This level provides for a greater opportunity in student competition and performance. An increased emphasis is placed on the execution of skills and proficiencies. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### PE 103C — Advanced Golf

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

*(NOTE: There is a \$25 fee)*

For the skilled performer who seeks to improve to the best of his/her ability. This level prepares the student for highly intensive performance levels. Instruction accentuates competition and advanced strategies. A higher level of accomplishment is stressed. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 104 — In-Line Skating****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to provide the student with the opportunity to maintain and/or enhance his or her skating skills and physical fitness. Safety emphasized. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 109ABC — Tennis****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Tennis is a part of the sports program of the Physical Education Department that provides instruction and opportunities for students to develop and improve their skills in tennis and knowledge of stroke production, terminology, rules, etiquette, strategy, mental toughness and match play. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 111 — Coastal Fishing****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Combination lecture and activities course designed to teach students how and where to fish the central coast of California. Acquaints students with identification of local game fish, necessary equipment, conservation strategies, casting and other physical skills required for effective fishing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 118 — Introduction to Snowboarding****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides the student with knowledge and skills in snowboarding techniques from beginning to advanced levels. Physical preparation, equipment selection, and mountain safety concerns are covered. Students become familiar with snowboarding on several different types of terrain. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 119 — Downhill Skiing****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides the student with knowledge and skills in downhill skiing techniques from beginning to advanced levels. Physical preparation, equipment selection, and mountain safety concerns are covered. Students become familiar with skiing several different types of terrain. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 165 — Tai Chi Chuan****(1) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Instruction and practice in the fundamentals of Yang style Tai Chi Chuan, designed to enhance strength, flexibility, balance and focus. Covers proper body alignment/positioning and breathing techniques that help the mind focus on using strength to achieve optimal physical functioning. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 224 — Triathlon****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the fundamental skills, techniques and training for a triathlon. Includes training for all three legs of the triathlon: swim, bike and run. Training focuses on sprint and Olympic-length triathlons, with the primary concentration being the sprint triathlon. The objective is to prepare students for participation in a sprint triathlon. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 227 — Hiking and Backpacking****(1) F, S, Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to teach the basic fundamentals of hiking, backpacking and camping. Provides students the opportunity to participate in all three endeavors, while developing overall strength and cardiovascular fitness. Wilderness first aid survival skills are also studied. Daily hikes and one weekend backpacking and camping trip are scheduled.

**TEAM SPORT ACTIVITIES**

1. Provide instruction and practice in basic techniques of team sport activities.
2. Learn cooperation, sportsmanship, team play and strategy through team participation, plus values, history and rules of each sport.

*All activities under this category are coed.*

These activities are based on three levels of progressive instruction — Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced:

- **Beginning:** For students who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient skills in a particular activity. Introductory instruction that explores the activity's, history, rules, etiquette, strategy, equipment and elementary skills.
- **Intermediate:** For students who already possess the rudimentary skills and abilities for the activity and who wish to improve those skills. This level will provide for a greater opportunity in student competition and performance. An increased emphasis is placed on the execution of skills and proficiencies.
- **Advanced:** For the skilled performer who seeks to improve to the best of his/her ability. This level will prepare the student for highly intensive performance levels. Instruction will accentuate competition and advanced strategies. A higher level of accomplishment is stressed.

*All Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced activities classes are 0.9 hours lecture and 2.33 hours lab weekly.*

**PE 120A — Beginning Baseball**

**(1) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides opportunities for men to receive intermediate-level instruction and training in skills, techniques and strategies. Instruction and opportunities for students to develop desirable human relationships and social expression through interaction with classmates, instructors and companions. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 120B — Intermediate Baseball**

**(1) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides opportunities for men to receive intermediate-level instruction and training in skills, techniques and strategies. Instruction and opportunities for students to develop desirable human relationships and social expression through interaction with classmates, instructors and companions. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 120C — Advanced Baseball**

**(1) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides opportunities for men to receive intermediate-level instruction and training in skills, techniques and strategies. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop desirable human relationships and social expression through interaction with classmates, instructors and companions. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 121ABC — Basketball**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Co-educational team sport activity which provides instruction and practice in the fundamentals of basketball technique, as well as team strategy. Individual skills such as catching, dribbling, passing, shooting, rebounding, offensive and defensive strategies are utilized. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 122ABC — Flag Football**

**(1) S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Instruction and practice in the fundamentals, strategies and rules of the game of flag football. These activities are based on three levels: Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 123ABC — Track and Field****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Track and field provides instruction and practice in the fundamentals, skills and techniques of all track and field events. It provides a conditioning program involving event-specific running and event-specific techniques drills. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 124ABC — Soccer****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

For students who wish to learn beginning, intermediate and advanced soccer skills. History, rules and terminology are taught, along with team offense and defense. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 125ABC — Softball****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced play in fastpitch softball. Emphasis is on rules, strategy and motor skill development for the advanced player to prepare him/her for competitive play. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 126ABC — Beach Volleyball****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG100 and ENG 103*

Co-educational team sport activity which provides instruction and practice in fundamental beach volleyball techniques. Individual skills, such as passing, setting, hitting, blocking and serving, as well as team offensive and defensive strategies, are utilized depending on level of course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 127 ABC— Volleyball****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Co-educational team sport activity which provides instruction and practice in fundamental volleyball techniques. Individual skills such as passing, setting, hitting, blocking and serving, as well as team offensive and defensive strategies are utilized depending on level of course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 128 — Advanced Football Techniques****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced skills and techniques of football are presented. Emphasizes rules, theory, advanced strategy and teamwork, and philosophy of intercollegiate football. Practical application of various physical training methods. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PE 128, 200, and 218: any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, 8 units)

**PE 129 — Ultimate Frisbee****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Team sport designed to provide the student with basic fundamentals, history, strategies, rules and etiquette of the game. Requires that students comply with strict rules of safety and sportsmanship, as well as fitness and conditioning activities. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 221 — Advanced Soccer Techniques:  
Women****(1) F, S, Summer — CSU UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides opportunities for women to receive advanced soccer instruction and practice in skills, techniques, strategies and leadership. Develops desirable human relationships and social expression through interaction with teammates, instructors and officials. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)



**PE 222 — Advanced Soccer Techniques: Men (1) F, S, Summer — CSU UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides opportunities for men to receive advanced soccer instruction and practice in skills, techniques, strategies and leadership. Develops desirable human relationships and social expression through interaction with teammates, instructors and officials. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**AQUATICS**

1. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop skills and knowledge of safety and lifesaving techniques in swimming.
2. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop skills and efficiency of movement in the water.
3. Develop skills and knowledge in elementary, intermediate and advanced forms of swimming, rescue and supportive first aid measures.

*All activities under this category are coed. All Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced activities classes are 0.9 hours lecture and 2.33 hours lab weekly unless otherwise indicated*

**PE 131 — Water Aerobics**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Fitness and conditioning program of exercises performed in the water. Strength, flexibility and cardiovascular-respiratory elements, as well as increased repetitions and vigor, increase during the semester. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 132ABC — Swimming**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to equip individuals with basic water safety skills and knowledge to make them reasonably safe in an aquatic environment. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**Beginning:** Provides students with the opportunity to learn basic water safety skills and sufficient knowledge to make them reasonably safe in an aquatic environment. It introduces them to all of the parts

of the freestyle (crawl) stroke, including breathing techniques, backstroke, breaststroke, butterfly, elementary backstroke and sidestroke.

**Intermediate:** Provides the student with further knowledge and skills in swimming techniques, principles and water safety practices. Skills learned increase efficiency and develop an improved physical condition for swimming distances with ease. Skills for self-preservation and advanced swimming strokes emphasized. Four basic strokes stressed.

**Advanced:** Provides individuals with the opportunity to learn and perfect new swimming strokes and other skills so that they will become versatile and skilled performers in the water. The new strokes introduced in course are variations of four basic swimming strokes previously taught. Skilled swimmers are provided new challenges to learn these stroke variations.

**PE 133 — Ocean Kayaking (1) F, S, Summer — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides instruction and practice in the fundamentals of ocean kayaking: stroke technique, steering, launching, beaching, righting, water safety and cardiovascular fitness. Swim test administered. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 134 — Swimming for Conditioning**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Advanced level course using swimming to improve student's physical condition. Emphasis is on swimming laps and improving stroke mechanics. Students learn principles of conditioning to improve cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength and flexibility. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 136 — Outrigger Canoe Paddling**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PE 132*

Provides instruction and practice in the fundamentals of team, outrigger canoeing: stroke technique, steering, launching, beaching, righting, water safety and cardiovascular fitness. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 137 — Surfing****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to teach the fundamentals of board surfing and provide beginning, intermediate and advanced surfers the opportunity to safely develop the skills to ride waves. Analysis of paddling, wave selection, water safety, equipment, tides and surfing etiquette are emphasized. Students must be able to swim 100 yards non-stop and tread water for five minutes. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 219A — Beginning Water Polo****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Coed class that provides the student with knowledge and skill in water polo techniques, drills, tactics and rules. Water polo swimming skills and techniques are emphasized to enable swimming, passing and shooting with a water polo ball. Various swimming, passing, sculling and treading techniques covered as well as water polo rules and team tactics. Students acquire basic skills that enable them to understand and participate in water polo competition. All students required to pass a swimming test administered the first week. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 219B — Intermediate/Advanced Water Polo****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Coed class that provides the student with further knowledge and skill in water polo techniques, drills, tactics and rules. Water polo skills and techniques are emphasized to develop skills used at intermediate and advanced levels of the sport. Various swimming, passing, sculling and treading techniques covered, as well as advanced interpretations of water polo rules and team tactics. Through drills and scrimmage, students further their knowledge of water polo rules and acquire advanced skills that enable them to participate in intermediate and advanced levels of water polo competition. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 220 — Ocean Swimming****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides the student with further knowledge and skill in swimming techniques, principles and water safety practices as they apply to the marine environment. Skills to swim effortlessly and efficiently emphasized. Five strokes to be covered with major emphasis on the freestyle stroke. Students become comfortable and confident swimming long distances in various types of weather and water conditions. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 225 — Lifeguard Training****(2) Summer — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides lifeguard candidates with American Red Cross Lifeguarding skills and knowledge necessary to keep the patrons of aquatic facilities safe in and around water. Other safety skills include: CPR/AED and First Aid. Good decision-making skills are emphasized.

**FITNESS/CARDIOVASCULAR ACTIVITIES**

1. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop optimum muscular strength and endurance, cardiovascular and respiratory endurance, flexibility, agility, coordination, balance, accuracy and speed.
2. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to experience vigorous activities which promote relaxation and stress reduction.

*All activities under this category are coed.*

*These activities are based on three levels of progressive instruction — Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced:*

- **Beginning:** For students who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient health or conditioning. Instruction will develop applications of basic cardiovascular fitness conditioning and establish the rudiments of muscle strength, endurance and flexibility.



• **Intermediate:** For individuals who possess average to above-average levels of fitness. Instruction will provide for an expansion of the knowledge and skills necessary to maintain an optimum level of fitness through progressively more difficult and specific exercise routines.

• **Advanced:** Provides continuing progressive methods of strength and fitness conditioning on a higher level. Advanced students must rely on knowledge gained in the previous two courses for their program development. Course is for the motivated and fit individual who wishes to meet his/her maximum potential.

*All Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced activities classes are 0.9 hours lecture and 2.33 hours lab weekly except for LFC classes*

### **PE 106ABC — Spinning for Fitness**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Geared towards improving one's cardiovascular fitness and muscular strength through a spinning program on a stationary bike. Covers two basic types of terrain: flat roads and hills through changes in resistance and positions. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### **PE 107A — Yoga for Athletes**

**(0.5) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to prepare potential and current athletes for intercollegiate competition. Presents a combination of strength, flexibility and balance control, combined with breathing techniques, to increase focus and mind-body awareness for athletic competition.

### **PE 107B — Yoga for Athletes**

**(1) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to prepare potential and current athletes for intercollegiate competition. Presents a combination of strength, flexibility and balance control, combined with breathing techniques, to increase focus and mind-body awareness for athletic competition.

### **PE 110 — Advanced Baseball Techniques & Conditioning**

**(1) F — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for potential intercollegiate baseball participants. Includes aerobic and anaerobic conditioning, plyometrics, sport-specific strength training, and flexibility. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### **PE 112 — Body Conditioning Boot Camp**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop optimum muscular strength, cardiovascular endurance and flexibility. Emphasis placed on safe and proper technique and body mechanics. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### **PE 138A — Beginning Cardio Boxing**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides students with the opportunity to develop skills for the development of physical and general health using kickboxing fundamentals. Program works every major muscle group in the upper and lower body through basic leg movements, such as front, back and side kicks, as well as such arm combinations as the jab, uppercut, hook and the cross. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### **PE 138B — Intermediate Cardio Boxing**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

A series of boxing, kickboxing and stretching exercises arranged to music, gradually increasing in tempo as a non-stop 25- to 45-minute program, with 10 to 20 minutes of abdominal work and stretching. Training equipment includes focus mitts, bags and uppercut shields for basic punching and leverage punches. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 138C — Advanced Cardio Boxing****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Provides an intense cardiovascular and muscular endurance workout, utilizing boxing techniques choreographed to music. Enhances cardiovascular endurance, improves muscular/skeletal strength, and builds self-confidence moving to music. Incorporates high-intensity combinations of upper body drills, kicking routines and bag work. Increases physical fitness, stamina, coordination and strength. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 139 — Pilates Mat Fitness****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Co-educational instruction and practice in the fundamentals of Pilates mat work. Designed to condition and connect body and mind, correct muscle imbalances, strengthen core muscles, improve posture and increase flexibility to restore optimal functioning of the body. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 140ABC — Body Conditioning****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Co-educational course which provides instruction and opportunities for students to develop optimum muscular strength, cardiovascular endurance and flexibility, emphasizing safe and proper techniques and body mechanics. These activities are based on three levels of progressive instruction: Beginning, Intermediate, Advanced. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 142AB — Parcourse Fitness****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Parcourse fitness is a jogging fitness program that incorporates a variety of station work. Muscular strength, muscular endurance, cardiorespiratory endurance, flexibility, agility, balance and coordination are included in the station work. Nutrition, stress management, and common fitness injuries and treatment are discussed. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 143ABC — Physical Fitness****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Examines the relationships between fitness and health and assists in the fitness decision-making choices encountered in modern life. Body analysis, fitness assessments and individual exercise programs are emphasized. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 144ABC — Weight Training****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

For students who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient health or conditioning. Instruction develops applications of basic cardiovascular fitness conditioning and establishes the rudiments of muscle strength, endurance and flexibility. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 145ABC — Aerobic Conditioning****(1) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Aerobic conditioning is a fitness program which provides instruction and opportunities for students to develop strength, muscle tone, flexibility, coordination and cardiovascular endurance, reduce stress and develop relaxation. Combines activity and a variety of musical rhythms. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

---

---

**PE 146 — Stretching and Relaxation**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to provide a comprehensive series of stretches to improve body flexibility, prevent injury and induce relaxation for athletes and non-athletes. Stretching techniques and applications emphasized for sporting activities and stress management.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 147ABCD — Conditioning for Intercollegiate Athletes**

**(0.5-2.0) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to prepare potential athletes for upcoming intercollegiate competition. Presents a combination of aerobic conditioning, weight training, cross-training and skill activities to prepare the athlete both mentally and physically. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 148AB — Walking/Jogging for Fitness**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Co-educational course which provides instruction to develop cardiovascular fitness and flexibility through an individualized walking/jogging program.

Emphasizes safe and effective techniques for all fitness levels. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 157 — Advanced Football Conditioning and Techniques**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for potential athletes to become physically and mentally prepared for intercollegiate football competition. Presents a combination of anaerobic conditioning, speed development, strength training, plyometrics training, and sport-specific skill development activities. Emphasizes rules, theory, advanced strategy and teamwork, philosophy and practical application of physical training methods.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 168 — Women's Fitness and Weight Training**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

For women who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient health or conditioning. Instruction develops applications of basic cardiovascular fitness conditioning and establish the rudiments of muscle strength, endurance and flexibility. Information specific to women's fitness and health concerns includes benefits of weight training, flexibility, body composition, program design, frequency, intensity, recovery and other issues, such as diabetes, cancer and nutrition.

(\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 176 — Fitness Yoga**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Instruction and practice in the fundamentals of yoga-based poses designed to enhance strength, flexibility, balance and focus. Covers enhanced body alignment, improved posture and breathing techniques that help the mind focus on using strength to achieve optimal physical functioning. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 226 — Running for Conditioning**

**(1) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for beginning, intermediate and advanced level individuals who seek more specific and advanced training techniques. Covers training theory in distance running personalized training programs, specific strength training for runners, nutrition for endurance training and biomechanical analysis for running efficiency. Training volume and intensity depend on individual's current fitness level.

**LIFE FITNESS**

All Life Fitness courses are 36 hours per semester, except PE 179, which is 18 hours per semester.

**PE 149 — Life Fitness**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

Open-entry/open-exit course designed to increase cardiovascular endurance, strength and flexibility, utilizing state-of-the-art equipment. Required orientation includes individualized fitness assessment and prescription, as well as other health profiles (i.e., body composition, cardiac risk profile and nutritional analysis). (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 166 — Life Fitness — Strength Training**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Open entry/open exit course designed to increase muscular strength and endurance utilizing plate-loaded apparatus, free weights, selectorized weight machines, and Olympic lifting techniques. Required orientation includes course objectives and requirements, rules and regulations, and safety procedures. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 169 — Life Fitness — Multi-Joint Training**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Open-entry/open-exit course designed to increase muscular strength and endurance, utilizing free weights and Olympic lifting techniques. Required orientation includes course objectives and requirements, rules and regulations, and safety procedures. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 177 — Life Fitness — Weight Management**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to decrease body weight, body fat and body mass index, using a combination of dietary planning and exercise in the Life Fitness Center. Students must attend a one-hour weekly meeting to meet the requirements of the nutritional program. Required orientation includes course objectives and requirements, rules and regulations, and safety procedures. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 178 — Life Fitness — Beginning Senior Fitness**

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to enhance the health, functional ability and quality of life for older adults. Individual exercise programs are designed to allow for safe and effective activity based on results of physical fitness assessments. Class involves structured teaching sessions and open lab hour activities for students. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 179 — Life Fitness — Super Circuit Training**

**(.5) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Instruction in the development of cardiovascular endurance, muscular endurance and flexibility, using selectorized weight equipment in combination with stationary bicycles. Required orientation includes course objectives and requirements, rules, regulations, and safety procedures. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 195 — Life Fitness — Functional Fitness Training**

**(.5) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Instruction in exercise techniques aimed at enhancing functional performance in daily activities, general exercise and athletics. Instruction emphasizes the development of joint stabilizer strength, balance, core (abdominal) strength and efficiency of movement, using a variety of strength and balance training equipment. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**PE 196 — Myofascial Release Techniques in Exercise**

**(0.5) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the incorporation of self-myofascial release (self-massage) techniques in exercise. Learning to utilize various equipment to manipulate soft tissue for injury prevention, rehabilitation, pain reduction and sport performance.



---

## DANCE

1. Provides instruction in fundamental skills in dance, and control in poise, and movement in line, rhythm and design.
2. Provides opportunities for students to develop creativity, kinesthetic awareness and rhythmic development through dance movement.
3. Explores dance as an art form.

*These activities are based on three levels of progressive instruction — Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced:*

- **Beginning:** This level explores the basic fundamentals of dance concepts and movements.
- **Intermediate:** Continuation of increased proficiency in the combination of movements. Emphasizes the significance of dance as an art form.
- **Advanced:** Provides an opportunity for the student to exhibit creative and individualistic expression in the dance form. Instruction will be directed toward the high achievement of excellence and creativity.

*All Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced activities classes are 0.9 hours lecture and 2.33 hours lab weekly unless otherwise indicated.*

### PE 150ABC — Ballet

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Fundamental theory and practice of ballet technique. Emphasis on placement, correct body alignment, muscular control, and a development of ballet positions and steps. Includes consideration of the cultural and historical significance of ballet as an art form.

### PE 151AB — Jazz Dance

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Course Advisory: PE 152*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Exploration of lyrical jazz dance forms and techniques. Combination of freely syncopated rhythms and steps of popular dance incorporated into compositions.

### PE 152ABC — Modern Dance

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Techniques of modern dance are studied and executed. Movement skills, rhythmic structure, qualities of movement, spatial design and an appreciation of dance are presented.

### PE 153 — Dance Concert

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Concentrated development of dance skills and the understanding of choreography. Experience in public performance of dance concerts and demonstrations provided. Includes six hours laboratory to participate in dance concert.

### PE 156 — Beginning Social Ballroom Dance

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduces students to the fundamentals of ballroom dance, with detailed descriptions of the basic steps which, in turn, systematically build to attractive dance combinations. Also covers American and Latin American dances, including styling, dance position holds, leading and following techniques.

### PE 158A — Country/Western Line Dancing

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Explores the basic fundamentals of Country/Western Line Dance concepts and movements. Dances that are performed to popular Country/Western music. A combination of jazz, ballroom, swing, rock and roll and just pure country.

### PE 250 — Survey and Appreciation of Dance History

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the world of dance. Survey of its history, cultural and religious significance, and its comparison to other forms of expression in primitive society, ancient cultures, and medieval and Renaissance Europe. Development of ballet, modern dance and contemporary forms, and their relationship to the concurrent art forms of music, art and literature.

### PE 252 — Fundamentals of Choreography (2) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PE 152*

Introduction to the choreographic process. Movement studies to acquire experiences and knowledge of compositional techniques. Individual and group creativity stressed, along with the ability to articulate esthetic distinctions. Special emphasis on movement experimentation, invention and development. Includes discussion and appraisal of students, as well as concept development.

### PE 260 — Dance Improvisation

(1) F — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: PE 152A*

Introduction to creative exploration in movement through improvisational and compositional exercises that access and develop imagination, find relationships between imagination and dance-making, and enrich movement vocabulary. Students develop individual/group sensitivities and concentration, and make discoveries to begin the forming process used in creating and inventing movement.

### COMBATIVES

Provide instruction in a combative area which would facilitate self-defense, stress-coping mechanisms, basic movement skills and fitness.

*All activities under this category are coed.*

These activities are based on three levels of progressive instruction — Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced:

- **Beginning:** For students who wish to learn a new activity or who possess insufficient skills in a particular activity. Introductory instruction that explores the activity's history, rules, etiquette, strategy, equipment and elementary skills.
- **Intermediate:** For students who already possess the rudimentary skills and abilities for the activity and who wish to improve those skills. This level provides for a greater opportunity in student competition and performance. An increased emphasis is placed on the execution of skills and proficiencies.

- **Advanced:** For the skilled performer who seeks to improve to the best of his/her ability. This level prepares the student for highly intensive performance levels. Instruction accentuates competition and advanced strategies. A higher level of accomplishment is stressed.

*All Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced activities classes are 0.9 hours lecture and 2.33 hours lab weekly except where indicated.*

### PE 159A — Beginning Taekwondo

(1) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for individuals who are interested in gaining knowledge of and experience in the various aspects of Taekwondo. Covered are fundamental Taekwondo movements and applications, Olympic Taekwondo, and martial art conditioning. Physical conditioning is emphasized. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### PE 162ABC — Karate

(1) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Critical analysis of the mental and physical principles of karate as a martial art. Training includes both "hard" and "soft" techniques, with emphasis on physical movements which synthesize the elements of speed, concentration, balance and timing. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

### PE 163ABC — Self-Defense

(1) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Presentation and critical analysis of the basic movements used in personal defense that can be learned by anyone of average physical ability. Designed to allow students an opportunity to develop and practice personal self-defense skills, without directly engaging in the martial arts. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)



**PE 164ABC — Self-Defense: Women**

(1) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for men and women who are interested in gaining knowledge in simple but effective self-defense techniques. Examines rape, wife and child abuse and other cultural influences that require the necessity for this course. (\*UC Transfer Limit: All PE activity courses combined with HE 213 and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS**

Santa Barbara City College offers a wide range of intercollegiate athletic activities. These are designed for men and women who exhibit a high skill level in various sports and who can compete at the collegiate level. While completing course work in a wide range of academic fields, those involved in athletics are also devoting much time and energy to their individual sports through practice and skill development. For some individuals, the skills they exhibit at SBCC will lead to a furthering of their education and athletic abilities at a four-year institution.

They provide opportunities for men and women to receive advanced level instruction and training in skills, techniques, strategies and leadership, and to:

1. Provide instruction and opportunities for students to develop desirable human relationships and social expression through interaction with opponents, teammates, instructors, officials and companions.
2. Provide an educationally sound environment for wholesome competition.

**Limitation of Enrollment for All Athletics Classes, PE 180-194 AND 199:**

*Selection to enroll by permission of instructor. Students must have a physical exam prior to participation in class.*

*All activities under this category are coed unless specifically designated. And all have skills advisories of Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

**PE 180 ABC — Intercollegiate Baseball - Men**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 181 ABC — Intercollegiate Basketball - Women**

(1-3) F — CSU, UC\*

**PE 182 ABC — Intercollegiate Basketball - Men**

(1-3) F — CSU, UC\*

**PE 183 ABC — Intercollegiate Cross Country - Men/Women**

(1-3) F — CSU, UC\*

**PE 184 ABC — Intercollegiate Football - Men**

(1-3) F — CSU, UC\*

**PE 185 ABC — Intercollegiate Golf**

(1-3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 186 ABC — Intercollegiate Tennis - Women**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 187 ABC — Intercollegiate Tennis - Men**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 188 ABC — Intercollegiate Track and Field - Women**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 189 ABC — Intercollegiate Track and Field - Men**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 190 ABC — Intercollegiate Volleyball - Women**

(1-3) F — CSU, UC\*

**PE 191 ABC — Intercollegiate Volleyball - Men**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 192 ABC — Intercollegiate Soccer - Women**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 193 ABC — Intercollegiate Soccer - Men**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 194 ABC — Intercollegiate Softball - Women**

(1-3) S — CSU, UC\*

**PE 199 ABC — Intercollegiate Cheer/Dance Team**  
(1-3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

\*UC Transfer Limit: Intercollegiate Athletics combined with other PE Activity courses, Health Education 213 and Marine Diving Technology 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units; see counselor.

**PE 180-194 AND 199:**

Open for enrollment from the first to 12th week of the semester on an open-entry/open-exit basis:

**A** — 3 units (156 hours)

**B** — 2 units (104 hours)

**C** — 1 unit (52 hours)

**THEORY & PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION**

The Physical Education major presents the student with more career opportunities than ever before. In addition to the traditional areas of teaching, coaching, recreation and dance, Physical Education majors are finding that the disciplines of physical therapy, athletic training, rehabilitation services, exercise specialties and fitness are more and more in demand. In addition, as preventive health care becomes more prevalent, the physical educator should find an even wider range of opportunities.

**PE 200 — Introduction to Kinesiology**  
(3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the field of physical education/kinesiology. The history, present status and future trends in the field are examined. Career options in the field of physical education and sport explored. (CAN KINE/PE 2) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PE 128, 200, and 218: any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, 8 units)

**PE 201 — Coaching Youth Football**  
(1) S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to aid youth football coaches. Fundamentals of offense, defense and kicking game are covered, as well as the psychological and philosophical aspects of coordinating a safe youth program.

**PE 202 — Coaching Youth Baseball**  
(1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Lecture course designed to aid the youth baseball coach. Includes current baseball theories, psychological and philosophical aspects of baseball, and the necessary ingredients for a safe youth baseball program.

**PE 214 — Coaching Youth Basketball**  
(1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Lecture course on practical skill development designed to aid the youth basketball coach. History, theory, psychological and philosophical aspects, and safety factors are covered.

**PE 215 — Coaching Youth Softball**  
(1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Lecture course on practical skill development designed to aid the youth softball coach. History, theory, psychological and philosophical aspects, and safety factors are covered.

**PE 216 — Competition, Motivation and the Athlete**  
(1) F, S — CSU

(1) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Introduction to the psychological, motivational, competitive and physical dimensions of sport. Survey of the athlete and coach to facilitate optimal performance.

**PE 217 — Movement Education in the Elementary School**  
(3) F, S — CSU

(3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for students who desire an elementary school teaching credential or those who are Physical Education majors. Introduction to psychomotor development skills and teaching methodologies necessary to develop and teach elementary school physical education. Cultural and historical perspectives, as well as self-image and personal development skills, included.

**PE 218 — Introduction to Coaching/Teaching**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
Introduction to the field of coaching/teaching. History, present status and future trends of coaching. Career options in the profession of coaching are explored. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PE 128, 200 and 218: any or all of these courses combined: maximum credit, 8 units)

**PE 223 — Coaching Youth Soccer**  
**(1.3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
Lecture and lab course on practical skill development to aid youth soccer coach. Theory, psychological and philosophical aspects, safety and prevention of injuries are covered. National Soccer Coaches of America Association Advanced Regional Diploma awarded upon successful completion.

**PE 228 — Sport Video Technology**  
**(3) F, S, Summer — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
Introduction to sport technology and digital technology as applied to sports in America. Students learn how new technology is applied to sports (basketball, baseball, football, soccer, volleyball). Students receive hands-on training with sport software and technology as applied to sports. Students attend a sports event and utilize the sport technology and software as applied to the collegiate and professional levels.

**PE 290 — Work Experience in Physical Education**  
**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*One unit of credit is awarded for each 75 hours paid experience or 60 hours volunteer hours of on-the-job experience each semester.*

Work/learning experience which provides the student an opportunity to evaluate various career opportunities within the physical education/recreation field and to apply classroom learning to field experience. Students receive credit for paid and/or volunteer work. Individual learning objectives implemented each semester.

**PE 295 — Internship in Physical Education/Health Education**  
**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*  
*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the Physical Education department at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*  
*Five to 10 hours weekly on-the-job experience.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**RECREATION EDUCATION**

**REC 215 — Outdoor Education**  
**(2.3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
Basic fundamentals of hiking, mountain biking, camping, outdoor recreation equipment and backpacking. Students study plants and animals, history, geography and environmental issues of the local area. Specific attention given to the Channel Islands. Various field trips include different outdoor activities and educational opportunities.

**HEALTH EDUCATION**

Courses in Health are provided as a General Education program and serve as an adjunct to the Physical Education Department. The courses are designed to provide information on personal and consumer health practices relevant to contemporary lifestyles.

**HE 101 — Personal Health Awareness**  
**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
Designed to identify and find ways in which to deal with a variety of health issues, including mental and emotional health, value systems, drugs and alcohol, fitness and nutrition, sexuality and relationships, death and dying, cardiovascular disease and cancer. Satisfies credential requirement for elementary and secondary school teachers. (\*UC transfer limit: HE 101 and 102 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HE 102 — Personal Health: Women****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

A lecture course designed for both men and women which deals with a variety of health issues, with special emphasis and focus on health factors unique to women. Topics include mental and emotional health, date rape and partner and child abuse, drugs and alcohol, fitness and nutrition, and sexuality and relationships. (\*UC transfer limit: HE 101 and 102 combine: maximum credit, one course)

**HE 103 — Responding to Medical Emergencies****(2) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Recommended for all students who have an interest in learning to recognize, assess and provide care for injuries or sudden illness until professional medical help arrives. Emphasizes the importance of a safe, healthy lifestyle and the prevention of injuries. American Red Cross Responding to Emergency and Adult CPR certification possible. (CAN KINE/PE 8)

**HE 104 — Introduction to Athletic Injuries****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Course Advisories: BMS 100 or BIOL 100**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to teach students interested in allied health professions, coaching or personal enhancement, methods of prevention, recognition and care of sports-related injuries through lecture and hands-on experience. Comprehension of injury-causing mechanisms, resulting pathology, protective taping/strapping, and an awareness of the duties of the athletic trainer are emphasized. (CAN KINE/PE 4)

**HE 107 — Health and Fitness Appraisal****(0.5) F, S***Course Advisories: Any of the PE 140 courses**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to assess physical fitness of individual students. Modern physical fitness evaluation includes measurements of body composition, strength, flexibility, posture and cardiovascular endurance. An individual exercise prescription and program is developed based on measurements. Selected lecture topics are used to investigate the importance of physical fitness in maintaining optimal health.

**HE 108 — Advanced Assessment and Treatment of Athletic Injuries****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisite: HE 104**Course Advisories: BMS 107**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to teach students interested in a paramedical profession (pre-med, physical therapy, athletic training) and coaching the proper methods of systematic evaluation and rehabilitative principles/techniques of athletic injuries through lecture and hands-on lab. Comprehension of evaluation skills in scenarios, theory/utilization of modalities, and implementation of rehabilitative techniques for sport injuries stressed.

**HE 109 — Health and Physical Fitness for Older Adults****(1) F, S — CSU**

Designed to advance the understanding of the relationship between living habits and health for older adults. Enhances the physical and emotional well-being of individuals by providing information and activities designed for improvement of nutrition, fitness, cardiovascular health, and stress management skills. Student is able to design a safe and effective health program.

**HE 111 — Understanding Human Sexuality****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Human sexuality course introduces physiological, psychological, sociological and cultural aspects, and explores personal perspectives. (\*UC transfer limit: HE 111, PSY 125 and BMS 136 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**HE 112 — Adult CPR****(.25) F***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Recommended for students who have an interest in learning how to recognize, assess and provide care for cardiac events until professional medical help arrives. American Red Cross, CPR certification possible.

**HE 213 — Concepts in Health and Physical Fitness**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Examines current health and physical fitness concepts which prevent disease and enhance the quality of life. Emphasis is placed on applying theory to everyday living. Topics include personal health profiles, heart disease and risk factor identification, exercise prescription, muscular and cardiovascular fitness, weight management, stress management, posture evaluation and nutritional analysis. (\*UC transfer limit: 213 combined with PE activity and MDT 100 and 105: maximum credit, 4 units)

**HE 220 — Fundamentals of Exercise Testing and Fitness Instruction**

**(3) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed to teach techniques and evaluation of graded exercise testing, electrocardiograms, body composition analysis and other physical fitness assessments. Implementation and leadership of exercise programs explored.

# Physics

Physics is the foundation discipline which must be incorporated into the education of anyone preparing for a career in engineering, or science. It is equally true for the non-scientist having the responsibility to make meaningful decisions in society — the citizen in politics, the business person or social scientist who deals with problems of a society strongly linked to technology based on application of physical principles. A truly educated person preparing for life in the 21st century can hardly afford not to be aware of the statements of contemporary physics.

The Physics Department, in addition to offering courses for the major, provides a support service in offering Physics courses satisfying the needs of other disciplines.

There is a three-semester, calculus-based sequence (PHYS 121, 122, 123) for the student in Engineering, Physics and other physical sciences. The department also offers the Excellence in Mathematics, Sciences and Engineering (EMSE) workshop program (PHYS 199) to assist students in calculus-based Physics courses.

For the Biological Sciences student, both a two-semester trigonometry-level Physics sequence (PHYS 105 and 106) and a two-semester calculus-level Physics sequence (PHYS 110 and 111) are offered.

PHYS 102 satisfies the needs of those requiring an introduction to physics prior to entering the Engineering/Physics sequence.

For those fulfilling a General Education science requirement, a one-semester general survey Physics course (PHYS 101 and 101L) is offered.

To satisfy the needs of the Liberal Studies major, the Physics Department offers a non-mathematical one-semester Physical Science course (Physical Science 103) which covers the physical basis of a number of disciplines—Physics, Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology and Meteorology.

## Faculty & Offices

Michael Young, *Chair* (PS-119, ext. 2697)

Jodi Simpson (PS-121, ext. 2505)

*Supervising Laboratory Technician*

Don Ion (PS-120, ext. 2312)

Department information is also available on the Internet at [www.sbcc.edu/physics](http://www.sbcc.edu/physics).

## Emeritus Faculty

William Miller

Elwood Schapansky

Greg Cain

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Arts/Science Degree, Physics

## A.A./A.S. Degree: Physics

### Department Requirements (50-51 units)

CHEM 155 — General Chemistry I . . . . .	5
CHEM 156 — General Chemistry II . . . . .	5
MATH 150 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry I . . . . .	5
MATH 160 — Calculus with Analytic Geometry II . . . . .	5
MATH 200 — Multivariable Calculus . . . . .	4
MATH 210 — Linear Algebra . . . . .	4
MATH 220 — Differential Equations . . . . .	4
PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids and Fluids . . . . .	5
PHYS 122 — Electricity and Magnetism . . . . .	5
PHYS 123 — Heat, Light and Modern Physics . . . . .	5

### Plus one of the following:

CS 119 — FORTRAN Programming . . . . .	3
CS 120 — Java Programming . . . . .	3
CS 131 — Assembly Language Programming . . . . .	4
CS 135 — Programming Fundamentals . . . . .	3
CS 137 — C Programming . . . . .	3
CS 140 — Object-Oriented Programming Using C++ . . . . .	4

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.



## Planning a Program of Study

Students should work with Santa Barbara City College's counseling staff in planning semester-by-semester programs of study. Important conditions to be met by students majoring in the Physical Sciences include:

1. The number of units taken each semester is a matter of personal choice. Students who work full-time should take a reduced course load.
2. Many required courses are in sequences—which must be taken in the prescribed order (e.g. MATH 150, 160, 200/210 and 220).
3. Some courses are prerequisites for courses in the sequences (e.g., MATH 150 is a prerequisite for PHYS 121).

Some sequences are especially important for the sciences. The sciences do require reading, writing and mathematical skills. Science textbooks are typically at a grade 13-14 reading level. Students deficient in such skills have a unique opportunity at Santa Barbara City College to quickly and efficiently reach the levels required in the majors programs through the following sequences:

### English Sequence

1. Passing score on placement exam (to) ENG 110 (to) 111; *or*
2. English Skills (to) ENG 100 (to) 110 (to) 111.

### Mathematics Sequence

1. MATH 100 (to) 111 (to) 137 (to) 138 (to) 150, 160, 200/210, 220; *or*
2. High school algebra and trigonometry, plus passing score on placement exam (to) MATH 150, 160, 200/210, 220 .

*Special Note: If you have not been tested for appropriate course placement in respect to the aforementioned sequences, contact the Counseling Center for up-to-date pre-enrollment testing schedule information. You should make sure that you have the necessary skills for each class taken—in order to succeed and/or progress in your chosen major.*

Other important sequences include:

### Chemistry Sequence

CHEM 101 or high school chemistry (to) 155 (to) 156.

### Physics Sequence

PHYS 102 or high school physics (to) 121 (to) 122 (or) 123. *Note:* Physics 123 may be taken before Physics 122. Physics 102 and 121 are offered every semester, but Physics 122 and 123 are only offered once a year.

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer.

### Honors & Awards

#### *Outstanding Student Award*

The Physics Department selects one student each year as Outstanding Student. The selection is made by faculty in the department. Selections are based solely on academic excellence and no applications by students are required.

#### **Joseph P. Cosand Award**

The Joseph P. Cosand Award is granted to a student who has demonstrated excellence in at least two of the Physical Sciences and in Mathematics. Annually, the Physics, Chemistry and Geology faculty nominate outstanding candidates for this prestigious award. Selection is determined by a consensus of the three physical science departments, with the concurrence of the Mathematics Department.

## Course Descriptions

### Physical Science

#### PHSC 103 — The Physical Universe

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 1 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Conceptual non-mathematical introduction to the physical sciences. Topics of current interest from astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology, weather and the environment. Practical illustrations taken from art, music, sports, the home. Recommended for all non-science majors. Satisfies General Education laboratory science requirement. (\*UC Transfer Limit: no credit for PHSC 103 if taken after a college level course in astronomy, chemistry, geology, or physics)

### Physics

#### PHYS 101 — Conceptual Physics

(3) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*PHYS 101 and PHYS 101L taken concurrently satisfy the General Education laboratory science requirement.*

Concept-oriented non-mathematical course in general physics. Topics include motion, heat, sound, light, electricity and modern physics. Special emphasis on everyday experience, with practical illustrations taken from art, music, sports, the home. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 101, 101H, 101L and 102 combined: maximum credit, 4 units; no credit for PHYS 101, 101H or 102 if taken after 105; PHYS 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

#### PHYS 101L — Conceptual Physics Lab

(1) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Co-requisites: PHYS 101*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Concept-oriented laboratory in general physics. Topics include motion, heat, sound, light, electricity and modern physics. Special emphasis on everyday experience, with practical illustrations taken from art, music, sports, the home. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 101, 101H, 101L and 102 combined: maximum credit, 4 units)

#### PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physics, Honors

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Conceptual, non-mathematical course in classical and modern physics. Topics include motion, heat, sound, light, electricity and magnetism, relativity and quantum theory. Both the history and development of the central ideas are considered. Laboratory projects and an appropriate field trip are for reinforcement of the ideas covered in the lecture. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 101, 101H, 101L and 102 combined: maximum credit, 4 units; no credit for PHYS 101, 101H or 102 if taken after 105; 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course)

#### PHYS 102 — Introductory Physics for Science Majors

(4) F, S — CSU, UC\*

*Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Three-hour introductory course, with quantitative applications and problem-solving introduced where appropriate, for students majoring in the physical sciences. Topics include meaning of physical law, vectors, Newton's Laws of Motion (classical physics), work and energy, waves, electricity, magnetism, light, atomic and nuclear physics. Satisfies General Education laboratory science requirement. Also satisfies Physics prerequisite for PHYS 121. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 101, 101H, 101L and 102 combined: maximum credit, 4 units; no credit for PHYS 101, 101H or 102 if taken after 105)

#### PHYS 104/PHIL 204 — History and Philosophy of the Great Ideas of Physics

(3) F, S — CSU, UC

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

History and development of physical ideas from the early Greeks through the eras of Copernicus, Galileo and Newton to the contemporary ideas of relativity and quantum theory. Non-mathematical. Appropriate for those in philosophy, liberal arts and the humanities. Satisfies SBCC Humanities General Education requirement.

**PHYS 105 — General Physics****(4) F — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111**Skills Advisories: High school trigonometry and college algebra or MATH 120 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Statics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies. Newton's Laws of Motion, conservation principles, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, wave motion, heat and sound, introduction to hydrostatics and hydrodynamics. (CAN PHYS 2 or CAN PHYS SEQ A [with PHYS 106]) (\*UC Transfer Limit; PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series)

**PHYS 106 — General Physics****(4) S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: PHYS 105 and MATH 107 or MATH 111**Skills Advisories: MATH 120 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Electricity, magnetism, optics, relativity, atomic and nuclear physics. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series) (CAN PHYS 4 or CAN PHYS SEQ A [with PHYS 105])

**PHYS 110 — Introductory Physics****(5) F — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: MATH 130 or MATH 150**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Statics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, Newton's Laws of Motion, conservation principles, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, wave motion, heat and sound, introduction to hydrostatics and hydrodynamics. (Appropriate for life science majors requiring calculus-level physics.) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series)

**PHYS 111 — Introductory Physics****(5) S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: PHYS 110 and MATH 130 or MATH 150**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

Electricity, magnetism, optics, relativity, atomic and nuclear physics. (Appropriate for life science majors requiring calculus-level physics.) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series)

**PHYS 121 — Mechanics of Solids and Fluids****(5) F, S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: Phys 102 and MATH 150**Skills Advisories: MATH 160 (may be concurrent) and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

For Engineering and Physical Science students. Statics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, Newton's Laws of Motion, conservation principles, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, wave motion and sound, introduction to hydrostatics and hydrodynamics. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series) (CAN PHYS 8 or CAN PHYS SEQ B [with PHYS 122 and PHYS 123])

**PHYS 122 — Electricity and Magnetism****(5) F — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: PHYS 121 with a "C" or better**Co-requisites: MATH 160**Skills Advisories: MATH 250 (may be concurrent) and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

For Engineering and Physical Science students. Electro-statics, Coulomb's Law, Gauss' Law, capacitors and dielectrics, DC circuits, Ohm's Law, magnetism and electromagnetism, Ampere's Law, Faraday's Law, alternating current theory, electrical oscillators, electromagnetic radiation and electromagnetic waves. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series) (CAN PHYS 12 or CAN PHYS SEQ B [with PHYS 121 and PHYS 123])

**PHYS 123 — Heat, Light and Modern Physics****(5) S — CSU, UC\****Prerequisites: PHYS 121 with a "C" or better and MATH 160**Skills Advisories: MATH 250 (may be concurrent) and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

For Engineering and Physical Science students. Thermodynamic processes and systems, kinetic theory, light and modern physics. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PHYS 105 and 106 combined with PHYS 110 and 111 or 121, 122 and 123: maximum credit, one series.) (CAN PHYS 14 or CAN PHYS SEQ B [with PHYS 121 and PHYS 122])

**PHYS 199 — Physics Lab: EMSE****(1) F, S**

Excellence in Mathematics, Science and Engineering (EMSE) supplementary problem-solving workshop designed for PHYS 121, 122 or 123. Graded Pass/No Pass.

**PHYS 299 — Independent Study in Physics****(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of 6 units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the Catalog Index. (\*UC Transfer Limit: computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

# Political Science

The study of politics is the study of how people are governed and how they govern themselves. We examine the process by which scarce resources are allocated to an expanding population with ever-increasing demands. We look at American politics as an experience in “self-government” and realize that our system is quite different from the political systems developed by Russia or the People’s Republic of China — and also different from other Western democracies. We examine these differences and attempt to understand something about the degree to which one system works better than another.

Our discipline also seeks to understand how nations deal with each other and what kinds of issues are likely to separate them — and how they resolve international conflict. In this light we examine the role of the United Nations as “peacekeeper.”

A number of Political Science courses help prepare students for specific careers. For example, political science is often used as a pre-law major or for other related professions, such as careers in government at the federal, state or local levels. Our discipline is also appropriate for a number of other non-government professions and our faculty invite your questions about such opportunities.

## Faculty & Offices

Peter Haslund, *Chair* (IDC-351, ext. 2221)  
 Manoutchehr Eskandari-Qajar (IDC-349, ext. 2435)  
 Joseph Martorana (IDC-329, ext. 3621)

## Degrees & Certificates Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree: Political Science

Associate in Arts Degree: Law & Society

Associate in Arts Degree: Law & Society —  
 Emphasis in Criminal Justice

Associate in Arts Degree: Global Studies

Certificate of Achievement: Global Studies  
*(pending Chancellor’s Office approval)*

## A.A. Degree: Political Science Department Requirements (21-25 units)

POLS 101 — American Government and Politics .....	3
POLS 121 — International Politics .....	3
POLS 132 — Political Thinking .....	3

### *One course from the following:*

POLS 122 — The United Nations in World Affairs: International Organization .....	4
POLS 126 — The United States in World Affairs.....	3
POLS 130 — Politics of Global Survival.....	3
POLS 131 — Comparative Politics.....	3

### *One course from the following:*

*POLS 104 — American Government: Policy Issues/Process.....	3
POLS 106H — Presidency & American Instit., Honors .....	3
POLS 107 — California State and Local Politics.....	3
POLS 110 — Politics, Society and the Mass Media .....	3
POLS 111 — Elements of Government Finance .....	3
POLS 134H — Political Violence, Honors.....	4
POLS 141 — Public Administration: Introduction .....	3
POLS 151 — Law and Society .....	3
POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors .....	3
POLS 295 — Internship in Political Science.....	3

### *One course from the following:*

HIST 100 — Growth of American Civilization .....	3
HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865.....	3
HIST 102 — History of the U.S. since 1865 .....	3
HIST 102H — History of the U.S. since 1865, Honors .....	4
*HIST 103 — History of Western Civilization.....	3
*HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization.....	3
*HIST 113H — Western Civilization, 1600-Present, Honors .....	4
HIST 130 — History of African Civilization .....	3
HIST 132 — China & Japan in the Modern World.....	3
HIST 134 — History of Latin America.....	3
HIST 138 — History of Modern Middle East.....	3

### *One course from the following:*

ANTH 103 — Cultural Anthropology.....	3
---------------------------------------	---



ANTH 109 — Comparative World Cultures .....	3
ERTH 142 — Economic Geography.....	3
*ECON 101 — Microeconomics .....	3
*ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....	3
GEOG 102 — Cultural Geography.....	3
GEOG 105 — Economic Geography.....	3
PHIL 100 — Introduction to Philosophy.....	3
PHIL 200 — History of Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval ...	3
PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern .....	3
PSY 100 — General Psychology.....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors.....	4
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology.....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3
SOC 104 — Social Psychology .....	3

*\*Note: Courses particularly recommended for major.*

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

## Departmental Advising

To satisfy the course requirements of the Political Science major, the student is encouraged to meet with a member of the Political Science faculty for individualized guidance.

## Planning a Program of Study

As a general rule, students should begin their study of political science with POLS 101 because many of the basic concepts of the discipline are introduced here within a somewhat familiar context. POLS 102 is a valuable adjunct discussion course, but it is not required for the major.

Upon completion of POLS 101, the selection of courses will, in part, depend upon the four-year school to which the student plans to transfer and the particular emphasis of the student’s major. Virtually all college and university political science departments require a course in comparative politics, which can be satisfied by taking POLS 131. This course is offered during both the fall and spring semesters. The department strongly encourages majors to take HIST 104 in the freshman year—prior to taking POLS 131.

Students transferring to UCSB should also take POLS 132 (Political Thinking) and POLS 121 (International Politics), offered in both Spring and

Fall semesters. Students with an interest in law are encouraged to take POLS 151, which is offered during the Spring Semester. Those contemplating a career in communications should take POLS 110.

The Political Science Department also encourages students to participate in the Internship Program (POLS 295, which can be taken for 2-4 units) in order to gain practical experience and possible insight and direction as to future professional/vocational plans.

## Global Studies Program

The Political Science Department also coordinates this interdisciplinary program. For more information and a complete description of the major, see “Global Studies” in this *Catalog*.

## Law & Society Program

The Law and Society Program involves the study of law and legal systems as they relate to the larger societies of which they are a part. While the program is of special interest to students who plan careers in government service or law, many of the majors simply share a desire to understand the role of law in society.

Some of the questions students will encounter in courses in this program include: Do all societies have law? Why do legal systems develop? What purposes are served by the law? Why do different societies develop different types of law? How are legal resources distributed within societies? How does one determine if a law is constitutional? How does one know if a law is just? While these are only examples of the issues addressed by the program, they do suggest the breadth of the concerns involved.

The Law and Society major seeks to understand the nature of law and legal institutions from a variety of perspectives. The program is interdisciplinary, with courses offered in the following fields: Justice Studies, Anthropology, Economics, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. The program is designed to benefit both the student who desires a liberal education and the student who intends to enter graduate or law school.

The Law and Society Program also offers an emphasis in criminal justice, stressing the study of criminal justice as a social science. This specialization is designed for students who are particularly interested in the area of law enforcement. The emphasis is not on technical training, but rather is designed to expose students to a variety of approaches to understanding the criminal justice system and, more generally, crime.



Career choices include urban planning, court management, probation, counseling, legal practice, federal, state and local government service. This major with a B.A. degree can lead to advanced degree programs in judicial administration and the social sciences, paraprofessional legal training and law school.

## A.A. Degree: Law & Society

### Department Requirements (21-24 units)

PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic.....	3
POLS 101 — American Government and Politics .....	3
POLS151 — Law and Society <i>or</i> .....	3
POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors .....	3
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3

### Three courses from the following:

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology.....	3
ECON 101 — Microeconomics.....	3
ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....	3
HIST 101 — History of the U.S. to 1865.....	3
HIST102 — History of the U.S since 1865 <i>or</i> .....	3
HIST 102H — History of U.S. since 1865, Honors .....	4
HIST 103 — History of Western Civilization .....	3
HIST 104 — History of Western Civilization <i>or</i>	
HIST 113H — History of Western Civilization,	
1600-Present, Honors. ....	3-4
PHIL 200 — History of Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval ...	3
PHIL 201 — History of Philosophy: Modern .....	3
POLS 104 — American Government:	
Policy Issues/Process.....	3
POLS 121 — International Politics .....	3
POLS 131 — Comparative Politics.....	3
PSY 100 — General Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors.....	4
PSY 150 — Statistics for Behavioral Sciences.....	4

## A.A. Degree: Law & Society (Criminal Justice Emphasis)

### Department Requirements (28-29 units)

AJ 101 — Introduction to Administration of Justice .....	3
AJ 107 — Concepts of Criminal Law.....	3
ECON 101 — Microeconomics <i>or</i> .....	3
ECON 102 — Macroeconomics .....	3
PHIL 205 — Introduction to Logic.....	3
POLS 101 — American Government and Politics .....	3
POLS 151 — Law and Society <i>or</i> .....	3
POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors .....	3
PSY 100 — General Psychology <i>or</i> .....	3
PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors.....	4
PSY 150 — Statistics for Behavioral Sciences.....	4
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <i>or</i> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3

### Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

### Honors & Awards

The Political Science faculty select one student each year to be honored as "Outstanding Student." Students are nominated by members of the faculty and selection is made on the basis of academic scholarship and a student's contribution to our community's understanding of political events.

## Special Programs & Courses

### Honors Courses

Political Science 134H (Political Violence, Honors) is an interdisciplinary honors course organized as a seminar with extensive readings and requiring a major research paper. See Dr. M. Eskandari-Qajar (IDC-357) for further information.

POLS 106H (The Presidency and American Institutions, Honors) presents the American Presidency as the linchpin of the American constitutional system. Emphasis is on the relationship among the President, Congress, courts, the federal system, political parties, interest groups and the bureaucracy. Contact Dr. John Kay at [kay@sbcc.edu](mailto:kay@sbcc.edu) for further information.

### Field Trips

The Political Science department offers three courses which involve field work in Sacramento, Washington, D.C. and at selected campuses hosting Model United Nations conferences. POLS 107 takes students to Sacramento to view California's political process and POLS 295 accomplishes the same at the national level. POLS 122 and 123 involve participation in a regional simulation of the Model United Nations.

### Internships

Our department also places students as interns with local attorneys' offices, public officials, or with other professionals engaged in the discipline of political science. Interested students should contact Dr. Kay at [kay@sbcc.edu](mailto:kay@sbcc.edu) or Dr. M. Eskandari-Qajar (IDC-357 ext. 2435).

### Global Studies Major

The Political Science Department also administers the Global Studies major. Consult the Global Studies section of this *Catalog* and see Dr. Haslund (IDC-357, ext. 2221) for further information.

### Tutorial Assistance

The faculty of the Political Science Department encourage students who might be interested in a career in teaching and who have taken our basic course, POLS 101, to inquire about opportunities to serve as tutors for other students.

## Advising

Our faculty is eager to provide counseling to students seeking to explore career opportunities which relate to the Political Science major or who simply need further information about any of our course offerings.

## Student Participation

We invite student input at any time about needed changes in curriculum or additions to our program. Our course offerings are constantly under review and we welcome student perspective.

## Course Descriptions

### POLS 101 — American Government and Politics

**(3) F, S, Summer and online — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to Constitutional principles and their application to the political process and institutions of the United States and the State of California. Attention given to political ideas, processes and issues. (CAN GOVT 2)

### POLS 102 — American Government and Politics: Discussion

**(1) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Optional course intended to augment student understanding of the political process and related issues as presented in POLS 101. (This course parallels the discussion section of POLS 12 at UCSB.) (\*UC Transfer Limit: no credit for POLS 102 unless taken concurrently or after 101)

### POLS 104 — American Government: Policy Issues/Process

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Course Advisories: POLS 101.*

Study of formulation, enactment and impact of public policy issues in the U.S. and the state of California, including environment, health care, energy, poverty and welfare, defense, criminal justice, education, civil rights and budgets. Emphasis on policy models, processes and issues.

**POLS 106H — The Presidency and American Institutions, Honors**

**(3) F — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H. Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program. See "Honors" section of this Catalog.*

Study of the American Presidency as the linchpin of the American Constitutional system. Introduction to the relationships among the Presidency, the Congress, courts, press, public and the federal system, including state and political systems, governors, and local jurisdictions, political parties and interest groups. Special emphasis on those values and political pressures which shape the Presidency.

**POLS 107 — California State and Local Politics**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examination of the policies and decision-making process at state and local levels and an exploration of the major contemporary issues facing citizens.

**POLS 110 — Politics, Society and the Mass Media**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examination of the role played by the mass media in contemporary political society. This survey course includes a focus on such topics as national and international propaganda, the evolution of television and campaign advertising, news analysis, television and political information, government regulation and First Amendment controversies.

**POLS 111 — Elements of Government Finance**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to financial realities of government. Surveys local/state government fiscal policies, revenues and budget cycles, taxes and intergovernmental fiscal relationships.

**POLS 121 — International Politics**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to the field of international relations, including the nation-state system, nationalism, colonialism, the role of ideology in the formulation of foreign policy, international trade and economic development, alliance systems and international organizations.

**POLS 122 — The United Nations in World Affairs: International Organizations**

**(4) S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Focuses on international and comparative politics, with an emphasis on the United Nations and other international organizations. Diplomacy is introduced through simulation exercises and careful development of complex and sensitive international problems such as economic development, disarmament, regionalism and international law. Students participate in an intercollegiate Model United Nations simulation.

**POLS 123 — The United Nations in World Affairs**

**(2) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: POLS 122.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Designed for second-year students who have completed POLSC 122 as a way of participating in Model United Nations simulation and accepting leadership roles in that simulation.

**POLS 124 — Introduction to International Law**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introductory survey of international law and the institutions that provide support for the notion that the "rule of law" is preferable to international violence. Examines the basic principles of jurisprudence in the international arena and the historical events that gave life to such institutions as the UN, the International Court of Justice and the International Criminal Court. Applies to both the Political Science and Global Studies majors.

**POLS 126 — The United States in World Affairs**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Thematic study of major problems of international relations as they relate to U.S. foreign policy.

**POLS 130 — Politics of Global Survival**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Advanced course required of International Studies majors and intended to bring interdisciplinary learning to bear on four significant global problems: (a) global environmental concerns; (b) methods of conflict resolution; (c) the many facets of inter-national economics and trade; and (d) the arms race. Lectures, discussions, simulations designed to allow for a broad understanding of the complexities of global issues, as well as their possible resolution.

**POLS 131 — Comparative Politics**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Course Advisories: POLS 101.*

Comparison between communist and Western democratic political systems. Study of the interrelationships between major world ideologies (communism, socialism, fascism, liberalism, conservatism) and the political institutions of selected countries, such as Russia, China, Yugoslavia, Britain, France, Germany, Japan and South Africa.

**POLS 132 — Political Thinking**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Course Advisories: POLS 101.*

Exploration of fundamental issues in political theory as interpreted by such thinkers as Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Burke, Rousseau, Marx and others.

**POLS 134H — Political Violence, Honors (4) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program. See "Honors" section of this Catalog.*

Interdisciplinary study of origin, causes, dimensions and kinds of political violence, from regicide to terrorism, from revolution to war. Emphasis on theoretical studies of political violences, as well as historical, political, economic, psychological, sociological and literary perspectives on political violence.

**POLS 136 — Middle East Government and Politics**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to the comparative study of the governments and politics of the Middle East. Emphasis on the study of the relationship between political development, political organization and social structure and such concepts as tradition, modernity, autocracy, democracy and political transition.

**POLS 141 — Introduction to Public Administration**

**(3) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: POLS 101 or ECON 101 or MGMT 101*

Introduction to principles and trends in public administration, including organization, policies and decision processes. Topics include organizational theory and behavior, functions and methods of management, and program design, implementation and evaluation.

**POLS 151 — Law and Society**

**(3) S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Study of the American judicial system as a political institution. The linkage among courts, judges, lawyers and police is examined. Emphasis placed on issues involving the criminal justice system. (\*UC Transfer Limit: POLS 151 and 151H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**POLS 151H — Law and Society, Honors**

**(3) S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for English 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Study of the American judicial system as a political institution. The linkage among courts, judges, lawyers and police is examined, with emphasis on issues involving the criminal justice system. Focus on critical legal thinking through discussion and persuasive writing on important legal concepts and principles, including major constitutional issues. (\*UC Transfer Limit: POLS 151 and 151H combined: maximum credit, one course)

**POLS 152 — Law and Society**

**(1) S — CSU**

*Co-requisites: POLS 151 or POLS 151H.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

One-unit course taught by a local attorney, prosecutor or judge intended to augment POLS 151 through the viewpoint of a practitioner in the legal profession.

**POLS 161-162-163-164 — Contemporary Political Issues**

**(1-2-3-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Discussion course on current national and international issues. (\*UC Transfer Limit: 161-164 computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

**POLS 295 — Internship in Political Science**

**(2-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in Political Science at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

Structured internship program whereby students gain experience as staff workers for public officials, public agencies, or as aides for private law firms.

**POLS 299 — Independent Study in Political Science**

**(1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 GPA, and a minimum of six units, with a 3.0 GPA within the department.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog's* Index. (\*UC Transfer Limit: POLS 299 computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

# Professional Development Studies

Today's worker is faced not only with ever-increasing technological challenges, but also with the need for applied instruction in a variety of skills, ranging from customer service to personal success issues such as time management. The Professional Development Studies Department houses short, topic- and performance-based workplace learning courses designed to help employers and employees succeed.

## Coordinator & Office

Diane Hollems, *Dean* (Wake Center, Room 1, ext. 8281)  
Shelly Dixon, *Professional Development Center Coordinator* (Wake Center, Room 2, ext. 8283)

## Courses Offered

### PRO 100 — Professional Office Skills

(0.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Interpersonal communication skills, accountability and an ability to look for alternative solutions all assist in successfully fulfilling one's role in helping departments accomplish their annual performance measures.

### PRO 101 — Working with Difficult Behaviors

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG100 and ENG 103*

Participants examine how values and behaviors influence others and understand that how one acts and reacts can reduce conflict and strengthen relationships in the workplace.

### PRO 102 — Sharpening Your Business Writing Skills

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Development of effective and professional writing skills requires understanding proper business tone and formatting, along with organizing information for written communications, including letters, memos and e-mail.

### PRO 103 — Time Management: Key to Personal Success

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants identify personal goals and priorities and the difference between "urgent" and "important," while exploring various time-saving techniques, ensuring that important things get done on time.

### PRO 104 — Interpersonal Communications: Developing Effective Work Relationships

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants gain understanding of effective speaking and listening skills and analyze non-verbal communication cues, while understanding barriers that prevent effective communication.

### PRO 105 — Problem-Solving and Decision-Making

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants gain understanding of problem-solving and decision-making techniques and apply these techniques, either individually or as part of a team.

### PRO 106AB — Leadership Skills for Today's Workforce

(A-0.5 / B-1.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants explore principles of effective leadership in today's workforce, while performing a 360-degree evaluation of their own leadership practices, resulting in a personal application plan.

### PRO 107 — Ethics and Integrity in the Workplace

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants gain confidence to make the right decisions in accordance with organizational values and norms, while promoting ethical behavior among co-workers.



---

**PRO 108 — Report, Proposal and Technical Writing**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Practice-based seminar for those who want to improve their skills in writing reports, board letters, memos, proposals and other professional and technical communications.

**PRO 109 — Dollars and Sense of Preventing Workplace Injuries**

(0.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants receive the latest ergonomic information to assist managers and supervisors in recognizing the ergonomic needs of employees, thus preventing work injuries and/or reducing lost time.

**PRO 110AB — Project Management**

(0.5 [A] and 1.0 [B])

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

The ability to design, manage and implement innovative projects is a universal skill necessary for managers of all levels in organizations. On successful completion of this course, the student is able to determine the feasibility of a project and then plan and manage that project, from beginning to end.

**PRO 111 — Process Improvement and Control**

(1.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants learn to identify causes of problems before trying to solve them, while increasing efficiency in workflow by reducing cycle time, errors and duplication of work.

**PRO 112 — Fundamentals of Supervision**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants learn to balance management expectations with customer relations and needs of co-workers, while winning trust and respect. Supervisory theoretical principles with practical application covered.

**PRO 113 — Introduction to Employment Law**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of employment laws: due process, sexual harassment, discrimination, ADA, FSLA, FMLA and Equal Opportunity explanations of the effective use of local government's probation, EPRs and disciplinary processes.

**PRO 114 — Motivating Employees for a More Effective Workforce**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants learn what motivates people and how to use this knowledge to attract and retain top employees with creative reward and recognition programs.

**PRO 115 — Making Teams Work**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for teams of 6 to 7 people seeking to strengthen the team bond and in preparing to work on a specific team project.

**PRO 116 — Leading Teams: The Effective Facilitator**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants interested in building and maintaining effective teams learn how to use teams to encourage innovation, communication, and increase employee involvement.

**PRO 117 — Dealing with Organizational Change**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants enhance their ability to deal positively and effectively with organizational change. Understanding the change cycle allows participants to utilize their inner resources to manage each stage.

**PRO 118 — The Business of Local Government**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

New employees cover local governmental missions, values and goals. Description of local governmental services includes appreciation of diversity, ethics, worker benefits and quality customer service.

---

---

**PRO 119 — Relating to Others in the Workplace: Identifying Personality Styles and Behaviors**

(0.3)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Exploration of participants' own behaviors and personality styles, while learning to adapt one's behavior to be effective with other personality styles in a variety of work situations.

**PRO 120 — Performance Measurement: Improving Organizational Outcomes**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants learn to design, write and evaluate recurring performance measures tied to budgetary program cost centers, while learning the use of different kinds of performance measures.

**PRO 121 — Coaching Skills to Improve Employee Work Performance**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Motivating and assessing the performance of employees. Coaching techniques to solve workplace problems and energize employees.

**PRO 122 — Training of Trainers**

(3.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants enhance their presentation and leadership skills, build collaborative relationships with other units, and become training resources for their departments, while increasing professional growth opportunities.

**PRO 123AB — Powerful Presentations: Getting Your Point Across**

(A-0.5 / B-1.0)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for employees who provide formal presentations before boards, commissions and the public, who want to enhance presentation skills and to use visuals and handouts effectively.

**PRO 124 — Don't Waste My Time! Keys to Effective, Efficient Meetings**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Proven techniques to lead or facilitate effective meetings, assuring individual participation, group decision-making and action taken on decisions, while removing barriers and time-wasters.

**PRO 125 — Conflict Resolution**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants learn the conflict cycle and benefits of proactivity as a conflict management tool. Communication techniques are practiced to enhance skills for negotiation of mutually beneficial outcomes.

**PRO 126 — Labor-Management Relations**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Overview of current labor-management issues for supervisors, managers and executives, as well as available resources to assist in the collaborative process.

**PRO 127 — Principles of Policy Development**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Concepts of current policy and procedures development and their implementation by today's changing governmental organizations.

**PRO 128 — Building Strength through Diversity**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants gain an understanding of the elements and dimensions of culture to meet the challenges and integrate the strengths of cultural differences in the workplace.

**PRO 129 — Principles of Strategic Planning**

(0.5)

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants learn to develop a strategic plan and lead in the planning process, as well as discuss the role of ethical behavior in the plan and process.

**PRO 130 — Interviewing and Hiring the Best (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants enhance hiring skills, as well as discuss legal issues related to the interview and application process. Job analysis also explained.

**PRO 131 — Monitoring and Evaluating Employee Performance (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants enhance their skills and expand the number of tools that can be used in monitoring and evaluating employee performance.

**PRO 132 — Facilitator Institutes Foundations (1.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants establish group facilitation skills and acquire techniques to assure that group meetings are efficient and effective in the decision-making process.

**PRO 133 — Supervisor Institute (1.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Participants establish supervisory leadership skills and acquire techniques to enhance communications, motivate staff, and facilitate change within an organization.

**PRO 134 — Budgeting Processes (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Strategies that work beyond basic budgeting. Learn to allocate resources effectively, avoiding “shortfalls.” Practice budgeting strategies for cutbacks and growth. Planning for an economically healthy organization.

**PRO 135 — Strategic Communication (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learning techniques for effective communication in e-mail, the hallway, impromptu speaking, managing anxiety, and other workplace situations.

**PRO 136AB — Successful Negotiation (A-0.5 / B-1.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Techniques of successful negotiating and conflict management. How to positively apply power and influence in the negotiating process. Gaining skills to apply in situations where all parties experience positive outcomes.

**PRO 137 — Mentoring Techniques (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

With the need for succession planning, this course builds on both personal and career growth. How to properly mentor others for success, and the importance of “rolodexing” throughout your career.

**PRO 138 — Personal Planning (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learning to evaluate where one is in a career. How to identify opportunities and evaluate skills, interests, as well as identify needed training for a chosen career path.

**PRO 139AB — Workplace Innovation (A-0.5 / B-1.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learning to create an environment for creativity and innovation, while managing fear of change. Techniques for linking change, growth and fluidity with fun, excitement and a future.

**PRO 140 — Managing Priorities (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Too much to do and not enough time or resources? Learning to avoid crises, procrastination, missed deadlines, over-meeting and unnecessary interruptions.

**PRO 141AB — Using Good Judgment (A-0.5 / B-1.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learning to establish a guideline for decision-making, and evaluating the impact of long- and short-term decisions; and how to use good judgment in dealing with others.

---

---

**PRO 142 — Transitioning to Management  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learning to develop a unit's short- and long-term goals, mission and standards, as well as how to coordinate between departments and work with employees.

**PRO 143 — Supervisor's Institute II  
(1.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Developing leadership skills needed at the supervisory level, while practicing and maximizing communication strategies to deal with challenging situations.

**PRO 144 — Assertion Skills  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learning assertion theory, techniques and rationale for integrating assertive behavior in the workplace.

**PRO 150 — Concepts and Principles for  
Exceptional Customer Service  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Teaches the participant valuable tips on how to connect with the customer and provide the "desired" response, both in person and on the telephone.

**PRO 151 — Business Basics: Looking for a  
Great Work Attitude  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Good business etiquette and attitude are essential for maintaining one's job and moving ahead. Punctuality, positive communication and workplace taboos are discussed.

**PRO 152 — Handling Criticism and Difficult  
People in the Workplace  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Receiving criticism and encountering difficult people are part of every job. Learn how to keep cool under fire, respond calmly, and deal with negative or aggressive co-workers.

**PRO 153 — Supervision: Developing  
Skills for Success  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Designed for the first-time supervisor, with an emphasis on the functions of management, involving planning, organizing, leading, active listening and controlling.

**PRO 154 — Concepts and Principles for  
Dealing with Stress  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learn how to identify what is causing stress; stress management; and how to cope through "mental fitness," time management, prioritizing and working smarter.

**PRO 155 — Working Together: Concepts &  
Techniques for Dealing with Teamwork and  
Cultural Diversity in the Workplace  
(0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

The workplace is increasingly diverse and team-oriented. Learn leadership, decision-making, problem-solving skills, and how to get along with everyone in the workplace.

**PRO 156 — Sexual Harassment  
in the Workplace  
(0.3)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Teaches participants the definition of sexual harassment and how to tell when it is happening, as well as steps to follow when dealing with harassment.

**PRO 157 — Concepts and Techniques for  
Personal Money Management  
(0.3)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Learn about developing a personal spending plan, estimating expenses, the importance of staying on a budget, how to develop credit, and the pitfalls of credit cards.

**PRO 160A–D — Rethinking Leadership: Covey’s Seven Habits of Highly Effective People (0.5-2.0)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

The evolution of leadership through current post-modern models. Focus on applying principles of effectiveness to empower individuals, groups and organization leaders to meet daily challenges.

**PRO 161ABC — Topics in Fund Development (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Concepts and principles of effective fundraising and sustained fund development are presented, as well as roles and responsibilities of fund developers.

**PRO 162 — Principles of Board Development (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Concepts and principles of effective board development, including roles and responsibilities of board members.

**PRO 163A — Covey’s 7 Habits for Managers (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Using the management applications of Covey’s 7 Habits, provides managers with the tools to take initiative, resolve conflicts, and unleash the talents of their teams.

**PRO 163B — Covey’s 7 Habits for Managers (1)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Using the management applications of Covey’s 7 Habits, provides managers with the tools to take initiative, resolve conflicts, and unleash the talents of their teams.

**PRO 163C — Covey’s 7 Habits for Managers (1.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Using the management applications of Covey’s 7 Habits, provides managers with the tools to take initiative, resolve conflicts, and unleash the talents of their teams.

**PRO 163D — Covey’s 7 Habits for Managers (2)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Using the management applications of Covey’s 7 Habits, provides managers with the tools to take initiative, resolve conflicts, and unleash the talents of their teams.

**PRO 163D — Covey’s 7 Habits for Managers (2)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100*

Using the management applications of Covey’s 7 Habits, provides managers with the tools to take initiative, resolve conflicts, and unleash the talents of their teams.

**PRO 164 — Personal Accountability (0.5)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Empowering oneself to take responsibility for situations, be proactive, communicate positively, and look for alternative solutions.

**PRO 165AB — Covey’s Leadership (1-2)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

In today’s competitive and rapidly evolving environment, great leaders are expected to achieve success. Explores and develops the skill set and characteristics that make a great leader, and demonstrates how this translates into great teams and superior results in the business environment.

**PRO 167AB — Proposals and Presentations (0.5-1)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*  
*Course Advisories: COMP 136A*

Exploration of how to communicate strategically to maximize the chance that your project is accepted and successful. Topics include business proposals; writing for executives; informal conversations; elevator pitches; strategy and politics; formal PowerPoint presentations; and how to know when each type of communication is appropriate.



**PRO 168 — Thrive and Survive at Work  
(0.5)***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Focuses on the qualities that employers desire in employees and what it takes to thrive and survive in the workplace. Attitude, communication and work ethics are stressed.

**PRO 170 — Teaching Seminar  
(3)**

Comprehensive orientation to teaching at Santa Barbara City College, as well as information on pedagogy, support services, teaching with technology, and the mission of the community college.

**PRO 171 — Teaching and Learning Online  
(3)**

Participants acquire a comprehensive understanding of what is needed to teach online. They become skilled at applying the pedagogy of active learning, adept at teaching with technology, and learn to incorporate the major findings of student success research into their course design and content.

**PRO 201/BUS 201 — Introduction to  
Entrepreneurship  
(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

The role of entrepreneurial businesses in the United States and the impact on the national and global economies. Students identify and develop a current business start-up concept in a field of their choice; identify characteristics necessary for a successful entrepreneur; and evaluate the skills and commitment necessary to successfully operate an entrepreneurial venture. The challenges and rewards of entrepreneurship as a career choice are also addressed.

**PRO 202/BUS 202 — Entrepreneurship:  
Opportunity Analysis****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101 and/or BUS 201/PRO 201.*

Opportunity analysis helps to identify and qualify opportunities, gather facts for data-based decisions, ask pertinent questions, and improve decision-making to initiate new ventures. Upon successful completion of this course, the student should be able to identify and assess opportunities, either internally or externally, for new initiatives, enterprises or economic ventures.

**PRO 203/BUS 203 — Developing  
Customers/Markets****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or  
ENG 110GB**Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Examines key marketing variables, including market analysis, branding, strategic positioning, market segmentation, and the strategic and tactical execution of a marketing plan. Students develop marketing strategies to improve sales performance, close rates, customer loyalty and retention, and competitive advantage.

**PRO 204/BUS 204 — Small Business  
Management****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H  
Course Advisories: BUS 101*

The principles needed to operate and manage a small business. Designed for those who may eventually own a business. Emphasis on developing skills for managing, operating and controlling systems, such as quality control, inventory management, planning and scheduling, project management, and human resource management.



---

**PRO 205/BUS 205 — Managing the Numbers**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Introduces small business accounting and financial statement literacy required to measure and analyze performance and improve decision-making. Includes an overview of the record-keeping process, the use of manual and computerized applications, such as QuickBooks, and internal control procedures necessary to safeguard and protect business assets.

**PRO 206/BUS 206 — Managing Capital**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Explores the financial issues that affect the creation of an entrepreneurial venture, including financing/funding, cash flow management, forecasting and debt management. Students investigate methods for raising start-up capital and operating funds through a variety of sources, including SBA loans, bank financing, personal financing, business angels, venture capital funds and institutional investors.

**PRO 207/BUS 207 — Entrepreneurship Law**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Examines the legal and tax implications involved in the creation of a new business, including forms of business ownership, employment law, contracts, commercial leases, reporting requirements, intellectual property and bankruptcy.

**BUS 208/PRO208 — Business Plan Development**

**(2) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Course Advisories: BUS 101*

Students develop an original idea for a new venture and write a market-ready, comprehensive business plan to accomplish it. Examines a variety of entrepreneurial issues in the business planning process, including concept testing, product development, marketing, management, financing and ongoing operations.

**PRO 290 — Work Experience in Professional Development Studies**

**(1-4)**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Consists of supervised employment for students whose career objectives, course of study and employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives.

**PRO 292 — Service Learning Experience (0.5-4) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103*

Consists of community-based volunteer experience, plus two scheduled office hours and other conference hours. Supervised volunteerism of students with the goal of experiential learning, improved self-esteem and career awareness acquired in community and public service settings. Volunteer positions need not be related to students' educational goals or college major. Students follow agencies' policies, rules and regulations; write learning objectives; keep a record of time worked; complete a student data sheet; and secure agency supervisor's evaluation at the end of the semester.

# Psychology

Psychology is the social science discipline most concerned with studying the behavior, mental processes, growth and well-being of individuals. Psychological inquiry also examines the roles played by biological and sociocultural factors that affect behavior and mental processes. It is a broad discipline and profession, having both scientific and applied branches, with practical applications for personal growth and well-being.

The Psychology curriculum at Santa Barbara City College is designed to provide students with courses needed to prepare for transfer as a Psychology major, to offer courses which are a valuable part of general education, to provide support and ancillary skills for many professions that deal with humans, and to offer studies which are meant to be applied to practical everyday living experiences.

Students who complete the Psychology major enter a variety of career fields and/or graduate programs, including business administration, law, recreation, social work, education, counseling, clinical psychology, industrial/organizational psychology, neuroscience, forensic science, communications, health psychology, management, personnel, sports psychology, sales, advertising, marketing and many others. It is important to keep in mind that many of these professional careers require training beyond the undergraduate level. Students with such interests should discuss their plans with a counselor or department adviser as early as possible.

## Faculty & Offices

Stanley Bursten, *Chair* (IDC-347, ext. 4713)  
 Art Olguin, (IDC-329B, ext. 2700)  
 Raymond Launier (IDC-370, ext. 2239)  
 Susan Mantyla (IDC-351, ext. 2483)

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree: Psychology

## A.A. Degree: Psychology

### Department Requirements (20-23 units)

#### Core Classes

PSY 100 – General Psychology <i>or</i>	
PSY 100H – General Psychology, Honors.....	3-4
PSY 150 – Statistics for Behavioral Sciences.....	4
PSY 200 – Research Methods & Experimental	
Design in Psychology .....	4
Social Science Electives ( <i>either option A or B</i> ).....	9

#### Option A (select 9 units):

PSY 110 – Introduction to Physiological Psychology .....	3
PSY 125 – Psychology of Human Sexuality .....	4
PSY 130 – Personality Dynamics and	
Effective Behavior .....	3
PSY 140 – Child Development .....	3
PSY 145 – Human Development.....	3
PSY 170 – Abnormal Psychology .....	4
PSY 175 – Social Psychology:	
Psychological Perspectives.....	3

#### Option B

##### *Psychology Electives (6 units):*

PSY 110 – Introduction to Physiological Psychology.....	3
PSY 125 – Psychology of Human Sexuality .....	4
PSY 130 – Personality Dynamics and	
Effective Behavior.....	3
PSY 140 – Child Development .....	3
PSY 145 – Human Development.....	3
PSY 170 – Abnormal Psychology .....	4
PSY 175 – Social Psychology:	
Psychological Perspectives.....	3

**And:**

*Social/Behavioral Sciences Electives (3 units):*

ANTH 101 — Physical Anthropology <b>or</b> .....	3
ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology <b>or</b> .....	3
COMM 101 — Introduction to Communication <b>or</b> .....	3
PHIL 100 — Introduction to Philosophy <b>or</b> .....	3
PHIL 111 — Critical Thinking and Writing in Philosophy <b>or</b> .....	3
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology <b>or</b> .....	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors.....	3

**College Requirements**

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog* Index.

**Preparation for Transfer**

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

**Sample Program for Degree**

*First Semester*

PSY 100 *or* 100H *or* Elective

*Second Semester*

PSY 100 *or* 100H *plus* Elective

*Third Semester*

PSY 150 *plus* Elective

*Fourth Semester*

PSY 200 *plus* Elective

**Association for Psychology Students**

The Psychology Department sponsors a student organization, the Association for Psychology Students (A.P.S.), whose purpose is to encourage students’ intellectual, social and professional development in psychology and to educate them on practical applications in the field. Any currently enrolled Santa Barbara City College student interested in advancing the goals of the organization is qualified to be a member. The group sponsors lectures, films, field trips, conferences and social activities aimed at advancing students’ success in the field of psychology.

**Internship Program**

The Psychology Department has an internship program whereby students gain work experience in community settings and/or research laboratories while receiving academic credit. Satisfactory completion of specific job-oriented and educational learning objectives and class attendance are essential requirements of the program.

**Tutorial Opportunities**

Each semester, the department hires student tutors to assist other students in their psychology course work. Students who have strong academic performance and an interest in teaching are selected to serve as tutors.

**Honors & Awards**

The Psychology Department selects one student majoring in Psychology to be the Outstanding Student in Psychology for the year. Selection is made by the faculty based on a student’s academic excellence and contributions to the college and/or community. The Outstanding Student in Psychology is honored at an annual Awards Banquet hosted by the college.

**Course Descriptions****PSY 100 — General Psychology**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Psychology is the study of behavior and mental processes and the factors that affect them. Survey of psychology as a science and as a foundation for further studies in psychology. Theories and research pertaining to the biological bases of behavior; human development, emotions, learning cognition, intelligence, motivation, personality, social influences on behavior, mental disorders and psychotherapy also covered. (CAN PSY 2) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PSY 100, 100H and 120 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PSY 100H — General Psychology, Honors****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: MATH 107 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H**Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Survey of psychology as a science. Principles of behavior, maturation, emotions, intelligence, learning, thinking, motivation and personality are some of the many topics covered. This Honors class emphasizes the development of creative application and critical analyses of these behavioral principles. (CAN PSY 2) (\*UC Transfer Limit: PSY 100, 100H and 120 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PSY 100N — Supplemental Instruction in General Psychology****(0.5-1) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Supplemental instruction designed to develop greater understanding of principles of psychology, human behavior and mental processes.

**PSY 105 — Applied Behavior Analysis****(2) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Basic concepts of behavior analysis, and application of these principles to various life domains (increasing physical activity, athletic performance, coaching, education, substance-dependence, psychotherapeutic treatment). Single-subject research methods, and social, ethical and professional issues relevant to applied behavior analysis.

**PSY 106 — Positive Psychology****(3) F, S — CSU***Prerequisites: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H or ENG 110GB.*

Scientific study of psychological strengths and optimal functioning, including (1) positive subjective states such as happiness, satisfaction, love and contentment; (2) positive individual traits such as courage, honesty, wisdom and resilience; and (3) positive institutions such as healthy families, work environments and communities. Students study research methods and scientific findings in the field.

**PSY 110 — Introduction to Physiological Psychology****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Elementary physiology of the nervous system. Physiological mechanisms underlying sensation, perception, emotion, arousal, motivation, learning and cortical specialization. Function of the endocrine system. Intended primarily for Psychology majors as part of the lower division pre-major pattern. Also useful for students in allied health fields. (CAN PSY 10)

**PSY 115 — Psychology of Health and Effective Behavior****(3) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Issues in personal and social adjustment to prepare students for a lifelong understanding of themselves as integrated persons. Study of personality, personal development, psychological and physical aspects of stress and health, abnormal behavior, coping skills, therapy, interpersonal communication, intimacy, family relationships, gender issues, and effective functioning at work and as a parent.

**PSY 120 — Introduction to Psychology****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduces students to the general field of psychology. Examines basic principles of human behavior and how they may be applied effectively in daily living situations. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PSY. 100, 100H and 120 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PSY 125 — Psychology of Human Sexuality****(4) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.**Course Advisories: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.*

Focuses on the major aspects of human sexuality: psychological perspectives, research findings, human sexual response cycles, gender differentiation, sexuality through the life course and diversity in human sexuality. In addition, communication and relationship dynamics; love, romance and dating patterns; birth control, pregnancy and parenthood; sexual dysfunction and treatment; and the issues of sexual abuse and harassment. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PSY 125, BMS 136 and HE 111 combined: maximum credit, one course)

**PSY 130 — Personality Dynamics and Effective Behavior**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Course Advisories: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.*

Personality theory, assessment and development, interpersonal communications, abnormal behavior, mental hygiene and psychotherapy. Study of psychological systems. Intended for either Psychology majors or as a useful elective for vocations dealing with people. Also includes mental health principles for personal growth.

**PSY 135 — Psychology of Film**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to psychological theories and research on human behavior as expressed through the medium of film. Students view and analyze films with respect to psychological theories and research, and discuss how filmmakers achieve psychological reactions in their audience members. Topics include human personality and development of individual differences; motivation; learning; memory; sensation and perception; physical, emotional and social development; abnormal behavior; aggression; and interpersonal relationships.

**PSY 140 — Child Development**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

History and philosophy of care and development of the child from conception through adolescence, with emphasis on the nursery and elementary school-age child. Studies include children's developmental characteristics, records of children's growth, individual differences, personality development and signs of physical or emotional disturbance. Emphasis is on the healthy normally-developing child. Includes child observation and reporting. (CAN FCS 14)

**PSY 145 — Human Development**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Course Advisories: PSY 100 or PSY 100H or PSY 120 or PSY 140.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examines the major theories and research findings on human development through the life span. Human development, interdisciplinary, chronological and topical approaches are considered. Introduces current theory and research on major psychological issues and developments essential to students' understanding of human development, with emphasis on developmental research.

**PSY 150 — Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Prerequisites: MATH 107 or MATH 111 with a "C" or better or qualifying score on SBCC placement exam.*

*Course Advisories: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

General Education course in statistics that is useful for all majors in the behavioral and life sciences. Students are introduced to principles and procedures of measurement, probability, sampling theory and statistical significance, database management, frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measures of variability, measures of linear relationships, derived scores and Inferential Statistics: logic of hypothesis testing, z-tests, independent-samples and dependent-samples, t-tests, one-way analysis of variance; correlation procedures and non-parametric statistics. In addition, a conceptual introduction of two-way analysis of variance is covered. (\*UC Transfer Limit: PSY 150 combined with MATH 117 or 117H: maximum credit, one course) (CAN PSY 6)

**PSY 170 — Abnormal Psychology**

**(4) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Prerequisites: PSY 100 or PSY 100H.*

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to assessment, diagnosis, treatment, research and prevention of mental disorders. Covers the major DSM disorders, including the phenomenology, etiology and treatment of anxiety, affective, dissociative, somatoform, psychophysiological, schizophrenic, sexual dysfunctions, paraphilias and gender identity disorder; substance-related; impulse-control; developmental, cognitive and personality disorders. Theories, therapies, research, legal and social issues are addressed.



**PSY 175 — Social Psychology: Psychological Perspectives****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Social psychology studies how our thoughts, feelings and behavior are influenced by the actual, imagined, or implied presence of others. Central to social psychology is the recognition that behavior is not simply the product of our individual personalities, but is influenced strongly by social situations. Provides an introductory overview of research and theory in social psychology. Among the topics covered are social cognition; social and self-perception; attitude formation and change; prejudice, stereotypes and discrimination; social influence, including persuasion; group behavior; romantic relationships; aggressive behavior; helping behavior; and applied social psychology.

**PSY 200 — Research Methods and Experimental Design in Psychology****(4) F, S — CSU, UC***Prerequisites: PSY 100 or PSY 100H and PSY 150 or MATH 117 or MATH 117H**Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Psychology is based on the scientific method. Focuses on the logic of and empirical procedures used in experimental, quasi-experimental, correlational and contemporary research design and methods in the science of psychology. Covers ethical principles used to guide research; and the use, understanding and application of descriptive and inferential statistics in data analyses, via computer software programs. Students conduct library research, analyze research studies, participate in the design and execution of a research project and write a research report. (CAN PSY 8)

**PSY 295 — Internship in Psychology****(1-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.**Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in applicable discipline at SBCC prior to enrolling in Internship course.**5-20 lab hours per week (plus weekly meeting with instructor).*

Structured internship program whereby students gain work experience in clinical and community outreach programs and/or research laboratories.

**PSY 299 — Independent Study in Psychology (1-4) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H. Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Psychology with a 3.0 or above GPA; minimum 12 units of course work completed at SBCC, with a GPA of at least 2.5.*

Student works under guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on project consistent with interests and abilities. Minimal weekly meetings required. May be taken for one to four (4) units of credit. For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. (\**UC Transfer Limit: PSY 299 computed as Independent Study; see counselor*)



# Radiographic & Imaging Sciences; Diagnostic Medical Sonography

The 21-month Radiographic and Imaging Program is a continuous program designed to prepare a radiographer to perform all diagnostic procedures in an X-ray department, as well as other health settings.

The program is accredited by the Joint Review Committee on Education in Radiologic Technology, (312) 704-5300, and the California Department of Health, (916) 323-2786. JRCERT accreditation qualifies all graduates of the RT Program to take the Diagnostic Radiography ARRT Certification Examination (provided they have not been convicted of a felony).

Courses are arranged in a meaningful sequence and must be taken in the order planned. Progression toward and completion of the Associate Degree requires the attainment of a minimum grade of "C" in all program and adjunct courses. (See "Department Requirements" to follow.)

Campus classes provide theory and laboratory practice, which are correlated with clinical experience in the radiology departments of affiliated institutions. A prescribed, regulation uniform is worn during clinical assignments.

Students must provide their own transportation to all facilities and must be willing to travel 50 miles each way to the various clinical sites. Students are required to complete four clinical site rotations at any of the 16 affiliate sites they are assigned to. Clinical site locations extend from Santa Paula to San Luis Obispo. There is no guarantee that the clinic site will be in their city of residence. The student who misses 10% or more of the clinical portion of the program, each semester, is subject to dismissal pending faculty review.

All students are required to pass a physical exam before entering the program. If at any time before or after acceptance into the program, the student's conduct or physical or emotional health is such that there is potential threat to the well-being of patients, the applicant will be denied admission to, or be withdrawn from, the major.

In addition to the policies and standards of Santa Barbara City College, Health Technologies programs have policies and requirements based on the professional standards and guidelines of their individual regulating state and national accrediting boards. These additional policies and requirements are listed in the student handbook and are reviewed in RT 101, Introduction to Radiography. All policies, including our pregnancy policy, are available upon request.

Returning students must fill out a petition to be approved before readmission into the program. Each petition will be reviewed on an individual basis and considered on space availability.

Limited-license radiographers may be eligible for transfer into the program with advanced standing. Contact the Department Chair (ext. 2504) or the Health Technologies Office (ext. 2366) for further information.

Certified radiographers who have completed a hospital-based training program may be eligible for up to 30 units of transfer credit toward an Associate in Arts Degree or for transfer to a California State University. Contact the Department Chair (ext. 2504) for more information.

Certified radiographers who wish to complete an Associate in Science Degree in Radiographic and Imaging Sciences at SBCC are required to complete the last two (2) semesters in the program.

## Department Offices

Health Technologies Office (A-218, ext. 2366)  
*Application Secretary:* Lorraine Michalak

## Faculty & Offices

Debra McMahan, *Chair* (A-213, ext. 2504)  
Bob Cook (A-240, ext. 2372)  
Bruce Oda (A-245)

## Degrees Awarded

Associate in Science Degree in Radiography

## A.S. Degree: Radiography

### Department Requirements (69.9 units)

AH 120* — Medical Technology .....	1.0
RT 101 — Introduction to Radiography .....	2.3
RT 102 — Fundamentals of Radiographic Positioning & Procedures I .....	4.0
RT 103 — Fundamentals of Radiographic Positioning & Procedures II .....	4.0
RT 109 — Principles of Radiographic Exposure .....	3.0
RT 111 — Advanced Principles of Exposure .....	3.0
RT 119 — Radiologic Physics .....	3.0
RT 120 — Patient Care in Radiography .....	3.0
RT 191 — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 1 .....	4.7
RT 191A — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 1A.....	2.1
RT 192 — Radiographic Technology: Clinical Pract. 2.....	4.7
RT 202 — Advanced Radiographic Procedures.....	3.0
RT 203 — Radiology Certification Preparation.....	4.0
RT 220 — Radiation Biology and Protection .....	3.0
RT 230 — Radiographic Pathology .....	3.0
RT 250 — Principles and Applications of Cross-Sectional Anatomy in Imaging.....	2.0
RT 293 — Radiographic Technology: Clinical Practicum 3 .....	5.9
RT 294 — Radiographic Technology: Clinical Practicum 4 .....	7.1
RT 295 — Radiographic Technology: Clinical Practicum 5 .....	7.1

*\*Note: HIT 135 has been approved by the Radiography Department as a possible substitute for AH 120.*

*Complete each course with a minimum grade of "C" or better.*

#### *Recommended Elective:*

RT 251 — Principles of Mammography and Procedures ..	2.0
RT 290 — Work Experience in Radiography.....	1-4

## College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog* Index.

## Admission Requirements

1. Obtain application in person from the Health Technologies Office (Admin. Bldg., Room 218).
2. High school graduation or equivalency. "Official" high school transcript (in a sealed envelope directly from the school) is required.
3. Eligibility for ENG 110 or 110H — Composition and Reading.
4. Eligibility for MATH 107 or 111 — Intermediate Algebra.
5. Complete BMS 107, Human Anatomy (4 units), and BMS 108, Human Physiology (4 units), or equivalent, with a grade of "C" or better.

*Before entering the program, applicant will be required to:*

1. Complete RT 101;
2. Attend a Program Orientation Meeting;
3. Complete a physical examination, including immunizations (must be on the SBCC physical exam form which will be provided);
4. Obtain a CPR card—must be kept current throughout the program; and
5. Pay required badge and materials fees.

Failure to comply with any of the above requirements will make the student ineligible for admission to the program.

## Refresher Students

Refresher students are those who are certified as radiographers in California and who want to participate in one or more SBCC Radiographic and Imaging courses. In most cases, this will be done because of a time lapse since being actively exposed to the practice of radiography. To participate in the program, call ext. 2366 for information.

## Recommended Program

### First Year

Summer Session  
Radiography 101

#### Fall

Radiography 102  
Radiography 109  
Radiography 120  
Allied Health 120  
Radiography 191  
General Ed. course\*

#### Spring

Radiography 103  
Radiography 111  
Radiography 119  
Radiography 192  
General Ed. course\*

Winter Intersession  
Radiography 191A

### Second Year

Summer Session  
Radiography 293  
General Ed. course\*

#### Fall

Radiography 220  
Radiography 294  
Radiography 230  
Radiography 250  
Radiography 251  
General Ed. course\*

#### Spring

Radiography 202  
Radiography 203  
Radiography 295  
General Ed. course\*

*\*For a complete listing of General Education requirements, pick up a requirement sheet in the Counseling Center or see "Graduation Requirements" in this Catalog.*

## Course Descriptions

### Radiographic & Imaging Sciences

#### RT 100 — Radiography and Health Care (2.0) F, S — CSU

Introduction, overview and orientation for those interested in exploring radiographic imaging or other health care careers. Completion of this course and the prerequisites satisfy departmental requirements for entry into the Radiography Associate Degree Program.

#### RT 101 — Introduction to Radiography (2.3) F, S — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 100.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Passing criminal background check, pass a physical exam, valid CPR card.*

Orientation to Radiography, providing students with entry-level information and skills to begin practice in an X-ray department. Topics include ethics, darkroom techniques, introduction to fluoroscopy, lab practice, basic radiation protection and patient care. Course concludes with a one-day orientation to an X-ray department.

#### RT 102 — Fundamentals of Radiographic Positioning and Procedures I (4) F — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 101.*

Precise and detailed information on routine radiographic procedures of the chest, abdomen, appendicular skeleton and vertebral column. Portable and traumatic exams also included.

#### RT 103 — Fundamentals of Radiographic Positioning and Procedures II (4) S — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 102 with a "C or better."*

Basic principles of positioning for the skull, facial bones and various contrast procedures for the gastrointestinal and genito-urinal tract.

#### RT 109 — Principles of Radiographic Exposure (3) F — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 101.*

Provides first-year radiography students with the basic principles of radiation production and exposure techniques. Photographic and geometric factors which contribute to image quality and detail are discussed.

#### RT 111 — Advanced Principles of Exposure (3) S — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 109.*

Continuation of RT 109. Advanced analysis of the principles of techniques and their application in the clinical setting are studied. Students learn to calculate changes in technical factors and their effects on image production and quality.

**RT 119 — Radiologic Physics**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Math 4 and Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Concurrent enrollment in the Radiographic Program or employment in the field.*

Basic health physics, with an emphasis on electricity and electromagnetic radiation. Special emphasis is on a study of the physics principles applicable to apparatuses and procedures used in current practice of radiology.

**RT 120 — Patient Care in Radiography**

**(3) F — CSU**

Provides the student with the concepts of patient care. Routine and emergency patient care procedures are described. Also included are topics on venipuncture and contrast media/medication administration. The role of the radiographer in patient care administration identified. Aspects of death and dying reviewed.

**RT 121 — Venipuncture in Radiography**

**(0.6) F, S — CSU**

Provides the student with concepts of venipuncture and contrast media/medication administration. The role of the radiographer in administration of contrast media, legal aspects of contrast media injection, anatomy and physiology related to I.V. injections are covered.

**RT 191 — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 1**

**(4.7) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: RT 101.*

Introduction to clinical settings and exposure to departmental organization; patient flow; darkroom and processing procedures; observation of techniques employed; and policies and procedures of clinical cases. The student performs basic radiographic procedures under direct supervision.

**RT 191A — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 1A**

**(2.1) Winter — CSU**

Designed to give each advanced student the opportunity to improve on clinical skills, as well as accumulate the clinical hours required by the California Department of Health.

**RT 192 — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 2**

**(4.7) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: RT 191.*

Second in a series of clinical education courses. Student is assigned 16 hours per week at a clinical education center. During this supervised experience, the student observes and performs diagnostic radiographic procedures. The student must demonstrate competency in recently taught radiographic exam, as well as in the exams previously evaluated.

**RT 202 — Advanced Radiographic Procedures**

**(3) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: RT 201*

Provides the advanced student with a survey of advanced imaging and an introduction to other specializations in the radiation sciences. It concludes with an introduction to special invasive procedures, especially those dealing with the heart/vascular area.

**RT 203 — Radiology Certification Preparation (4)**

Review of those subjects deemed critical for the ARRT examination. Consists of lectures, both by the instructor and guest, simulated registry examinations and a computer-assisted learning program.

**RT 220 — Radiation Biology and Protection (3) F — CSU**

The biological effects and interactions of ionizing radiation at the cellular level. Dose-effect relationships and long-term somatic and genetic effects of radiation exposure are discussed. The principles and methods of radiation protection, rules and regulations of NCRP, CFR-21 and Title 17 regarding personnel, equipment and departmental design prepare students for state and national certification.

**RT 230 — Radiographic Pathology**

(3) F — CSU

Introduction to more advanced pathological conditions for second-year students. Differentiates normal radiographic anatomy from pathologic conditions. Encompasses both the anatomy and physiology of each pathologic condition. Students expected to identify, evaluate and present common pathologic conditions throughout the course.

**RT 240 — Fluoroscopic Imaging and Radiation Protection**

(3) F — CSU

Introduction to the fluoroscopic imaging system and methods of reducing public and occupational dose. Biological effects of high-dose radiation, interactions of ionizing radiation, and state and federal regulations pertaining to protection discussed. Prepares students for National Certification and the California Fluoroscopy Permit Exam.

**RT 250 — Principles and Applications of Cross-Sectional Anatomy in Imaging**

(2) F — CSU

Provides an understanding of cross-sectional anatomy and knowledge of the relationships of human organs to each other as they appear in the sagittal, coronal and axial plane. The practical applications of cross-sectional with C.T., M.R.I. and ultrasound are emphasized.

**RT 251 — Principles of Mammography and Procedures**

(2) F — CSU

Prepares the radiographer for state and national certification in mammography. Content covers the anatomy and physiology of the breast, positioning, radiation biology and protection, and QA and QC regulations for mammography equipment.

**RT 290 — Work Experience in Radiography**

(1-4) F, S, Summer — CSU

*Limitation on Enrollment: Enrollment in a Radiology course, or current California Radiologic Technology license and at least one year's experience as a licensed Radiologic Technologist in a medical establishment within the preceding three years.*

Consists of supervised on-the-job work experience for students whose radiology career objectives and course of study or employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings are scheduled each semester.

**RT 293 — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 3**

(5.9) Summer — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 192.*

Third in a series of clinical education courses, which requires 40 hours per week for eight weeks in the clinical setting. This rotation allows the student opportunity to enhance basic skills, positioning techniques, patient care and understanding of clinical operations. The student must demonstrate continued competency in those exams previously mastered and additional competencies throughout the semester.

**RT 294 — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 4**

(7.1) F — CSU

*Prerequisites: RT 293.*

Fourth in a series of clinical education courses to increase technical and clinical proficiency in routine and advanced X-ray procedures under supervision of the clinical coordinator/clinical instructor and departmental radiographers. The student must demonstrate competency of recently taught radiographic exams, plus continued competency of exams previously evaluated.

**RT 295 — Radiographic Technology Clinical Practicum 5**

**(7.1) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites:* RT 294.

Fifth in a series of clinical education courses to increase technical and clinical proficiency in routine and advanced X-ray procedures under supervision of the clinical coordinator/clinical instructor and departmental radiographers. The student must demonstrate competency of recently taught radiographic exams, plus continued competency of exams previously evaluated.

**RT 298 — Diploma Radiography Credit (30) — CSU**

*Skills Advisories:* MATH 107 and eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H

Provides an opportunity for registered (ARRT/CRT) radiographers currently licensed in California who have graduated from diploma programs to receive 30 units of program credit toward an Associate Degree. Prior academic and clinical background is assessed by the Program Chairperson before credit is granted.

**RT 299 — Independent Study in Radiography (1-4) — CSU**

*Course Advisories:* RT 103.

*Limitation on Enrollment:* Completion of a minimum of 12 units at SBCC, with a 2.5 G.P.A., and a minimum of 6 units, with a 3.0 G.P.A. within the department. One to three hours of work/conference time per week to be coordinated with number of enrolled units.

Independent research in radiography under the guidance of a sponsoring faculty member. The project to be consistent with the ability and interest of the student and may be conducted in the laboratory and/or the field. Each unit of credit is equal to three hours of work.

*NOTE:* Continuation in the clinical area on a full-time basis will take place after graduation. This is done in order to complete the 24-month program requirement and will terminate upon the student's anniversary date.

## SONOGRAPHY

Diagnostic Medical Sonography (DMS), sometimes referred to as ultrasound, is a diagnostic medical procedure that uses high frequency sound waves (ultrasound) to produce dynamic visual images of organs, tissues, or blood flow inside the body. Sonography is increasingly being used in the detection and treatment of heart disease, heart attack and vascular disease that can lead to stroke. It is also used to guide fine needle, tissue biopsy to assist in taking a sample of cells from an organ for lab testing (i.e. test for cancer in breast tissue). Unlike X-rays, sonography is a radiation-free imaging modality.

### Department Offices

Health Technologies Office (A-218, ext. 2366)

*Application Secretary:* Lorraine Michalak (A-218, ext. 2366)

Debra vonBernuth, B.A., RDMS, RVT

Nick Spina, B.A., R.T., RDMS

### Certificates Awarded

Certificate of Achievement:

Diagnostic Medical Sonography

### Entrance Requirements

Before entering the DMS Program, students are required to:

1. Attend a DMS orientation meeting the semester prior to entry;
2. Complete the SBCC physical examination on SBCC form including immunizations;
3. Obtain a CPR card, which must be kept current throughout the program; and
4. File a college application in the Admissions Office, the semester prior to beginning classes at SBCC.

### Application Procedure

Submit the following to SBCC Health Technologies Office:

- Completed DMS application
- A copy of professional license
- Official transcripts



## Certificate Requirements for Diagnostic Medical Sonography

**Limitation on Enrollment:** To enroll in DMS 150 and 155, students must have one of the following:

1. Completion of a two-year allied health education program that is patient-care related: Radiographic/Radiologic Technologist (R.T.), Respiratory Therapist (R.T.), Registered Nurse (R.N.), Occupational Therapist (O.T.), Physical Therapist (P.T.)

OR

2. Bachelor's Degree with these prerequisites:  
Anatomy (BMS 107 for 4 units at SBCC)  
Physiology (BMS 108 for 4 units at SBCC)  
Medical Terminology (AH 120 for 1 unit at SBCC)  
Patient Care in Radiography (RT 120 for 3 units at SBCC)

OR

3. Medical Doctor (M.D.) or Doctor of Osteopathy (D.O.) degrees from outside of the U.S., equivalent to those of the U.S. and Canada

*Please Note:* RT 250 (Principles and Applications of Cross-Sectional Anatomy in Imaging) is a prerequisite to DMS 180 (Clinical Experience I).

### Required Core Courses (53.8 units)

DMS 150 — Physics and Instrumentation.....	3.0
DMS 155 — Abdominal and Small Parts Scanning.....	2.8
DMS 156 — OB/GYN Scanning.....	2.7
DMS 160 — Pathophysiology.....	3.0
DMS 165 — Abdom. & Small Parts Scan. & Pathol.....	3.0
DMS 166 — OB/GYN Scanning and Pathology.....	2.0
DMS 170 — Introduction to Vascular Ultrasound.....	4.0
DMS 180 — Clinical Experience I.....	2.4
DMS 181 — Clinical Experience II.....	9.5
DMS 250 — Sonography Interpretation.....	3.0
DMS 280 — Clinical Experience III.....	8.9
DMS 281 — Clinical Experience IV.....	9.5

## Length of Program

This is an 18-month Certificate program in which courses are arranged in a meaningful sequence and must be taken in the order planned. The program begins each year with the start of the college's Summer Session.

### Summer Session

DMS 150 — Physics & Instrumentation.....	3
DMS 155 — Abdominal & Small Parts Scanning.....	2.8

### Fall Semester

DMS 156 — OB/GYN Scanning.....	2.7
DMS 160 — Pathophysiology.....	3
DMS 165 — Abd & Small Parts Scanning & Pathology.....	3

### Winter Intersession

DMS 180 — Clinical Experience I.....	2.4
--------------------------------------	-----

### Spring Semester

DMS 166 — OB/GYN Scanning & Pathology.....	2
DMS 170 — Introduction to Vascular Ultrasound.....	4
DMS 181 — Clinical Experience II.....	9.5

### Summer Session

DMS 280 — Clinical Experience III.....	8.9
--	-----

### Second Fall Semester

DMS 250 — Sonography Interpretation.....	3
DMS 281 — Clinical Experience IV.....	9.5

## Course Descriptions

### Diagnostic Medical Sonography

#### **DMS 150 — Physics and Instrumentation (3) Summer — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must have certification as R.T., R.N.*

Introduction to the basic acoustical physics and acoustical waves in human tissue. Emphasis is on ultrasound transmission in soft tissues, attenuation of sound energy, parameters affecting sound transmission and resolution of sound beams.

#### **DMS 155 — Abdominal and Small Parts Scanning**

**(2.8) Summer — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Must have certification as R.T., R.N.*

Interpretation of normal anatomy, sonographic and gross anatomy, demonstrating scanning techniques and identifying normal sonographic protocols for abdomen and small parts.

#### **DMS 156 — OB/GYN Scanning**

**(2.7) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 155*

Interpretation of normal anatomy, sonographic and gross anatomy, demonstrating scanning techniques and identifying normal sonographic protocols for OB/GYN.

#### **DMS 160 — Pathophysiology**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: None*

Specific study of pathology and pathophysiological mechanisms related to diagnostic medical sonography.

#### **DMS 165 — Abdominal and Small Parts Scanning and Pathology**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 155*

Interpretation of normal and abnormal anatomy of abdomen and small parts, sonographic and gross anatomy, comparing one disease to another. Identification of pathophysiological anatomic structures in various sonographic planes and images.

#### **DMS 166 — OB/GYN Scanning and Pathology (2) S — CSU**

Interpretation of normal and abnormal OB/GYN anatomy, sonographic and gross anatomy, comparing one pathological condition to another. Identification of pathophysiological anatomic structures in various sonographic planes and images.

#### **DMS 170 — Introduction to Vascular Ultrasound**

**(4) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 150*

Introduction to Doppler (color flow), with a hands-on approach. Overview of normal and pathological sonographic data: arterial and venous peripheral vascular, abdominal vasculature and extracranial carotid.

#### **DMS 180 — Clinical Experience I**

**(2.4) Winter — CSU**

*Prerequisites: RT 250*

Introduction to clinical setting and exposure to departmental organization, policies and procedures, patient flow, darkroom and processing procedures, observation of clinical case techniques and protocols.

#### **DMS 181 — Clinical Experience II**

**(9.5) S — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 180*

Continuation of clinical experience. Exposure to departmental organization, policies and procedures, patient flow, darkroom and processing procedures, observation of clinical case techniques and protocols. Beginning hands-on experience and equipment setup.

#### **DMS 250 — Sonography Interpretation**

**(3) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 181*

Interpretation and critique of normal anatomy with correlation of didactic, clinical presentations and critiques. Written and oral case presentations, with emphasis on OB/GYN subjects.

#### **DMS 280 — Clinical Experience III**

**(8.9) Summer — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 181*

Clinical experience in ultrasound; equipment handling and patient management; departmental operation and scope.

**DMS 281 — Clinical Experience IV**

**(9.5) F — CSU**

*Prerequisites: DMS 280*

Intermediate clinical experience; sonographic study of the abdomen, small parts and pelvis with real-time equipment; recognition of anatomical pathology.

**DMS 290 — Work Experience in Sonography**

**(1-4) F — CSU**

*Limitation on Enrollment: Enrollment in a Sonography course, or current Sonography license and at least one year's experience as a licensed Sonographer in a medical establishment within the preceding three years.*

Consists of supervised on-the-job work experience for students whose radiology career objectives and course of study or employment complement each other. Students must accomplish specific course objectives. Class meetings are scheduled each semester.

# Sociology

Sociology is the study of society and social life, and as such, looks at a diverse range of topics concerning the social causes and consequences of human behavior. Few disciplines are as broad in scope and relevance as is sociology. Sociologists examine the structure of groups, organizations and societies as a whole, as well as how people act and interact within those social contexts. Sociology is a rapidly evolving and ever-expanding discipline that is particularly well suited to addressing issues and problems in a fast-paced and complex contemporary world.

Sociology provides many distinctive perspectives on the social world that can help students to gain a better understanding of themselves and the society of which they are a part. The field features a range of theoretical approaches that can generate new ideas, stimulate debate and challenge taken-for-granted notions about the nature of social reality and the status quo. The field also offers a range of research methodologies that allow for systematic and scientific investigation of social phenomena, rather than using common sense, propaganda, opinion or other such subjective explanations for human behavior.

Sociological theories and methods can be applied to studying virtually any aspect of social life: culture and technology; crime and deviance; politics and economics; the self and socialization; family and group dynamics; class, race and gender; social movements and social change.

The goal of the Sociology Program at Santa Barbara City College is to prepare students to deal with their own everyday life, as well as to meet the greater challenges of membership in the larger society. Sociology can contribute to the personal development of students, while also encouraging active and informed participation in the social and cultural life of their communities. Students can learn to transcend limited, culturally bound understandings to arrive at deeper insights into themselves and others, and to create positive change in the world in which they live.

Sociology is oriented toward stimulating the curiosity and intellects of those interested in academic fields, as well as toward building the skills and understandings necessary for success in a wide range of professional fields. Students majoring in sociology have established careers in such areas as law and government, urban planning, business administration, social welfare, health and education, counseling and human resources, advertising and marketing, public relations and the media, and the nonprofit sector.

## Department

*Division:* Social Sciences

*Dean:* Alice Scharper (A-118, ext. 2354)

## Faculty & Offices

Jill Stein, *Department Chair* (IDC-369, ext. 3051, e-mail: [steinj@sbcc.edu](mailto:steinj@sbcc.edu))

## Degree Awarded

Associate in Arts Degree: Sociology

## A.A. Degree: Sociology

### Department Requirements (21 units)

ANTH 103 — Introduction to Cultural Anthropology . . . . .	3
PHIL 100 — Introduction to Philosophy. . . . .	3
SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology or. . . . .	3
SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors. . . . .	3
SOC 104 — Social Psychology. . . . .	3

*Plus three of the following:*

SOC 103 — Marriage, Family & Intimacy . . . . .	3
SOC 106 — Sociology of Deviance. . . . .	3
SOC 109 — Contemporary Social Problems . . . . .	3
SOC 113 — Sociology of Sex Roles . . . . .	3
SOC 115 — Introduction to Social Research . . . . .	3
SOC 118 — Media, Culture & Society. . . . .	3

## College Requirements

For complete information, see “Graduation Requirements” in the *Catalog Index*.

## Planning a Program of Study

As a general rule it is recommended that students begin their study of sociology by taking Introduction to Sociology (SOC 101 or SOC 101H), though the required courses for the major may be taken in any order. A student planning to major in Sociology should take the two core classes (SOC 101 and 104) and at least three of the more specialized courses in the discipline (SOC 103, 106, 109, 113, 115 or 118). In addition, they are required to take one course in Anthropology (ANTH 103) and one in Philosophy (PHIL 100). Students in the major are also encouraged to become familiar with other related behavioral and social science disciplines.

## Preparation for Transfer

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with a counselor and departmental adviser before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling and Transfer Centers.

## Honors & Awards

The Sociology Department selects one student majoring in the discipline as the Outstanding Student in Sociology for the year, to be honored at the annual Santa Barbara City College Award Banquet. Selection is made by the faculty, based on academic excellence in sociology and contribution to the department, college and/or community.

## Course Descriptions

### SOC 101 — Introduction to Sociology

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introduction to the study of society and everyday life, examining a diverse range of topics on human behavior and social structure. Focus on developing a sociological perspective, through theory and research, to analyze all aspects of social life. Discussion of culture, development of the self, interaction in groups, deviance and social inequality, social institutions and social change. Emphasis on contemporary American society, with global perspective. (CAN SOC 2) (\*UC Transfer Limit: SOC 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course).

### SOC 101H — Introduction to Sociology, Honors

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H. Limitation on Enrollment: Acceptance into the Honors Program.*

Introduction to the study of society and everyday life, examining a diverse range of topics on human behavior and social structure. Focus on developing a sociological perspective, through theory and research, to analyze all aspects of social life. Discussion of culture, development of the self, interaction in groups, deviance and social inequality, social institutions and social change. Examines contemporary American society with global perspective. Emphasis on reading and discussing selections from classic and contemporary texts, and producing original research projects. (\*UC Transfer Limit: SOC 101 and 101H combined: maximum credit, one course).

### SOC 103 — Marriage, Family & Intimacy

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Investigates the family as a social and cultural institution, including the increasing diversity of contemporary American families. Describes the structures and functions of American families, as well as offering some cross-cultural comparisons. Examines the impact of gender on family roles and intimate relationships. Covers such topics as falling in love, partner selection, marital adjustment, communication and conflict resolution, divorce, domestic violence and parenting. (CAN FCS 12)

### SOC 104 — Social Psychology

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introductory course which examines the relationship between the individual and society, and how each is shaped and influenced by the other from a sociological perspective. Covers theoretical approaches, methodological applications, and empirical studies of human behavior. Topics include the development of self, process of socialization, interaction in groups, social roles, deviance and collective behavior.

**SOC 106 — Sociology of Deviance****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Examination of deviance and social control in contemporary society, using the sociological perspective. Focus on the social processes involved in the construction of deviance, and its functions and impacts on individuals and society. Covers interpersonal and family violence; mental disorders; deviant sexuality; drug and alcohol use; and property, white-collar and organized crime.

**SOC 109 — Contemporary Social Problems****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introductory course which analyzes a variety of contemporary issues from a sociological perspective. Uses social theory and research methods to gain insight into the nature, extent, consequences and possible solutions to social problems in the United States and globally. (CAN SOC 4)

**SOC 113 — Sociology of Sex Roles****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introductory course designed to examine the changing roles of women and men in contemporary American society.

**SOC 115 — Introduction to Social Research****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Introductory course which explores the variety of methods used by sociologists to study the social world and human behavior. Examination of classic and contemporary studies as models of research. Emphasis on doing social research, from designing a project, to collecting and analyzing the data on various topics of interest to students. (CAN SOC 8)

**SOC 118 — Media, Culture & Society****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

Critical examination of the mass media from a sociological perspective. Focus on how the media are shaped by and influence society, culture and the individual. Covers a variety of topics, including the role of media in ideology and identity; economics and politics; race, class and gender; and social change and globalization.

**SOC 295 — Internship in Sociology****(2-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Completion of two courses in the Sociology Department at SBCC prior to enrolling in an internship course.*

Structured internship program in which students gain experience with community organizations related to the discipline.

**SOC 299 — Independent Study in Sociology****(1-4) F, S — CSU***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 110 or ENG 110H*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Sociology courses completed with a 3.0 or higher GPA; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC with a GPA of at least 2.5.*

For complete information, see "Independent Study" in the *Catalog Index*. (\*UC transfer limit: SOC 299 computed as *Independent Study*; see counselor).



## Theatre Arts

The Theatre Arts Department at Santa Barbara City College offers a variety of programs of study and experience suited to the needs of the serious theatre student, as well as those students who wish to include theatre arts as part of their liberal arts education. With curricula in Acting/Directing, Design/Lighting, Costuming and Technical Production, the program provides an intensive two-year course of study that prepares Theatre Arts majors for transfer to a four-year college or university—ready to do advanced, upper-division work.

Hands-on practical experience is stressed through a wide-ranging production program. Students have the opportunity of working in all phases of production and performance and are encouraged to take on increasing levels of responsibility. By the time they complete their Associate in Arts degrees, many of our students have appeared in principal roles in student showcase and/or Santa Barbara City College Theatre Group productions, served as crew heads and stage managers on specific productions, and designed or directed showcase performances. These experiences, combined with intensive classes in the various theatre arts disciplines, have contributed greatly to the success of those who have chosen to continue in theatre or related pursuits beyond City College—either through further study or by entering the job market directly.

For the liberal arts student, ample opportunities to participate in productions, either by performing or working behind-the-scenes, combined with the freedom to select courses in areas of interest, provide an exciting and enriching addition to their other studies.

The unique combination of state-of-the-art facilities, professional faculty and staff, and an active, respected production program make theatre studies at Santa Barbara City College worthy of any student's consideration.

### Theatre Arts Dept. Offices

Drama-Music Complex, 965-0581, ext. 2376  
 Tom Garey, *Academic Chair*  
 Richard Mokler, *Production Chair*  
 Pam Lasker, *Theatre Manager*  
 Judith Burgett, *Production Secretary*

### Theatre Arts Scene Studio

Drama-Music Complex, 965-0581, ext. 2369  
 Pat Frank, *Technical Director*

### Theatre Arts Costume Studio

Drama-Music Complex, 965-0581, ext. 2424  
 Kimberly Galloway, *Costume Supervisor*

### Faculty & Offices

Tom Garey, *Academic Chair* (DM-114A, ext. 2218)  
 Mary Gibson (DM-114D, ext. 2252)  
 Katie Laris (DM-122, ext. 2497)  
 Richard Mokler, *Production Chair* (DM-123, ext. 2325)

### Degrees Awarded

Degree programs are offered to serve both students with a general interest in Theatre Arts, as well as students seeking preparation for a professional career in either acting and directing, design and lighting, or costuming and makeup. Students seeking an Associate in Arts degree with a specialized emphasis may switch to either a different emphasis or to the general Theatre Arts A.A. program at any time prior to finishing their program. Degrees awarded include:

Associate in Arts Degree, Theatre Arts: General

Associate in Arts Degree, Theatre Arts: Acting/Directing

Associate in Arts Degree, Theatre Arts: Design/Lighting and/or Costuming/Makeup

### College Requirements

For complete information, see "Graduation Requirements" in the *Catalog Index*.

### A.A. Degree Requirements

The Theatre Arts Department encourages both part-time and full-time students to pursue one of the Associate in Arts degrees that are offered. Both full- and part-time students are strongly urged to consult with department faculty to plan the course sequence for their desired program, as some classes are not offered every semester.

**A.A. Degree, Theatre Arts: General****Departmental Requirements (28 units)**

TA 103 — Understanding Drama.....	3
TA 107 — Development of Drama: Greek to Renaissance.....	3
TA 108 — Development of Drama: Restoration to Contemporary .....	3
TA 111 — Beginning Acting <i>or</i> .....	3
TA 114 — Voice and Diction .....	3
TA 120 — Understanding Scenography .....	3
TA 121 — Introduction to Stagecraft <i>or</i> .....	3
TA 131 — Introduction to Costume Crafts.....	3
TA 160 — Chicano Theatre <i>or</i> .....	3
CHST 160 — Chicano Theatre.....	3
ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature <i>or</i> .....	3
ENG 262 — Shakespeare <i>or</i> .....	3
ENG 262GB — Shakespeare.....	3

*Controlled Electives (Select Courses from both Areas A and B):*

**Area A:** Select a minimum of 1 unit from the following:

TA 141-144 — Theatre Workshop .....	0.5-2.0
TA 151-154 — Theatre Production .....	0.5-2.0

**Area B:** Select a minimum of 3 units (not including courses taken to satisfy the required courses above):

ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature.....	3
ENG 262 — Shakespeare .....	3
ENG 262GB — Shakespeare.....	3
TA 111 — Beginning Acting.....	3
TA 116 — Readers' Theater .....	3
TA 121 — Introduction to Stagecraft.....	3
TA 123 — Stage Lighting.....	3
TA 131 — Introduction to Costume Crafts.....	3
TA 136 — Theatrical Makeup Techniques .....	3

**A.A. Degree, Theatre Arts:  
Acting/Directing****Departmental Requirements (45 units)**

TA 103 — Understanding Drama.....	3
TA 111 — Beginning Acting.....	3

TA 112 — Intermediate Acting A.....	3
TA 114 — Voice and Diction .....	3
TA 121 — Introduction to Stagecraft.....	3
TA 123 — Stage Lighting.....	3
TA 131 — Introduction to Costume Crafts.....	3
TA 136 — Theatrical Makeup Techniques .....	3
TA 141-144 — Theatre Workshop (4 units needed) .....	4
TA 151-154 — Theatre Production (2 units needed).....	2
TA 213 — Intermediate Acting B.....	3
TA 214 — Advanced Acting <i>or</i> .....	3
TA 215 — Fundamentals of Directing.....	3

*Controlled Electives (Select 9 units, not including courses taken to satisfy requirements above):*

TA 107 — Development of Drama: Greek to Renaissance.....	3
TA 108 — Development of Drama: Restoration to Contemporary .....	3
TA 116 — Reader's' Theater.....	3
TA 120 — Understanding Scenography .....	3
TA 134 — Introduction to Costume Design .....	3
TA 160 — Chicano Theatre <i>or</i> .....	3
CHST 160 — Chicano Theatre.....	3
TA 175* — Summer Theatre Workshop .....	1-3
TA 214 — Advanced Acting .....	3
TA 215 — Fundamentals of Directing.....	3
TA 218/FP 218 — Acting for the Camera .....	3
ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature.....	3

*\*A maximum of 3 units from TA 175 may be applied toward A.A. Degree.*

**A.A. Degree, Theatre Arts:  
Design/Lighting and/or  
Costuming/Makeup****Departmental Requirements (46 units)**

TA 103 — Understanding Drama.....	3
TA 111 — Beginning Acting.....	3
TA 114 — Voice and Diction .....	3
TA 120 — Understanding Scenography .....	3

## 500 Theatre Arts

TA 121 — Introduction to Stagecraft.....	3
TA 122 — Theatre Graphics .....	4
TA 123 — Stage Lighting.....	3
TA 131 — Introduction to Costume Crafts .....	3
TA 134 — Introduction to Costume Design <b>or</b> .....	3
TA 227 — Scenic Design.....	3
TA 136 — Theatrical Makeup Techniques .....	3
TA 141-144 — Theatre Workshop (2 units needed) .....	2
TA 151-154 — Theatre Production (4 units needed) .....	4

*Controlled Electives (Select 9 units, not including courses taken to satisfy requirements above):*

TA 107 — Development of Drama: Greek to Renaissance ..	3
TA 108 — Development of Drama: Restoration to Contemporary.....	3
TA 160 — Chicano Theatre <b>or</b> CHST 160 — Chicano Theatre.....	3
TA 175* — Summer Theatre Workshop .....	1-3
TA 214 — Advanced Acting .....	3
TA 215 — Fundamentals of Directing.....	3
ART 120 — Fundamentals of Drawing.....	3
ART 122 — Figure Drawing .....	3
ENG 242 — Contemporary Dramatic Literature.....	3

\*A maximum of 3 units from TA 175 may be applied toward A.A. Degree.

### Recommended Course Sequences

#### A.A. - Theatre Arts: General

##### 1st Semester (Fall)

TA 103 Understanding Drama .....	3
TA 107 Dev. Drama: Greek-Renaissance.....	3
Total.....	6

##### 2nd Semester (Spring)

TA 108 Dev Drama: Rest-Contemporary .....	3
TA 111 Beginning Acting <b>or</b> TA 114 Voice & Diction .....	3
Total.....	6

##### 3rd Semester (Fall)

TA 120 Intro. Scenography .....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft <b>or</b> TA 131 Costume Crafts .....	3
TA 142 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b> TA 152 Theatre Production.....	1
Total.....	7

##### 4th Semester (Spring)

TA 160 Chicano Theatre.....	3
ENG 242 Contemporary Dramatic Literature <b>or</b> ENG 262 Shakespeare.....	3
Controlled Elective.....	3
Total.....	9

#### A.A. - Theatre Arts: Acting/Directing

##### 1st Semester (Fall)

TA 103 Understanding Drama .....	3
TA 111 Beginning Acting .....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b> TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	1
Total.....	10

##### 2nd Semester (Spring)

TA 112 Intermediate Acting A.....	3
TA 114 Voice & Diction .....	3
TA 136 Make-Up.....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b> TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	1
Controlled Elective.....	3
Total.....	13

##### 3rd Semester (Fall)

TA 213 Intermediate Acting B .....	3
TA 131 Costume Crafts .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b> TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	2
Controlled Elective.....	3
Total.....	11

##### 4th Semester (Spring)

TA 214 Advanced Acting <b>or</b> TA 215 Directing .....	3
TA 123 Stage Lighting <sup>2</sup> .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b> TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	2
Controlled Elective.....	3
Total.....	11

**A.A. - Theatre Arts: Design/Lighting***1st Semester (Fall)*

TA 103 Understanding Drama .....	3
TA 120 Intro. Scenography .....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft <b>or</b>	
TA 131 Costume Crafts .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	1
Controlled Elective.....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>13</b>

*2nd Semester (Spring)*

TA 111 Beginning Acting .....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft.....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft <b>or</b>	
TA 131 Costume Crafts .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	1
Controlled Elective.....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>13</b>

*3rd Semester (Fall)*

TA 114 Voice & Diction .....	3
TA 122 Theatre Graphics <sup>3</sup> .....	3
TA 136 Make-Up.....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	2
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>11</b>

*4th Semester (Spring)*

TA 123 Stage Lighting <sup>2</sup> .....	3
TA 227 Scene Design <sup>3</sup> .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	2
Controlled Elective.....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>11</b>

**A.A. - Theatre Arts: Costuming/Makeup***1st Semester (Fall)*

TA 103 Understanding Drama .....	3
TA 120 Intro. Scenography .....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft <b>or</b>	
TA 131 Costume Crafts .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	1
Controlled Elective.....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>13</b>

*2nd Semester (Spring)*

TA 111 Beginning Acting .....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft.....	3
TA 121 Stagecraft <b>or</b>	
TA 131 Costume Crafts .....	3

TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	1
Controlled Elective.....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>13</b>

*3rd Semester (Fall)*

TA 114 Voice & Diction .....	3
TA 122 Theatre Graphics <sup>3</sup> .....	3
TA 136 Make-Up.....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	2
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>11</b>

*4th Semester (Spring)*

TA 123 Stage Lighting <sup>2</sup> .....	3
TA 134 Costume Design <sup>2</sup> .....	3
TA 141-144 Theatre Workshop <b>or</b>	
TA 151-154 Theatre Production.....	2
Controlled Elective.....	3
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>11</b>

**Notes:**

1. These sequences assume a four-semester, full-time course of study beginning in a Fall Semester. Students beginning during a spring or summer session and/or who are planning a part-time program should consult with the department chair to develop a suitable study plan.
2. At this time, TA 123 - Stage Lighting is offered only in the Spring Semester of odd numbered years; TA 134 - Costume Design is only offered in the Spring Semester of even numbered years.
3. At this time, TA 122 - Theatre Graphics and TA 227 - Scene Design are offered on an irregular basis based on sufficient student demand. Students anticipating completion of an A.A. program requiring these courses should consult with the Academic Chair of the department regarding availability and possible alternative courses.

**Preparation for Transfer**

Course requirements for transfer vary depending upon the college or university a student wishes to attend. Therefore, it is *most important* for a student to consult with his/her counselor, departmental adviser, and/or Theatre Arts faculty member before planning an academic program for transfer. Information sheets for majors, outlining transfer requirements, are available in the Counseling Center.

---

## Facilities & Staff

Santa Barbara City College's programs are produced in the state-of-the-art Garvin Theatre and Jurkowitz Theatre, located on SBCC's West Campus. Productions are constructed in well-equipped scene and costume studios located adjacent to the theatres. All production work is performed by students under the guidance of professional staff. Students are offered a variety of opportunities and practical experiences in all areas of theatre production.

Beginning in the Spring 2008 semester, the Drama/Music Building and both theatres will be undergoing a major modernization. For the duration of the construction period, the Theatre Arts Department will be in residence in new temporary spaces located near the Drama/Music Building. These will include a small, well-equipped theatre, scene shop, backstage facilities and costume shop, as well as several acting, rehearsal and general use studios and classrooms. Course offerings will not be affected, and students will be offered ample performance and production opportunities.

## Special Offerings

### SBCC Theatre Group

The Santa Barbara City College Theatre Group is the production arm of the SBCC Theatre Arts Department. It seeks to further student education by providing a practical performance experience and by integrating full-time students, community talent and professional guest artist teachers into a productive family for mutual growth and professional and educational enrichment.

Students involved in productions are required to commit themselves to a six- to eight-week rehearsal and performance period.

Student actors/actresses enroll in the Santa Barbara City College Theatre Group production program (TA Workshop 141-144: contact Rick Mokler) by auditions for the individual season shows. Technical Theatre students enroll by interview in TA 151-154, Theatre Production (contact Tom Garey). If accepted, students may enroll in from 0.5 to 2.0 units for each production assignment.

## Student Production Program

Theatre students who have completed the bulk of their theatre studies at Santa Barbara City College and who have demonstrated superior commitment and accomplishment in their work are encouraged to propose independent production projects for departmental support. Upon approval by the departmental faculty and staff, such students may be given the opportunity to assume principal responsibility for the production and direction of a showcase production in the Jurkowitz Theatre and/or principal design responsibility for a theatre group, showcase, or dance production. For more information, contact the Department Chair.

## Honors and Awards

Each year, one student who has excelled both in academics and in his/her participation in the theatre production program, is selected by the theatre faculty and staff as the department's "Outstanding Student of the Year" and is honored at a campus-wide event. Additional students are selected for honors in acting, theatre production, scenic production and costume. The names of all students so honored are permanently displayed in the Garvin Theatre lobby.

## Scholarships

Numerous scholarships are available for new, continuing and completing theatre students. For specific information and application forms, contact the Financial Aid Office (SS-210).

## Course Descriptions

### Introductory/Intermediate-Level Classes

*(Suggested for first-year students)*

#### TA 103 — Understanding Drama

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC\***

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Survey of dramatic literature and play production in the context of dramatic style, structure and historical perspective, including an exploration of various methods and conventions of theatrical realization through acting, directing, design and production. Provides a greater understanding and appreciation of theatre as a living art. (CAN DRAM 18) (\*UC Transfer Limit: TA 103 and 103GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**TA 103GB — Understanding Drama****(3) F, S — CSU, UC\****Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Survey of dramatic literature and play production in the context of dramatic style, structure and historical perspective, including an exploration of various methods and conventions of theatrical realization through acting, directing, design and production. Plays read to include 50% readings from among the Great Books. Provides a greater understanding and appreciation of theatre as a living art. (\*UC Transfer Limit: TA 103 and 103GB combined: maximum credit, one course)

**TA 107 — Development of Drama:  
Greek to Renaissance****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Survey of dramatic literature from ancient Greece, Rome and Asia through the 17th century. Through reading and analysis of representative plays, consideration of theatrical conventions and review of aesthetic influences, the evolution of theatre as a cultural expression and social force is examined in reference to its historical context and contemporary effect.

**TA 108 — Development of Drama:  
Restoration to Contemporary****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Survey of dramatic literature from the 17th century to modern times. Through reading and analysis of representative plays selected from each of the major dramatic periods within this frame and through consideration of theatrical conventions and aesthetic influences, the evolution of theatre is examined in its historical context and for contemporary effect.

*Note: Students may enroll in TA 108 prior to and/or without having enrolled in TA 107.*

**TA 111 — Beginning Acting****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the separate parts of the composite art of acting, which entails the effective communication of the ideas and emotions of a dramatic character to an audience. The ultimate goal is to develop a firm foundation in basic acting techniques. (CAN DRAM 8)

**TA 112 — Intermediate Acting A****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Course Advisories: TA 111.*

Emphasizes “work on oneself,” which includes learning to listen; developmental sensory awareness; enhancing concentration and observation; performing meaningful activities; exploring emotional preparation techniques; and defining relationships. By engaging in scene work, students develop fundamental performance skills. (CAN DRAM 22)

**TA 114 — Voice and Diction****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Designed as an elementary voice class introducing the student to the mechanics of voice production and the various elements of speech: quality, strength, duration and pitch. The student is introduced to the International Phonetic Alphabet, American standard pronunciation and stage dialects. Lecture and discussion, individual and group exercises, and performance and feedback are combined to help the student acquire the basics of good vocal production, speech and articulation. (CAN DRAM 6)

**TA 116 — Readers’ Theater****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the analytical tools and performance techniques necessary to explore, understand and orally present a diverse literary canon that includes traditional, modern and original student works.

**TA 120 — Understanding Scenography****(3) F — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Examination of the practice and implications of visual design in the theatre, including a study of the origins and development of theatrical scenery, costume and lighting design, and a survey of current scenographic practices and their relationship to theatrical performance.



**TA 121 — Introduction to Stagecraft**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Survey of the organization, practices, conventions and crafts associated with the execution of scenic, lighting and sound designs for the stage. Includes study of and laboratory experience in scenic construction, painting, rigging, placement and manipulation of scenery, lighting and sound equipment, and properties. (CAN DRAM 12)

**TA 122 — Theatre Graphics**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: TA 121.*

Exploration of graphic techniques used to develop and communicate scenic and lighting designs for execution on stage, including freehand sketching, mechanical drawing, perspective and color rendering, and model building techniques.

**TA 123 — Stage Lighting**

**(3) S (Odd number years only) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to stage lighting techniques, principles and equipment, including a basic study of optics, color, electricity, instrumentation, control systems and design theory. (CAN DRAM 10)

**TA 131 — Introduction to Costume Crafts**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Introduction to the techniques and methodology of costume and accessory construction. Practical experience in sewing, pattern development, fabrics and their modification, and service on crews. Examination of costume production procedures in regard to time, budgets and labor. Craft techniques and materials for accessories, such as armor, masks, millinery and footwear. Required course for majors.

**TA 134 — Introduction to Costume Design**

**(3) S (Even number years only) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: TA 131.*

Study of the interpretation of scripts through costume design. Includes a brief survey of costume history, discussions of costume and production organization and personnel, and practice of drawing and rendering techniques. Study takes form of design projects done for theoretical productions. Does not include sewing or costume crafts.

**TA 136 — Theatrical Makeup Techniques**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Investigation of the uses of makeup in contributing to the effectiveness of stage, television, video, film and photography projects. Emphasis on design and techniques of makeup to aid the student in the development and projection of character. Required course for theatre majors. (CAN DRAM 14)

**TA 141-142-143-144 — Theatre Workshop**

**(0.5-1.0-1.5-2.0) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: By audition and/or assignment by instructor.*

**141 — (0.5) — 50 lab hours**

**142 — (1.0) — 100 lab hours**

**143 — (1.5) — 150 lab hours**

**144 — (2.0) — 200 lab hours**

Provides study and laboratory exploration of all aspects of play production involving the actor in order to develop his acting capabilities, skills and discipline. The audition, preparation and presentational phases of the acting process explored under the supervision and guidance of a faculty director. Productions presented for public performance. Enrollment is for the duration of the audition, preparation and presentation phases of production. (141-144 combined CAN DRAM 16)

*Note: Registration follows audition and/or interview, after semester begins.*

**151-152-153-154 — Theatre Production****(0.5-1.0-1.5-2.0) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.***151 — (0.5)** — 35-50 lab hours**152 — (1.0)** — 84-100 lab hours**153 — (1.5)** — 112-140 lab hours**154 — (2.0)** — 140-200 lab hours

Technical theatre practicum. “Hands-on” experience and workshops in stage management, scenic construction, scenic painting, costuming, makeup, lighting, sound, properties and other related areas of production. Students perform as crew members and/or crew heads for college productions.

*Note: Students first arrange production assignment with appropriate production supervisor before registering. Registration open throughout semester. Contact department office for details.*

**TA 160/CHST 160 — Chicano Theatre****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

Survey of Chicano and Latino theatre, its historical roots, techniques, styles and literature. Students explore and analyze the origins and development of various related forms in the context of the Chicano culture of the American Southwest and Mexico.

**TA 175 — Summer Theatre Workshop****(1-6) Summer — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.***(1.0)** — 40 lab hours**(2.0)** — 80 lab hours**(3.0)** — 120 lab hours**(4.0)** — 160 lab hours**(5.0)** — 200 lab hours**(6.0)** — 240 lab hours

Study of, and participation in, all aspects of production in an eight-week repertory or stock theatre season: rehearsal and performance, scenic and costume construction, lighting design and makeup applications. Special workshops in areas allied to the needs of the season’s plays and musicals.

*Note: Students must audition and/or arrange placement interview with director or production supervisor prior to enrollment. Contact department office for details.*

**TA 185/FP 185 — Directing for the Camera****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103**Course Advisories: FP 175.*

Introduction to directing for the camera, including principles of drama, conceptualization of visuals, storyboarding, shot breakdowns, auditioning the actor, staging the actor, improvisation, staging the camera, art direction, lighting and sound strategies; also directing three-camera and live television, blocking, shot execution, development of a signature directorial style and on-set procedures and protocols.

**Intermediate/Advanced-Level Classes****(Suggested for second-year students)****TA 213 — Intermediate Acting B****(3) F, S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Prerequisites: TA 112.*

Scenes from play texts and one-act plays are studied and presented with concentration on in-depth analysis of subject material, intensity of action, freedom of emotional release and clarity of expression.

**TA 214 — Advanced Acting****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Prerequisites: TA 213.*

Focusing on “technique” that produces well-rounded performances, course accentuates practical application through scene work and the production of one-act plays. Students also prepare for professional or graduate school auditions and examine the business side of the entertainment industry.

**TA 215 — Fundamentals of Directing****(3) S — CSU, UC***Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.**Prerequisites: TA 213.**Course Advisories: TA 103 and TA 121 and TA 123 and TA 136**Limitation on Enrollment: Interview with instructor.*

Designed to introduce the student to the background, functions and techniques of the stage director. Investigation of the principles involved in script selection and interpretation, the fundamentals of casting, rehearsal techniques and scheduling, the preparation of a director’s prompt script and performance.

---

**TA 218/FP 218 — Acting for the Camera**

**(3) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: TA 112 or TA 213 and FS 101 or FS 101H.*

Introduction to fundamental skills of acting in front of the camera, including understanding frame sizes, shot definitions, marks, physical continuity, emotional continuity, eye-lines, screen direction, acting for the edit, and the actor's relationship with the director and the film crew. Students shoot in single- and multiple-camera setups, both in studio and on location. Scripted material used to convey character to the camera by master, two-shot and close-up. Students understand scenes both technically and creatively.

**TA 227 — Scenic Design**

**(3) — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: MATH 100 and eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

*Course Advisories: TA 120 and TA 122.*

Study of the interpretation of plays through visual and spatial elements, with emphasis on the design process, the understanding of form, composition and style, and the dramatic use of space.

**TA 250 — Advanced Theatre Performance**

**(2) F, S — CSU, UC**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Extensive audition/interview with instructor.*

Advanced study, analysis and practical application of various interpretive, planning and production techniques and crafts toward creating a public performance of a contemporary, modern and/or historically significant play.

**TA 299 — Independent Study in Theatre Arts**

**(1-6) F, S — CSU**

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 100 and ENG 103.*

*Limitation on Enrollment: Six units of Theatre Arts courses completed with a 3.0 or higher GPA; minimum of 12 units of course work completed at SBCC, with GPA of at least 2.50.*

Student works under guidance and direction of sponsoring faculty member on project consistent with interests and abilities. Minimal weekly meetings with faculty sponsor required. Course may be taken for one to six units of credit; each unit of credit requires student to devote approximately three hours per week to his/her project. (\*UC Transfer Limit: computed as Independent Study; see counselor)

# Water Science

The Water Science Certificate Program is designed to serve those people employed or interested in employment in the water and/or wastewater fields and those who desire to upgrade their skills and/or receive certification from the State of California, the American Water Works Association, or the California Water Environment Association.

For further information, students should contact the Counseling Center at 965-0581, ext. 2285, or the Occupational Education Office, ext. 2721.

## Program Options

Wastewater Collection  
Wastewater Treatment  
Water Distribution  
Water Treatment

## Certificates of Achievement

Water Science — Wastewater Collection Option  
Water Science — Wastewater Treatment Option  
Water Science — Water Distribution Option  
Water Science — Water Treatment Option

## Certificate Program

To receive the Certificate of Achievement in any of the program options, students must complete the required core courses for that option, one additional course from the Water Science elective list and one course from the elective support course list.

## Program Options: Required Core Courses

### Wastewater Collection (23-24 total units)

BMS 117 — Introductory Microbiology . . . . .	3
MATH 100 — Elementary Algebra. . . . .	5
WTRS 100 — Basic Wastewater Treatment . . . . .	3
WTRS 112 — Water Quality Protection and Cross Connection Control . . . . .	3
WTRS 113 — Water and Wastewater Hydraulics . . . . .	3

*Plus, see Water Science electives and elective support courses.*

### Wastewater Treatment (20-21 total units)

BMS 117 — Introductory Microbiology . . . . .	3
MATH 100 — Elementary Algebra. . . . .	5
WTRS 100 — Basic Wastewater Treatment . . . . .	3
WTRS 105 — Water Science Chemistry & Bacteriology. . . . .	3

*Plus, see Water Science electives and elective support courses.*

### Water Distribution (26-27 total units)

BMS 117 — Introductory Microbiology . . . . .	3
MATH 100 — Elementary Algebra. . . . .	5
WTRS 101 — Water Distribution Systems . . . . .	3
WTRS 110 — Basic Water Treatment . . . . .	3
WTRS 112 — Water Quality Protection and Cross Connection Control . . . . .	3
WTRS 113 — Water and Wastewater Hydraulics . . . . .	3

*Plus, see Water Science electives and elective support courses.*

### Water Treatment (26-27 total units)

BMS 117 — Introductory Microbiology . . . . .	3
MATH 100 — Elementary Algebra. . . . .	5
WTRS 101 — Water Distribution Systems . . . . .	3
WTRS 104 — Advanced Water Treatment . . . . .	3
WTRS 105 — Water Science Chemistry and Bacteriology . . . . .	3
WTRS 110 — Basic Water Treatment . . . . .	3

*Plus, see Water Science electives and elective support courses.*

### Water Science Elective Courses

*Choose one course not listed as a required core course for the Certificate program selected:*

WTRS 100 — Basic Wastewater Treatment . . . . .	3
WTRS 102 — Water Systems Instrumentation and Controls . . . . .	3
WTRS 103 — Pump and Motor Operation and Maintenance. . . . .	3
WTRS 112 — Water Quality Protection and Cross Connection Control . . . . .	3
WTRS 113 — Water and Wastewater Hydraulics . . . . .	3
WTRS 116 — Water and Wastewater Management . . . . .	3

## Elective Support Courses

Choose one course:

DRFT 110 — Mechanical Drawing I . . . . . 3

ERTH 111 — Dynamic Earth . . . . . 3

PHYS 101 — Conceptual Physics *or* . . . . . 3

PHYS 101H — Conceptual Physic, Honors . . . . . 4

## Course Descriptions

### WTRS 100 — Basic Wastewater Treatment (3) F

Study of the fundamentals of wastewater treatment, covering public health, water quality control, operation and maintenance of treatment facilities. Treatment processes include sedimentation, biofiltration, activated sludge, sludge digestion and chlorination.

### WTRS 101 — Water Distribution Systems (3) F, S

Designed for operators of water distribution systems. Covered are types of reservoirs, pipeline materials, pumps and appurtenances. The construction, installation and repair of water distribution facilities are discussed, as well as the administrative requirements in the operation of systems.

### WTRS 102 — Water Systems Instrumentation and Controls (3) F

Introduction to the principles and operation of instrumentation and control devices used in water and wastewater systems. Includes the measurement of both open and closed channel flow, differential pressure measurement, level transmitters, recording devices, data acquisition and telemetry transmission. Basic concepts of electrical theory are examined, as well as their application to electrical control circuits and SCADA systems.

### WTRS 103 — Pumps and Motors: Operation and Maintenance (3) F, S

Overview of pumps and motors used in the transmission of water. Emphasis is on the operation and maintenance of pumps, motors and their controls. Provides the maintenance technician with insights into the reasons for selection, as well as causes of failures and breakdowns. Application of hydraulics and pump curves are used for the selection and performance evaluation of pumps.

### WTRS 104 — Advanced Water Treatment (3) F, S

*Course Advisories: WTRS 100.*

Second-level water treatment course. Designed to augment and advance the topics addressed in WTRS 110, Basic Water Treatment. Topics covered are advanced water quality control during treatment, treatment plant operation and maintenance, regulations for water quality control, sludge handling and water reclamation.

### WTRS 105 — Water Science Chemistry and Bacteriology (3) F, S

*Course Advisories: WTRS 100 or WTRS 110.*

Review of the fundamentals of chemistry and bacteriology as applied to the treatment processes of water and wastewater. The emphasis is on understanding why certain reactions take place and the analytical techniques used in measuring water quality parameters. Includes demonstrations of laboratory procedures for physical, chemical and bacteriological examination of water.

### WTRS 106 — Groundwater Production and Protection (3) F, S

Study intended for operators of groundwater production and treatment facilities. Subjects include construction of wells, operation and maintenance of production wells, cost accounting methods and protection of groundwater resources. Also a review of the applicable state and federal regulations governing groundwater development and protection.

**WTRS 110 — Basic Water Treatment****(3) F**

Basic fundamental study of the aspects of operating a water supply system, treatment processing, microbiological control and chemical handling. Course can be used to qualify for state certification for Grades I, II and III Water Treatment Plant Operator's Certificate.

**WTRS 111 — Wastewater Collection****(3) F, S**

Designed for wastewater collection systems maintenance personnel. Included are sewer construction, cleaning methods, safety, elementary hydraulics, pipeline and manhole repair, equipment maintenance, public relations, communications and record-keeping.

**WTRS 112 — Water Quality Protection and Cross Connection Control****(3) F, S**

Introduction to water quality protection by cross connection control. Required for preparation to become a Certified Backflow Prevention Device Tester. A review of the *Uniform Plumbing Code* and hydraulic principles as applied to the protection of public water supplies from contamination by plumbing connections in private systems.

**WTRS 113 — Water and Wastewater Hydraulics****(3) F, S**

*Course Advisories: WTRS 100 or WTRS 110.*

Study of hydraulic principles as applied to the operation of water supply and wastewater systems. Topics include open channel flow, closed channel flow, pressure, force, flow measurement, pumping, head loss and treatment plant hydraulics.

**WTRS 114 — Advanced Wastewater Treatment****(3) F, S**

*Prerequisites: WTRS 110.*

Study of the advanced techniques of operating a wastewater treatment plant, including process applications, regulatory compliance, environmental issues, costs and multistep problem-solving.

**WTRS 116 — Water and Wastewater Management****(3) F, S**

Study of supervisory and management skills necessary for the water professional to ensure that regulatory, health, safety and financial standards are met. Covered are planning, work methods, organization, personnel selection, training, discipline, motivation, leadership, safety, labor relations, public relations, politics and the ever-changing work environment.

**WTRS 117 — Wastewater Problem-Solving****(3) F**

Problem-solving as applied to primary, secondary and tertiary water treatment operations.



# Work Experience

Santa Barbara City College offers three types of Work Experience — General Work Experience, General Work Experience International and Occupational Work Experience.

## General Work Experience

General Work Experience 290 assists students to acquire good work habits, attitudes and career awareness in actual job settings. Units are based on the number of hours worked throughout the semester: *For paid work, 1 unit = 75 hours, 2 units = 150 hours, 3 units = 225 hours. For volunteer work, 1 unit = 60 hours, 2 units = 120 hours, 3 units = 180.*

## Internships

Internships can be a powerful career development tool. By participating in an internship students gain practical hands-on job experience, learn industry standards, and evaluate actual work environments. *For paid internships, 1 unit = 75 hours, 2 units = 150 hours, 3 units = 225 hours. For volunteer internships, 1 unit = 60 hours, 2 units = 120 hours, 3 units = 180.* Students desiring to receive academic credit for internships should sign up for WEXP 290 — General Work Experience.

Refer to individual departments for department-based internship opportunities and course listings.

## General Work Experience International

International Work Experience assists students to acquire desirable work habits in foreign job settings and to develop an understanding of the role of international business, the foreign country's work habits, economy, labor laws and cultural/political factors that affect employment.

By satisfactorily completing the International Work Experience course, a student may earn up to six units per semester. Units are based on the number of hours worked throughout the semester: *For paid work, 1 unit = 75 hours, 2 units = 150 hours, and 3 units = 225. For volunteer work, 1 unit = 60 hours, 2 units = 120 hours, 3 units = 180 hours.*

## Program Office

Christopher Phillips, *General Work Experience*  
(Career Center, SS-282, ext. 2331)

## Program/Student Expectations

For each semester that a student is enrolled in Work Experience, it is required that the student provide evidence of new or expanded responsibilities or learning opportunities beyond those experienced during previous employment.

Satisfactory completion of specific job-oriented learning objectives is required for determining the student's progress and improvement of performance on the job.

## Occupational Work Experience

This type of work experience combines on-the-job training with classroom instruction, enabling the student to acquire knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to enter and/or progress in a chosen occupation. Class attendance in a regularly scheduled weekly coordinating class is required by some SBCC departments.

By satisfactorily completing the Occupational Work Experience course, a student may earn one to four (1-4) college units. A maximum of sixteen (16) such units may be applied as electives toward the 60 units required for an Associate in Arts or Science Degree.

## Occupational Work Experience Prerequisites

An Occupational Work Experience class must be directly related to the student's stated major and the college program in which he/she is enrolled.

## Participating Faculty

Contact the chairperson or faculty adviser of the respective department offering Occupational Work Experience, as listed in this *Catalog*.

## Occupational Majors Offering Work Experience

For Occupational Work Experience information, students should contact the department chairperson or faculty adviser for the major in which he/she is interested, including:

- Automotive Service and Technology
- Business Administration
- Computer Applications and Office Management
- Computer Information Systems
- Cosmetology
- Culinary Arts

Diagnostic Medical Sonography  
 Drafting/CAD  
 Early Childhood Education  
 English as a Second Language  
 Environmental Horticulture  
 Finance  
 Graphic Design & Photography  
 Hotel Management  
 Interior Design  
 Justice Studies  
 Marine Diving Technologies  
 Multimedia Arts & Technologies  
 Nursing (ADN)  
 Physical Education  
 Professional Development Studies  
 Radiography  
 Real Estate  
 Spanish

### Occupational Counseling/Guidance

It is *most important* for a student to consult with the respective occupational department chairperson, counselor, or adviser before planning a program of study. See the faculty/staff listings for the appropriate department, as listed earlier in this *Catalog*.

### Job Referral Services

The Career Center receives numerous job postings from employers in the community. The center can provide referrals for part-time and full-time jobs and internships. The center maintains an online job referral system and sponsors an annual Job Fair, held every spring, that invites local employers and allows students to learn about career opportunities and to apply for job openings. Additional information about job referral is available at the Career Center, Student Services Building, Room 282, or by calling 965-0581, ext. 2331.

## Course Descriptions

### WEXP 290 — General Work Experience (1-3) F, S — CSU

*Skills Advisories: Eligibility for ENG 70 and ENG 80.*

Consists of on-the-job work experience, one mandatory orientation, plus two scheduled office hours and other conference hours. Supervised employment of students with the goal of acquiring effective work habits, attitudes and career awareness in actual job settings. Positions held by students need not to be related to their educational goals or college major. Students perform assigned responsibilities as an employee; follow employer's policies, rules and regulations; write learning objectives; write a resume if enrolled in 2-3 units; write a final paper; keep a record of time worked; complete 1-3 business modules based on number of enrolled units; complete a student data sheet; and secure employer's evaluation at the end of the semester.

### WEXP 291 — General Work Experience International (1-6) F, S — CSU

*Limitation on Enrollment: Permission to work abroad.*

*Consists of 75-450 hours of work (1-6 units) in international (foreign country) employment, plus 2 hours of individual student/faculty conference.*

*Assistance may be provided in obtaining a foreign work permit.*

Supervised employment of students with the intent of creating student awareness of international work opportunities, assisting them to acquire desirable work habits in foreign job settings. Focus also includes developing an understanding of the role of international business, the foreign country's work habits, economy, labor laws and cultural/political factors that affect employment. Special attention paid to how work in the foreign country is similar to and different from work in the United States. Positions held need not be related to major. Students perform assigned responsibilities as an employee; follow employer's policies; write individual learning objectives; keep a record of time worked; fill out a student data sheet; and secure an employee evaluation.

## Faculty & Administrators, 2008-2009

*NOTE: Year following name indicates first year of affiliation with Santa Barbara City College or the SBCC Continuing Education Division.*

**KATHIE ADAMS (2000).** *Assistant Professor/Counselor/Director, Transfer Center.* B.A., California State University, Bakersfield; M.A., Pacifica Graduate Institute.

**IGNACIO ALARCON (1997).** *Associate Professor, Mathematics.* M.S., M.A.S., Ohio State University.

**GENEVIEVE ANDERSON (1982).** *Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Moss Landing Marine Laboratory.

**ARMANDO ARIAS M. (2004).** *Assistant Professor, Drafting/CAD.* B.A., University of Costa Rica.

**NICHOLAS J. ARNOLD (2002).** *Professor, Physics & Engineering.* A.S., Sierra College; B.A., University of California, San Diego; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**PALOMA ARNOLD (2004).** *Assistant Professor/Counselor, EOPS.* B.A., UCLA; M.A., Antioch University.

**HOMER H. ARRINGTON (2002).** *Assistant Professor, English.* M.A., University of New Orleans; B.A., University of California, Berkeley.

**DENISE BACCHUS (2002).** *Assistant Professor, English Skills.* B.A., Stony Brook University, New York; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley.

**HAROLD BAILEY (2001).** *Director, Continuing Education.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., School for International Training, Brattleboro, Vt.

**COLLETTE E. BARR (1985).** *Professor, Economics.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Los Angeles.

**BLAKELY BARRON (1999).** *Associate Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**DON BARTHELMESS (1989).** *Professor, Marine Technology.* A.S., Florida Institute of Technology; B.S., California State University, Long Beach; M.A., Pepperdine University.

**CHRISTOPHER S. BATES (1997).** *Professor, Art.* B.A., California State University, Fullerton; B.F.A., K.C. Art Institute; M.F.A., Alfred University.

**JENNIFER L. BAXTON (2004).** *Assistant Professor, English Composition & Literature.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts.

**BARBARA BELL (1997).** *Associate Professor, English.* B.A., M.A., Texas A & M University.

**LINDA R. BENET (1987).** *Professor, Art.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.F.A., University of Southern California.

**CURTIS L. BIEBER (2000).** *Assistant Professor, Film & Television Production.* B.S., Portland State University.

**ALYSSA BINDER (1998).** *Teacher, Children's Center.* ECE Certificate, A.S., Santa Barbara City College.

**PAUL W. BISHOP (2005).** *Vice President, Information Technology.* B.A., Youngstown State University; Ph.D., Bowling Green State University.

**LEA C. BLACKBURN (1986).** *Director, Parent/Child Workshop, Continuing Education.* B.A., California State University, Chico; M.A., Pacific Oaks College.

**SUSAN ANNE BLOCK (2005).** *Instructor, Professional Development Studies.* B.S., M.B.A., University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee.

**MARC ELLIOTT BOBRO (2005).** *Instructor, Philosophy.* B.A., University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Washington.

**ALYSON BOSTWICK (2000).** *Assistant Professor/Counselor, Mental Health.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Antioch University.

**CYNTHIA BOWER (2001).** *Assistant Professor, A.D. Nursing.* M.S.N., California State University, Dominguez Hills; B.S., University of California, Davis.

**ELIZABETH BOWMAN (2006).** *Instructor/Librarian.* B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; M.L.S., State University of New York at Albany.

**DAVID W. BRAINERD (1997).** *Associate Professor, Automotive Technology.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; General Motors Training Center; Ford Training Center; B.S., California State University, Long Beach.

**LINDSEY BRAMLETT-SMITH (1995).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.A., University of California, Irvine; M.A., California State University, Fullerton; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara; Secondary Teaching Credential, University of California, Irvine.

**BERNARD BRENNAN (1982).** *Professor, Chemistry.* B.S., Long Island University, New York; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh.

**SCOTT BREWER (1999).** *Associate Professor/Counselor.* A.A., Antelope Valley College; B.A., California State University, Northridge; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**SUSAN D. BRODERICK (1987).** *Associate Professor/Director, Health/Wellness Program.* A.A., De Anza College; B.A., San Jose State University; A.D.N., Santa Barbara City College.

**JANE BRODY (1975).** *Professor, English Skills/English.* B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JULIE A. BROWN (2002).** *Professor, Business Administration.* B.S., University of Southern California; M.B.A., University of La Verne; M.P.P.A., Mississippi State University.

**BONNY L. BRYAN (1998).** *Associate Professor, English.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., San Francisco State University.

**RANDALL F. BUBLITZ (1993).** *Associate Professor, Culinary Arts/Food Technology.* A.S., Culinary Institute of America; B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., San Diego State University.

**DIXIE ADAIR BUDKE (2002).** *Assistant Professor, School of Culinary Arts and Hotel Management.* B.S., University of Redlands; M.A., Ph.D., Fielding Graduate Institute, Santa Barbara.

**ERIC L. BULLOCK (2007).** *Professor, Chemistry.* B.A., B.S., University of Washington; Ph.D., University of Hawaii.

**STANLEY BURSTEN, Ph.D. (2005).** *Instructor, Psychology.* B.A., M.A., University of Missouri; Ph.D., University of California, Davis.

**PRISCILLA A. BUTLER (2007).** *Instructor, ESL.* B.A., M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo; Ph.D., New York University.

**JAMES D. CAMPBELL (2007).** *Instructor, Mathematics.* B.A., Oberlin College; B.A., Rhode Island College; M.S., University of Massachusetts.

**JOSE ANGEL M. CARDENAS (2002).** *Assistant Professor, Computer Network Engineering.* A.S., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**CATHERINE CARROLL (2001).** *Assistant Professor, Communication.* B.A., M.A., California State University, Northridge.

**GARY L. CARROLL (1976).** *Professor, Chemistry.* B.S., M.S., University of California, Los Angeles; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JUAN JOSE CASILLAS (2005).** *Instructor, School of Modern Languages, Spanish.* A.A., College of the Sequoias; B.A., M.A., California State University, Fresno; Postgraduate Work, University of California, Santa Barbara.

**BETSY R. CASSRIEL (2000).** *Assistant Professor, ESL.* B.A., Westmont College; M.A.T., School of International Training, Brattleboro, Vt.

**DINA G. CASTILLO (1988).** *Professor, Spanish.* B.A., M.A., C. Phil., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**LAURA CASTRO (2006).** *Instructor/Counselor, Articulation Officer.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.S., California Lutheran University.

**LEE T. CHANG (2008).** *Instructor, Mathematics.* B.S., University of California Irvine; M.A., California State University, Fullerton.

**BONNIE CHAVEZ (1989).** *Professor, Business.* B.S., University of New Mexico; M.S., University of La Verne.

**JAMES CHESHER (1990).** *Professor, Philosophy.* B.A., San Jose State University; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**SALLY CHUAH (2008).** *Instructor, Librarian.* B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.S., University of Illinois.

**JOHN CLARK (1991).** *Professor, Music.* A.A., Bakersfield College; B.A., California State University, Bakersfield; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.



**GORDON M. COBURN (2007).** *Instructor, Alcohol & Drug Counseling.* B.A., University of Hartford; Master of Divinity, Church Divinity School of the Pacific; M.A., Middlebury College; M.A., Antioch University.

**PAULA CONGLETON (1997).** *Women's Softball Coach/Associate Professor, Physical Education/Recreation.* B.S., M.S., University of New Mexico.

**JOSEPH CONNELL (1981).** *Professor, Drafting/CAD.* B.C.E., City University of New York; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; Professional Engineer, States of California, Hawaii and New York.

**JOSEPH CONNELL, Jr. (2005).** *Instructor, Biological Sciences.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**STEVEN CONTI (1988).** *Associate Professor/Counselor/Disabilities Specialist, DSPS.* B.A., California State University, San Jose; M.A., California State University, Fresno.

**ROBERT R. COOK, (2003).** *Assistant Professor, Radiography & Imaging Sciences.* B.S., M.S., California State University, Long Beach.

**ANNETTE CORDERO (1997).** *Assistant Professor, English Skills.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**CHELLA COURINGTON (2002).** *Assistant Professor, English.* B.A., University of Florida, Gainesville; M.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

**CARRIE JOANNA CROPLEY (2005).** *Instructor, Communication.* B.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., California State University, Fullerton.

**ANITA MARIE CRUSE (2005).** *Instructor, English Skills.* B.S., California State University, Fresno; M.A., Specialist Credential, Reading/Language Arts, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ROBERT J. CUMMINGS (1973).** *Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ELIZABETH A. CUNNINGHAM (2007).** *Instructor, Mathematics.* B.A., B.S., M.S., University of Idaho, Moscow; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**STEPHEN DaVEGA (2001).** *Assistant Professor, Multimedia Arts & Technologies.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts.

**SHERRY D. DAVIS (2002).** *Assistant Professor, Cosmetology.* A.S., Weatherford College. California Cosmetology License; B.A.A.S., University of North Texas.

**ROBERT H. DEPENDAHL, Jr. (1981).** *Professor, Computer Science.* B.S., University of Oregon; M.S., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**A.R. PETER DIAMOND (2003).** *Assistant Professor, Computer Applications & Office Management.* B.S., Texas A & M University; Diploma, C.S., Regent College; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Cambridge.

**CAROL DIAMOND (1989).** *Professor, Computer Applications & Office Management.* B.A., University of Houston; M.A., California State University, Northridge.

**MONICA DIVITO (2007).** *Instructor, English Skills.* B.A., Post-B.A. Secondary Teacher Certification; MSU College Teaching Certification; M.A., Michigan State University; Doctoral Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara.

**DEBORAH ANNE DOHY (2007).** *Instructor, Cosmetology.* A.A., Chaffey College; California Cosmetologist License.

**JAMES P. DOOHAN (1997).** *Professor, Biological Sciences.* A.S., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., University of California, Berkeley; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**STEPHANIE E. DOTSON (2007).** *Instructor, Art.* Study Abroad in Printmaking, Brighton University, England; B.F.A., Kansas City Art Institute; M.F.A., Lamar Dodd School of Art, University of Georgia.

**STEPHANIE L. DURFOR (2002).** *Assistant Professor, Associate Degree Nursing.* B.S.N., California State University, Chico; M.S.N., University of Phoenix.

**MELANIE ECKFORD-PROSSOR (2001).** *Assistant Professor, English.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**SUSAN C. EHRlich (2000).** *Vice President, Human Resources & Legal Affairs.* B.A., M.Ed., University of California, Santa Barbara; J.D., Santa Barbara College of Law.

**PHYLLISA J. EISENTRAUT (2006).** *Professor, Anthropology.* B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**DAVID ELLIOTT (2001).** *Assistant Professor, History.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ROBERT M. ELMORE (1981).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.S., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MOHAMMAD EL-SOUSSI (1990).** *Professor, Computer Network Engineering.* B.S., University of Louisiana; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.

**ERIKA A. ENDRIJONAS (2000).** *Dean, Educational Programs.* B.A., California State University, Northridge; M.A., Ph.D., University of Southern California.

**MANOUTCHEHR M. ESKANDARI-QAJAR (1992).** *Professor, Political Science.* Magister, University of Vienna, Austria; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**VIRGINIA ESTRELLA (2007).** *MESA Program Coordinator.* A.A., Ventura College; B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; Graduate Studies, San Jose University.

**GEORGE S. FEDERMAN (1991).** *Professor, Computer Information Systems.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.B.A., California State University, Fresno.

**MARK Y. FERRER (1990).** *Director, Faculty Resource Center; Associate Professor, English/English Skills.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**SCOTT P. FICKERSON (2008).** *Instructor, Physical Education/Health Instructor & Head Coach, Men's & Women's Cross Country & Track & Field.* B.S., University of California, Davis; M.S., University of Wisconsin, La Crosse.

**PATRICK M. FOSTER (2008).** *Instructor, Construction Technology.* B.A., University of Southern California; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ESTHER FRANKEL (1997).** *Associate Professor, Computer Information Systems.* A.B., Barnard College; A.M., University of Pennsylvania; M.B.A., Temple University.

**CHARLES T. FREDERICKS (2003).** *Assistant Professor, School of Culinary Arts.* O.A.S., Culinary Institute of America.

**JACK FRIEDLANDER (1986).** *Executive Vice President, Educational Programs.* B.A., Florida International University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**LARRY JON FRIESEN (1976).** *Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MICHAEL GALLEGOS (2004).** *Assistant Professor, Multimedia Arts & Technology.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**DARIN GARARD (1998).** *Professor, Communication.* B.A., M.A., Eastern Illinois University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

**YOLANDA MEDINA GARCIA (1982).** *Director, Starr-King Parent/Child Workshop.* B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo; M.A., California State University, Northridge.

**LAURA GARDINALI (2004).** *Assistant Professor, French/Italian.* Graduate, Universita Degli Studi Di Bergamo; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**CHARLES THOMSON GAREY (1975).** *Professor/Director, Theatre Design & Technology.* B.A., University of Maryland; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; Postgraduate Work, University of Illinois.

**M'LISS GARZA (1976).** *Professor/Librarian.* A.A., Leeward Community College, Hawaii; B.A., California State University, Hayward; M.L.S., California State University, Fullerton; Post-Master's Certificate Program, University of California, Berkeley.

**PETER GEORGAKIS (1985).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.A., Queens College; M.A., Hofstra University; J.D., Santa Barbara College of Law.

**SALLY GHIZZONI (1995).** *Professor, Chemistry.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; Ph.D., University of California, Davis; Certificate in Secondary Education, University of Washington.

**MARY F. GIBSON (1990).** *Associate Professor, Theatre Arts.* B.F.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**DAVID W. GILBERT (2002).** *Assistant Professor, Mathematics.* A.S., Cuyamaca Junior College; B.A., M.S., California State University, Humboldt.

**J. TIMOTHY GILLES (1974).** *Professor, Automotive Technology.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., California State University, Long Beach; M.S., Chicago State University; A.S.E. Certified Master Technician; A.S.E. Certified Master Engine Machinist.



**MICHAEL P. GONELLA (2007).** *Instructor, Environmental Horticulture.* B.S., University of California, Davis; M.S., San Jose State University; Ph.D., Miami University, Ohio.

**ROBIN GOODNOUGH (1995).** *Professor, E.S.L.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., University of New Mexico.

**MICHELLE E. GOTTWALD (2008).** *Instructor, Associate Degree Nursing.* A.D., Santa Barbara City College; B.S., California State University, Dominguez Hills; M.S., California State University, Los Angeles.

**ROBERT S. GRAY (1967).** *Professor, Earth Science.* B.S., Idaho University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Arizona.

**ADAM GREEN (2004).** *Assistant Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.S., B.A., University of California, Davis; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin, Madison.

**CHARLES GROGG (1998).** *Associate Professor, English.* A.A., Moorpark College; B.A., California Lutheran University; M.A., California State University, Northridge.

**PAMELA A. GUENTHER (2000).** *Associate Professor, Mathematics.* B.S., University of Nebraska, Omaha; M.A., Arizona State University.

**JANIE GUILLERMO (1992).** *Associate Professor, A.D. Nursing.* B.S.N., California State University, Los Angeles; M.S.N., California State University, Dominguez Hills.

**DIANE JOHNSON HANDLOSER (1970).** *Professor, Art History.* B.A., University of California, Davis; Certificat d'Etudes, L'Universite de Bordeaux, France; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles.

**KAROLYN HANNA (1980).** *Professor, A.D. Nursing.* B.S.N., Mankato State University; M.S., Creighton University; M.S.N., California State University, Dominguez Hills; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**PETER O. HASLUND (1973).** *Professor, Political Science.* A.A., Los Angeles City College; B.A., California State University, Los Angeles; M.A., Midwestern University; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**J. HOLLY HAWS (1987).** *Head Teacher, Kinko's Early Learning Center.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; Certificate in Child Development; Site Supervisor Child Development Permit.

**ERIC C. HEIDNER (2003).** *Assistant Professor, Music, Concert/Jazz Band.* B.A., B.M., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JUANA HERNANDEZ (2004).** *Assistant Professor, Cosmetology.* CA Cosmetologist License; CA Cosmetology Instructor License; A.A., Rio Hondo Community College; B.A., California State University, Los Angeles; M.A. in progress, California State University, Los Angeles.

**DOUGLAS E. HERSH (2007).** *Dean, Educational Programs, Technologies.* B.A., Yale University; M.A., Ed.D., Argosy University.

**JARED M. HERSH (2007).** *Instructor, Mathematics.* B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**SARAH ALFORD HOCK (2005).** *Instructor, Communication.* B.A., Westmont College; M.A., Pepperdine University.

**MORRIS E. HODGES (1990).** *Professor, Physical Education.* B.A., M.A., San Francisco State University.

**DIANE HOLLEMS (1998).** *Dean, Educational Programs.* B.A., M.S., University of Louisiana at Lafayette; Ph.D., Louisiana State University.

**MARGARET E. HONTOS (2000).** *Associate Professor, Music.* B.A., California State University, Los Angeles; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**DOLORES HOWARD (1997).** *Associate Professor, ESL.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**EDWARD INKS (1991).** *Professor, Art.* M.F.A., Carnegie-Mellon University.

**ALEJANDRA I. JARABO (2005).** *Instructor, Multimedia Arts & Technologies.* M.F.A., California Institute of the Arts.

**CHRISTOPHER JOHN JOHNSTON (2005).** *Instructor, English Composition & Literature.* B.A., M.A., Humboldt State University.

**CHRISTINA KISTLER (1999).** *Associate Professor, Communication.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ANN MARIE KOPEIKIN (1999).** *Associate Professor, Vocational Nursing.* B.S., University of Virginia; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles.

**NATHAN J. KREITZER (1997).** *Associate Professor, Music.* B.A., California State University, Fresno; M.F.A., University of California, Irvine.

**JAMES F. KRUIDENIER (1990).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.S., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JACQUELINE KUEHN (1994).** *Associate Professor, Computer Science.* B.S., California Polytechnic State University; M.S., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JENS-UWE KUHN (2008).** *Instructor, Chemistry.* B.S., University of Konstanz; M.S., Northern Arizona University; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MICHAEL N. KULPER, C.P.A. (1990).** *Associate Professor, Accounting.* B.S., M.B.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.

**NOUREDDINE LAANAOU (2006).** *Instructor, Mathematics.* B.A., Fordham University; M.S., Polytechnic University, NY.

**KELLY LAKE (1992).** *Professor, Early Childhood Education.* B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Ball State University; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.

**KATHERINE E. LARIS (2003).** *Assistant Professor/Director, Theatre Arts/Stage.* B.A., Reed College; M.F.A., Columbia University.

**THOMAS L. LARSON (2000).** *Associate Professor, Art History.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**RAYMOND A. LAUNIER (1996).** *Professor, Psychology.* B.A., University of California, Berkeley; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley.

**MARY G. LAWSON (1982).** *Professor/Learning Disabilities Specialist, DSPS.* B.A., University of Chicago; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MICHELLE LEHNE (2008).** *Instructor, Certified Nursing Assistant/Home Health Aide.* A.D.N., Santa Barbara City College.

**GERRY A. LEWIN (1996).** *Associate Professor, Learning Disabilities Specialist, DSPS.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.S., California Lutheran University.

**LINDA LOWELL (2001).** *Professor, Graphic Design & Photography.* B.F.A., Tufts University-Museum School; M.S., Brooks Institute of Photography.

**DEBORAH A. MACKIE (1986).** *Professor/Counselor.* B.A., University of Massachusetts; M.A., University of Redlands.

**NICOLAS MAESTU (2006).** *Instructor, Film Studies.* B.F.A., Otis College of Art & Design, Los Angeles; M.A., C. Phil., University of California, Los Angeles.

**THOMAS MAHONEY (1999).** *Professor, School of Justice Studies.* B.S., M.S., California State University, Los Angeles; D.P.A., University of LaVerne.

**SUSAN M. MANTYLA (1989).** *Professor, Psychology.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**C. FRED MARSCHAK (1981).** *Professor, Earth & Planetary Science.* M.A., Education, M.A., Geography, University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JOSEPH ANTHONY MARTORANA (2007).** *Instructor, Political Science.* B.A., Humboldt State University; M.A. & Postgraduate Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara.

**SHARAREH MASOOMAN (1997).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.S., University of California, Los Angeles; M.S., Ph.D., University of California, Irvine.

**MINDY MASS (1995).** *Professor, Computer Applications & Office Management.* B.S., Northwestern University; M.A., New York University.

**JENNIFER LYN MAUPIN (2005).** *Instructor, Biological Sciences.* B.S., University of Tennessee, Knoxville; M.A., Ph.D., Princeton University.

**EVAN McCABE (1995).** *Associate Professor, A.D. Nursing.* B.S.N., Mt. St. Mary's College; M.N., University of California, Los Angeles.

**PAUL F. McGARRY (2002).** *Assistant Professor, English as a Second Language.* B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; M.A., California State University, Los Angeles; M.S., University of Southern California.

**KEITH McLELLAN (1986).** *Dean, Educational Programs.* B.A., M.A., Azusa Pacific College; Postgraduate Work, University of California, Los Angeles.

**DEBRA McMAHAN (2000).** *Assistant Professor, Radiographic/Imaging Sciences.* B.S., California State University, Dominguez Hills; M.S., George Washington University.

**CHUCK J. MELENDEZ (1991).** *Men's & Women's Golf Coach, Physical Education.* B.S., Eastern Oregon State; M.S., Humboldt State University.

**MELISSA ANN MENENDEZ (2006).** *Instructor, English Composition & Literature.* B.A., California State University Fresno; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University, Los Angeles.

**JANE E. METIU (1978).** *Professor, A.D. Nursing.* B.S.N., Georgetown University; M.S.N., University of Texas.

**JEFFREY WAYNE MEYER (2005).** *Assistant Professor, Earth & Planetary Sciences.* B.S., Northern Arizona University; M.S., University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JUDITH E. MEYER (1974).** *Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.S., California University, Penn.; M.S., University of North Dakota; M.T., A.S.C.P., Santa Barbara General Hospital; Ph.D., Fielding Institute.

**JODY S. MILLWARD (1991).** *Professor, English.* B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**JASON MINER (2001).** *Assistant Professor, Mathematics.* B.A., Humboldt State University; M.S., University of Idaho.

**ELIZABETH MIZRAHI (2004).** *Assistant Professor, History.* B.A., University of California, Berkeley; M.A., Ph.D. in progress, University of Chicago.

**RICHARD W. MOKLER (1989).** *Associate Professor, Theatre Arts.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., California State University, Los Angeles.

**KATHLEEN Z. MOLLOY (1987).** *Professor, English/English Skills.* B.A., University of Southern California; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**KIMBERLY MONDA (1995).** *Professor, English.* A.B., Harvard; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**MATTHEW J. MOONEY (2006).** *Instructor, American History.* B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.A., California State University, Long Beach; Ph.D., University of California, Irvine.

**BRONWEN MOORE (2001).** *Assistant Professor, Mathematics.* B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; M.A., Stanford University.

**JAMES MOOY (1998).** *Associate Professor, Music.* B.A., M.Ed., University of California, Los Angeles.

**MARIA J. MORALES (2004).** *Assistant Professor/Counselor.* B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.S., California State University, Northridge.

**DANIEL T. MORENO (1992).** *Professor, American Ethnic Studies.* B.A., Ph.D., University of California, Irvine; Postgraduate Research Fellow, University of California, Berkeley.

**ELIDA MORENO (1976).** *Professor, English Skills/ESL.* B.A., McMurray College; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**DAVID A. MORLEY (1999).** *Assistant Professor/Counselor, EOPS.* B.A., M.Ed., Whitworth College.

**CRAIG MOROPOULOS (2008).** *Instructor, Head Football Coach, Physical Education, Health.* B.A., California Lutheran University; M.Ed., University of Arizona.

**DAVID MORRIS (2004).** *Assistant Professor, History.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MIMI M. MURAOKA (1989).** *Professor, ADN Nursing.* B.S., California State University, Long Beach; M.N., University of California, Los Angeles.

**WINFORD NAYLOR (1987).** *Professor, Finance & Economics.* B.A., Williams College; M.A., Stanford University.

**KENLEY E. NEUFELD (2005).** *Instructor/Director, Librarian.* B.A., University of California, San Diego; M.L.S., San Jose State University.

**DEAN NEVINS (1997).** *Associate Professor, Computer Science.* B.S., Electronics, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo; M.S.E.E., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**PATRICIA CHAVEZ NUNEZ (1984).** *Professor, Education.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Stanford University.

**ELLEN T. O'CONNOR (1988).** *Professor, Physical Education.* B.A., University of California, Berkeley; M.A., University of California, Davis.

**ERIN B. O'CONNOR (2005).** *Associate Instructor, Earth & Planetary Sciences.* B.S., Harvey Mudd College; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**KATHLEEN A. O'CONNOR (1976).** *Associate Professor, Physical Education.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.

**BRUCE K. ODA (2007).** *Instructor, Radiographic & Imaging Sciences.* A.A., A.S., Fresno City College; B.A., Chapman University; Certified RHF (California), American Registry of Radiologic Technologists; Fluoroscopy Permit RHF.

**ARTHUR OLGUIN (1992).** *Professor, Psychology.* B.A., California State University, Long Beach; M.S., California State University, Fullerton; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University.

**CLARA IMELDA OROPEZA (2005).** *Instructor, English Composition & Literature.* A.A., Santa Monica Community College; B.A., M.A., California State University, Los Angeles.

**TERRE S. OUWEHAND (1989).** *Associate Professor, English.* B.A., California State University, Fullerton; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ANNA CHRISTIANNE PARMELY (2005).** *Instructor, Mathematics.* B.S., M.S., University of Wyoming.

**BENJAMIN PARTEE (2000).** *Interim Vice President, Continuing Education.* B.A., M.A., California State University, San Francisco; Ed.D., Argosy University, Santa Ana.

**SHERRY FAIR PAZ (1999).** *Instructor, Cosmetology.* California State Cosmetology Instructor License.

**BETTY M. PAZICH (2000).** *Associate Dean, Career Technical Education.* B.S., University of Mississippi; M.S., Boston College.

**FEDERICO PEINADO (1985).** *Associate Professor, English/E.S.L.* B.A., M.A.T., Cornell University; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**KATRINA M. PEREZ (1987).** *Professor, English.* B.A., San Jose State University; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**SERGIO R. PEREZ (2007).** *Instructor/Counselor.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; Multiple Subject Teaching Credential, BCLAD: Spanish, California State University, Northridge; M.S., California Lutheran University.

**WENDY PETERS (2004).** *Assistant Professor/Counselor.* A.A., Moorpark College; B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.S., P.P.S., California Lutheran University.

**MICHELE M. PETERSON (1989).** *Professor, English Skills.* M.A., M.Ed., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Pacifica Graduate Institute.

**CHRISTOPHER M. PHILLIPS (2006).** *Director/Counselor, Career Advancement Center.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Antioch University.

**GERALD S. PIKE (1991).** *Director, Learning Support Services.* B.A., M.A., Chico State University; Ph.D., University of California, Davis.

**IGNACIO PONCE (2008).** *Instructor, American Sign Language.* A.A., Los Angeles Trade Technical College; B.A., California State University, Northridge.

**MARGARET PROTHERO (1997).** *Associate Professor, English Skills.* B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**STEPHANE F. RAPP (2003).** *Assistant Professor, School of Culinary Arts.* Graduate, The Nice Culinary School; Graduate, University of d'Avignon.

**ANNE REDDING (2004).** *Associate Professor, School of Justice Studies.* C.S.U. Certificate, Los Angeles Valley College; B.S., M.S., California State University, Los Angeles.

**HENRY REED (2000).** *Associate Professor/Counselor, DSPS.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Antioch University.

**GAIL V. REYNOLDS (1991).** *Assistant Professor, English/ESL.* B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.A.T., School for International Training, Brattleboro, Vt.

**CARMEN M. RIVERO (2006).** *Instructor/Counselor.* B.S., University of Louisiana; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.

**JANET L. ROBERTSON (2005).** *Instructor, Health Information Technology.* B.S., East Carolina University.

**RENEE ROBINSON (1987).** *Interim Dean, Schott Campus, Continuing Education.* B.S., M.P.H., California State University, Northridge.

**ROBERTO E. ROBLEDO (1972).** *Professor, ESL, Spanish & Ethnic Studies.* B.A., M.A., California State University, Long Beach; B.A., California State University, Northridge.

**MICHELLE "SANDRINE" A. ROCHER-KRUL (2004).** *Assistant Professor, Physical Education & Health; Head Coach, Women's Basketball.* A.A., Los Angeles Valley College; B.A., California State University, Northridge; M.Ed., Azusa Pacific University.

**FRANCISCO RODRIGUEZ (1997).** *Professor, Spanish.* B.A., Univ. Ponticia, Madrid; M.A., San Francisco State University; Ph.D., University of California, Davis.

**PETER ROJAS (1991).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.S., Pepperdine University; M.A., California State University, Long Beach.



**GRISELDA ROSAS (2000).** *Instructor, Cosmetology.* Diploma, Oxnard Beauty College; Licensed Cosmetologist; Cosmetology Instructor License, State of California Department of Consumer Affairs.

**ELIZABETH RUSSOTTI (1999).** *Associate Professor, Graphic Design & Photography.* B.S.P., Empire State College; M.S.T., Rochester Institute of Technology.

**SEANTEL SANDERS (2008).** *Instructor, Photography.* B.A., Brooks Institute of Photography.

**JILL M. SCALA (2002).** *Assistant Professor, Professional Development Studies.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., Pepperdine University.

**ALICE M. SCHARPER (2006).** *Dean, Educational Programs.* B.A., University of California, Berkeley; M.A., San Francisco State University; Ph.D., University of California, Davis.

**JANET SCHULTZ (1990).** *Professor, Earth Science.* B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**GWYER L. SCHUYLER (2006).** *Instructor/Counselor, Generalist.* A.B., Brown University; M.A., Pacific Oaks College; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**JENNIFER A. SEIGLE (2007).** *Instructor, Dance.* B.A., California State University, Northridge; M.F.A., University of Colorado.

**ANDREEA SERBAN (2008).** *Superintendent/President.* B.S., University of Bucharest; M.S., Ph.D. University at Albany, State University of New York, School of Education.

**JANET SHAPIRO (1981).** *Professor/Director, Disabled Student Programs & Services.* B.S., London University, England; M.Ed., Antioch University; Ed.D., Nova Southeastern University.

**SHERI K. SHIELDS (1995).** *Associate Professor, A.D. Nursing.* B.S.N., California State University, Fresno; M.S.N., California State University, Dominguez Hills.

**JODI SIMPSON (1982).** *Professor, Engineering & Physics.* B.S., M.S., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**CAROLA SMITH (2000).** *Senior Director, International Student Programs/Study Abroad.* B.A., M.A., TESL Certificate, University of California, Santa Barbara.

**GUY D. SMITH (1976).** *Dean, Educational Programs.* B.A., M.A., San Diego State University.

**JULIE SMITH (1999).** *Assistant Professor, Early Childhood Education.* B.A., Westmont College; M.S., California State University, Northridge.

**CURTIS B. SOLBERG (1965).** *Professor, History.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ANNE-MARIE SOLTYSIK-WEBB (1996).** *Teacher, Children's Center.* B.A., Humboldt State University.

**LOUIS SPAVENTA (2001).** *Professor, English Skills.* B.A., City University of New York, Brooklyn; M.A.T., School for International Training, Vermont; M.A., State University of New York, Buffalo; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University.

**MARILYNN L. SPAVENTA (1991).** *Dean, Educational Programs.* B.A., State University of New York, Binghamton; M.A.T., School for International Training, Brattleboro, Vt.

**PATRICIA STARK (1990).** *Assistant Professor, Journalism.* B.A., Louisiana State University; M.J., University of California, Berkeley.

**DAVID STARKEY (2003).** *Professor, English Composition & Literature.* B.A., University of California, Davis; M.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.F.A., Louisiana State University.

**SANDRA L. STARKEY (1996).** *Associate Professor, English.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MARILYN STATUCKI (1984).** *Director, Oaks Parent-Child Workshop.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.Ed., Consortium of California State University.

**JILL M. STEIN (2002).** *Professor, Sociology.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**JAMES E. STEVENS (1989).** *Professor, English.* A.A., Anchorage Community College; B.A., University of Alaska; M.A., Duquesne University; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate University.

**MICHAEL STINSON (2001).** *Associate Professor, Film & Television.* B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; M.F.A., University of California, Los Angeles.

**LYNDSI C. STOCK (2003).** *Teacher, Kinko's Early Learning Center.* California Child Development Permit; A.S., Santa Barbara City College.

**ROBERT J. STOCKERO (1986).** *Associate Professor, Automotive Services.* A.S., Santa Barbara City College; A.S.E. Certified Automotive Technician; B.S., California State University, Long Beach.

**ELLEN V. STODDARD (1988).** *Director, Parent-Child Workshop.* M.A., Pacific Oaks College, California.

**ROSETTE S. STRANDBERG (2001).** *Assistant Professor, Vocational Nursing.* Diploma, Western Australian School of Nursing; B.S.N, Edith Cowan University, Perth, Australia.

**STEPHEN STRENN (2000).** *Assistant Professor, Computer Science.* B.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo; M.S., University of California, Davis.

**JOSEPH E. SULLIVAN (2003).** *Vice President, Business Services.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.B.A., University of California, Los Angeles.

**CARL SUNDBECK (1981).** *Associate Professor, Earth Science.* B.S., Cornell University; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**BARRY D. TANOWITZ (2006).** *Instructor, Biological Sciences (General/Anatomy & Physiology).* B.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**GAIL TENNEN (1985).** *Professor, English Skills.* B.A., Brooklyn College, City University of New York; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MARIT ERICA ter MATE-MARTINSEN (2005).** *Instructor, English as a Second Language.* B.A., Atlantic Union College; M.A., Monterey Institute of International Studies.

**GEOFFREY THIELST (1999).** *Assistant Professor, Marine Diving Technology.* B.S., California State University, Long Beach.

**DANIEL VASEY (1997).** *Assistant Professor, Marine Diving Technology.* A.S., Santa Barbara City College; B.S., University of Wisconsin, River Falls.

**LAURIE VASQUEZ (1999).** *Assistant Professor/ Assistive Technologies Specialist, D.S.P.S.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ALFONSO VERA-GRAZIANO, C.P.A. (1988).** *Associate Professor, Accounting Education.* A.A., Santa Barbara City College; B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.B.A., Golden State University.

**MICHAEL J. WALKER (1997).** *Professor, English.* B.A., M.A., California State University, Hayward; Ph.D., University of Oregon.

**NINA MORLAN WARNER (1991).** *Associate Professor, Art.* B.A., M.F.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ANGELA MARIE WARREN (2005).** *Instructor/Counselor, Transfer Academy Coordinator.* B.S., Towson University; M.S.W., University of Washington.

**MICHAEL O. WARREN (2006).** *Associate Dean, P.E./ H.E./Dance & Athletic Director.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.

**MARY E. WEBBER (2005).** *Director/Instructor, CNA, HHA.* B.A., Nursing, Augustana College; M.A., Education, Lesley College.

**LAURA M. WELBY (1989).** *Associate Professor, Drafting/ CAD.* B.S., California Polytechnic State University, Pomona.

**JOSEPH P. WHITE (1990).** *Professor, Philosophy.* B.A., University of Evansville; M.A., University of Calgary; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**MARY WIEMANN (1986).** *Associate Professor, Communication.* A.B., Loyola University, New Orleans; M.S., Purdue University.

**ANNE CAMERON WILEY (1994).** *Interim Dean, Wake Campus, Continuing Education.* B.A., San Diego State University; M.A., University of Washington.

**SHEILA WILEY (2004).** *Assistant Professor, English Skills.* A.A., Rio Hondo Community College; B.S., California State Polytechnic, Pomona; Multi-Subject Credential, California State University, Northridge; M.A., Reading Specialist Credential, University of California, Santa Barbara.

**ANN Y. WILKINSON (1986).** *Professor, English.* B.A., Chatham College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin.

**SUSAN WILLNER (2004).** *Assistant Professor, Health Information Technologies.* RHIA, Northeastern University; B.A., Queens College of City University of New York.

**ERIC A. WISE (1990).** *Associate Professor, Biological Sciences.* B.A., Humboldt State University; M.S., California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo.

**JULIE ALPERT WOOD (1989).** *Associate Professor, ESL.* B.A., University of California, Davis; M.A., Columbia University.



**RONALD WOPAT (1990).** *Professor, Mathematics.* B.A., Lawrence University; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**KATHERINE J. WORSDALE (2003).** *Assistant Professor, A.D. Nursing.* M.S.N., California State University, Long Beach; B.S.N., University of Central Oklahoma.

**DANIEL WRENTMORE (1992).** *Professor, Business & Law.* B.S., U.S. Coast Guard Academy; J.D., Santa Clara University Law School; M.B.A., University of Texas.

**MARSHA WRIGHT (1984).** *Director, EOPS.* B.A., California State University, San Diego; M.A., California State University, Northridge.

**ANA MARIA YGUALT (1993).** *Professor, Spanish.* B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

**AYANNA S. YONEMURA (2006).** *Instructor, American Ethnic Studies.* B.A., University of California, Santa Cruz; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**MICHAEL YOUNG (1995).** *Professor, Physics.* B.A., Pt. Loma Nazarene College; M.S., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles.

**OSCAR ZAVALA (1989).** *Associate Professor/ Counselor.* B.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; M.A., California State University, Northridge.

**SONIA M. ZUNIGA-LOMELI (1990).** *Professor, Spanish.* B.A., Queens College, New York; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Santa Barbara.

---

---

## Retired Faculty & Administrators

### Retired Faculty & Administrators

\*ROYCE W. ADAMS  
\*RONALD B. ADLER  
\*JAN M. ANDERSON  
\*GREGORY L. ARMSTRONG  
RONALD BAKER  
\*ARTHUR ALBANESE, Jr.  
ELSIE D. ANDERSON  
\*L. DWIGHT ANDERSON  
\*JOSEPH A. BAGNALL  
\*MAHLON E. BALDERSTON  
ISABEL H. BECK  
\*LORRAINE BELMONT  
\*MARTIN BOBGAN  
\*J. EUGENE BRADY  
\*JACK BRASHEARS  
\*ELINOR BRELSFORD  
\*OSCAR A. BUCHER  
\*PAUL G. BUCKELEW  
\*GREGORY W. CAIN  
\*ROBERT L. CASIER  
\*ROBERT W. CHRISTENSEN  
\*GERALD CLOUSER  
\*WILLIAM J. CORDERO  
\*CHARLES R. COURTNEY  
\*FRANK COX  
\*JANE G. CRAVEN  
\*BARBARA T. CRAWFORD  
\*BYRON CULBERTSON  
\*ROBERT J. DAVIS  
\*MAXINE J. DEKKER  
\*VALENTINE DEL VECCHIO  
\*CARMEN DiPOALO  
\*ROBERT L. DINABERG  
\*ELLEN DOWNING  
\*JOHN W. DUNN  
\*JAMES M. EDMONDSON  
\*MARGARET H. EEJMA  
\*JOHN C. EGGLEY  
\*ROBERT EHRMANN  
\*FRANK ESPARZA, Jr.  
\*HAROLD P. FAIRLY  
\*LYNDA F. FAIRLY  
\*JANICE FITZGIBBONS  
\*ALLEN E. FLINCK  
\*ELINOR FLEWELLEN  
\*GERALD L. FLOYD

\*MARIE E. FOLEY  
SARAH FOOT  
\*DOUGLAS FOSSEK  
\*JAMES E. FOXX  
\*GEORGE FRAKES  
JERRIE M. FRANCO  
\*POPE FREEMAN  
\*KAY L. FULTON  
\*ROBERT H. GALLUN  
\*LENI GILLIS  
GLENN G. GOODER  
TRUDI R. GREEN  
\*JOAN M. GRUMMAN  
\*KARL F. HALBACH  
\*BEATRICE B. HAMLIN  
\*WILLIAM B. HAMRE  
\*MARGO H. HANDELSMAN  
\*CHARLES L. HANSON  
\*MYRNA HARKER  
\*BARBARA HARLOW  
\*ALFONSO V. HERNANDEZ  
\*ROBERT G. HILGERMAN  
\*ELIZABETH HODES  
\*RICHARD HOFFMAN  
\*CLAIRE BROSSOIT HOFFNER  
\*MARGARET HOHENBERG  
\*M.L. (PAT) HUGLIN  
\*T. JACQUELINE HUTH  
\*EVANNE JARDINE  
\*GWEN JENKINS  
\*CLEVONEASE W. JOHNSON  
\*WILLIAM C. JORGENSEN  
KATHRYN C. JOYCE  
\*JAMES R. JULCA  
\*JOHN D. KAY  
\*MARGARET F. KEARNS  
\*MARYELLEN KELLEY  
\*DAVID KILEY  
\*LAURA M. KRAWCZYK  
\*MARIE LANTAGNE  
\*GEORGE S. LEWIS  
\*BARBARA S. LINDEMANN  
\*PETER R. MacDOUGALL  
\*PATRICIA MacPHEE  
\*R. MICHAEL MALLIN  
\*MICHEL T. MASSON  
\*HELEN M. McCARTHY

\*PAUL F. McCLUNG  
\*KATHLEEN ANN McGUIRE  
DAVID G. MEAD  
\*WILLIAM MILLER  
\*CLAUDIA L. MITCHELL  
\*CHRISTOPHER MOONEY  
\*JOHN P. MORRISOHN  
\*KENNETH NACK  
\*RAYMOND F. O'CONNOR  
\*JOHN E. O'DEA  
\*DANIEL OROZ  
\*CHRISTOPHER C. PAGLIARO  
\*JOHN G. PARKER  
\*ROBIN PAULSEN  
\*MACE D. PERONA  
\*GUY H. PETERSON  
\*JANICE E. PETERSON  
\*KRISTINE POWER  
\*CAROL L. PRICE  
\*MARGARETE REINHART  
\*RALPH DENNIS RINGER  
\*ALMA R. RITCHIE  
\*RON ROBERTSON  
\*GILBERT ROBLEDO  
\*JOE RODRIGUEZ  
\*JOHN B. ROMO  
\*LANA K. ROSE  
\*VIRGINIA ROWLEY  
\*MAURICE E. RYAN  
\*JACK SANFORD  
\*GORDON SANTEE  
\*RALPH SCHIFERL  
\*ELWOOD J. SCHAPANSKY  
\*FREDERIC W. SCHULER  
\*ELEANOR SCOTT  
\*ARMANDO SEGURA  
\*SYDNEY SIEMENS  
\*ALFRED L. SILVERA  
\*ELEANOR SIMMONS  
\*MYRENE R. SMITH  
\*HANNE D. SONQUIST  
\*JEROME C. SORTOMME  
\*ED SOULE  
\*ALYCE M. STEIDLER  
\*HAZEL M. STEWART  
\*HENRIELLA G. STILES  
\*MERLE TAYLOR

\* Emeritus Standing

## **Retired Faculty & Administrators**

\*RICHARD F. TLAPA  
\*ROBERT TRAUGHBER  
\*JACK R. ULLOM  
MARILYN M. VAN DONGE  
\*MICHAEL VON ALVENSLEBEN  
SUE A. WATKINS  
\*MAXINE R. WAUGHTELL  
\*JEANNETTE D. WEBBER  
\*CONRAD WEILER  
\*RICHARD R. WEIST  
BENJAMIN P. J. WELLS (*Trustee*)  
\*RUSSELL WENZLAU  
\*KLAUS D. WILLS  
\*PAMELA J. ZWEHL-BURKE

\*Emeritus Standing

---

# Faculty Lecturers

This is a series of annual lectures, wherein a distinguished Santa Barbara City College faculty member is chosen by colleagues to deliver an address on a scholarly subject of general interest. The criteria for selection:

- Outstanding classroom teaching, counseling or librarianship
- Unselfish, dedicated faculty service to Santa Barbara City College

Previous Faculty Lecture honorees:

***Mr. Henry H. Bagish, 1980-81***

***Dr. Charles R. Courtney, 1981-82***

***Dr. Harold M. Dunn, 1982-83***

***Dr. John D. Kay, 1983-84***

***Mr. Raymond F. O'Connor, 1984-85***

***Dr. Barbara S. Lindemann, 1985-86***

***Dr. Elwood J. Schapansky, 1986-87***

***Dr. George E. Frakes, 1987-88***

***Dr. Elizabeth Hodes, 1988-89***

***Dr. Jack R. Ullom, 1989-90***

***Dr. Curtis B. Solberg, 1990-91***

***Ms. Diane J. Handloser, 1991-92***

***Dr. Robert J. Cummings, 1992-93***

***Mr. John C. Egger, 1993-94***

***Mr. Michel Masson, 1994-95***

***Dr. Gary Carroll, 1995-96***

***Mr. David N. Lawyer, Jr., 1996-97***

***Mr. Joseph P. White, 1997-98***

***Dr. Manoutchehr M. Eskandari-Qajar, 1998-99***

***Dr. Jeannette Webber, 1999-2000***

***Dr. Peter O. Haslund, 2000-2001***

***Ms. Genevieve B. Anderson, 2001-2002***

***Mr. Carl W. Sundbeck, 2002-2003***

***Dr. Janet Shapiro, 2003-2004***

***Dr. Peter Georgakis, 2004-2005***

***Mr. Jim Chesher, 2005-2006***

***Dr. John Clark, 2006-2007***

***Mr. Don Barthelmess, 2007-2008***

***Dr. Karolyn Hanna, 2008-2009***

---



---

# Index

**A**

Absences, Student 54, 60, 73  
 Academic  
     Due Process 50, 57  
     Honesty Policy 53  
     Records 20, 21, 36, 48, 62, 71  
     Standards & Policies 21, 39, 55  
 Academic Records 48  
 Academic Standards & Policies 57  
 Accident Reporting 33, 42, 55  
 Accounting 166  
 Accreditation 17  
 Acting/Directing 498  
 Activities  
     Student 42  
 Activity Fee 29  
 Administration, College  
     President's Office 9  
 Admission  
     Application 25  
     Application Deadline 21  
     Requirements 20, 101  
     Special 25  
     to Honors Program 21  
     to Programs 21, 22  
 Admissions Office 19, 25, 37, 48, 66, 71  
 Adult Education 16  
 Adult Re-Entry Program 45  
 Advanced Placement 26, 67  
 Advisement, Student 25, 27  
 Alcohol & Drug Counseling 103  
 Alcohol & Drug Use Policy 54  
 Algebra 373  
 Allied Health 109  
 American Ethnic Studies 111  
 American Sign Language 379  
 Animals on Campus 54  
 Animation 393, 399

Anthropology 117, 146  
 Application  
     Deadlines 20  
     Fee 20  
     for Admission 25  
     Honors Program 21  
     Special 19  
     Supplemental 21, 22  
 Aquatics 448  
 Arabic 380  
 Art 120  
 Articulation  
     High School 71  
 Asian-American Studies Courses 112  
 Assessment 20, 26, 36  
 ASSIST Transfer 89  
 Astronomy 246, 249  
 Athletics 37, 441  
 Attendance 27, 54, 60  
 Auditing Classes 60  
 Automobile Parking 35  
 Automotive Service & Technology 134

**B**

Baking & Pastry 223  
 Behavior, Student 50, 55  
 Biological Sciences 139  
 Bio-Medical Sciences 150  
 Biotechnology 141  
 Black Studies Courses 113  
 Board of Governors Fee Waiver 28, 30  
 Board of Trustees 8, 14, 17, 19, 55  
 Bookstore 27, 29, 33, 37  
 Botany 152  
 Business Administration 159, 167  
 Business Education 154  
 Business Law 169  
 Business Services 9



**C**

CAD 231  
 CAI Labs 43  
 Calculus 373  
 Calendar, 2008-2009 7  
 Campus Abroad 305  
 Campus Bookstore 27, 29, 37  
 Campus Security 33  
 Cancer Information Management 316  
 Career Center 33, 40, 43, 45  
 CARE Program 33, 40  
 Catalog Rights 86  
 Certificate of Completion 76, 85  
 Change of Program 60  
 Channels Newspaper 44  
 Chemistry 175  
 Chicano Studies Courses 113  
 Child Care Teacher 237  
 Child Development 239  
 Childhood Education 235  
 Children's Center 34, 38  
 Chinese 380  
 Claire Brossoit Hoffner Scholarship 378  
 Classification  
   as Resident 23  
   of Students 60  
 Class Schedule 26  
 Clubs, Student 33, 38  
 Code of Student Conduct 39  
 Commercial Diving 359  
 Communication 178  
 COMP 183  
 Completion Rate 18  
 Computer  
   Commons 43  
   Lab 43  
 Computer Applications  
   & Office Management 183  
 Computer-Assisted Instruction 43  
 Computer Information Systems 194  
 Computer Network Engineering  
   & Electronics 203  
 Computer Science 209

Conduct  
   Standards of 57  
   Student 39  
 Contents 5  
 Continuing Education 9, 14, 16  
 Cosmetology 217  
 Counseling  
   Peer 14  
   Services 27, 38  
 Course  
   Descriptions 101  
   Lettering Legend 102  
   Listings Key 102  
 Course Descriptions 102  
 Course Load  
   F-1 Visa Students 20  
   Limitations 60  
 Course Repetition 62  
   Policy 61  
 Credit  
   Advanced Placement 67  
   by Examination 65  
   Classes 45, 57  
   Unit of 73  
 CSU General Education Courses 97  
 CSU Minimum Transfer Admission Requirements  
   90  
 Culinary 221

**D**

Dance 454  
 Degrees  
   Associate in Arts/Science 78  
   Multiple 86  
 Departmental Awards 85  
 Design/Lighting 498  
 Diagnostic Medical Sonography 486  
 Digital Arts 308  
 Digital Arts Center 308  
 Dining Areas 41  
 Directory of Student Services 33

Disabled Student  
  Programs & Services (DSPS) 230  
  Services 39

Discrimination Policy 49

Disqualification  
  International Students 21  
  Procedures 73

Dogs on Campus 54

Drafting 231

Drama & Music 40

Drug Counseling 103

Drug Use Policy 54

Dual Enrollment 19, 25

Due Process 48, 50  
  Academic 57

## E

Early Childhood Education 235

Earth Sciences 246

Economics 256

Education 258

Educational Programs 10, 12

Electrical Certification Training 215

Electronic/Computer Technology 231

Emergency Medical Care 42

Emergency Medical Technician 414

Employment

  Assistance 40

  International Students 21

  Student 30, 38, 40

Engineering 260

English as a Second Language (ESL) 263

English, Composition 267

English Skills 280

Environmental Horticulture 282

Environmental Studies 254, 288

EOPS

  Financial Aid Advisory Committee 48

  Internships 41

  Program 30, 40

  Tutorial Center 40

Esthetician Program 218

Ethnic Studies Courses 114

Examination, Placement 21

Examinations, Final 66

Exhibit & Display Design 132

Expenses, Student 28

Experiential Learning/Work Experience 65, 88

Extended Opportunity Program/Services 40

## F

Faculty & Administrators

  2008-2009 512

  Retired 523, 524

Faculty Lecturers 525

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act 48

Federal

  Aid 30

  Grants 30

  Student Right-to-Know Regulations 18

  Work Study 30, 61

Fees

  and Expenses 16, 28

  and Refunds 28

  Parking 28

  Payment of 27

  Waiver 28

Film Production 295

Film Studies 291

Final Examinations 66

Finance 173, 174

Fire Technology 299

Food & Beverage Service 225

Food Service 41

Foreign Languages 378

Foreword 4

Francisco Moreno Santacruz

  Memorial Scholarship 378

Free Speech Area 45

French 381

Full-Time Status 61

**G**

General Education  
 Requirements 36, 67  
 General Education Requirement 79  
 General Information 14  
 General Work Experience 88  
 Geographic Information Systems (GIS) 301  
 Geography 301  
 Club 302  
 Geology 246, 251  
 German 383  
 Global Studies 304, 469  
 Program 467  
 Government  
 Student 45, 435  
 Grades  
 & Grade Points 66  
 Reports 66  
 Graduation Requirements 78  
 and Advanced Placement 67  
 Grants  
 Pell 30  
 SEOG 30  
 Graphic Design 308  
 Great Books Curriculum 270  
 Grievance Rights 49  
 Grievances, Grades 53

**H**

Half-time Status 61  
 Handicapped  
 Parking 56  
 Students 56  
 Harassment 47  
 Health  
 Services 41  
 Services and Wellness Program 34  
 Services Fee 28  
 Student 34, 41  
 Health Department 109  
 Health Education 441, 458  
 Health Information Technology 316  
 Hebrew 384

High School  
 Adult Program 16  
 Atriculation 71  
 Student Dual Enrollment 19  
 Transcripts 21  
 History 324  
 American Institutions Requirement 325  
 History of the College 17  
 Honor Roll  
 President's 48  
 Honors 330  
 Program 21  
 Honor Society 331  
 Hospitality 222  
 Operations Specialist 222  
 Hotel Management 221  
 Hotel, Restaurant & Culinary 221  
 Housing 42  
 Assistance 42  
 Student 35  
 Human Resource Hospitality Specialist 222  
 Human Resources 9

**I**

IGETC Courses 94  
 Incompletes 71  
 Independent Study 71  
 Program 19  
 Infant/Toddler Development 237  
 Injury/Accident Reporting 42, 55  
 Instruction  
 Computer-Assisted 43  
 Insurance  
 Accident/Medical 42  
 Dental/Optical 42  
 Intercollegiate Athletics 37, 441  
 Interior Design 339  
 International  
 Honor Society 331  
 Student Advisers 20  
 Student Programs 42  
 Students 20, 34  
 Student Tuition 28  
 Studies 305, 467  
 Studies Association 305

International Business & Marketing 163  
Internship Referral Service 43  
Internships 34, 38, 40  
    EOPS 41  
Italian 384

## J

Japanese 386, 387  
Joe W. Dobbs, O.D., Scholarship Fund 145  
Journalism 342  
Justice Studies 346

## K

Kinkos Early Learning Center 38

## L

Landscape  
    Contracting 282  
    Horticulture 285  
    Horticulture 282  
Latin 387  
Law  
    & Society Program 467  
Learning Assistance Center 34, 43  
Learning Resources Center 43  
Learning Support Services 43  
Learning Support Services (LSS) 354  
Legal Affairs 9  
Liberal Studies 355  
Library 357  
Library, Luria 34, 44  
Life Fitness 453  
Life Fitness Center 441  
Life Science 461  
Literature 267, 270  
    American 102  
Loans 30  
Location of the College 17  
Lost and Found 35  
Luria Japanese Language Scholarships 378  
LVN  
    Advanced Placement 419

## M

Management Courses 170  
Marine Diving Technologies 358  
Marine Science 143  
Marketing Courses 170  
Mathematics 369  
Matriculation 49  
    Rights 49  
Medical Coding Specialist 316  
Medical Reimbursement Specialist 317  
Meteorology 246  
Middle College 19  
Middle East Studies 375  
Minassian Memorial Scholarship 270  
Mission, College 14  
Mopeds & Motorcycles 56  
Multiple Degrees/Majors 86  
Music 40, 404  
    Scholarships 406

## N

Native American Studies Courses 115  
Natural History 142  
Newspaper, Student 44  
Non-Discrimination Policy 49  
Nurse, College 41  
Nursing 414

## O

Occupational  
    Courses 65  
    Curricula 87  
    Major 88  
    Programs 87  
    Work Experience 88  
Occupational Work Experience 510  
Oceanography 246  
Office of Student Life 45  
Online  
    Services 44  
    Writing Assistance 43  
Online College 75

---

Orchestra, Symphony 40  
Organizations, Student Service 12  
Orientation 26  
    Program 25  
Out-of-State Students 19  
    Tuition 28

**P**

Parking 29, 35  
    Disabled Students 56  
    Fees 28  
    & Traffic Enforcement 56  
Pass/No Pass 72  
Peer Counseling 14  
Pell Grants 30  
Personal Chef 223  
Personal Counseling 14  
    Short-term 41  
Personal Development 433  
Pets 54  
Philosophy 437  
    of General Education 78  
Phi Theta Kappa 331  
Photography 308, 313  
Physical Education 441  
Physical Science 463  
Physics 461  
Placement  
    Advanced 67  
    Assistance 38  
    Examinations 21  
Planetary Science 246  
Planetary Sciences 246  
Policies  
    and Academic Standards 57  
    College 53  
Political Science 466  
Posters on Campus 45  
President's Honor Roll 48  
President's Office 9  
Printing  
    Archival 311  
    Digital 311, 314

Professional Development 473  
Programs  
    Disabled Student 39  
    Educational 12  
    Instructional 21  
    International Student 42  
    Occupational 87  
    of Study 76  
Psychology 481

**R**

Radiographic & Imaging Sciences 486, 488  
Real Estate Courses 172  
Reclassification 20, 23  
Records 14, 48  
Re-Entry Adult Services 35, 45  
Refunds of Fees 28  
Registered Nursing Program 415  
Registration  
    Priority 49  
Removal of Grades 71  
Repeated Course 61, 72  
Requirements  
    Admission 20  
    College 78  
    Department 78  
    General Education 79  
    Graduation 72, 78  
    Residence 23  
    SBCC Institutional 79  
Residence Requirements 23  
Responsibilities  
    Financial Aid 55  
    Matriculation 55  
    Student 53  
Retention Rate, Student 18  
Retired Faculty & Administrators 523, 524  
Richard Armstrong Memorial Scholarship 145

## Rights

- Catalog 86
- Family Educational 48
- Financial Aid 48
- Grievance 49
- Matriculation 49
- Student 47
- Robert J. Profant Memorial Scholarship 144
- Running Start 40

**S**

- Schedule of Classes 26
- Scholarships 30
- School-Age Care 237
- School of Modern Languages 378
- Service Learning Program 46
- Services
  - Disabled Student 39
  - Extended Opportunity 40
  - Health 41
  - Job Referral 89
  - Learning Support 43
  - Student 14, 36
  - Student Directory 33
  - Support 16
- Sexual Harassment 47
- Short-term Personal Counseling 41
- Skills Competency Award 85
- Smoking Prohibition Policy 56
- Sociology 495
- Sonography 486, 491
- Spanish language courses 388, 389
- Special Instructional Programs 74
- State Requirements 79
- Statistics 373
- Student
  - Activity Fee 29
  - Activity Fee Sticker 29
  - Conduct 53, 55
  - Expenses 28
  - Grievances 53
  - Health 34, 41
  - Health Services/Wellness Program 41
  - Loans 30

## Responsibilities 53

- Retention Rate 18
- Rights 47
- Service Organizations 12
- Support Services 36
- Support Services Directory 33
- Student Production Program 502
- Student Senate 45
- Study Abroad 74, 123, 271, 388
- Summer
  - Financial Aid 30
  - Parking 28
  - Programs 40
  - Session 60
- Supervision Courses 172
- Supplemental
  - Applications 21
  - Educational Opportunity Grants 30
- Support
  - Learning 43

**T**

- TAP Program 46
- Teaching English as a Foreign Language 258
- Team Sport Activities 446
- Textbooks 27, 29, 44
- Theatre Arts 40, 498
- Theatre Group 502
- Traffic
  - Enforcement 56
  - Regulations 56
- Transcripts to Other Colleges 72
- Transfer
  - Achievement Certificate 86
  - Center 45
  - Courses 73
  - Credit Limitation 102
  - Rates 18
- Transportation Fee 28
- Trustees, Board of 14, 55
- Tuition
  - Non-resident 23
  - Refund 28



---

Tutorial Center 35, 40, 43  
Tutor Training 43, 354

**U**

UC Minimum Transfer Admission Requirements  
89

**UCSB**

Transfer Center 46  
Unit Limitations 61  
Unit of Credit 73

**V**

Vehicle Code 56  
Vehicle Parking 28  
Permit 56  
Veterans  
Assistance 46  
Benefits 61  
Office 48  
Training of 17  
Visa Students 20, 23  
Vision & Mission Statement 14  
Vocational Nursing (LVN) 426  
Vocational Programs 50  
Volunteer Center 46

**W**

Wastewater Treatment 507  
Waterfront Parking 29  
Water Science 507  
Website  
College 44  
Wellness  
Office 34, 36  
Program 41, 54  
William Olivarius Scholarship 270  
William Olivarius Scholarships 144  
Withdrawal  
from Classes 27, 73  
from College 36, 54  
Work Experience 510  
Cooperative 88  
Courses 65, 88  
Occupational Majors 88  
Writing Lab 35, 43

**X**

X-ray 490

**Z**

Zoology 153